

# Fabric OS

# **Command Reference Manual**

**Supporting Fabric OS v4.4.0** 

Supporting SilkWorm 3016, 3250, 3850, 3900, 4100, 12000, 24000

Publication Number: 53-0000519-09 Publication Date: 09/15/04 Copyright © 1998-2004, Brocade Communications Systems, Incorporated.

#### ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

Brocade, the Brocade B weave logo, Secure Fabric OS, and SilkWorm are registered trademarks of Brocade Communications Systems, Inc., in the United States and/or in other countries. FICON, IBM @server BladeCenter are registered trademarks of IBM Corporation in the U.S. and other countries. All other brands, products, or service names are or may be trademarks or service marks of, and are used to identify, products or services of their respective owners.

Notice: The information in this document is provided "AS IS," without warranty of any kind, including, without limitation, any implied warranty of merchantability, noninfringement or fitness for a particular purpose. Disclosure of information in this material in no way grants a recipient any rights under Brocade's patents, copyrights, trade secrets or other intellectual property rights. Brocade reserves the right to make changes to this document at any time, without notice, and assumes no responsibility for its use.

The authors and Brocade Communications Systems, Inc., shall have no liability or responsibility to any person or entity with respect to any loss, cost, liability, or damages arising from the information contained in this book or the computer programs that accompany it.

Notice: The product described by this document may contain "open source" software covered by the GNU General Public License or other open source license agreements. To find out which open source software is included in Brocade products, view the licensing terms applicable to the open source software, and obtain a copy of the programming source code, please visit <a href="http://www.brocade.com/support/oscd">http://www.brocade.com/support/oscd</a>.

Export of technical data contained in this document may require an export license from the United States government.

#### **Brocade Communications Systems, Incorporated**

#### **Corporate Headquarters**

1745 Technology Drive San Jose, CA 95110 T: (408) 333-8000 F: (408) 333-8101

Email: info@brocade.com

#### **European Headquarters**

2 ème étage 29, route de l'Aéroport Case Postale 105 CH-1215 Gèneva 15, Switzerland T: +41 22 799 56 40

T: +41 22 799 56 40 F: +41 22 799 56 41

Email: emea-info@brocade.com

#### Latin America Headquarters

Publication Number: 53-0000519-09

5201 Blue Lagoon Drive Miami, FL 33126 T: (305) 716-4165

Email: latinam-sales@brocade.com

#### **Asia-Pacific Headquarters**

Shiroyama JT Trust Tower 36th Floor 4-3-1 Toranomon, Minato-ku Tokyo, Japan 105-6036 T: +81 35402 5300 F: +81 35402 5399

Email: japan-info@brocade.com

### **Document History**

The table below lists all versions of the Fabric OS Command Reference Manual.

Document Title	Publication Number	Summary of Changes	Publication Date
Fabric OS Reference v2.0	53-0001487-03		September 1999
Fabric OS Reference v2.2	53-0001558-02		May 2000
Fabric OS Reference v2.3	53-0000067-02		December 2000
Fabric OS Reference v3.0	53-0000127-03		July 2001
Fabric OS Reference v2.6	53-0000194-02		December 2001
Fabric OS Reference v3.0 / v4.0	53-0000182-02		March 2002
Fabric OS Reference v4.0.2	53-0000182-03		September 2002
Fabric OS Reference v3.1.0	53-0000500-02		April 2003
Fabric OS Reference v4.1.0	53-0000519-02		April 2003
Fabric OS Reference v4.1.2	53-0000519-03 Preliminary		May 2003
Fabric OS Reference v4.1.2	53-0000519-04 Preliminary		July 2003
Fabric OS Reference v4.1.2	53-0000519-05 Preliminary		August 2003
Fabric OS Reference v4.1.2	53-0000519-06		October 2003
Fabric OS Reference v4.2.0	53-0000519-07	Excluding edits and commands updated to support the SilkWorm 3250, 3850, and 24000 switches, added 3 commands, changed 20 commands, and deleted 10 commands. Also, revised the template.	December 2003
Fabric OS Command Reference Manual	53-0000519-08	Minor revision of the title page and "About This Document" and rewrite of Chapter 1.	March 2004
Fabric OS Command Reference Manual	53-0000519-08 Rev. A	Add 45 and delete 12 commands; also, extensive revisions were made to nearly every command to mirror the FOS man pages.	April 2004
Fabric OS Command Reference Manual	53-0000519-09	Add 14, modify 128, and delete 7 commands.	September 2004

# **Contents**

### **About This Document**

Chapter 1	Fabric OS Command Line Interface	
	Understanding Access Levels	1-1 1-2
Chapter 2	Fabric OS Commands	
	aaaConfig	2-1
	agtCfgDefault	2-3
	agtCfgSet	2-6
	agtCfgShow	2-9
	aliAdd	2-12
	aliasDelete	2-13
	aliasJoin	2-14
	aliasPurge	2-15
	aliasShow	2-16
	aliCreate	2-17
	aliDelete	2-18
	aliRemove	2-19
	aliShow	2-20
	aptPolicy	2-21
	authUtil	2-23
	backplanetest	2-25
	backport	2-27
	bannerSet	2-29
	bannerShow	2-30
	bcastShow	2-31

bladeBeacon	2-32
bladeDisable	2-33
bladeEnable	2-34
burninErrClear	2-36
burninErrShow	2-37
burninLevel	2-38
burninStatus	2-39
camTest	2-40
centralMemoryTest	2-42
cfgActvShow	2-46
cfgAdd	2-47
cfgClear	2-48
cfgCreate	2-49
cfgDelete	2-51
cfgDisable	2-52
cfgEnable	2-53
cfgRemove	2-54
cfgSave	2-55
cfgShow	2-56
cfgSize	2-58
cfgTransAbort	2-59
cfgTransShow	2-60
chassisConfig	2-61
chassisName	2-63
chassisShow	2-64
chipRegShow	2-66
cmemRetentionTest	2-67
cmiTest	2-69
configDefault	2-71
configDownload	2-72
configShow	2-75

configUpload	6
configure	8
crossPortTest. 2-8	7
dataTypeShow	1
date	2
dbgShow	4
diagClearError	5
diagCommandShow	6
diagDisablePost	7
diagEnablePost	8
diagEnv	9
diagEsdPorts	1
diagFailLimit	2
diagHelp	3
diagLoopId	4
diagModePr2-10	5
diagModeShow	6
diagPost	7
diagRetry	8
diagSetBurnin	9
diagSetCycle	0
diagShow 2-11	1
diagShowTime	2
diagSilkworm	3
diagSkipTests	4
diagStatus	5
diagStopBurnin	6
dlsReset	7
dlsSet2-11	8
dlsShow	9
dnsConfig	0

errClear	2-121
errDelimiterSet	2-122
errDump	2-123
errFilterSet	2-124
errShow	2-125
exit	2-126
fabPortShow	2-127
fabRetryShow	2-129
fabricPrincipal	2-131
fabricShow	2-132
fabStateClear	2-133
fabStateShow	2-134
fabStatsShow	2-135
fabSwitchShow	2-137
fanDisable	2-138
fanEnable	2-139
fanShow	2-140
fastBoot	2-141
faZoneAdd	2-142
faZoneCreate	2-143
faZoneDelete	2-145
faZoneRemove	2-146
faZoneShow	2-147
fcpLogClear	2-148
fcpLogDisable	2-149
fcpLogEnable	2-150
fcpLogShow	2-151
fcpProbeShow	2-152
fepRlsShow	2-153
fdmiCacheShow	2-154
fdmiShow	2-155

ficonClear
ficoncupset
ficoncupshow
ficonHelp
ficonShow
filterTest
firmwareCommit
firmwareDownload
firmwareDownloadStatus
firmwareRestore
firmwareShow. 2-175
fportTest
fruReplace
fspfShow
fwAlarmsFilterSet. 2-182
fwAlarmsFilterShow2-183
fwClassInit
fwConfigReload
fwConfigure
fwFruCfg
fwHelp
fwMailCfg
fwPortDetailShow2-194
fwSamShow
fwSet
fwSetToCustom
fwSetToDefault2-199
fwShow
h
haDisable
haDump

haEnable	6
haFailover	7
haShow	8
haSyncStart	9
haSyncStop	0
help	1
historyLastShow	2
historyMode	3
historyShow	4
httpCfgShow	6
i	7
ifModeSet	9
ifModeShow	1
interfaceShow	2
interopMode	6
iodReset 2-22	7
iodSet	8
iodShow	9
ipAddrSet	0
ipAddrShow	1
islShow	2
itemList	3
killTelnet2-23	5
licenseAdd	
licenseHelp	7
licenseIdShow2-23	8
licenseRemove	9
licenseShow	0
linkCost	.1
login	.3
logout	4

loopPortTest
LSDbShow
memShow
miniCycle
minisPropShow2-257
msCapabilityShow
msConfigure
msPlatShow 2-261
msPlatShowDBCB
msPlClearDB 2-263
msPlMgmtActivate
msPlMgmtDeactivate
msTdDisable
msTdEnable 2-267
msTdReadConfig
myId
nbrStateShow 2-270
nbrStatsClear2-271
nodeFind
nsAliasShow
nsAllShow
nscamShow
nsShow
nsZoneMember
numSwitchSet
numSwitchShow2-288
passwd
pathInfo
pdShow
perfAddEEMonitor
perfAddIPMonitor

perfAddReadMonitor	2-299
perfAddRWMonitor	2-300
perfAddSCSIMonitor	2-301
perfAddUserMonitor	2-302
perfAddWriteMonitor	2-304
perfCfgClear	2-305
perfCfgRestore	2-306
perfCfgSave	2-307
perfClearEEMonitor	2-308
perfClearFilterMonitor	2-309
perfClrAlpaCrc	2-310
perfDelEEMonitor	2-311
perfDelFilterMonitor	2-312
perfHelp	2-313
perfMonitorClear	2-314
perfMonitorShow	2-316
perfSetPortEEMask	2-320
perfShowAlpaCrc	2-322
perfShowEEMonitor	2-323
perfShowFilterMonitor	2-325
perfShowPortEEMask	2-327
pkiCreate	2-329
pkiRemove	2-330
pkiShow	2-331
portAlpaShow	2-332
portBufferShow	2-333
portCamShow	2-335
portCfgDefault	2-337
portCfgEPort	2-338
portCfgGPort	2-339
portCfgISLMode	2-340

portCfgLongDistance	1
portCfgLPort. 2-34	4
portCfgMcastLoopback	6
portCfgPersistentDisable	8
portCfgPersistentEnable	9
portCfgShow. 2-35	1
portCfgSpeed	4
portCfgTrunkPort	5
portDebug	6
portDisable	7
portEnable2-35	8
portErrShow	9
portFlagsShow	1
portLedTest2-36	2
portLogClear	3
portLogConfigShow	4
portLogDump	5
portLogDumpPort2-36	7
portLogEventShow	8
portLoginShow	0
portLogPdisc 2-37	2
portLogPortShow	3
portLogReset. 2-37	5
portLogResize	6
portLogShow	7
portLogShowPort	2
portLogTypeDisable	3
portLogTypeEnable	4
portLoopbackTest2-38	5
portName	8
portPerfShow	9

portRegTest	2-390
portRouteShow	2-392
portShow	2-394
portStats64Show	2-397
portStatsClear	2-400
portStatsShow	2-401
portSwap	2-404
portSwapDisable	2-405
portSwapEnable	2-406
portSwapShow	2-407
portTest	2-408
portTestShow	2-410
powerOffListSet	2-412
powerOffListShow	2-414
psShow	2-415
qloopAdd	2-416
qloopCreate	2-417
qloopDelete	2-418
qloopRemove	2-419
qloopShow	2-420
quietMode	2-421
rcsInfoShow	2-422
reboot	2-423
routeHelp	
saveCore	2-425
secActiveSize	2-429
secAuthSecret	2-430
secCertUtil	2-433
secDefineSize	2-436
secFabricShow	2-437
secECSFailover	2_438

secGlobalShow	2-439
secHelp	2-440
secModeDisable	2-441
secModeEnable	2-442
secModeShow	2-447
secNonFcsPasswd	2-448
secPolicyAbort	2-449
secPolicyActivate	2-450
secPolicyAdd	2-451
secPolicyCreate	2-454
secPolicyDelete	2-457
secPolicyDump	2-459
secPolicyFCSMove	2-462
secPolicyRemove	2-464
secPolicySave	2-467
secPolicyShow	2-468
secStatsReset	2-470
secStatsShow	2-472
secTempPasswdReset	2-474
secTempPasswdSet	2-475
secTransAbort	2-476
secVersionReset	2-477
sensorShow	2-478
setDbg	2-479
setEsdMode	2-480
setGbicMode	2-481
setMediaMode	2-482
setMfgMode	2-483
setModem	2-484
setSfpMode	2-486
setSplbMode	2-487

setVerbose	2-488
sfpShow	2-489
shellFlowControlDisable	2-492
shellFlowControlEnable	2-493
sin	2-494
slotOff	2-495
slotOn	2-496
slotPowerOff	2-497
slotPowerOn	2-498
slotShow	2-499
slTest	2-501
snmpConfig	2-503
snmpMibCapSet	2-511
snmpMibCapShow	2-512
spinFab	2-514
spinJitter	2-517
spinSilk	2-520
sramRetentionTest	2-525
statsClear	2-527
statsTest	2-528
stopPortTest	2-530
supportFtp	2-531
supportSave	2-533
supportShow	2-535
supportShowCfgDisable	2-539
supportShowCfgEnable	2-540
supportShowCfgShow	2-541
switchBeacon	2-542
switchCfgPersistentDisable	2-543
switchCfgPersistentEnable	2-544
switchCfgSpeed	2-545

switchCfgTrunk	46
switchDisable	47
switchEnable2-54	48
switchName	49
switchReboot	50
switchShow2-55	51
switchShutdown	54
switchStart	55
switchStatusPolicySet2-55	56
switchStatusPolicyShow2-55	58
switchStatusShow	60
switchUptime	62
syslogdFacility	63
syslogdIpAdd	64
syslogdIpRemove	65
syslogdIpShow	66
systemVerification	67
tempShow	69
timeout	70
topologyShow	71
traceDump	73
traceFtp	74
traceTrig	76
trackChangesHelp2-5	78
trackChangesSet	79
trackChangesShow	80
trunkDebug	81
trunkShow	82
tsClockServer	83
tsHelp	85
tsTimeZone	86

	turboRamTest	2-587
	txdPath	2-589
	upTime	2-592
	urouteConfig	2-593
	urouteRemove	2-594
	urouteShow	2-595
	userConfig	2-597
	userRename	2-600
	version	2-601
	voltShow	2-602
	wwn	2-603
	zoneAdd	2-604
	zoneCreate	2-605
	zoneDelete	2-607
	zoneHelp	2-608
	zoneObjectCopy	2-609
	zoneObjectExpunge	2-610
	zoneObjectRename	2-612
	zoneRemove	2-613
	zoneShow	2-614
Chapter 3	Licensed Product Commands	
	Advanced Zoning Commands	3-1
	QuickLoop Fabric Assist Mode Commands	3-2
	Extended Fabrics Command	3-3
	Fabric Watch Commands	3-3
	ISL Trunking Commands	3-3
	Advanced Performance Monitoring Commands	3-4
	Secure Fabric OS Commands	3-5
Chapter 4	Exclusive Primary FCS Commands	
	Commands Exclusive to the Primary FCS	4-1

Chapter 5	Commands Unique to Fabric OS v4.x		
	Command and Fabric OS Versions	5-1	
Chapter 6	Control Processor Commands		
	Commands Supported on the Active CP	6-1	
	Commands Supported on the Standby CP	6-1	
Chapter 7	supportShow Reference		
	supportShow Control Commands	7-1	
	supportShow Command Groups	7-1	
	Proc Entry Information Displayed	7-4	
Glossary			
Index			

### **About This Document**

This document is a reference manual written to help system administrators and technicians operate, maintain, and troubleshoot SAN products. The document is specific to Brocade Fabric OS version 4.4.0 and all switches running Fabric OS version 4.4.0, including:

- Brocade SilkWorm 3016 switch
- Brocade SilkWorm 3250 switch
- Brocade SilkWorm 3850 switch
- Brocade SilkWorm 3900 switch
- Brocade SilkWorm 4100 switch
- Brocade SilkWorm 12000 director
- Brocade SilkWorm 24000 director

In those instances in which procedures or parts of procedures documented here apply to some switches but not to others, this manual identifies which switches are supported and which are not.

"About This Document" contains the following sections:

- "How This Document Is Organized," next
- "Supported Hardware and Software" on page xxii
- "Document Conventions" on page xxvii
- "Additional Information" on page xxviii
- "Getting Technical Help" on page xxx
- "Document Feedback" on page xxxi

### **How This Document Is Organized**

This document is organized to help you find the particular information that you want as quickly and easily as possible. As a command reference, this document begins with a brief overview of each adminand user-level command before preceding to details.

The document contains the following components:

- "About This Document" provides information about this document.
- Chapter 1, "Fabric OS Command Line Interface" explores different methods to manage a Brocade SAN and Brocade SilkWorm switches.
- Chapter 2, "Fabric OS Commands" provides command information for Fabric OS v4.4.0.
- Chapter 3, "Licensed Product Commands" provides a subset of commands specific to Brocade licensed features such as Advanced Zoning, Extended Fabrics, Fabric Watch, ISL Trunking, and Advanced Performance Monitoring.
- Chapter 4, "Exclusive Primary FCS Commands" summarizes the subset of commands available when the security feature is installed and enabled.
- Chapter 5, "Commands Unique to Fabric OS v4.x" compares v4.4.0 to v3.2.0 commands.
- Chapter 6, "Control Processor Commands" lists the subset of active and standby control processor (CP) commands in a SilkWorm 12000 or 24000.
- Chapter 7, "supportShow Reference" explains the information displayed by the supportShow
  command.

### **Supported Hardware and Software**

This document has been updated to include information specific to Brocade SilkWorm 3016, 3250, 3850, 3900, and 4100 switches, and Brocade SilkWorm 12000 and 24000 directors running on Brocade Fabric OS version 4.4.0, including:

- Additional functionality or support in the software from Brocade Fabric OS version 4.2.0
- Changes to functionality or support in the software from Brocade Fabric OS version 4.2.0

Although many different software and hardware configurations are tested and supported by Brocade Communications Systems, Inc. for the Brocade Fabric OS version 4.4.0 release, documenting all possible configurations and scenarios is beyond the scope of this document; however, this document does specify when procedures or steps of procedures apply only to specific switches.

This document does not support all 4.x Fabric OS versions. This document is specific to the Fabric OS v4.4.0 release. To obtain information about an OS version other than v4.4.0, refer to the documentation specific to your OS version.

### What's New in This Book

The following changes have been made since this book was last released:

- Commands that were added:
  - aptPolicy
  - errDelimiterSet
  - errFilterSet
  - rcsInfoShow
  - setModem
  - slTest
  - supportFtp
  - supportSave
  - syslogdFacility
  - traceDump
  - traceFtp
  - traceTrig
  - userRename
  - voltShow
- Commands that were changed:
  - aaaConfig
  - agtCfgDefault
  - agtCfgSet
  - authUtil
  - backport
  - bladeDisable
  - bladeEnable
  - chassisConfig
  - chassisName
  - chassisShow
  - configDownload
  - configure
  - crossPortTest
  - dlsReset
  - dlsSet
  - errClear
  - errDump
  - errShow
  - fabricShow
  - fanDisable

for Front

- fanShow
- faZoneCreate
- firmwareCommit
- firmwareDownload
- fspfShow
- fwConfigure
- fwFruCfg
- fwHelp
- fwPortDetailShow
- fwSet
- fwShow
- \_ l
- haDump
- haFailover
- haShow
- historyShow
- ifModeSet
- ipAddrSet
- licenseIdShow
- licenseRemove
- linkCost
- LSDbShow
- miniCycle
- nodeFind
- nsAliasShow
- nsAllShow
- nscamShow
- nsShow
- nsZoneMember
- passwd
- pathInfo
- perfAddEEMonitor
- perfAddIPMonitor
- perfAddReadMonitor
- perfAddRWMonitor
- perfAddSCSIMonitor
- perfAddUserMonitor
- perfAddWriteMonitor
- perfCfgClear

- perfCfgRestore
- perfCfgSave
- perfClearEEMonitor
- perfClearFilterMonitor
- perfClrAlpaCrc
- perfDelEEMonitor
- perfDelFilterMonitor
- perfMonitorClear
- perfMonitorShow
- perfSetPortEEMask
- perfShowAlpaCrc
- perfShowEEMonitor
- perfShowFilterMonitor
- perfShowPortEEMask
- portBufferShow
- portCfgEPort
- portCfgGPort
- portCfgLongDistance
- portCfgLPort
- portCfgPersistentDisable
- portCfgPersistentEnable
- portCfgSpeed
- portCfgTrunkPort
- portDisable
- portEnable
- portLogResize
- portLoopbackTest
- portRouteShow
- portShow
- qloopAdd
- qloopCreate
- qloopDelete
- qloopRemove
- qloopShow
- reboot
- secModeDisable
- secModeEnable
- secModeShow
- secPolicyAbort

- secPolicyActivate
- secPolicyAdd
- secPolicyCreate
- secPolicyDelete
- secPolicyDump
- secPolicyFCSMove
- secPolicyRemove
- secPolicySave
- secTempPasswdReset
- secTempPasswdSet
- secTransAbort
- setMfgMode
- snmpConfig
- spinJitter
- spinSilk
- supportShow
- supportShowCfgShow
- switchName
- switchReboot
- switchShow
- switchShutdown
- switchStart
- trunkDebug
- txdPath
- urouteConfig
- urouteRemove
- urouteShow
- userConfig
- version
- Commands that were deleted:
  - errNvLogSizeSet
  - errNvLogSizeShow
  - errSaveLvlSet
  - errSaveLvlShow
  - portLogPortDisable
  - portLogPortEnable
  - voltageMargin

For further information, refer to the release notes.

### **Document Conventions**

This section describes text formatting conventions, important notices formats, and terms as they are used in this document.

### **Text Formatting**

The narrative-text formatting conventions that are used in this document are as follows:

**bold** text Identifies command names

Identifies GUI elements

Identifies keywords and operands
Identifies text to enter at the GUI or CLI

italic text Provides emphasis

Identifies variables

Identifies paths and Internet addresses

Identifies document titles

code text Identifies CLI output

Identifies syntax examples

For readability, command names in the narrative portions of this guide are presented in mixed lettercasing: for example, **switchShow**. In actual examples, command lettercasing is often all lowercase. Otherwise, this manual specifically notes those cases in which a command is case sensitive.

### Notes, Cautions, and Warnings

The following notices appear in this document.



#### Note

A note provides a tip, emphasizes important information, or provides a reference to related information.



#### Caution

A caution alerts you to potential damage to hardware, firmware, software, or data.



#### Warning

A warning alerts you to potential danger to personnel.

### **Special Term Uses**

For definitions of SAN-specific terms, visit the Storage Networking Industry Association online dictionary at <a href="http://www.snia.org/education/dictionary">http://www.snia.org/education/dictionary</a>.

### **Additional Information**

This section lists additional Brocade and industry-specific documentation that you might find helpful.

### **Brocade Resources**

The following related documentation is provided on the Brocade Documentation CD-ROM and on the Brocade Web site, through Brocade Connect.



#### Note

Go to http://www.brocade.com and click **Brocade Connect** to register at no cost for a user ID and password.

#### **Fabric OS**

- Brocade Fabric OS Features Guide
- Brocade Fabric OS Procedures Guide
- Brocade Fabric OS Command Reference Manual
- Brocade Fabric OS MIB Reference Manual
- Brocade Fabric OS System Error Message Reference Manual
- Brocade QuickLoop User's Guide (v3.x only)
- Brocade Support for FICON Reference Manual

#### **Fabric OS Optional Features**

- Brocade Advanced Web Tools Administrator's Guide
- Brocade Fabric Watch User's Guide
- Brocade Secure Fabric OS User's Guide
- Brocade Secure Fabric OS QuickStart Guide

#### SilkWorm 24000

- SilkWorm 24000 QuickStart Guide
- SilkWorm 24000 Control Processor Card Replacement Procedure
- SilkWorm 24000 16-Port Card and Filler Panel Replacement Procedure
- SilkWorm 24000 Chassis Replacement Procedure
- SilkWorm 24000 WWN LED Bezel/Card Replacement Procedure

#### SilkWorm 12000

- SilkWorm 12000 QuickStart Guide
- SilkWorm 12000 Hardware Reference Manual
- SilkWorm 12000 16-Port Card and Filler Panel Replacement Procedure
- SilkWorm 12000 Control Processor Card Replacement Procedure
- SilkWorm 12000 Chassis Replacement Procedure
- SilkWorm 12000 WWN LED Bezel/Card Replacement Procedure

#### SilkWorm 12000/24000

- SilkWorm 12000/24000 Blower Assembly Installation Procedure
- SilkWorm 12000/24000 Modem Setup and Installation Procedure
- SilkWorm 12000/24000 Power Supply and Filler Panel Installation Procedure

#### SilkWorm 4100

- SilkWorm 4100 Hardware Reference Manual (for v4.4.x and later software)
- SilkWorm 4100 QuickStart Guide (for v4.4.x and later software)

#### SilkWorm 3900

- SilkWorm 3900 Hardware Reference Manual (for v4.x software)
- SilkWorm 3900 QuickStart Guide (for v4.x software)

#### SilkWorm 3250/3850

- SilkWorm 3250/3850 Hardware Reference Manual (for v4.x software)
- SilkWorm 3250/3850 QuickStart Guide (for v4.x software)

#### SilkWorm 3016

- SilkWorm 3016 Hardware Reference Manual (for v4.2.x and later software)
- SilkWorm 3016 QuickStart Guide (for v4.2.x and later software)
- Brocade Enterprise and Entry SAN Switch Modules for IBM eServer BladeCenter Design, Deployment and Management Guide (DDM)

For practical discussions about SAN design, implementation, and maintenance, you can obtain *Building SANs with Brocade Fabric Switches* through:

http://www.amazon.com

For additional Brocade documentation, visit the Brocade SAN Info Center and click the Resource Library location:

http://www.brocade.com

Release notes are bundled with the Fabric OS firmware.

### Other Industry Resources

For additional resource information, visit the Technical Committee T11 Web site. This Web site provides interface standards for high-performance and mass storage applications for fibre channel, storage management, as well as other applications:

http://www.t11.org

For information about the Fibre Channel industry, visit the Fibre Channel Industry Association Web site:

http://www.fibrechannel.org

### **Getting Technical Help**

Contact your switch support supplier for hardware, firmware, and software support, including product repairs and part ordering. To expedite your call, have the following information available:

#### 1. General Information

- Technical Support contract number, if applicable
- Switch model
- Switch operating system version
- Error numbers and messages received
- supportSave command output
- Detailed description of the problem and specific questions
- Description of any troubleshooting steps already performed and results

#### 2. Switch Serial Number

The switch serial number and corresponding bar code are provided on the serial number label, as shown below.



The serial number label is located as follows:

- SilkWorm 3016: Side of switch module.
- SilkWorm 3200 and 3800 switches: Back of chassis.
- SilkWorm 3250, 3850, and 3900 switches: Bottom of chassis.
- *SilkWorm 4100 switches:* On the switch ID pull-out tab located on the port side and on the inside of the chassis, near power supply 1 (on the right when looking at the nonport side).
- SilkWorm 12000 and 24000 directors: Inside front of chassis, on wall to left of ports.
- SilkWorm Fabric AP7420: On the bottom of the chassis and on the back of the chassis.

#### 3. World Wide Name (WWN)

- SilkWorm 3016, 3250, 3850, 3900, and 4100 switches, and SilkWorm 12000 and 24000 directors: Provide the license ID. Use the licenseIdShow command to display the license ID.
- SilkWorm Fabric AP7420: Provide the switch WWN. Use the switchShow command to display the switch WWN.
- *All other SilkWorm switches:* Provide the switch WWN. Use the **wwn** command to display the switch WWN.

### **Document Feedback**

Because quality is our first concern at Brocade, we have made every effort to ensure the accuracy and completeness of this document. However, if you find an error or an omission, or you think that a topic needs further development, we want to hear from you. Forward your feedback to *documentation@brocade.com*. Provide the title and version number and as much detail as possible about your issue, including the topic heading and page number and your suggestions for improvement.

Chapter

1

This chapter explains the different methods used to manage a Brocade SAN and Brocade SilkWorm switches. The following information is discussed:

- "Understanding Access Levels," next
- "Using the Fabric OS Command Line Interface" on page 1-2

Refer to Fabric OS Features Guide and Fabric OS Procedures Guide for information regarding optionally licensed features and information regarding configuration and management procedures, respectively.

## **Understanding Access Levels**

There are four levels of access for a SilkWorm switch or director:

- root
- factory
- admin
- user

Not all commands are available to all access levels. Root level has access to all commands. However, use root and factory levels with caution, as these levels are reserved for support and manufacturing personnel. The user level has limited access to commands. This manual lists all the commands available to the user- and admin-level logins.



#### Note

The admin access level has access to all the commands needed to manage and configure a switch or fabric. The admin account is the recommended login level.

For SilkWorm 3016 switches, the default admin account is USERID and the default password is PASSW0RD (with a zero, not the letter O). Refer to **userRename** for more information.

In Brocade Fabric OS v3.x and earlier, multiple-user access to a switch is limited. Each switch enables only a single session per access method, regardless of the user's access level. Switches can, however, be accessed simultaneously from different connections: for example, through the command line interface (CLI) and Brocade Advanced Web Tools. If this happens, changes from one connection might not be updated to the other, and some changes might be lost. When you connect using simultaneous multiple connections, ensure that you do not overwrite the work of another connection.

In Fabric OS v4.x, multiple sessions are allowed. Each access level can have the number of simultaneous logins shown in Table 1-1.

**Table 1-1** Fabric OS v4.x User Access Maximum Sessions

User Name	Maximum Number of Simultaneous Sessions
root	4
factory	4
admin	2
user	4

### **Using the Fabric OS Command Line Interface**

The Fabric OS command line interface (accessed through either telnet or serial console) provides an administrator with full management capability on a SilkWorm switch. The Fabric OS CLI enables an administrator to monitor and manage entire fabrics, individual switches, and ports from a standard workstation. The entire suite of Fabric OS features and capabilities is available across an entire fabric, from a single access point. Selected commands must be issued from a sectelnet or SSH session, as indicated in the command description in this manual.

Access is controlled by a switch-level password for each access level (factory, root, admin, and user). The commands available through the CLI are based on the user's login level and the license keys used to unlock certain features.

Fabric OS CLI is the complete fabric management tool for Brocade SANs and provides the following:

- Access to the full range of Fabric OS features, based on which license keys you purchase
- Assistance with configuration, monitoring, dynamic provisioning, and daily management of every aspect of storage area networks
- A deeper view of the tasks involved in managing a SilkWorm switch or director
- Configuration and management of the Brocade fabric on multiple levels
- Identification, isolation, and management of SAN events across every switch in the fabric
- Management switch licenses

The remainder of this guide describes each command, including a synopsis of its syntax, the users to which it is available, and a description of command usage and behavior. The same information is available to you on your SilkWorm switch or director, using the **help** command. For example, to display the help or man page for **aliAdd**, type:

switch:admin> help aliadd

Chapter

### aaaConfig

Manages RADIUS configuration information.

**Synopsis** aaaconfig [action] [options]

Availability admin

Description

Use this command to manage the RADIUS configuration for the authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) services. This command displays, adds, removes, changes, enables, or disables RADIUS configuration.

When the command completes, any new configuration is saved persistently. It is effective for the next AAA request. The configuration applies to all switch instances in a platform supporting multiple switch domains.

Use the centralized RADIUS servers to manage AAA services for a switch, as defined in RFC 2865.



#### Note

This command can be executed when logged in through serial or SSH connection.

#### **Operands**

The command takes as input an action and its associated options. Without any specified action, the command displays the usage. Specify *action* as one of following:

**--show** Displays the current AAA service configuration.

**--add** server [options] Adds a RADIUS server to the configuration.

**--remove** *server* Removes a RADIUS server from the configuration.

--change server [options] Changes a RADIUS server configuration.

--move server to position Moves a RADIUS server from the current position to a new position.

When *server* is a required operand for an action, it must be either an IP address or a name in dot notation. If a name is used, DNS must be

properly configured.

**--radius** [on | off] Turns on or off the current RADIUS configuration.

**--switchdb** [on | off] Turns on or off the switch local database as secondary authentication.

The following are the options for the **--add** and **--change** actions:

**-p** *port* RADIUS server port number

-s secret Common secret between the switch and RADIUS server

**-t** *timeout* Response timeout for the RADIUS server

-a [pap | chap] Use PAP or CHAP as authentication protocol

The following provides a detailed description of each action type:

**--show** List the current RADIUS servers, along with their parameters.

--add server [-p port] [-s secret] [-t timeout] [-a chap | pap]

Add the specified server to the end of the RADIUS configuration list, with the specified port number, shared secret, timeout, and if PAP or CHAP is to be used as authentication protocol. *server* must be different

from the servers in the existing configuration.

**--remove** server Remove the specified server from the RADIUS configuration list.

server must match a server in the existing configuration. To remove the

last server, you must disable the RADIUS configuration first.

--change server [-p port] [-s secret] [-t timeout] [-a chap | pap]

Change parameters for the specified server in the existing RADIUS configuration list. *server* must match one in the existing configuration.

--move server to\_position Move the specified server in the existing RADIUS configuration list

from the current position to the specified new position. This rearranges

the order in which the specified RADIUS server is used.

**--radius** [on | off] Enable or disable the current RADIUS configuration for AAA services.

This is used to switch the primary AAA services between RADIUS and the switch local database. To enable the RADIUS configuration, there

must be at least one server existing in the configuration.

--switchdb [on | off] Enable or disable the switch local database as the secondary AAA

services. When enabled, if RADIUS requests a timeout for all RADIUS servers, the switch local database is used for authentication; otherwise,

requests are denied.

#### **Examples** To display the current RADIUS configuration:

```
switch:admin> aaaconfig --show

Position ServerPortSecret Timeout(s) Auth-Protocol

1 192.168.233.48 1812 sharedsecret 3 CHAP
2 192.168.233.44 1812 sharedsecret 3 CHAP
3 radserver1812 private 5 CHAP

Primary AAA Service: Switch database
Secondary AAA Service: None
```

To change the configuration for server 192.168.233.48:

```
switch:admin> aaaconfig --change 192.168.233.48 -p 3002 -s newsecret -t 1
```

#### See Also none

# agtCfgDefault

Resets the SNMP agent configuration to default values.

Synopsis agtcfgdefault

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to reset the configuration of the SNMP agent associated with the switch default

This command prompts the user and only proceeds to reset on the user's confirmation. All new values successfully configured by the command takes effect immediately. These changes are persistent across power cycles and reboots. For dual-domain systems, **agtCfgDefault** operates on the SNMP agent associated with the current switch.

This command resets the following values:

sysDescr The system (switch) description. The default value is Fibre Channel Switch.

sysLocation The location of the system. The default value is End User Premise.

sysContact The contact information for the system. The default value is Field Support. Refer

to the Brocade Fabric OS MIB Reference Manual for detailed sysDescr,

sysLocation, and sysContact descriptions.

authTraps When enabled, the authentication trap, authenticationFailure, is transmitted to a

configured trap recipient in the event that the agent received a protocol message that is not properly authenticated. In the context of SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c, this means that a request contains a community string that is not known to the agent.

The default value for this parameter is 0 (disabled).

There are six communities, respective trap recipients, and trap recipients supported by the agent. The first three communities are for read-write (rw) access and the last three are for read-only (ro) access. The default value for the trap recipient of each community is 0.0.0.0. The default values for the community strings are:

- Community 1: Secret C0de
- Community 2: OrigEquipMfr
- Community 3: private
- Community 4: public
- Community 5: common
- Community 6: FibreChannel

For an SNMP management station to receive a trap generated by the agent, the administrator must configure a trap recipient to correspond to the IP address of the management station. In addition, the trap recipient must be able to pass the access control list (ACL) check.

# Trap Recipient Severity Level

The trap severity level is associated with each trap recipient IP address. The event trap level is in conjunction with the event's severity level. When an event occurs and if its severity level is at or below the set value, the SNMP event traps (swEventTrap, swFabricWatchTrap, and connUnitEventTrap) are sent to the trap recipients. By default, this value is set to 0, implying that no such traps are sent. Possible values are:

- 0 none
- 1 critical
- 2 error
- 3 warning
- 4 informational
- 5 debug

Refer to **errShow** for related information.

The ACL check is as follows: there are six ACLs to restrict SNMP get/set/trap operations to hosts under a host-subnet-area. Host-subnet-area is defined by comparing nonzero IP octets. For example, an ACL of 192.168.64.0 enables access by any hosts that start with the specified octets. The connecting host is enabled to set each host-subnet-area to be read-write or read-only. The highest privilege matched out of six entries is given to the access. The ACL check is turned off when all six entries contain 0.0.0.0.



#### Note

When secure mode is enabled, the access control list feature is incorporated into the WSNMP and RSNMP security policies. Community strings can be changed on the primary FCS switch only and will propagate changes across the fabric.

#### **Operands**

none

#### Example

To reset the SNMP agent to default values:

```
Community 3: private (rw)
         No trap recipient configured yet
       Community 4: public (ro)
         No trap recipient configured yet
       Community 5: common (ro)
         No trap recipient configured yet
       Community 6: FibreChannel (ro)
         No trap recipient configured yet
     SNMP access list configuration:
     Entry 0: Access host subnet area 192.168.64.0 (rw)]
     Entry 1: No access host configured yet
     Entry 2: No access host configured yet
     Entry 3: No access host configured yet
     Entry 4: No access host configured yet
     Entry 5: No access host configured yet
     Are you sure? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
     Committing configuration...done.
     agent configuration reset to factory default
     Current SNMP Agent Configuration
     Customizable MIB-II system variables:
               sysDescr = Fibre Channel Switch.
            sysLocation = End User Premise
             sysContact = Field Support.
              authTraps = 0 (OFF)
     SNMPv1 community and trap recipient configuration:
       Community 1: Secret COde (rw)
         No trap recipient configured yet
       Community 2: OrigEquipMfr (rw)
         No trap recipient configured yet
       Community 3: private (rw)
         No trap recipient configured yet
       Community 4: public (ro)
         No trap recipient configured yet
       Community 5: common (ro)
         No trap recipient configured yet
       Community 6: FibreChannel (ro)
         No trap recipient configured yet
SNMP access list configuration:
Entry 0: No access host configured yet
Entry 1: No access host configured yet
Entry 2: No access host configured yet
Entry 3: No access host configured yet
Entry 4: No access host configured yet
Entry 5: No access host configured yet
```

## See Also

agtCfgSet agtCfgShow snmpConfig

# agtCfgSet

Modifies the SNMP agent configuration.

Synopsis agtcfgset

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to modify the configuration of the SNMP agent in the switch.

All values successfully configured by this command take effect immediately. These values are persistent across power cycles and reboots. For dual-domain systems, this command operates on the SNMP agent associated with the current switch.

This command updates the following values:

sysDescr The system (switch) description. The default value is Fibre Channel Switch.

sysLocation The location of the system. The default value is End User Premise.

sysContact The contact information for the system. The default value is Field Support. Refer

to the Brocade Fabric OS MIB Reference Manual for detailed sysDescr,

sysLocation, and sysContact descriptions.

authTrapsEnabled When enabled, the authentication trap, authenticationFailure, is transmitted to a

configured trap recipient in the event that the agent received a protocol message that is not properly authenticated. In the context of SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c, this means that a request contains a community string that is not known to the agent.

The default value for this parameter is 0 (disabled).

There are six communities, respective trap recipients, and trap recipients supported by the agent. The first three communities are for read-write (rw) access and the last three are for read-only (ro) access. The default value for the trap recipient of each community is 0.0.0.0. The default values for the community strings are:

- Community 1: Secret C0de
- Community 2: OrigEquipMfr
- Community 3: private
- Community 4: public
- Community 5: common
- Community 6: FibreChannel

For an SNMP management station to receive a trap generated by the agent, the administrator must configure a trap recipient to correspond to the IP address of the management station. In addition, the trap recipient must be able to pass the access control list (ACL) check.

# Trap Recipient Severity Level

The trap severity level is associated with each trap recipient IP address. The event trap level is in conjunction with the event's severity level. When an event occurs and if its severity level is at or below the set value, the SNMP event traps (swEventTrap, swFabricWatchTrap, and connUnitEventTrap) are sent to the trap recipients. By default, this value is set to 0, implying that no such traps are sent. Possible values are:

- 0 none
- 1 critical
- 2 error
- 3 warning
- 4 informational
- 5 debug

Refer to errShow for related information.

The ACL check is as follows: there are six ACLs to restrict SNMP get/set/trap operations to hosts under a host-subnet-area. Host-subnet-area is defined by comparing nonzero IP octets. For example, an ACL of 192.168.64.0 enables access by any hosts that start with the specified octets. The connecting host is enabled to set each host-subnet-area to be read-write or read-only. The highest privilege matched out of six entries is given to the access. The ACL check is turned off when all six entries contain 0.0.0.0.



#### Note

When secure mode is enabled, the access control list feature is incorporated into the WSNMP and RSNMP security policies. Community strings can be changed on the primary FCS switch only and will propagate changes across the fabric.

## **Operands**

none

## **Example** To modify the SNMP configuration values:

```
switch:admin> agtcfgset
    Customizing MIB-II system variables ...
    At each prompt, do one of the followings:
      o <Return> to accept current value,
      o enter the appropriate new value,
      o <Control-D> to skip the rest of configuration, or
      o <Control-C> to cancel any change.
    To correct any input mistake:
    <Backspace> erases the previous character,
    <Control-U> erases the whole line,
    sysDescr: [FC Switch]
    sysLocation: [End User Premise]
    sysContact: [Field Support.]
    authTrapsEnabled (true, t, false, f): [true]
    SNMP community and trap recipient configuration:
    Community (rw): [Secret COde]
    Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [192.168.1.51]
    Trap recipient Severity level: (0..5) [0] 3
    Community (rw): [OrigEquipMfr]
    Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [192.168.1.26]
    Trap recipient Severity level: (0..5) [0]
    Community (rw): [private]
    Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [0.0.0.0] 192.168.64.88
    Trap recipient Severity level: (0..5) [0] 1
    Community (ro): [public]
    Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [0.0.0.0]
    Community (ro): [common]
    Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [0.0.0.0]
    Community (ro): [FibreChannel]
    Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [0.0.0.0]
    SNMP access list configuration:
    Access host subnet area in dot notation: [0.0.0.0] 192.168.64.0
    Read/Write? (true, t, false, f): [true]
    Access host subnet area in dot notation: [0.0.0.0]
    Read/Write? (true, t, false, f): [true]
    Access host subnet area in dot notation: [0.0.0.0]
    Read/Write? (true, t, false, f): [true]
    Access host subnet area in dot notation: [0.0.0.0]
    Read/Write? (true, t, false, f): [true]
    Access host subnet area in dot notation: [0.0.0.0]
    Read/Write? (true, t, false, f): [true]
    Access host subnet area in dot notation: [0.0.0.0]
    Read/Write? (true, t, false, f): [true]
    Committing configuration...done.
    value = 1 = 0x1
```

#### See Also

agtCfgDefault agtCfgShow snmpConfig

SW v5 x.mib, "Switch Management Information & Switch Enterprise Specific Trap"

RFC1157, "A Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv1)"

RFC1213, "Management information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II"

# agtCfgShow

Displays the SNMP agent configuration.

Synopsis agtcfgshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the configuration of the SNMP agent in the switch.



#### Note

On a dual-switch chassis, there is one SNMP agent per logical switch. This command is specific to the logical switch you are logged in to.

The following information displays:

sysDescr The system (switch) description. The default value is Fibre Channel Switch.

sysLocation The location of the system. The default value is End User Premise.

sysContact The contact information for the system. The default value is Field Support. Refer

to the Brocade Fabric OS MIB Reference Manual for detailed sysDescr,

sysLocation, and sysContact descriptions.

authTrapsEnabled When enabled, the authentication trap, authenticationFailure, is transmitted to a

configured trap recipient in the event that the agent received a protocol message that is not properly authenticated. In the context of SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c, this means that a request contains a community string that is not known to the agent.

The default value for this parameter is 0 (disabled).

There are six communities, respective trap recipients, and trap recipients supported by the agent. The first three communities are for read-write (rw) access and the last three are for read-only (ro) access. The default value for the trap recipient of each community is 0.0.0.0. The community string length ranges from 2 to 16 characters. The default values for the community strings are:

- Community 1: Secret C0de
- Community 2: OrigEquipMfr
- Community 3: private
- Community 4: public
- Community 5: common
- Community 6: FibreChannel

For an SNMP management station to receive a trap generated by the agent, the administrator must configure a trap recipient to correspond to the IP address of the management station. In addition, the trap recipient must be able to pass the access control list (ACL) check.

# Trap Recipient Severity Level

The event trap level in conjunction with the event's severity level. When an event occurs and if its severity level is at or below the set value, the SNMP trap, swEventTrap, is sent to configured trap recipients. By default, this value is set to 0, implying that no swEventTrap is sent. Possible values are:

- 0 none
- 1 critical
- 2 error
- 3 warning
- 4 informational
- 5 debug

Refer to **errShow** for related information.

The ACL check is as follows: there are six ACLs to restrict SNMP get/set/trap operations to hosts under a host-subnet-area. Host-subnet-area is defined by comparing nonzero IP octets. For example, an ACL of 192.168.64.0 enables access by any hosts that start with the specified octets. The connecting host is enabled to set each host-subnet-area to be read-write or read-only. The highest privilege matched out of six entries is given to the access. The ACL check is turned off when all six entries contain 0.0.0.0.



#### Note

When secure mode is enabled, the access control list feature is incorporated into the WSNMP and RSNMP security policies. Community strings can be changed on the primary FCS switch only and will propagate changes across the fabric.

## **Operands**

none

## **Example** To display SNMP agent configuration information:

```
switch:admin> agtcfgshow
Current SNMP Agent Configuration
         Customizable MIB-II system variables:
                sysDescr = FC Switch
              sysLocation = End User Premise
               sysContact = Field Support.
                authTraps = 1 (ON)
     SNMPv1 community and trap recipient configuration:
       Community 1: Secret COde (rw)
         Trap recipient: 192.168.1.51
         Trap recipient Severity level: 4
       Community 2: OrigEquipMfr (rw)
         Trap recipient: 192.168.1.26
         Trap recipient Severity level: 0
       Community 3: private (rw)
         No trap recipient configured yet
       Community 4: public (ro)
         No trap recipient configured yet
       Community 5: common (ro)
        No trap recipient configured yet
       Community 6: FibreChannel (ro)
         No trap recipient configured yet
     SNMP access list configuration:
     Entry 0: Access host subnet area 192.168.64.0 (rw)]
Entry 1: No access host configured yet
     Entry 2: No access host configured yet
     Entry 3: No access host configured yet
     Entry 4: No access host configured yet
     Entry 5: No access host configured yet
```

#### See Also

agtCfgDefault agtCfgSet snmpConfig

## aliAdd

Adds a member to a zone alias.

**Synopsis** 

aliadd "aliName", "member; member"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

## **Description**

Use this command to add one or more members to an existing zone alias. The alias member list cannot contain another zone alias.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

## **Operands**

This command has the following required operands:

"aliName" Specify the name of a zone alias, in quotation marks.

"member"

Specify a member or list of members to be added to the alias, in quotation marks, separated by semicolons. An alias member can be specified by one or more of the following methods:

- A switch domain and port area number pair. View the area numbers for ports using the switchShow command.
- WWN
- QuickLoop AL PAs

## **Example**

To add members to zone aliases array1, array2, and loop1:

```
switch:admin> aliadd "array1", "1,2"
switch:admin> aliadd "array2", "21:00:00:20:37:0c:72:51"
switch:admin> aliadd "loop1", "0x02; 0xEF"
```

## See Also

aliCreate aliDelete aliRemove aliShow

# aliasDelete

Deletes a port from all local groups.

Synopsis aliasDelete portID

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to delete a local port from all local groups. The group is deleted if it becomes empty

after deleting the local port.

Use the aliasShow command to show the existing groups with its corresponding N\_Ports.

**Operands** The following **aliasDelete** argument is required.

portID The port ID in its hexadecimal representation

**Example** To delete a port from an existing group:

switch:admin> aliasdelete 0x19c00

aliasDelete: succeeded

**Exit Status** 0 Successful operation

Non Zero Indicates the operation has failed

See Also aliasJoin

aliasShow fabricShow switchShow

## aliasJoin

Creates a group of N\_Ports. If the group already exists, the N\_Ports are added to the existing group.

Synopsis aliasJoin

Availability admin

**Description** 

Use this command to create an alias group of  $N_Ports$  or to add  $N_Ports$  to an existent group. Any online  $N_Port$  defined in the fabric can be part of a group. An  $N_Port$  can be added from any switch that is part of the fabric.

To get a list of online ports currently defined in the fabric, use the **nsAllShow** command. If the user wants to add only local ports associated with the local switch, use the **nsShow** command to get list of ports associated with the local switch.

**Operand** none

**Example** To create an alias group of N\_Ports or to add N\_Ports to an existing group:

```
switch:admin> aliasJoin
aliasJoin: To add ports to an existing or new multicast group
Number of ports in the group: (1..64) [1]
To set an authorization password? (yes, y, no, n): [no]
no password
Setting the authorization control
Add control: 0 by any, 1 only itself, 2 by creator: (0..2) [0]
Del control: 0 by any, 1 only itself, 2 by creator: (0..2) [0]
Lsn control: 0 by any, 1 by none: (0..1) [1]
Add control 0, Del control 0 Lsn control 1
Setting the Routing Bit: (0x0..0xc) [0x0]
using FC-4 Device Data ..
Setting FC-4 Type: (0x0..0x5d) [0x5]
using 0x05 ...
To set the alias qualifier in WWN format? (yes, y, no, n): [yes]
Qualifier (in hex): [10:00:00:60:69:80:02:28]
Port ID (in hex): (0x0..0xeffa00) [0] 0x19c00
npList[0] = 0x19c00
aliasJoin: Join request to Group Address 0xfffb00 succeeds
```

**Exit Status** 0 Successful operation

Non Zero Indicates the operation has failed

See Also aliasDelete

aliasPurge aliasShow fabricShow nsAllShow nsShow

# aliasPurge

Removes an alias group.

Synopsis aliasPurge groupID

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to remove an alias group.

**Operand** The following **aliasPurge** argument is required.

groupID It is the group ID in its hexadecimal representation

**Example** To remove an alias group:

switch:admin> aliasPurge 0xfffb00

aliasPurge: succeeded

**Exit Status** 0 Successful operation

Non Zero Indicates the operation has failed

See Also aliasJoin

aliasShow fabricShow switchShow

# aliasShow

Displays local alias server information.

Synopsis aliasShow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display local information. If there is no local alias group, a message is displayed.

If there are multiple entries in the local alias group, they are displayed.

Operands none

**Example** To display the entries in the local alias server:

```
switch:admin> aliasShow
{AliasID Creator Token [rb, type, grptype, qlfr] Member List

fffb00 fffffd [00, 05, 10, 10000060 69800228] { 019c00 }
}
The Local Alias Server has 1 entry
```

**Exit Status** 0 Successful operation

Non Zero Indicates the operation has failed

See Also fabricShow

switchShow

## aliCreate

Creates a zone alias.

**Synopsis** 

alicreate "aliName", "member; member"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

#### **Description**

Use this command to create a new zone alias. The zone alias member list must have at least one member (empty lists are not allowed). The alias member list cannot contain another zone alias. Refer to the **zoneCreate** command for more information on name and member specifications.

Zone alias members can be specified using the area number to represent a specific port and slot combination. Area numbers are automatically assigned to a port by the Fabric OS. You can view the Area numbers using the **switchShow** command.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

"aliName"

Specify a name for the zone alias, in quotation marks. This operand is required. A zone alias name must begin with a letter and can be followed by any number of letters, digits and underscore characters. Names are case sensitive: for example, "Ali 1" and "ali 1" are different zone aliases. Spaces are ignored.

"member"

Specify a member or list of members to be added to the alias, in quotation marks, separated by semicolons. An alias member can be specified by one or more of the following methods:

- A switch domain and port area number pair. View the area numbers for ports using the **switchShow** command.
- WWN
- QuickLoop AL PAs

This operand is required.

## **Example** To create a zone alias:

```
switch:admin> alicreate "array1", "2,32; 2,33; 2,34"
switch:admin> alicreate "array2", "21:00:00:20:37:0c:66:23"
switch:admin> alicreate "loop1", "0x02; 0xEF; 5,4"
```

#### See Also

aliAdd aliDelete aliRemove aliShow

## aliDelete

Deletes a zone alias.

Synopsis alidelete "aliName"

Availability admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

## Description

Use this command to delete a zone alias.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.



## Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

"aliName" Specify the name of zone alias to be deleted. This operand must be enclosed in

quotation marks. This operand is required.

**Example** To delete the zone alias array2:

switch:admin> alidelete "array2"

#### See Also aliAdd

aliCreate aliRemove aliShow

## aliRemove

Removes a member from a zone alias.

**Synopsis** 

aliremove "aliName", "member; member"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

## **Description**

Use this command to remove one or more members from an existing zone alias.

If all members are removed, the zone alias is deleted.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

"aliName" Specify the name of the zone alias to have members removed, in quotation marks.

This operand is required.

"member"

Specify a member or list of members to be removed from the alias, in quotation marks, separated by semicolons. An alias member can be specified by one or more of the following methods:

- A switch domain and port area number pair. View the area numbers for ports using the switchShow command.
- WWN
- QuickLoop AL\_PAs

This operand is required. The member list is located by an exact string match; therefore, it is important to maintain the order when removing multiple members. For example, if a zone alias contains "1,2; 1,3; 1,4", then removing "1,3; 1,4" succeeds but removing "1,4; 1,3" fails.

### Example

Remove a World Wide Name from "array1":

```
switch:admin> aliremove "array1", "3,5"
switch:admin> aliremove "array1", "21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:8c"
switch:admin> aliremove "array1", "0xEF"
```

#### See Also

aliAdd aliCreate aliDelete aliShow

## aliShow

Displays zone alias information.

**Synopsis** 

alishow ["pattern"][, mode]

**Availability** 

all users



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

## Description

Use this command to display zone configuration information.

If a parameter is specified, it is used as a pattern to match zone alias names; those that match in the defined configuration are displayed.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

### **Operands**

This command has the following optional operands:

"pattern"

A POSIX-style regular expression used to match zone alias names. This operand must be enclosed in quotation marks. Patterns can contain:

- Question mark (?), which is a placeholder for any single character
- Asterisk (\*), which is a placeholder for any string of characters
- Ranges, which are a placeholder for any character within the range. Ranges must be enclosed in brackets: for example, [0-9] or [a-f].

mode

Specify 0 to display the contents of the transaction buffer (the contents of the current transaction), or specify 1 to display the contents of the flash memory. The default value is 0.

If no parameters are specified, all zone configuration information (both defined and effective) is displayed. Refer to **cfgShow** for a description of this display.

#### Example

To display all zone aliases beginning with "arr":

```
switch:admin> alishow "arr*"
alias: array1 21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:8c
alias: array2 21:00:00:20:37:0c:66:23
```

#### See Also

aliAdd aliCreate aliDelete aliRemove

# aptPolicy

Changes or displays the Advanced Performance Tuning (APT) policy.

**Synopsis** 

aptpolicy [policy]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command is only available on the SilkWorm 4100 switch.

### Description

Use this command to change the performance algorithm on the switch. A number of internal parameters are changed by the use of this command, and a detailed performance tuning discussion is beyond the scope of this manual. The default parameters are optimal for most SAN applications, and typical customers do not need to use this command.

When used with no arguments, this command displays a list of APT policies supported on this switch, as well as the current policy. This can be done at any time.

The switch must be disabled before using this command to change the current policy.

## Operand

This command has the following operand:

policy Specifies the new APT policy. The following polices are supported:

1 Port-based routing policy

With this policy, the path chosen for an ingress frame is based on:

- 1. Ingress port on which the frame was received
- 2. Destination domain for the frame

The chosen path remains the same if Dynamic Load Sharing (DLS) feature is not enabled. If DLS is enabled, then a different path may be chosen on a fabric event. Refer to dlsSet for the definition of a fabric event.

This policy may provide better ISL utilization when there is little or no oversubscription of the ISLs.

Note that static routes are supported only with this policy.

2 Device-based routing policy

With this policy, the path chosen for an ingress frame is based on:

- 1. Ingress port on which the frame was received
- 2. FC address of the source fabric device (SID) for this frame
- 3. FC address of the destination fabric device (DID) for this frame

This policy allows for better utilization of the available paths as I/O traffic between different (SID, DID) pairs can use different paths. All frames received on a ingress port with the same (SID, DID) parameters takes the same path unless there is a fabric event. Refer to **dlsSet** for the definition of a fabric event.

This policy does not support static routes. DLS always is enabled and the DLS setting cannot change with this policy.

3 Exchange-based routing policy

With this policy, the path chosen for an ingress frame is based on:

- 1. Ingress port on which the frame was received
- 2. FC address of the SID for this frame
- 3. FC address of the DID for this frame
- 4. FC Originator Exchange ID (OXID) for this frame

This policy allows for optimal utilization of the available paths as I/O traffic between different (SID, DID, OXID) pairs can use different paths. All frames received on a ingress port with the same (SID, DID, OXID) parameters takes the same path unless there is a fabric event. Refer to **dlsSet** for the definition of a fabric event.

This policy does not support static routes. DLS always is enabled and the DLS setting cannot change with this policy.

**Example** To display the current policy and then change it from an exchange-based to a device-based policy:

```
switch:admin> aptpolicy
   Current Policy: 3
   3: Default Policy
   1: Port Based Routing Policy
   2: Device Based Routing Policy
   3: Exchange Based Routing Policy
   switch:admin> aptpolicy 2
   Switch must be disabled in order to modify this configuration
   parameter. To disable the switch, use the "switchDisable" command.
   switch:admin> switchdisable
   switch:admin> aptpolicy 2
   Policy updated successfully.
   switch:admin> switchenable
   switch:admin> aptpolicy
   Current Policy: 2
   3: Default Policy
   1: Port Based Routing Policy
   2: Device Based Routing Policy
   3: Exchange Based Routing Policy
```

#### See Also

dlsReset dlsSet dlsShow switchDisable

## authUtil

Displays and sets the authentication configuration.

Synopsis

authutil [--show][--set value]

**Availability** 

admin

## **Description**

Use this command to display and set local switch authentication parameters. Use **--set** to change authentication parameters such as protocol and Diffie-Hellman group (DH group), which saves new configuration persistently. Authentication process uses the protocol that is set using this command.

When no protocol is set, the default setting of **fcap**, **dhchap** is used. The default setting of **"\*"** (for example, **"0,1,2,3,4"**) is used when no group is set. The new configuration is effective with the next authentication request.

Use **--show** to display the current authentication configuration of the switch. Use **portShow** to display the authentication type and associated parameters, if applicable, used on the port at port online or when enabling security, whichever occurs last.



#### Note

A security license is required to run this command in nonsecure as well as secure mode..

#### **Operands**

The operands are as follows:

**--show** Displays local authentication configuration.

**--set** Modifies authentication configuration. Values include:

- •a Sets authentication protocol. Specify fcap to set only FCAP authentication, dhchap to set only DH-CHAP authentication, and all to set both FCAP and DH-CHAP (default). When authentication is set to all, implicit order is FCAP followed by DH-CHAP; for example, in authentication negotiation FCAP is given priority over DH-CHAP on the local switch, however a responder can still select DH-CHAP.
- Sets DH group. Values 0 to 4 and "\*" are valid values. DH group 0 is called NULL DH. A user can select other groups between 1 and 4. Each DH group specifies a key size and associated parameters implicitly. Higher group value provides stronger cryptography and higher level of security in authentication protocol. When DH group is set to a specified value, only that DH group is enabled in authentication. Specifying "\*" as a group enables all DH groups 0, 1, 2, 3, and 4, in that order; for example, in authentication negotiation NULL DH is given priority over other groups, however a responder can still select other DH group.

Without any specified operands, the command displays the usage.

## Example

To display authentication configuration on the switch:

```
switch:admin> authutil --show
AUTH TYPE HASH TYPE GROUP TYPE
-----dhchap shal,md5 0,1,2,3,4
```

To set DH-CHAP as authentication protocol:

```
switch:admin> authutil --set -a dhchap
Authentication is set to dhchap.
```

To set both protocols in order of fcap,dhchap:

```
switch:admin> authutil --set -a all
Authentication is set to fcap, dhchap.
```

To set DH group 3:

```
switch:admin> authutil --set -g 3
DH Group was set to 3.
```

To set all DH groups to be specified in auth negotiate in order of 0, 1, 2, 3, and 4:

```
switch:admin> authutil --set -g "*"
DH Group is set to 0,1,2,3,4
```

#### See Also

portShow secAuthSecret

# backplanetest

Tests backplane connection for a multiple-blade configured system.

**Synopsis** 

**backplanetest** [--slot number][-passent count][-payload value][-pat type][-ports itemlist] [-verbose mode]

**Availability** 

admin

Description

Use this command to verify the backplane connection for each blade through the backend external (BE) ports. This command can only run on a multiple-blade configured system. It assumes that all blades available on the specified switch have passed the blade diagnostic tests. This command is not part of **bladediag** or **bladediagshort**. This command verifies backplane connection by using a functional blade's frame transmitter/receiver features.



#### Note

No other diagnostic can be executed until this test is completed.

#### **Options**

This command has the following operands:

--slot number

Specifies the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches, this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7 through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card, there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

-passent count

Specifies the number of times to perform this test. The default value is 1. This operand is optional.

-payload value

Specifies the byte size of the test frame payload. The payload size must be in multiples of 4, and the minimum size is 16. The default value is 512 bytes. This operand is optional.

-pat type

Specifies the test-pattern type used in the test frame payload. The default test is 17(jCRPAT). The following test patterns can be specified:

- 1 byte fill
- 2 word fill
- 3 quad fill
- 4 byte not
- 5 word not
- 6 quad not
- 7 byte ramp
- 8 word ramp
- 9 quad ramp
- 10 byte lfsr

- 11 random
- 12 crpat
- 13 cspat
- 14 chalf sq
- 15 cqtr sq
- 16 rdram pat
- 17 jCRPAT (default)
- 18 jCJTPAT
- 19 jCSPAT

-ports itemlist

Specifies a list of blade ports to test. By default, all the blade ports in the specified slot are used. Refer to **itemList** help pages for further details.

-verbose mode

Specifies verbose mode. If specified with a nonzero value, this mode displays the test progress in detail. The default value is to disable the mode. This operand is optional.

#### **Examples**

To test backplane connections on a SilkWorm director:

#### **Diagnostics**

When this command detects failure(s), the subtest might report one or more of the following error messages:

DATA TIMEOUT XMIT

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

#### See Also i

itemList

# backport

Tests for backend ASIC-to-ASIC links.

#### **Synopsis**

backport [-nframes count][-ports itemlist][-lb mode mode][-fr type type][-extonly mode]

#### **Availability**

admin

## **Description**

Use this command to test the backplane routing and virtual channel (VC) allocation. This test applies to single blade as well as multiblade systems.

The following items are tested:

- Proper backend port domain routing setup such that every user port has a valid path to every other user port. If a valid path does not exist between any two user ports, that path will fail to transmit the first frame between the two ports.
- Proper virtual channel mapping such that an arbitrarily large number of frames might be transmitted without running out of credit. If the VC credit mapping is not correct then the test will fail after enough frames have been sent to exhaust the initial credit.
- Proper trunking of backend ports. The frames send in bursts. If the trunking is not set up properly, the burst of frames do not arrive in-order.
- ASIC errors along each path. The test checks for CRC and ENC errors for each port used between the source and destination ports to help isolate failures. It also checks that each member of every trunk group along the path has sent or received at least one frame.

Area routing between user ports is not tested. Use of this command assumes that the same database is used for domain and area routes; therefore, domain results are indicative of area operation.



#### Note

Virtual channel mapping is not tested if **-extonly** is set to 1.

#### **Options**

This command has the following options:

**-nframes** count Specifies the number of frames per port to send. The test runs until the specified number of frames have been transmitted on each port. The total number of frames that this command circulates is determined at run time. The default value is 10 and the minimum value is -1. Any value less than the minimum is ignored and the minimum value of -1 is used.

-ports itemlist

Specifies a list of user ports. The default value is all user ports. Refer to itemList for more information.

**-lb mode** Selects the loopback point for the test. By default, backport uses internal loopback.

Mode Description

- Port loopback (loopback plugs)
- 2 External (SERDES) loopback
- Internal (parallel) loopback

-fr type type

Specifies the frame type to send. The default value is 1.

Type Description

- Single frame
- 1 spinfab frames
- spinfab 1K frames

#### -extonly mode

Specifies external-test-only mode. The default value is 0, which disables this mode. This command normally sends bursts of frames from each port under test to every other port in the list. With **-extonly** mode set to 1, the command sends only one burst of frames to each port from each ASIC pair-to-ASIC pair link. This tests all of the external connections with only K \* N frames instead of the N^2 frames required in all-to-all mode.

This mode is intended to be used in ESS/burn-in testing to optimize test time. **backport** tests only the external connections between each ASIC pair. **txdPath** is used to test the internal ASIC pair-to-ASIC pair paths. The values are:

- O Send frames from all ports to all other ports.
- 1 Send only one burst of frames to each link.

## **Example** To test for backend ASIC pair links:

```
switch:admin> backport -ports 1/1-1/3 -nframes 10
One moment please ...
backport running...
backport: Completed 840 frames, status: passed.
```

## **Diagnostics**

When the command detects failure(s), the test can report one or more of the following error messages:

ERR\_STAT
ERR\_STATS
INIT
PORT\_DIED
PORT\_STOPPED
XMIT

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

#### See Also

crossPortTest itemList portLoopbackTest spinFab spinSilk txdPath

## bannerSet

Sets the banner on the local switch.

**Synopsis** bannerset [banner]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to set the banner on the local switch.

The banner is a string of alphanumeric characters. It is displayed whenever a user tries to log in to a switch.

The banner can be created using the *banner* operand or by entering the **bannerSet** command without an operand, making the session interactive.

If you enter the banner text using the interactive method, the valid length is 1022 characters. If the banner text length exceeds the maximum allowed, the software truncates the input. To close the banner text string, enter a period at the beginning of a new line.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

banner Specify a text string to be displayed when a user logs in. If you enter the banner text using the *banner* operand, the valid length is 116 characters. This operand is optional.

**Example** To set a new banner for a switch:

```
switch:admin> bannerset "My banner"

switch:admin> bannerSet
Please input context of security banner (press "." RETURN at the beginning of a newline to finish input): Do not log into this switch if you are not an authorized administrator.
.
```

See Also bannerShow

# bannerShow

Displays the banner text.

Synopsis bannershow

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to display the contents of the banner.

Operands none

**Example** To display the banner for a switch:

switch:admin> bannershow

Banner

Do not log into this switch if you are not an authorized administrator.

See Also bannerSet

## bcastShow

Displays broadcast routing information.

Synopsis be

bcastshow

**Availability** 

all users

## **Description**

Use this command to display the broadcast routing information for all ports in the switch. The broadcast routing information indicates all ports that are members of the broadcast distribution tree: ports that are able to send and receive broadcast frames.

Normally, all F\_Ports and FL\_Ports are members of the broadcast distribution tree. The broadcast path selection protocol selects the E\_Ports that are part of the broadcast distribution tree. The E\_Ports are chosen in such a way to prevent broadcast routing loops.

The following fields display:

Group The multicast group ID of the broadcast group (always 256)

Member Ports A map of all ports in broadcast tree

Member ISL Ports A map of all E Ports in broadcast tree

The broadcast routing information for the ports is displayed as a set of hexadecimal bit maps. Each bit in a bit map represents a port, with the least significant bit in each row representing port 0, 32, 64, and so on. For more information on reading hexadecimal bit maps, refer to the *Fabric OS Procedures Guide*.



The output from this command varies, depending on switch type.

When this command runs on a 128-port switch, the member ports consist of ports 7, 13, 42, 84, 85, and 86. The final member ports bit set represents the embedded port (frames sent to be handled by firmware) and is typically set.

## **Operands**

none

## **Examples**

To display the broadcast routing information for all ports in the switch:

switch	n:admin> bcastSh	ow
Group	Member Ports	Member ISL Ports
256	0x00012083 0x00000440 0x00770000	0x00002080 0x00000400 0x00700000
	0x00008200 0x00000001	0x00000000 0x00000000

#### See Also

portRouteShow

# bladeBeacon

Sets blade beaconing mode on or off.

**Synopsis** 

**bladebeacon** [slotnumber] mode

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command is only available on the SilkWorm director.

## Description

Use this command to enable or disable blade beaconing or to display the current beaconing mode for one blade.

When beaconing is enabled, the port LEDs flash amber in a running pattern from port 0 through port 15 and back again. The pattern continues until the user turns it off. This can be used to locate a physical unit.

Beaconing mode only takes over the port LEDs; it does not change the switch's functional behavior. The normal flashing LED pattern (associated with an active, faulty, or disabled port, for example) is suppressed and only the beaconing pattern is displayed. If a diagnostic frame-based test (such as **portLoopbackTest**, **crossPortTest**, or **spinSilk**) is executed, the two LED patterns are interwoven. The diagnostic test flickers the LEDs green and the beaconing mode runs the LEDs amber.

The switchShow command can be used to display if the status of blade beaconing mode is on or off.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specifies the slot number to enable **bladeBeacon**.

mode Specify a value of 1 to set beaconing mode on. Specify a value of 0 to set beaconing

mode off. This operand is optional; if omitted, the current mode displays.

#### Example

To enable beaconing on slot 3, display the beaconing mode, the disable the slot:

```
switch:admin> bladebeacon 2 1
switch:admin> bladebeacon 2
value = 1
switch:admin> bladebeacon 2 0
```

## See Also

switchShow

## bladeDisable

Disables all user ports on a blade.

**Synopsis** 

**bladedisable** [slotnumber]

**Availability** 

admin

## **Description**

Use this command to disable all user ports on a blade. All Fibre Channel ports are taken offline. If the switch was connected to a fabric through this blade, the remaining switches reconfigure, and this switch will configure based on the other blade ports.

The blade must be disabled before making configuration changes or before running many of the diagnostic tests.

The blade does not need to be disabled before rebooting or powering off.

Observe and verify the disable process by watching the front panel LEDs change to slow flashing yellow as each port of the blade disables.



#### Note

A blade cannot be disabled or enabled when the switch is disabled or when the blade itself is disabled (using **slotOff**), faulted, powered off, or running diagnostics.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

slotnumber Specifies the slot number on which the ports are to be disabled.

## Example

To disable blade 2 and then verify:

Slot Blade Type ID Status 1 SW BLADE 2 ENABLED	
1 SW RIADE 2 FNARLED	
1 DW DEMED 2 HMMDEED	
2 SW BLADE 2 ENABLED (User Ports Disable	ed)
3 SW BLADE 2 ENABLED	
4 SW BLADE 2 ENABLED	
5 CP BLADE 1 ENABLED	
6 CP BLADE 1 ENABLED	
7 SW BLADE 2 ENABLED	
8 SW BLADE 2 ENABLED	
9 SW BLADE 2 ENABLED	
10 SW BLADE 2 ENABLED	

## See Also

bladeEnable portDisable portEnable slotOff switchShow

# bladeEnable

Enables all user ports on a blade.

**Synopsis bladeenable** [slotnumber]

Availability admin

**Description** 

Use this command to enable all user ports on a blade. All Fibre Channel ports within the blade that did not fail the power-on self-test (POST) are enabled (except for persistently disabled ports); they might come online if connected to a device or remain offline if disconnected.

If the switch is connected to a fabric, it rejoins the fabric. If this switch remains the principal switch at the end of the countdown, then it assigns itself a domain ID. If another switch assumes the principal role, then this switch becomes a subordinate switch and accepts a domain ID from the principal. Refer to FC-SW for a complete description of this process.

Observe and verify the enable process by watching the front-panel LEDs change from slow flashing amber as each port enables. The LEDs change to green for online ports, unlighted for disconnected ports, or amber for ports that do not initialize.



#### Note

A blade cannot be disabled or enabled when the switch is disabled or when the blade itself is disabled (using **slotOff**), faulted, powered off, or running diagnostics.

Persistently disabled ports are not enabled by this command.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

*slotnumber* Specifies the slot number to be enabled.

# **Example** To display the slot status, enable the user ports in slot 4, and verify the setting:

lot	Blade Type	ID	Status	
1	SW BLADE	2	ENABLED	
2	UNKNOWN		VACANT	
3	UNKNOWN		VACANT	
4	SW BLADE	2	ENABLED	(User Ports Disabled)
5	CP BLADE	1	ENABLED	
6	CP BLADE	1	ENABLED	
7	SW BLADE		ENABLED	
8	UNKNOWN		VACANT	
9	UNKNOWN		VACANT	
10	UNKNOWN		VACANT	
slBla	h:admin> bladedede 4 is being	enabl		
slBla switc		enabl show	edDone	
slBla switc Slot	de 4 is being h:admin> <b>slot</b> s	enabl show ID	Status	
slBlac switc: Slot 	de 4 is being h:admin> <b>slot</b> s Blade Type	enabl show ID 2	Status	
slBlac switch Slot 1 2	de 4 is being h:admin> <b>slot</b> : Blade Type SW BLADE	enabl show ID 2	StatusENABLED VACANT	
slBlac switc Slot 1 2 3	de 4 is being h:admin> slots Blade Type SW BLADE UNKNOWN	enabl show ID 2	Status ENABLED VACANT VACANT	
slBlac switc Slot 1 2 3	de 4 is being h:admin> slots  Blade Type  SW BLADE UNKNOWN UNKNOWN	enabl show ID  2	Status ENABLED VACANT VACANT	
slBlacswitch Slot 1 2 3 4	de 4 is being h:admin> slots  Blade Type  SW BLADE UNKNOWN UNKNOWN SW BLADE	enabl show  ID  2	Status ENABLED VACANT VACANT ENABLED	
slBlaswitch Slot 1 2 3 4 5	de 4 is being h:admin> slots  Blade Type  SW BLADE UNKNOWN UNKNOWN SW BLADE CP BLADE CP BLADE	enabl show  ID  2  2  1 1	Status ENABLED VACANT VACANT ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED	
SIBla   Switc    Slot	de 4 is being h:admin> slots  Blade Type  SW BLADE UNKNOWN UNKNOWN SW BLADE CP BLADE CP BLADE	enabl show  ID  2  2  1 1	Status ENABLED VACANT VACANT ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED	
SIBLA   SWITC     SIOT     1	de 4 is being h:admin> slots  Blade Type  SW BLADE UNKNOWN UNKNOWN SW BLADE CP BLADE CP BLADE SW BLADE	enabl show  ID  2  2  1 1	Status ENABLED VACANT VACANT ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED	

## See Also

bladeDisable portDisable portEnable slotOff slotOn switchShow

# burninErrClear

Clears errors stored in the nonvolatile storage on the slot during burn-in.

Synopsis burninErrClear slotNum

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to clear errors stored in the nonvolatile storage on the slot during burn-in.

**Operand** The operand is a follows:

slotNum A nonzero value that specifies the slot number from which to clear burn-in errors.

**Example** To clear burn-in errors from slot 2.

switch:admin> burninErrClear 2

See Also burninErrShow

# burninErrShow

Displays errors stored in the nonvolatile storage on the slot during burn-in.

Synopsis burninErrShow slotNum

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display errors stored in the nonvolatile storage on the slot during burn-in.

**Operand** The operand is as follows:

slotNum A nonzero value that specifies the slot number from which to display burn-in errors.

**Example** To display burn-in errors from slot 2:

switch:admin> burninErrShow 2

See Also burninErrClear

# burninLevel

Sets the diagnostics burn-in level.

**Synopsis** burninlevel [ level | -show ]

Availability admin

Description

Use this command to select or display the burn-in level. When the burn-in level is set to a value other than 0, the diagnostic daemon program performs burn-in testing in place of the power-on self-test (POST) phase II each time a switch blade is powered on. The mode becomes active as soon as this command is executed so that it does not require a reboot to take effect.

When a burn-in level other than 0 is selected, actual behavior is determined by the configuration of the diagnostics daemon and the burn-in scripts run.

A useful application of this command is to store errors on the local persistent error storage on which the error occurs. This happens when the burn-in level is other than 0. This preserves the errors prior to returning a board for service. For multibladed products, this is the independent blade, and for fixed-port-count products, this is the chassis-persistent storage. The error logs are viewed using the burninErrShow command.

Options

The following are optional:

level The burn-in level sets to this value.

**show** If specified, or if level is not specified, the current burn-in level setting displays.

Example

To set the diagnostic burn-in level:

```
switch:admin> burninlevel -show
Burnin level is 0.
```

See Also

burninErrShow diagDisablePost diagEnablePost diagSetBurnin

# **burninStatus**

Displays the diagnostics burn-in status.

**Synopsis burninstatus** [[ --slot ] slotnumber ]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to display the burn-in status of each blade in the system. The output contains the slot,

state, current run number, current command in the run, total commands in a run, and the burn-in script

name.

**Operands** The following operands are optional:

--slot slotnumber Optional specify to get the burn-in status of a single slot. If not specified, all

slots are displayed.

**Examples** To display the burn-in status for all slots:

switch:	admin>	burninstat	us				
Slot	State	Status	Run	Cmd	TotCmds	PID	Script
1	ABORT	PASS	3	18	41	916	burnin
2	ABORT	PASS	3	18	41	920	burnin
3	ABORT	PASS	3	18	41	923	burnin
4	ABORT	FAIL	3	11	34	926	burnin

To display the burn-in status for slot 3:

Slot State Status Run Cmd TotCmds PID Script 3 ABORT PASS 3 18 41 923 burnin	switch:	admin>	burninstat	us	slot 3			
3 ABORT PASS 3 18 41 923 burnin	Slot	State	Status	Run	Cmd	TotCmds	PID	Script
	3	ABORT	PASS	3	18	41	923	burnin

See Also diagSetBurnin

# camTest

Verifies QuickLoop's Content Addressable Memory (CAM) SID translation.

#### **Synopsis**

camtest [--slot slotnumber][-passent count][-txport itemlist]

### **Availability**

admin

## Description

Use this command to verify that the CAM is functionally OK by performing hit and miss tests. The CAM is used by QuickLoop to translate the SID.

When a CAM is presented with a data, it checks if the data is present in its memory. A hit means the data is found in the CAM. A miss means the data is not found.

In this test, the CAM is filled with four kinds of data patterns:

- 1. a walking 1,
- 2. a walking 0,
- 3. a random pattern,
- 4. an inverted version of the random pattern above.

Once filled with each of the patterns above, a frame is sent and looped back internally. If a hit is expected (when the random or inverted random pattern is used) the original SID in the frame transmitted is received translated with the domain and area fields of the SID zeroed. If a miss is expected (when the walking 1 or walking 0 pattern is used) the original SID in the frame transmitted is received unchanged.



#### Note

This command cannot be executed on an enabled switch. You must first disable the switch using the **switchDisable** command.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

- **--slot** *slotnumber* Specify the slot number on which the diagnostic will operate. The ports specified will be relative to this slot number. The default is set to 0 and designed to operate on fixed-port-count products.
- **-passcnt** count Specify the number of times to perform this test. The default value is 1.
- **-txport** *itemlist* Specify a list of blade ports to test. By default, all the blade ports in the specified slot (--slot) will be used. Refer to itemList for more information.

### Example

To verify CAM is functioning correctly:

```
switch:admin> camtest -txports 1/1
Running camtest .........
Test Complete: "camtest" Pass 1 of 1
Duration 0 hr, 0 min & 5 sec (0:0:5:14).
passed.
```

#### **Diagnostics** When failures are detected, the subtest might report one or more of the following error messages:

DIAG-CAMFLTR DIAG-CAMINIT DIAG-CAMSID DIAG-CAMSTAT DIAG-CANTXMIT

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

#### See Also central Memory Test

cmemRetentionTest

cmiTest crossPortTest itemList portLoop back TestportRegTest spinSilk sramRetentionTest

# centralMemoryTest

Tests ASIC-pair central memory operation.

Synopsis

centralmemorytest [--slot slotnumber][-passent count][-datatype type][-ports itemlist][-seed value]

**Availability** 

admin

**Description** 

Use this command to execute an address and data bus verification of the ASIC SRAMs that serve as the central memory.



#### Note

This command cannot be executed on an enabled switch. You must first disable the switch using the **switchDisable** command.

The test consists of six subtests, each described next.

# **Built-in Self-repair Subtest**

The BISR subtest executes the built-in self-repair (BISR) circuitry in each ASIC. The BISR executes its own BIST, and cells found to be bad are replaced by redundant rows provided in each SRAM in the ASIC. Once the cells are replaced, the BIST is executed again.

The firmware sets up the hardware for the BISR/BIST operation and checks the results. If the done bit in each SRAM is not set within a time-out period, it reports the DIAG-CMBISRTO. If any of the SRAMs within the ASIC fails to map out the bad rows, its fail bit is set and the DIAG-CMBISRF error generated.

### **Data Read/Write Subtest**

The data write/read subtest executes the address and data bus verifications by running a specified unique ramp pattern D to all SRAMs in all ASICs in the switch. When all SRAMs are written with pattern D, the SRAMs are read and compared against the data previously written. This procedure is repeated with the complemented pattern ~D to ensure that each data bit is toggled during the test.

The default pattern used (by POST also) is a QUAD RAMP with a seed value of 0.

## **ASIC-to-ASIC Connection Subtest**



#### Note

This subtest is not available on 2 Gbit/sec-capable switches.

The ASIC-to-ASIC connection subtest verifies that any port can read the data from any of the ASICs in the switch, thus verifying both the logic transmitting and receiving the data and the physical transmit data paths on the main board connecting all the ASICs to each other.

The test method is as follows:

- 1. Fill the central memory of all ASICs with unique frames.
- 2. Set up the hardware such that each ASIC is read by all of the ports in the switch. Data received is compared against the frame written into the ASIC.
  - Port 0 reads the central memory in ASIC 0.
  - Port 1 reads the central memory in ASIC 0.
  - Port 14 reads the central memory in ASIC 0.
  - Port 15 reads the central memory in ASIC 0.
  - Port 0 reads the central memory in ASIC 1.
  - Port 1 reads the central memory in ASIC 1.
  - Port 14 reads the central memory in ASIC 1.
  - Port 15 reads the central memory in ASIC 1.
  - Port 15 reads the central memory in ASIC 2.
  - Port 15 reads the central memory in ASIC 3.
- 3. Repeat step 1 and step 2 the for the complemented pattern.
- 4. Repeat this procedure for each ASIC pair in the blade under test.

The pattern used is generated similarly as in data read/write subtest except that only 2112 bytes are generated.

# **Parity Error Subtest**

The forced bad parity error subtest verifies that a bad parity can be detected, its error flag set, and interrupt bits set.

The test method is as follows:

- 1. Clear the error and interrupt bits of all ASICs.
- 2. Write 64 bytes with bad parity to all ASICs at offset 0.
- 3. Read each of the ASIC pairs at offset 0 and check that the error and interrupt bits are set.
- 4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 for offset 1 through 10.

## **Buffer Number Error Subtest**

The forced bad buffer number error subtest verifies that the bad buffer number in the data packet can be detected and its error flag and interrupt bits set.

The test method is as follows:

- 1. Clear the error and interrupt bits of all ASICs.
- 2. Set up the hardware so that transmission of data includes a bad buffer.
- 3. For each of the 11 possible offsets for each ASIC X in the switch:
  - a. Write a 64-byte pattern in the central memory.
  - Read X from all ASIC Y in the switch.

- c. For ASIC X, ensure:
  - interrupt status bits set.
  - the error type is buffer number error.
  - the port number in error is the receiver port (which is the base port of ASIC Y).
- d. Check that all ASICs besides X are not interrupted or flagged with an error.

Reading the error register clears the CMEM interrupt bit, preparing for the next offset to test.

# **Chip Number Error Subtest**

The forced bad chip number error subtest verifies that the bad buffer number in the data packet can be detected and its error flag and interrupt bits set.

The test method is as follows:

- 1. Clear the error and interrupt bits of all ASICs.
- 2. Set up the hardware so that transmission of data includes a bad buffer .
- 3. For each of the 11 possible offsets for each ASIC X in the switch:
  - a. Write a 64-byte pattern in the central memory.
  - b. Read X from all ASIC Y in the switch.
  - c. For all ASIC Y, ensure:
    - interrupt status bits set.
    - the error type is chip number error.
    - the port number in error is the receiver port (which is the base port of ASIC Y).

Reading the error register clears the CMEM interrupt bit, preparing for the next offset to test.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

- **--slot** *slotnumber* Specify the slot number on which the diagnostic will operate. The ports specified will be relative to this slot number. The default is set to 0 and designed to operate on fixed port-count products.
- **-passent** count Specify the number of test passes to run. By default, the test runs one time.
- **-datatype** *type* Specify the type of data pattern to use. By default, type 9, QUAD\_RAMP, is used. For a complete list of supported data patterns, run the **dataTypeShow** command. Some common settings are:
  - 1 BYTE FILL pattern
  - 2 WORD FILL pattern
  - 3 QUAD FILL pattern
  - 9 QUAD\_RAMP (Addr=Data) pattern
  - 11 RANDOM pattern

#### -ports itemlist

Specify a list of blade ports to test. The Ports list is translated into a matching Quad list before the test is run. By default, all the blade ports in the specified slot (--slot) are tested. Refer to itemList for more information.

**-seed** *value* Specify the data pattern seed to be used. The default seed value is 0.

# **Example** To test the ASIC central memory:

```
switch:admin> centralmemorytest -ports 1/0-1/15
Running centralmemorytest .......
Test Complete: "centralmemorytest" Pass 1 of 1
Duration 0 hr, 0 min & 5 sec (0:0:5:412).
passed.
```

# **Diagnostics**

When this command detects failure(s), each subtest can report one or more of the following error messages:

#### Subtest 2

```
LCMEM_ERR
LCMRS_ERR
LCMTO ERR
```

#### Subtest 3

```
CM_NO_BUF
LCMEMTX_ERR
LCMRS_ERR
LCMTO ERR
```

#### Subtest 4

```
BAD_INT
CM_ERR_PTN
CM_ERR_TYPE
TIMEOUT
```

#### Subtest 5

```
BAD_INT
CM_ERR_PTN
CM_ERR_TYPE
TIMEOUT
```

#### Subtest 6

```
BAD_INT
CM_ERR_PTN
CM_ERR_TYPE
TIMEOUT
```

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

## See Also camTest

```
cmemRetentionTest
cmiTest
crossPortTest
itemList
portLoopbackTest
portRegTest
spinSilk
sramRetentionTest
```

# cfgActvShow

Displays current zone configuration information.

**Synopsis** 

cfgactvshow

**Availability** 

all users



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

# **Description**

Use this command to display the effective zone configuration information.

The *current configuration* is a single zone configuration that is currently in effect. The devices that an initiator sees are based on this configuration. The effective configuration is built when a specified zone configuration is enabled.



## Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

## **Operands**

none

## Example

To display the effective zone configuration information:

### See Also

cfgClear cfgDelete cfgRemove cfgSave cfgShow

# cfgAdd

Adds a member to a zone configuration.

**Synopsis** 

cfgadd "cfgName", "member; member"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

# **Description**

Use this command to add one or more members to an existing zone.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become in effect, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

# **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

cfgName

Specify a name for the zone configuration, in quotation marks. This operand is required.

member

Specify a zone member or list of zone members to be added to the configuration, in quotation marks and separated by semicolons. Members can be specified in one or more of the following ways:

- Zone names
- QuickLoop names
- FA (Fabric Assist) zone names

This operand is required.

# Example

To add two new zones to the configuration "Test cfg":

```
switch:admin> cfgadd "Test_cfg", "redzone; bluezone"
```

### See Also

cfgClear

cfgCreate

cfgDelete

cfgDisable cfgEnable

cfgRemove

cfgSave

cfgShow

# cfgClear

Clears all zone configurations.

**Synopsis** 

cfgclear

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

# Description

Use this command to clear all zone information in the transaction buffer. All defined zone objects in the transaction buffer are deleted. If an attempt is made to commit the empty transaction buffer while a zone configuration is enabled, you are warned to first disable the enabled zone configuration or to provide a valid configuration with the same name.

After clearing the transaction buffer using the **cfgClear** command, use the **cfgDisable** command to commit the transaction and then disable and clear the zone configuration in flash memory for all the switches in the fabric.

If no current zoning configuration exists, use the **cfgSave** command.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

**Operands** 

none

Example

To clear all zones and then clear flash memory:

switch:admin> cfgclear
switch:admin> cfgsave

# See Also

cfgDisable cfgEnable cfgSave

# cfgCreate

Creates a zone configuration.

**Synopsis** 

cfgcreate "cfgName", "member; member"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

# **Description**

Use this command to create a new zone configuration.

A zone configuration name must begin with a letter that can be followed by any number of letters, numbers, and underscores. Names are case sensitive: for example, "Cfg\_1" and "cfg\_1" are different zone configurations. Blank spaces are ignored.

The zone configuration member list must have at least one member. Empty member lists are not allowed.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.

Refer to the **zoneCreate** command for more information on name and member specifications.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

cfgName

Specify a name for the zone configuration, in quotation marks. This operand is

required.

member

Specify a zone member or list of zone members to be added to the configuration, in quotation marks and separated by semicolons. Members can be specified in one or more of the following ways:

- Zone names
- QuickLoop names
- FA (Fabric Assist) zone names

This operand is required.

### Example

To create a configuration containing three zones:

switch:admin> cfgcreate "USA\_cfg", "Red\_zone; Blue\_zone; Green\_zone"

# 2

# cfgCreate

See Also cfgAdd

cfgAdd cfgClear cfgDelete cfgDisable cfgEnable cfgRemove cfgSave cfgShow

# cfgDelete

Deletes a zone configuration.

**Synopsis** 

cfgdelete "cfgName"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

# Description

Use this command to delete a zone configuration.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become in effect, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.



## Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

# **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

cfgName

Specify a name for the zone configuration to be deleted, in quotation marks. This

operand is required.

## Example

To delete a zone configuration:

switch:admin> cfgdelete "USA cfg"

#### See Also

cfgAdd

cfgClear

cfgCreate

cfgDisable

cfgEnable

cfgRemove

cfgSave

cfgShow

# cfgDisable

Disables a zone configuration.

**Synopsis** 

cfgdisable

**Availability** 

admin



Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

Description

Use this command to disable the current zone configuration. The fabric returns to nonzoning mode, in which all devices see each other.

This command ends and commits the current zoning transaction buffer to both volatile and flash memory. If a transaction is open on a different switch in the fabric when this command is run, the transaction on the other switch is automatically aborted. A message is displayed on the other switches to indicate the aborting of the transaction.



Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

**Operands** 

none

Example

To disable the current zone configuration:

switch:admin> cfgdisable

See Also

cfgClear cfgEnable cfgSave

# cfgEnable

Enables a zone configuration.

**Synopsis** 

cfgenable "cfgName"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

# Description

Use this command to enable a zone configuration. The specified zone configuration is built by checking for undefined zone names, zone alias names, or other inconsistencies by expanding zone aliases, removing duplicate entries, and then installing the current configuration.

If the build fails, the previous state is preserved (zoning remains disabled, or the previous configuration remains in effect). If the build succeeds, the new configuration replaces the previous configuration. Refer to the **cfgShow** command for a description of defined and current configurations.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

cfgName

Specify the name of a zone configuration to enable, in quotation marks. This operand

is required.

# Example

To enable the zone configuration "Test\_cfg":

```
switch:admin> cfgenable "USA_cfg"
zone config "USA_cfg" is in effect
```

#### See Also

cfgClear cfgDisable cfgSave cfgShow

# cfgRemove

Removes a member from a zone configuration.

**Synopsis** 

cfgremove "cfgName", "member [; member ...]"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

# **Description**

Use this command to remove one or more members from an existing zone configuration.

If all members are removed, the zone configuration is deleted.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become in effect, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

## **Operands**

The following operands are required:

cfgName

Specify a name for the zone configuration, in quotation marks.

member

Specify a zone member or list of zone members to be added to the configuration, in quotation marks and separated by semicolons. Members can be specified in one or more of the following ways:

- Zone names
- QuickLoop names
- FA (Fabric Assist) zone names

This operand is required.

#### Example

To remove a zone from a configuration:

```
switch:admin> cfgremove "Test_cfg", "redzone"
```

## See Also

cfgAdd

cfgClear

cfgCreate

cfgDelete

cfgDisable

cfgEnable

cfgSave

cfgShow

cfgTransAbort

cfgTransShow

# cfgSave

Saves zone configuration to flash memory.

**Synopsis** 

cfgsave

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

# **Description**

Use this command to save the current zone configuration. The defined configuration and the name of the enabled configuration are written to flash memory in all switches in the fabric.

The saved configuration is automatically reloaded by the switch on power on and, if a configuration was in effect at the time it was saved, the same configuration is reinstalled with an automatic **cfgEnable** command.

Because the saved configuration is reloaded at power on, only valid configurations are saved. **cfgSave** verifies that the enabled configuration is valid by performing the same tests as **cfgEnable**. If the tests fail, an error is displayed and the configuration is not saved. Tests might fail if a configuration has been modified since the last **cfgEnable**.

This command ends and commits the current transaction. If a transaction is open on a different switch in the fabric when this command is run, the transaction on the other switch is automatically aborted. A message is displayed on the other switches to indicate the aborting of the transaction.



## Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

### **Operands**

none

### Example

To save a zone configuration:

switch:admin> cfgsave
Updating flash...

### See Also

cfgAdd
cfgClear
cfgCreate
cfgDelete
cfgDisable
cfgEnable
cfgRemove
cfgShow
cfgTransAbort
cfgTransShow

# cfgShow

Displays zone configuration information.

**Synopsis** 

cfgshow ["pattern"][, mode]

**Availability** 

all users



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

## **Description**

Use this command to display zone configuration information.

If no operand is specified, all zone configuration information (both defined and effective) displays.

If an operand is specified, it is used as a pattern to match zone configuration names in the defined configuration; those that match the pattern displays.

The defined configuration is the complete set of all zone objects that have been defined in the fabric. There can be multiple zone configurations defined, but only one can be enabled at a time. There might be inconsistencies in the definitions, zones, or aliases that are referenced but not defined, or there might be duplicate members. The defined configuration is the current state of the administrator input.

The effective configuration is the single zone configuration that is currently enabled. The devices that an initiator sees in the fabric are based on this configuration. The effective configuration is built when a specific zone configuration is enabled and all error checking has been completed successfully.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued on any FCS switch in the fabric.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

pattern

A POSIX-style regular expression used to match zone configuration names. The pattern must be enclosed in quotation marks, and can contain:

- Question mark (?), which is a placeholder for any single character
- Asterisk (\*), which is a placeholder for any string of characters
- Ranges, which are a placeholder for any character within the range. Ranges must be enclosed in brackets: for example, [0-9] or [a-f].

This operand is optional.

mode

Specify 0 to display the contents of the transaction buffer (the contents of the current transaction) or specify 1 to display the contents of flash memory. The default value is 0. This operand is optional.

#### Example

To display all zone configurations that start with "Test":

```
switch:admin> cfgshow "Test*"
cfg: Test1 Blue_zone
cfg: Test_cfg Red_zone; Blue_zone
```

To display all zone configuration information:

```
switch:admin> cfgshow
Defined configuration:
 cfg: USA1 Blue zone
 cfg: USA cfg Red zone; Blue zone
 zone: Blue_zone
    1,1; array1; 1,2; array2
 zone: Red zone
    1,0; loop1
 alias: array1 21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:8c; 21:00:00:20:37:0c:71:02
 alias: array2 21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:22; 21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:28
 alias: loop1 21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:85; 21:00:00:20:37:0c:71:df
Effective configuration:
 cfg: USA_cfg
 zone: Blue_zone
     1,1
     21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:8c
     21:00:00:20:37:0c:71:02
     1,2
     21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:22
     21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:28
  zone: Red zone
     1,0
     21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:85
     21:00:00:20:37:0c:71:df
```

To display only configuration names:

```
switch:admin> cfgshow "*"
cfg: USA1 Blue_zone
cfg: USA_cfg Red_zone; Blue_zone
```

#### See Also

cfgAdd cfgClear cfgCreate cfgDelete cfgDisable cfgEnable cfgRemove cfgSave cfgTransAbort cfgTransShow

# cfgSize

Displays zone database size details.

**Synopsis** 

**cfgsize** [integer]

**Availability** 

all users



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

# Description

Use this command to display the size details of the zone database.

The size details include the Zone DB maximum size, the committed size, and the transaction size. All sizes are in bytes.

Zone DB max size is the upper limit for the defined configuration, determined by the amount of flash memory available for storing the defined configuration.

Committed size is the size of the defined configuration currently stored in flash.

Transaction size is the size of the uncommitted defined configuration. This value will be nonzero if the defined configuration is being modified by telnet, API, and so forth; otherwise it is 0.

Refer to **cfgShow** for a description of defined and effective configurations.



### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

integer

If a nonzero integer is specified as the parameter, the size of the flash memory allocated for the zone database is displayed. The zone database includes both the defined and effective configurations. This size is in kilobytes. This operand is optional.

### Example

To display size details of the defined configuration:

```
switch:admin> cfgsize
Zone DB max size - 127726 bytes
committed - 8812
transaction - 0
switch:admin> cfgsize 1
Zone DB flash size - 131028 bytes
```

# See Also

cfgShow

# cfgTransAbort

Aborts the current zoning transaction.

**Synopsis cfgtransabort** [token]

**Availability** admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

# Description

Use this command to abort the current zoning transaction without committing it. All changes made since the transaction was started will be removed and the zone configuration database restored to the state before the transaction was started.

If a transaction is open on a different switch in the fabric when this command is run, the transaction on the other switch remains open and unaffected.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

# **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

token Specify the token ID of an abortable transaction. Use the **cfgTransShow** command to

obtain the token ID of a transaction.

## Example

To abort the current transaction:

switch:admin> cfgtransabort

### See Also

cfgAdd

cfgClear

cfgCreate

cfgDelete

cfgDisable

cfgEnable

cfgRemove

cfgSave

cfgShow

cfgTransShow

# cfgTransShow

Displays information about the current zoning transaction.

Synopsis cfgtransshow

**Availability** all users



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

# **Description**

Use this command to display the ID of the current zoning transaction. It will also give the information about whether the transaction can be aborted or not. The transaction cannot be aborted if it is an internal zoning transaction.



# Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

## Operands none

# Example

To display the current transaction:

```
switch:admin> cfgtransshow
There is no outstanding zone transactions
switch:admin> cfgclear
Do you really want to clear all configurations? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
Clearing All zoning configurations...
switch:admin> cfgtransshow
Current transaction token is 271010736
It is abortable
```

#### See Also

cfgAdd

cfgClear

cfgCreate

cfgDelete

cfgDisable

cfgEnable

cfgRemove

cfgSave

cfgShow

cfgTransAbort

# chassisConfig

Displays or sets the configuration of the chassis.

Synopsis chassisconfig [ -f ] [ option ]

**Availability** admin (set)

all users (display)

## **Description**

Use this command to set the chassis configuration for products that support both single-switch and dual-switch operation. Each configuration specifies whether the chassis runs as one logical switch or two; and the port blade ID that is permitted on each logical switch. Any port blade ID that does not match the current configuration is considered incompatible, and does not be powered up.

When no arguments are provided, this command displays the current configuration of the chassis as well as a list of the supported configurations. When a specific option is provided to this command, all CPs currently in the system are *immediately* rebooted, returning in the mode that the user has specified. This can result in some blades being faulted as incompatible, based on the new configuration option. This command rejects without causing a reboot, if an option is not supported by the platform.

The following options are supported:

- 1 One 128-port switch (blade ID 4 on slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10)
- 2 Two 64-port switches (blade ID 4 on slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10)
- 3 Two 64-port switches (blade ID 4 on slots 1 through 4, ID 2 on slots 7 through 10)
- Two 64-port switches (blade ID 2 on slots 1 through 4, ID 4 on slots 7 through 10)

Use the **slotShow** command to display the current set of blades in the system.

When the system changes from single to multiple domains and vice versa, configuration parameters that are not compatible are restored to factory defaults. The configuration data includes, but not limited to routing, port swap, fabric, zoning, port configuration, passwords, security, Brocade Fabric Watch, management server, time server, SNMP, performance monitoring, and general Brocade Fabric OS configuration values. It is recommended that the current configuration be saved using **configUpload** as a guide for adjustments after the configuration change.

Certain configuration values that are not considered switch based and determined not to cause adverse effects are left untouched for user convenience. These include SSL certificates, PKI certificates, licenses, and IP address.

When the **-f** (force) option is omitted, this command prompts for user consent to proceed further with the configuration change. It also prompts the user to upload the configuration data to a host so it can be used as a guide to re-establishing the configuration data in the new mode. Use the **-f** option to proceed without the interactive step.

Unless the chassis is currently configured as Option 1 (a single 128-port switch with SW blade IDs 4 and CP blade IDs 5), both CP blades should always contain firmware that supports this command. Use of earlier versions will adversely affect switch operation.

Because this is a disruptive operation and has profound effect on the behavior of the chassis, it needs to be used selectively.

Users running secure mode should be particularly careful in using this command to change the number of domains on the local chassis, because security is disabled on all resulting local switches. These switches are not able to participate in a secure fabric until secure mode is restored. Therefore, the fabric should have a primary FCS outside this chassis, to manage security throughout the fabric during this transition.

### Operands

The operands are as follows:

**-f** If specified, forces configuration changes without asking for confirmation or requesting a configuration upload.

option

Specify the new configuration option to apply to the chassis. This operand is optional; if omitted, this command displays the current configuration option, and a list of all valid options. Values include:

- 1 One 128-port switch (blade ID 4 on slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10)
- 2 Two 64-port switches (blade ID 4 on slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10)
- 3 Two 64-port switches (blade ID 4 on slots 1 through 4, ID 2 on slots 7 through 10)
- 4 Two 64-port switches (blade ID 2 on slots 1 through 4, ID 4 on slots 7 through 10)

#### Example

To display the current configuration option and to change the option:

```
switch:admin> chassisconfig 2
This will reboot all the CPs and the configuration data will be restored to
factory defaults if moved between single and multiple domains. This includes,
but are not limited to, port swap, routing, zoning, performance monitoring, port
config, fabric watch, management server, time server, snmp, security, fabric and
other FabOs configuration parameters.
Traffic will be disrupted and both the CPs comes up and will vary in the number
of switches and the Blade IDs they recognize based on the configuration
selected. Some configuration values are applicable to both single-domain and
multiple-domain switches, and are therefore not modified. (Examples: licenses,
IP addresses, host and switch names, SSL certificates, PKI certificates.) Please
read the man page for further information.
Please upload switch 0 configuration...
Server Name or IP Address [host]: 192.168.79.240
User Name [user]: ckonchad
File Name [config.txt]:
Password:
Upload complete
Are you sure you want to continue? (Y/N): y
Current Option changed to 2
Restoring switch 0 configuration to factory defaults... done.
(Telnet connection goes down at this point.)
```

#### See Also

configDownload configUpload slotShow

# chassisName

Displays or sets the chassis name for a switch.

Synopsis chassisname [name]

**Availability** admin (set)

all users (display)

**Description** Use this command to change the name associated with the chassis. In the SilkWorm 12000/24000

director, there are two logical switches associated with a single chassis.

Enter this command with no parameter to display the current name.

Enter this command with a *name* operand to set the chassis name.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

name Specifies a new name for the chassis. Chassis names can be up to 15 characters long and

must begin with a letter. The name must consist of letters, digits, or underscore characters

and no spaces.

**Example** To change the chassis name to "dilbert":

switch:admin> chassisname dilbert
Please wait while committing configuration...

switch:admin> chassisname

dilbert

See Also switchName

# chassisShow

Displays all field replaceable units (FRUs).

Synopsis chassisshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to inventory and display the FRU header content for each object in the chassis.

The header data is formatted into a record consisting of up to 13 lines. Refer to Table 2-1 for more information about the lines and their meaning.

 Table 2-1
 Command Output Descriptions

Line	Description
1	Object type: CHASSIS, FAN, POWER SUPPLY, SW BLADE (switch), CP BLADE (control processor), WWN (World Wide Name), or UNKNOWN.
	Object number: Slot nn (for blades), Unit nn (for everything else).
	If the FRU is part of an assembly, a brief description, in parenthesis, displays.
2	FRU header version number: Header Version: x
3	Value to calculate the object's power consumption: positive for power supplies and negative for consumers. Power Consume Factor: -xxx
4	Part number (up to 14 characters): Factory Part Num: xx-xxxxxx-xx
5	Serial number (up to 12 characters): Factory Serial Num: xxxxxxxxxx
6	FRU manufacture date: Manufacture: Day: dd Month: mm Year: yyyy
7	Date of the last FRU header update: Update: Day: dd Month: mm Year: yyyy
8	Cumulative time, in days, that the FRU has been powered on: Time Alive: dddd days
9	Current time, in days, since the FRU was last powered on: Time Awake: ddd days
10	Externally supplied ID (up to 10 characters): ID: xxxxxxxxxx
11	Externally supplied part number (up to 20 characters): Part Num: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
12	Externally supplied serial number (up to 20 characters): Serial Num: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
13	Externally supplied revision number (up to 4 characters): Revision Num: xxxx

Operands none

# **Example** To display all FRUs for a switch:

```
switch:user> chassisshow
SW BLADE Slot: 3
Header Version: 1
Power Consume Factor: -180
Factory Part Num: 60-0001532-03
Factory Serial Num: 1013456800
Manufacture: Day: 12 Month: 6 Year: 2001
Update: Day: 15 Month: 7 Year: 2001
Update: 28 days
Time Alive: 16 days
555-374757
Part Num: 234-294-12345
Serial Num: 2734658
Revision Num: 700
CP BLADE Slot: 6
Header Version:
                                  1
Power Consume Factor: -40
Factory Part Num: 60-0001604-02
Factory Serial Num: FP00X600128

Manufacture: Day: 12 Month: 6 Year: 2001
Update: Day: 15 Month: 7 Year: 2001
Time Alive: 61 days
Time Awake: 16 days
ID: 555-374757
Part Num: 236-296-12350
Part Num:
                                  236-296-12350
Serial Num:
                                  2836542
Revision Num:
                                   A.00
. . .
POWER SUPPLY Unit: 2
Header Version: 1
Power Consume Factor: 1000
Factory Part Num: 60-0001536-02
Factory Serial Num: A013450700
Manufacture: Day: 14 Month: 6 Year: 2001
Update: Day: 15 Month: 7 Year: 2001
Time Alive: 50 days
Time Awake: 16 days
ID:
Part Num:
                                  555-374757
                                  238-298-12360
Serial Num:
                                   1234567
FAN Unit: 1
Header Version: 1
Power Consume Factor: -50
Factory Part Num: 20-123456-12
Factory Serial Num: B014934500
Manufacture: Day: 6 Month: 7 Year: 2001
Update: Day: 15 Month: 7 Year: 2001
                                  Day: 15 Month: 7 Year: 2001
Time Alive:
Time Awake:
                                   88 days
                                  16 days
ID:
                                    456-777888
Part Num:
                                    230-290-12370
Serial Num:
                                   3456789
Revision Num:
                                   A.02
 (output truncated)
```

#### See Also slotShow

# chipRegShow

Displays the port registers for a given chip number.

**Synopsis chipregshow** [*slotnumber*/]*chipnumber* [*filter*]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the ASIC pair register contents for the specified chip on the specified

blade slot.



Note

The output of this command is only for support use only.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

[slotnumber/]chipnumber Specifies the index of the chip within the specified blade to display. The

default is set to 0 and designed to operate on fixed-port-count products.

filter Specifies a filter string.

**Example** To display the port registers of a chip:

switch:admin> chipregshow 1/1 ffffffff

See Also minisPropShow

# cmemRetentionTest

Tests the data retention of the central memory SRAMs.

**Synopsis** 

cmemretentiontest [--slot slotnumber][-passent count][-datatype type][-ports itemlist][-seed value]

**Availability** 

admin

**Description** 

Use this command to verify that data written into the central memory SRAMs in the ASIC pair is retained after a 10-second wait. The method used is to write a fill-pattern to all SRAMs, wait 10 seconds, and then read all SRAMs to verify that the data read matches the data previously written. The process is then repeated using the reverse version of the pattern.



#### Note

This command cannot be executed on an enabled switch. You must first disable the switch using the switchDisable command.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

**--slot** slotnumber Specify the slot number on which the diagnostic will operate. The ports specified will

be relative to this slot number. The default is set to 0 and designed to operate on

fixed-port-count products.

Specify the number of test passes to run. By default, the test will be run one time. -passent count

Specify the type of data pattern to use. By default, type 9, QUAD RAMP, is used. -datatype type

For a complete list of supported data patterns, run the **dataTypeShow** command.

Some common settings are:

Pattern	Type	Example
BYTE_FILL	1	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
WORD_FILL	2	0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
QUAD_FILL	3	00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
QUAD_RAMP	9	00000000 00000001 00000002 00000003
RANDOM	11	55 16 fc d7 17 65 a9 87 5f 44 be 5a d0 de bc a5

-ports itemlist

Specify a list of blade ports to test. The ports list is translated into a matching quad list before the test is run. By default, all the blade ports in the specified slot (--slot) are

tested. Refer to the **itemList** help pages for further details.

-seed value

Specify the data pattern seed to be used. The default seed value is 0.

#### Example

To run the data-retention test on the central memory SRAMS:

```
switch:admin> cmemretentiontest --slot 3
Running cmemretentiontest .....
Test Complete: cmemretentiontest Pass 2 of 2
Duration 0 hr, 2 min & 13 sec (0:2:13:234).
passed.
```

# **Diagnostics** The following are possible error messages:

LCMEM\_ERR
LCMRS\_ERR
LCMTO\_ERR

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

# See Also camTest

central Memory Test

cmiTest crossPortTest dataTypeShow itemList

portLoop back Test

**spinSilk** 

sramRetentionTest

# cmiTest

Verifies the control message interface (CMI) bus between ASICs.

#### **Synopsis**

cmitest [--slot slotnumber][-passent count][-txports itemlist][-rxports itemlist][-skip mask]

## **Availability**

admin

## **Description**

Use this command to test:

- the multiplexed 4-bit CMI point-to-point connection between two ASICs.
- the message sent with a bad checksum sets the error and interrupt bits of the destination ASIC.
- the message sent with a good checksum does not set any error or interrupt bit in any ASIC pair.

The CMI is used to send transmission requests or completion messages between the ASIC transmitter and receiver.

## **Options**

This command has the following options:

- **--slot** *slotnumber* Specifies the slot number to test. The default is set to 0 and designed to operate on fixed-port-count products.
- **-passent** count Specifies the number of test passes to run. By default, the test runs one time.
- **-txports** itemlist Specifies a list of ports to transmit data. By default, all the ports in the specified slot (**--slot**) are used. Refer to **itemList** help pages for further details.
- **-rxports** *itemlist* Specifies a list of ports to receive data. By default, all the ports in the specified slot (**--slot**) are used. Refer to **itemList** for more information.
- -skip *mask* Specifies tests to skip using a bit map as follows:
  - 1 CMI data test (ignore checksum)
  - 2 CMI checksum test
  - 3 Enable all tests

#### **Example**

To run a CMI test between two ASIC pairs:

```
switch:admin> cmitest -txports 3/0-3/7 -rxports 3/8-3/15
Running cmitest ......

Test Complete: cmitest Pass 1 of 1
Duration 0 hr, 0 min & 2 sec (0:0:2:591).
passed.
```

#### **Diagnostics**

Listed below are possible error messages if failures are detected:

DIAG-BADINT
DIAG-CMICKSUM
DIAG-CMIDATA
DIAG-CMIINVCAP
DIAG-CMINOCAP
DIAG-CMISA1
DIAG-INTNIL

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

# 2

# cmiTest

See Also camTest

centralMemoryTest cmemRetentionTest crossPortTest itemList portLoopbackTest spinSilk

sramRetentionTest

# configDefault

Resets a subset of configuration settings to their defaults.

### **Synopsis**

#### configdefault

#### **Availability**

admin

## **Description**

Use this command to reset a subset of configuration settings to the default values.

All configuration parameters, with the following exceptions, are reset:

- Ethernet MAC address, IP address, and subnetmask
- IP gateway address
- License keys
- OEM customization
- Product ID and vendor ID
- SNMP configuration
- System name
- World Wide Name
- Brocade Advanced Zoning configuration
- Security parameters and policies
- Switch PID format
- Ethernet link mode

Some configuration parameters are cached by the system. To avoid unexpected switch behavior, reboot the system after executing this command.



#### Note

Refer to the **configure** command for more information on default values for configuration parameters.

This command cannot be executed on an enabled switch. You must first disable the switch using the **switchDisable** command.

Some configuration parameters are cached by the system. To avoid unexpected system behavior, reboot the system after exciting this command.

## **Operands**

none

# **Example**

To restore the system configuration to default values:

switch:admin> configdefault
Committing Configuration ...done.

### See Also

agtCfgDefault configure switchDisable switchEnable

# configDownload

Downloads a switch configuration file from a host file.

**Synopsis** configdownload [-p ftp] "host", "user", "file", "passwd"

configdownload -p scp "host", "user", "file"

configdownload

Availability admin

Description

Use this command to download a switch configuration file from a host file. The configuration file is ASCII text and might have been generated using **configUpload**, or it might have been created by a user to download specific configuration changes. Refer to **configUpload** for a configuration file format description.

To restore the configuration file from a Microsoft Windows NT system using file transfer protocol (FTP), the FTP server might have to be installed from the distribution media and enabled. The FTP service is widely available on UNIX hosts but less so on Windows hosts. The FTP server must be running before a download can occur.

Use **-p scp** to securely download the file through an SSH connection. Instead of entering a password on the command line, SCP prompts you for the password, if necessary. The SSH service is available on both UNIX and Windows hosts.

This command can be invoked without any operands, creating an interactive session.

The download might fail for the following reasons:

- The switch has not been disabled.
- The host name is not known to the switch.
- The host IP address cannot be contacted.
- The user does not have permission on the host.
- The user runs a script that prints something at login.
- The file does not exist on the host.
- The file is not a switch configuration file.
- The FTP server is not running on the host.
- The configuration data contains errors.

When the switch is in secure mode, the following rules and restrictions apply:

- Both defined security policies and active security policies sections must exist and contain the FCS\_POLICY.
- In the defined security policies section, at least one member of the FCS\_POLICY must be the same as a member in the previous FCS\_POLICY.
- In the active security policy section, the FCS\_POLICY must be exactly the same as the previous FCS\_POLICY. Order of members must be maintained.
- If either security policies section has a RSNMP\_POLICY, then that section must have a WSNMP\_POLICY.
- After the switch is enabled, if the switch is the primary FCS, then its security and zoning information will be propagated to all other switches in the fabric.

• After the switch is enabled, if the switch is a non-FCS or a backup FCS, then its security and zoning information will be overwritten by the primary FCS.



#### Note

A license key is only accepted if the boot.mac line matches the World Wide Name of the switch performing the download; otherwise, it is ignored.

Security parameters and the switch's identity cannot be changed by **configDownload**. Parameters such as the switch name and IP address are ignored; they are lines in the configuration file that begin with "boot". Security parameters such as secure mode setting and version stamp are ignored; they are the lines in the configuration file that begin with "sec".

**configDownload** does not enable security mode, even if the configuration file is saved in security mode.

After **configDownload**, the policy might require up to 8 minutes to download.

The download process is additive; that is, the lines read from the file are added to the current switch configuration. This enables you to change a single configuration variable by downloading a file with a single line. All other variables remain unchanged.

The R\_A\_TOV, E\_D\_TOV, WAN\_TOV, and MAX\_HOPS configuration parameters are interrelated. Assigning a specific value to one or more of these parameters might change the range of allowed values that can be assigned to the other parameters. As a result, the user might not be able to set all the values within the range displayed against each parameter. This utility validates the modified values of these four parameters and terminates the download operation, if the validation check fails.

This is particularly important when downloading a zoning configuration. Since the new zoning information is added to the current configuration, there might not be any conflicts. If the current zoning configuration is to be replaced, the keyword "clear:" might be inserted into the configuration file immediately before the zoning lines (starting from the line "[Zoning]").

If the configuration file contains the keyword "enable: <zone\_configuration>", then that zoning configuration enables in the fabric. If there is no "enable:" keyword in the configuration file or no zoning configuration by that name exists, or if enable fails for any reason (such as dangling aliases), then:

- The effective configuration remains as it was prior to configDownload; that is, all the "enable:" information is discarded.
- The defined configuration changes to reflect new zoning configuration.

### **Operands**

This command has the following optional operands:

- **-p** Specifies the use of the FTP or SCP protocol. If a protocol is not specified, FTP is the default.
- host Specifies a host name or IP address in quotation marks: for example, "citadel" or "192.168.1.48". The configuration file is downloaded from this host.
- *user* Specifies the user name, in quotation marks: for example, "jdoe". This user name is used to gain access to the host system.
- file Specifies the file name, in quotation marks: for example, "config.txt". Absolute path names might be specified using a forward slash (/). Relative path names search for the file in the user's home directory on UNIX hosts and in the directory on which the FTP server is running on Windows hosts.

passwd Specifies the password for the FTP login.

# Example

To download a configuration file using FTP from host "citadel", using account "jdoe", and file "config.txt":

```
switch:admin> configdownload -p ftp "citadel","jdoe","config.txt","passwd"
Committing configuration...done.
download complete
```

To download the same configuration file using SCP:

```
switch:admin> configDownload -p scp "citadel","jdoe","config.txt"
jdoe@citadel's password: *******
Committing configuration...done.
download complete
```

## See Also

configDefault configShow configUpload configure

## configShow

Displays system configuration settings.

**Synopsis** configshow ["filter"]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to view the system configuration settings set by the **configure** command.

**Operands** This command has the following optional operand:

filter Specify a text string, in quotation marks, that limits the output of the command to only those entries that contain the text string.

**Example** To display system configuration settings:



#### Note

Not all values displayed are applicable to all system models and configurations.

```
switch:admin> configshow
diag.postDisable:
fabric.domain: 1
fabric.ops.BBCredit:
fabric.ops.E D TOV:
                        2000
fabric.ops.R A TOV:
                      10000
fabric.ops.dataFieldSize:
                                2112
fabric.ops.max hops: 7
fabric.ops.mode.fcpProbeDisable:
                                        0
fabric.ops.mode.isolate:
fabric.ops.mode.pidFormat:1
fabric.ops.mode.tachyonCompat:
                               0
fabric.ops.mode.unicastOnly:
fabric.ops.mode.useCsCtl:
                                0
fabric.ops.mode.vcEncode:
                                0
fabric.ops.vc.class.2: 2
fabric.ops.vc.class.3: 3
fabric.ops.vc.config:
fabric.ops.vc.linkCtrl: 0
fabric.ops.vc.multicast:
fabric.ops.wan_tov: 0
fc4.fcIp.address: 192.168.65.62
fc4.fcIp.mask: 255.255.255.0
fcAL.fanFrameDisable: 0
fcAL.useAltBBCredit:
                        0
lcdContrast: 128
licenseKey:
              none
rpc.rstatd:
                1
rpc.rusersd:
                1
```

### See Also

agtCfgShow configure diagDisablePost diagEnablePost ipAddrShow licenseShow syslogdIpShow

# configUpload

Uploads the switch configuration file to a host file.

**Synopsis** configupload [-p ftp | scp][host,user,file[,passwd]]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to upload the switch configuration to a host file.

To upload the configuration file from a Microsoft Windows NT system using file transfer protocol (FTP), the FTP server might have to be installed from the distribution media and enabled. The FTP service is widely available on UNIX hosts but less so on Windows hosts. The FTP server must be running before a download can occur.

Use **-p scp** to securely upload the file through an SSH connection. Instead of entering a password on the command line, SCP prompts you for the password, if necessary. The SSH service is available on both UNIX and Windows hosts.

If the command is entered without operands, it becomes interactive and prompts the user for input.

The upload might fail for the following reasons:

- The host name is not known to the switch.
- The host IP address cannot be contacted.
- The user does not have permission on the host.
- The user runs a script that prints something at login.
- The FTP server is not running on the host.

There are three types of lines in the configuration file:

- License keys are encrypted ASCii strings and are listed one key per line.
- Comments have a bracket ([) as the first character of the line. (When read by **configDownload**, a line beginning with any punctuation is treated as a comment.)
- Name:value pairs have the following syntax:



### Note

Elements enclosed in curly braces (  $\{...\}$  ) indicate zero or more occurrences of the enclosed elements.

The configuration file is written as three sections. The first section contains the switch boot parameters. It has variables such as the switch's name and IP address. This section corresponds to the first few lines of output of the **configShow** command.

The second section contains general switch configuration variables, such as diagnostic settings, fabric configuration settings, and SNMP settings. This section corresponds to the output of the **configShow** command (after the first few lines), although there are more lines uploaded than shown by the command.

The third sections contains zoning configuration parameters.



#### Note

In Fabric OS v4.x, no spaces are allowed between operands. None of the operands use quotation marks.

### **Operands**

This command has the following optional operands:

host Specify a host name or IP address, in quotation marks: for example, "citadel" or

"192.168.1.48". The configuration file is downloaded from this host system.

user Specify a user name in quotation marks: for example, "jdoe". This user name is used

to gain access to the host.

file Specify a file name in quotation marks; for example: "config.txt". Absolute path

names might be specified using forward slash (/). Relative path names create the file in the user's home directory on UNIX hosts and in the directory where the FTP server

is running on Windows hosts.

passwd Specify a password, in quotation marks.

### Example

To upload a configuration file using FTP to host "citadel", using account "jdoe", and file "config.txt":

```
switch:admin> configupload "citadel","jdoe","config.txt","passwd"
upload complete
```

To upload the same configuration file using SCP:

```
switch:admin> configupload -p scp "citadel","jdoe","config.txt"
jdoe@citadel's password: *******
upload complete
```

To upload the configuration file interactively:

### See Also

configDefault configDownload configShow configure

# configure

Modifies system configuration parameters.

**Synopsis** 

configure

**Availability** 

admin

**Description** 

Use this command to change the following system configuration parameters:

- Switch fabric settings
- Virtual channel settings
- Zoning operation parameters
- RSCN transmission mode
- Arbitrated loop parameters
- System services
- Portlog events settings
- Application attributes



### Note

If executed on an enabled switch, only the application attribute can be configured. To access all parameters controlled by this command, you must disable the switch using the **switchDisable** command.

The **configure** command is navigated using a series of menus. Top-level and associated submenus consist of a text prompt, a list of acceptable values, and a default value (in brackets).

Use the following options to control input:

Return When entered at a prompt with no preceding input, accepts the default value (if

applicable) and moves to the next prompt.

Interrupt (Ctrl-C) Aborts the command immediately and ignores all changes made. This keystroke

is common on many computers but can be different on your system.

End-of-file (Ctrl-D) When entered at a prompt with no preceding input, terminates the command and

saves changes made. This keystroke is common on many computers but might be

different on your system.

## **Switch Fabric Settings**

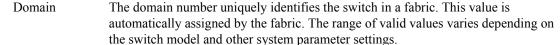
There are several settings that control the overall behavior and operation of the fabric. Some of these, such as the domain, are assigned automatically by the fabric and might differ from one switch to another in the fabric. Other parameters, such as the BB credit, can be changed for specific applications or operating environments but *must* be in agreement among all switches to allow formation of the fabric.

The fabric parameters are as follows:

**Table 2-2** Configure Command Fabric Parameters

Field	Туре	Default	Range
Domain	number	1	varies
R_A_TOV	number	10000	E_D_TOV * 2 to 120000
E_D_TOV	number	2000	1000 to R_A_TOV / 2
WAN_TOV	number	0	0 to R_A_TOV / 4
MAX_HOPS	number	7	7 to 19
Data Field Size	number	2112	256 to 2112
Sequence Level Switching	boolean	0	0 or 1
Disable Device Probing	boolean	0	0 or 1
Suppress Class F Traffic	boolean	0	0 or 1
Switch PID Format	number	1	1 to 2
Per-frame Route Priority	boolean	0	0 or 1
Long Distance Fabric	boolean	0	0 or 1
BB Credit	number	16	1 to 27
Insistent Domain ID Mode	boolean	0	0 or 1

Descriptions of the switch fabric setting fields are as follows:



R\_A\_TOV The resource allocation time out value (R\_A\_TOV) is displayed in milliseconds. This variable works with the variable E\_D\_TOV to determine switch actions when presented with an error condition.

Allocated circuit resources with detected errors are not released until the time value has expired. If the condition is resolved prior to the time out, the internal time-out clock resets and waits for the next error condition.

E\_D\_TOV Error detect time out value (E\_D\_TOV) is displayed in milliseconds. This timer is used to flag a potential error condition when an expected response is not received (an acknowledgment or reply in response to packet receipt, for example) within the set time limit. If the time for an expected response exceeds the set value, then an error condition occurs.

WAN\_TOV Wide area network time out value (WAN\_TOV) displays in milliseconds. This timer is the maximum frame time out value for a WAN, if any, interconnecting the Fibre Channel islands.

## MAX HOPS

Maximum hops (MAX\_HOPS) is an integer that denotes the upper limit on the number of hops a frame might have to traverse to reach any destination port from any source port across the fabric.



#### Note

The R\_A\_TOV, E\_D\_TOV, WAN\_TOV, and MAX\_HOPS configuration parameters are inter-related. Assigning a specific value to one or more of these parameters can change the range of allowed values that can be assigned to the other parameters. As a result, the user might not be able to set all the values within the range displayed against each parameter. To reduce problems, the configuration utility validates the modified parameter values and prompts the user to re-enter some values, if the validation check fails.

### Data Field Size

The data field size specifies the largest possible value, in bytes, and advertises this value to other switches in the fabric during construction of the fabric as well as to other devices when they connect to the fabric. Setting this to a value smaller than 2112 might result in decreased performance.

## Sequence-Level Switching

When sequence-level switching is set to 1, frames of the same sequence from a particular source are transmitted as a group. When this feature is set to 0, frames are transmitted interleaved among multiple sequences.

Under normal conditions, sequence-level switching should be disabled for better performance. However, some host adapters have performance issues when receiving interleaved frames from multiple sequences. When there are such devices attached to the fabric, sequence-level switching should be enabled.

### Disable Device Probing

When disable device probing is set to 1, devices that do not register with the name server are not present in the name server data base. Set this mode only if the switch N\_Port discovery process (PLOGI, PRLI, INQUIRY) causes an attached device to fail.

## Suppress Class F Traffic

When this mode is set to 1, all Class F interswitch frames are transmitted as Class 2 frames. This is to support remote fabrics that involve ATM gateways, which don't support class F traffic.

#### Switch PID Format

The formats are as follows:

- **0** Native PID format (16 based, 16 port format), for fabrics with legacy low-countport switches.
- 1 Core PID format (0 based, 256 port format), preferred mode for mixed fabrics with legacy and new switches.
- 2 Extended edge PID format (16 based, 256 port format), used in mixed fabrics with legacy and new switches to avoid need to reboot host systems when static PID binded is used.

### Per-frame Route Priority

In addition to the eight virtual channels used in frame routing priority, support is also available for per-frame-based prioritization when this value is set. When Per-frame Route Priority is set to 1, the virtual channel ID is used in conjunction with a frame header to form the final virtual channel ID.

## Long Distance Fabric

When this mode is set to 1, ISLs in a fabric can be up to 100 km long. The exact distance level is determined by the per-port configuration on the E\_Ports of each ISL. Both E\_Ports in an ISL must be configured to run the same long-distance level; otherwise, the fabric will be segmented. The Extended Fabric License is required to set this mode.



#### Note

A Brocade Extended Fabrics license is required to set this mode.

### **BB** Credit

The buffer-to-buffer (BB) credit represents the number of buffers available to attached devices for frame receipt. The range of allowed values varies depending on other system settings.

## Insistent Domain ID mode

This mode enables a flag for the domain ID, so that the current domain setting for the switch is insistent: that is, remains the same over switch reboots, power cycles, CP failovers, firmware downloads, and fabric reconfigurations. If a switch does not get the selected insistent domain ID during a fabric reconfiguration, it segments itself out of the fabric.

## **Virtual Channel Settings**

The switch enables fine-tuning for a specific application by configuring the parameters for eight virtual channels. The first two virtual channels are reserved for switch internal functions and are not available for modification.

The default virtual channel settings have already been optimized for switch performance. Changing the default values can improve switch performance but can also degrade performance. Do not change these settings without fully understanding the effects of the changes.

The Virtual Channel Setting fields are as follows:

**Table 2-3** Configure Command Virtual Channel Settings

Field	Default	Range
VC Priority 2	2	2 to 3
VC Priority 3	2	2 to 3
VC Priority 4	2	2 to 3
VC Priority 5	2	2 to 3
VC Priority 6	3	2 to 3
VC Priority 7	3	2 to 3

VC Priority specifies the class of frame traffic given priority for a virtual channel.

## **Zoning Operation Parameters**

The Zoning Operation Parameter field is as follows:

Disable NodeName Zone Checking

Specify 1 to disable using node WWN when specifying nodes in the zone database, or specify 0 to enable using node WWN when specifying nodes in the zone data. The default value is 0. This value must be set to 1 for interoperability.

### **RSCN Transmission Mode**

The RSCN Transmission Mode field are described in Table 2-4.

Table 2-4 RSCN Transmission Modes

Field	Туре	Default	Range
End-device RSCN Transmission Mode	number	1	0 to 2
Domain RSCN to End-device for switch IP address or name change	number	0	0 to 1

End-device RSCN Transmission Mode

Values are as follows:

- 0 RSCN with single PID (default)
- 1 RSCN with multiple PIDs
- 2 Fabric RSCN

Domain RSCN to End-device for switch IP address or name change

Values are as follows:

- **0** Disabled. No domain RSCN is sent to the end-device for the switch IP address or name change.
- 1 Enabled. Domain RSCN is sent to the end-device for the switch IP address or name change.

## **Arbitrated Loop Parameters**

The Arbitrated Loop Setting fields are described in Table 2-5.

 Table 2-5
 Configure Command Arbitrated Loop Settings

Field	Default	Range
Alternate BB Credit?	0	0 or 1
Send FAN frames?	1	0 or 1
Enable CLOSE on OPEN received?	4	0 to 4
Always send RSCN?	0	0 or 1
Do Not Allow AL_PA 0x00?	0	0 or 1

Descriptions of the Arbitrated Loop Parameter fields are as follows:

Alternate BB Credit?

Sets or resets the alternate BB credit feature.

Send FAN frames?

Specifies that fabric address notification (FAN) frames be sent to public loop devices to notify them of their node ID and address. When set to 1, frames are sent; when set to 0, frames are not sent.

Enable CLOSE on OPEN received?

If this is set, a CLS is returned immediately to an OPN if no buffers are available. This is required for TachLite.

Always send RSCN?

Following the completion of loop initialization, a remote state change notification (RSCN) is issued when FL\_Ports detect the presence of new devices or the absence of preexisting devices. When set, a RSCN is issued upon completion of loop initialization, regardless of the presence or absence of new or pre-existing devices.

Do Not Allow AL PA 0x00?

This option disables AL PA values from 0x00.

## **System Services**

The System Services fields are as follows:

**Table 2-6** Configure Command System Services Parameters

Field	Default	Range
rstatd	Off	On/Off
rusersd	Off	On/Off
telnetd	On	On/Off
thad	On	On/Off
Disable RLS probing	On	On/Off

Descriptions of the system service (setting) fields are as follows:

rstatd

Dynamically enables or disables a server that returns system operation information through remote procedure calls (RPC). The protocol provides for a wide range of system statistics.

The retrieval of this information is supported by a number of operating systems that support RPC. Most UNIX-based systems (HP-UX, Irix, Linux, Solaris, and so on.) use the RUP and RSYSINFO commands to retrieve the information. Refer to your local system documentation for the appropriate usage of the these or equivalent commands.

rusersd

Dynamically enables or disables a server that returns information about the user logged into the system through remote procedure calls (RPC). The information returned includes user login name, system name, login protocol or type, login time, idle time, and remote login location (if applicable).

The retrieval of this information is supported by a number of operating systems that support RPC. On most UNIX-based systems (HP-UX, Irix, Linux, Solaris, and so on.) the command to retrieve the information is rusers. Refer to your local system documentation for the appropriate usage of this or an equivalent command.

telnetd

Used to enable or disable the telnet interface to a switch, including sectelnet. If you are using SSH to manage a switch, you can disable the telnet interface for greater security. The default value is on (telnet enabled).

thad Dynamically enables or disables the Brocade Fabric Watch services.

Disable RLS probing

Enables or disables FCP read link status (RLS) information probing for F/FL\_Port. It is disabled by default.

## **Portlog Events Enable**

Specifies which events create an entry in the port log.

## **Application Attributes**

Application attributes HTTP, SNMP, and RPCd are configurable; by default, all three attributes are enabled. Refer to Table 2-7 for the application attributes that can be changed.

**Table 2-7** Configurable Application Attributes

Application	File	Type	Default	Range
SSL	Certificate File	string	not set	varies
	CA Certificate File	string	not set	varies
	Length of crypto key	number	128	40, 56, 128
HTTP	HTTP Enable	boolean	on	on/off
	Secure HTTP Enabled	boolean	off	on/off
	AccessLog Enabled	boolean	off	on/off
	ErrorLog Enabled	boolean	off	on/off
SNMP	SNMP Security Level	number	0	0, 1, 2
RPCd	RPCd Enabled	boolean	on	on/off
	Secure RPCd Enabled	boolean	off	on/off
	Secure RPCd Callback	boolean	off	on/off
	Secure RPCd Secret	boolean	secret	varies
cfgload	Secure Config Upload and Download	boolean	off	on/off



### Note

The secure protocols must not be enabled before setting SSL attributes correctly.

### **Operands**

none

## **Example** To set the configuration parameters for a switch:

```
switch:admin> configure
Configure...
Fabric parameters (yes, y, no, n): [no] yes
Domain: (1..239) [1]
R A TOV: (4000..120000) [10000]
E D TOV: (1000..5000) [2000] 5000
WAN TOV: (0..30000) [0] 0
MAX HOPS: (7..19) [7]
Data field size: (256..2112) [2112]
Sequence Level Switching: (0..1) [0] 1
Disable Device Probing: (0..1) [0]
Switch PID Format: (1..2) [1]
Per-frame Route Priority: (0..1) [0]
BB credit: (1..16) [16]
Insistent Domain ID Mode (yes, y, no, n): [no]
Virtual Channel parameters (yes, y, no, n): [no] yes
VC Priority 2: (2..3) [2]
VC Priority 3: (2..3) [2]
VC Priority 4: (2..3) [2]
VC Priority 5: (2..3) [2]
VC Priority 6: (2..3) [3]
VC Priority 7: (2..3) [3]
Switch Operating Mode (yes, y, no, n): [no] yes
Interoperability Mode: (0..1) [0]
Zoning Operation parameters (yes, y, no, n): [no] yes
Disable NodeName Zone Checking: (0..1) [0]
RSCN Transmission Mode (yes, y, no, n): [no] yes
End-device RSCN Transmission Mode
(0 = RSCN with single PID, 1 = RSCN with multiple PIDs, 2 = Fabric RSCN): (0..2) [0]
Arbitrated Loop parameters (yes, y, no, n): [no] yes
Alternate BB credit: (0..1) [0]
Send FAN frames?: (0..1) [1]
Enable CLOSE on OPEN received?: (0..1) [0]
Always send RSCN?: (0..1) [0]
Do Not Allow AL PA 0x00?: (0..1) [0]
System services (yes, y, no, n): [no] yes
rstatd(on, off): [off]
rusersd(on, off): [off]
telnetd (on, off): [on]
Portlog events enable (yes, y, no, n): [no] yes
start(a switch start or re-start event ) (on, off): [on]
disable(a port is disabled
                                         ) (on, off): [on]
enable(a port is enabled
                                         )
                                              (on, off): [on]
ioctl(a port I/O control is executed) ) (on, off): [on]
(output truncated)
Committing configuration...done.
```

## 2

# configure

See Also agtCfgDefault

agtCfgSet agtCfgShow configDefault configShow ipAddrSet

portCfgLongDistance

switchDisable switchEnable upTime

## crossPortTest

Tests functional operation of port external transmit and receive path.

### **Synopsis**

crossporttest [-nframes count][-lb\_mode mode][-spd\_mode mode][-norestore mode][-ports itemlist]

## **Availability**

admin

## Description

This command verifies the intended functional operation of the switch by sending frames from port M's transmitter and looping them back through an external fiber cable into port N's receiver, thus exercising all the switch components, from the main board, to the media, to the fiber cable, to the media, and back to the main board. With **-lb\_mode** set to 1, it is also possible to test ports with loopback plugs that connect each port back to itself.

The cables can be connected to any port combination with the one condition; the cables and media connected must be of the same technology. This means a short wave-length media port must be connected to another short wave-length media port, using a short wave-length cable, a long wave-length port must be connected to a long wave-length port, and a copper port must be connected to a copper port.

For best coverage, connected ports should be from different ASICs. For example, Ports 0 through 3 belong to ASIC 0, ports 4 through 7 belong to ASIC 1, and so forth. A connection from port 0 to port 15 exercises the transmit path between ASICs. A connection from port 0 to port 3 tests only the internal transmit path in ASIC 0.

Only one frame is transmitted and received at any one time. The port LEDs flicker green while the test is running.

The test method is as follows:

- 1. Determine which ports are connected to each other.
- Enable ports for cabled loopback mode.
- 3. Create a Frame F of maximum data size (2112 bytes).
- 4. Transmit Frame F through Port M.
- 5. Pick up the frame from its cross-connected Port N. An error is reported if any port other than N actually received the frame.
- 6. Check if any of the eight statistic error counters are nonzero: ENC\_in, CRC\_err, TruncFrm, FrmTooLong, BadEOF, Enc out, BadOrdSet, or DiscC3.
- 7. Check if the transmit, receive, or Class 3 receiver counters are stuck at some value.
- 8. Check if the number of frames transmitted is not equal to the number of frames received.
- 9. Repeat steps 3 through 8 for all ports present until the number of frames requested is reached or all ports are marked bad.

At each pass, a different data type is used to create the frame from a palette of seven types meaning that if a pass of seven is requested, seven different frames are used in the test. If eight passes, the first seven frames are unique, and the eighth is the same as the first. The data palette of seven are:

```
CSPAT: 0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e, ...
BYTE_LFSR: 0x69, 0x01, 0x02, 0x05, ...
CHALF_SQ: 0x4a, 0x4a, 0x4a, 0x4a, ...
QUAD_NOT: 0x00, 0xff, 0x00, 0xff, ...
CQTR SQ: 0x78, 0x78, 0x78, 0x78, ...
```

```
CRPAT: 0xbc, 0xbc, 0x23, 0x47, ...
RANDOM: 0x25, 0x7f, 0x6e, 0x9a, ...
```

The **crossPortTest** command behaves differently depending on the modes activated:

## SwitchEnable or SwitchDisable Mode

In online mode (in which the switch is enabled prior to executing the **crossPortTest** command), only ports that are cable loopbacked to ports in the same switch are tested. Ports connected outside of the switch are ignored.

To run the **crossPortTest** command successfully the test must find at least one port (lb\_mode = 1, this is the default) or two ports (lb\_mode = 0) cable loopbacked to each other. If this criteria is not met, one of the following message is displayed:

```
Need at least 1 port(s) connected to run this test.

Need at least 2 port(s) cross-connected to run this test.
```

In offline mode (when the switch is disabled prior to executing the **crossPortTest** command) all ports are assumed to be cable loopbacked to different ports in the same switch. If one or more ports are not connected, the test aborts.

The test determines which port is connected to which port transmitting frames. If any ports are not properly connected (improperly seated SFPs or cables, bad SFPs or cables, or improper connection or improper connection of SWL to LWL), the following message is displayed:

```
One or more ports is not active, please double check fibre channel connections on all ports.
```

Since this test includes the media and the fiber cable in its test path, its results combined with the results of **portLoopbackTest** and **spinSilk** can be used to determine which components of the switch are faulty. It is also possible to use loopback modes 3 and 5 to further isolate failures; refer to **-lb\_mode**, below.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

- **-nframes** *count* Specify the number of frames to send. The test will progress until the specified number of frames has been transmitted on each port. The default value is 10.
- **-lb\_mode** Specify the loopback mode for the test. By default, **crossPortTest** uses mode 1 port loopback. Valid values are:
  - **0** Cable loopback
  - 1 Port loopback (loopback plugs)
  - 2 External (SERDES) loopback
  - 3 Silkscreen loopback
  - 5 Internal (parallel) loopback

-spd\_mode mode Specify the speed mode for the test. This parameter is used only for Bloom and Condor ASIC-based products, for which it controls the speed at which each port is operated. For 1 Gbit/sec-only products it is ignored. The exact operation of each mode 5 through 8 depends upon the loopback mode selected. When speed modes 5 through 8 are used with cables, they must be connected even to odd or the test will fail.

Valid values are:

- **0** Run test at both 1 Gbit/sec, 2 Gbit/sec, and 4 Gbit/sec (default)
- 1 Set all port speeds to 1 Gbit/sec
- 2 Set all port speeds to 2 Gbit/sec
- 4 Set all port speeds to 4 Gbit/sec

For **-lb\_mode** set to 0,1, the following speed modes is available to test the speed negotiation:

- 3 Set all even ports speed to AN; set all odd ports speed to 1 Gbit/sec.
- 4 Set all even ports speed to AN; set all odd ports speed to 2 Gbit/sec.
- 5 Set all odd ports speed to AN; set all even ports speed to 1 Gbit/sec.
- 6 Set all odd ports speed to AN; set all even ports speed to 2 Gbit/sec.

For **-lb\_mode** set to 2,3, the following speed modes are available to test FIFO underrun:

- 3,5 Set all even ports speed to 2 Gbit/sec; set all odd ports speed to 1 Gbit/sec.
- **4,6** Set all even ports speed to 1 Gbit/sec; set all odd ports speed to 2 Gbit/sec.
- **-norestore** *mode* Specify 1 to force the test to skip part of the POST cleanup normally performed. This might be helpful during debug. This parameter should normally be left at the default value of 0.
- **-ports** *itemlist* Specify a list of user ports to test. By default, all the user ports in the current switch will be used. Refer to **itemList** for more information.

## **Example** To run a functional test of all the ports on a switch:

## **Diagnostics**

Possible error messages if failures are detected:

```
EPI1 STATUS ERR
ERR STAT
ERR STATS
ERR STATS 2LONG
ERR STATS BADEOF
ERR STATS BADOS
ERR_STATS C3DISC
ERR STATS CRC
ERR STATS ENCIN
ERR STATS ENCOUT
ERR STATS TRUNC
ERR STAT 2LONG
ERR STAT BADEOF
ERR STAT BADOS
ERR STAT C3DISC
ERR STAT CRC
ERR STAT ENCIN
ERR STAT ENCOUT
ERR STAT TRUNC
FDET PERR
FINISH MSG ERR
FTPRT STATUS ERR
INIT
LESSN STATUS ERR
MBUF STATE ERR
```

## crossPortTest

MBUF\_STATUS\_ERR
NO\_SEGMENT
PORT\_ABSENT
PORT\_DIED
PORT\_ENABLE
PORT\_M2M
PORT\_STOPPED
PORT\_WRONG
RXQ\_FRAME\_ERR
RXQ\_RAM\_PERR
STATS
STATS\_C3FRX
STATS\_FRX
STATS\_FRX
STATS\_FTX
TIMEOUT
XMIT

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

### See Also

camTest
centralMemoryTest
cmemRetentionTest
cmiTest
itemList
portLoopbackTest
portRegTest
spinSilk
sramRetentionTest

# dataTypeShow

Displays sample data stream types used in some diagnostic commands.

Synopsis datatypeshow [-seed value]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display sample data stream types used in diagnostic commands. There are 20

different sample data types. The command displays an example of each data stream.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

**-seed** value Specify the data pattern seed value. If no seed is specified, then a seed value of 0 is

used

**Example** To display sample data streams you can use with diagnostics:

switch:admin>	datatyp	eshow			
Pattern	type	example			
BYTE FILL	1	00 00 00 00	00 00 00 00	00 00 00 00 0	00 00 00 00
WORD FILL	2	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000
QUAD_FILL	3	00000000	00000000	00000000	00000000
BYTE_NOT		00 ff 00 ff	00 ff 00 ff	00 ff 00 ff 0	00 ff 00 ff
WORD_NOT	5	0000 ffff	0000 ffff	0000 ffff (	0000 ffff
QUAD_NOT	6	0000000	ffffffff	0000000	ffffffff
BYTE_RAMP	7	00 01 02 03	04 05 06 07	08 09 0a 0b 0	oc 0d 0e 0f
WORD_RAMP		0000 0001	0002 0003	0004 0005 0	0006 0007
QUAD_RAMP	9	0000000	00000001	00000002	0000003
BYTE_LFSR	10	69 01 02 05	0b 17 2f 5e	bd 7b f6 ec d	18 b0 60 c0
RANDOM	11	55 16 fc d7	17 65 a9 87	5f 44 be 5a d	d0 de bc a5
CRPAT	12	bc bc 23 47	6b 8f b3 d7	fb 14 36 59 k	oc bc 23 47
CSPAT	13	7e 7e 7e 7e	7e 7e 7e 7e	7e 7e 7e 7e 7	7e 7e 7e 7e
CHALF_SQ	14	4a 4a 4a 4a	4a 4a 4a 4a	4a 4a 4a 4a	4a 4a 4a 4a
CQTR_SQ				78 78 78 78 7	
RDRAM_PAT	16	00 ff 00 ff	00 ff 00 ff	00 ff 00 ff 0	00 ff 00 ff
jCRPAT		be d7 23 47	6b 8f b3 14	5e fb 35 59 k	pe d7 23 47
jCJTPAT	18	7e 7e 7e 7e	7e 7e 7e 7e	7e 7e 7e 7e 7	7e 7e 7e 7e
jCSPAT	19	7f 7f 7f 7f	7f 7f 7f 7f	7f 7f 7f 7f 7	7f 7f 7f 7f
PRED_RAND	20	00000000	11111111	2222222	33333333

## date

Displays or sets the switch date and time.

**Synopsis** date ["newdate"]

**Availability** all users (display)

admin (set)

### Description

Use this command to set the date and time. All switches maintain the current date and time in flash memory. If the security feature (secure mode) is not enabled, switch operation does not depend on the date and time. A switch with incorrect date values continues to function properly. The date and time are only used to record events in the various logs: for example, the error log and the port log.

To enable secure mode the fabric must be synchronized. Every switch in the fabric must receive a fabric timestamp from the primary FCS switch.

Use this command with no operands to display the local switch date and time. Specify an operand to set the date and time.

This command sets a common date and time for the entire fabric. If secure mode is not enabled, a change in date or time to one switch is forwarded to the principal switch and distributed to the fabric. If secure mode is enabled, date or time changes can be made only on the primary FCS switch and distributed to the fabric.

It might take up to 64 seconds for the switches in the fabric to be synchronized.

If the switches in the fabric are v4.1.x, v3.1.x, or v2.6.x or higher, this command sets date and time for all switches in the fabric. If secure mode is disabled, a change in date and time to one switch is forwarded to the principal switch and distributes to the fabric.



## Note

This command becomes read-only if external NTP synchronization is enabled. For more information, refer to **tsClockServer**.

The date specified is always the local switch time, taking into account daylight saving time and the time zone setup of the switch. Each switch takes care of converting the GMT time distributed fabric-wide to its local time. Refer to **tsTimeZone** for more information on time zone support.

If the switch is operating in FICON Management Server mode (fmsmode), setting the date is subject to the director clock alert mode (DCAM). If DCAM is 1, the operator issues a warning that the switch date is about to change. The operator then prompts to confirm the change with a yes or no response.

The date and time are specified in the following format, as used on many UNIX systems:

mmddHHMMyy

### where:

mm is the month, 01-12 dd is the date, 01-31 HH is the hour, 00-23 MM is minutes, 00-59 yy is the year, 00-99 Year values greater than 69 are taken to indicate 1970-1999; year values less than 70 are taken to indicate 2000-2069.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

newdate Specify the new date and time, in quotation marks. This operand is optional.

**Example** To display the current date and time and then modify it:

switch:admin> date
Fri Jan 29 17:01:48 UTC 2000
switch:admin> date "0227123003"
Thu Feb 27 12:30:00 UTC 2003

## See Also errShow

ficoncupset ficoncupshow portLogShow tsClockServer tsTimeZone upTime

# dbgShow

Displays current values of debug and verbosity levels of the specified module.

**Synopsis dbgshow** *module name* 

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the current values of debug and verbosity levels of the specified module. If

no module name is specified, displays debug and verbosity levels of all modules.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

module name Specify the name of the module for which you want to view the debug and verbosity

levels. Module names are case sensitive. This operand is optional.

**Example** To display information about a specific module named NS:

```
switch:admin> dbgshow NS
Module NS,          debug level = 1, verbose level = 1
```

See Also setDbg

# diagClearError

Clears the diagnostics failure status.

**Synopsis** diagclearerror [[--slot] slotnumber] -all

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to clear the diagnostics failure status.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

[--slot] slotnumber Specify the slot to clear the diagnostics failure status. The default is set to 0 and

designed to operate on fixed-port-count products.

-all If specified, all blades clear.

If no operand is specified, the default is to clear all bad port flags.

**Example** To clear the diag software flag:

```
switch:admin> diagclearerror 1
   0x1bcb (fabos): Switch: 0, Error DIAG-CLEARERR, 3,
Pt5 Sl1 Ch0 Qd1 Diagnostics Error Cleared
Err# 0120041 0105
```

See Also none

# diagCommandShow

Displays diagnostic command descriptions.

Synopsis diagcommandshow [command]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display a short description of a diagnostic command.



#### Note

Use diagHelp to look up diagnostic command help pages.

**Options** This command has the following options:

command Specify a command name to display more detailed information.

**Example** To display a list of diagnostic commands, with descriptions:

```
switch:admin> diagcommandshow
                        display blade properties
bladepropshow
chippropshow
                                 display chip properties
chipregshow display contents of port registers datatypeshow display available diagnostic data types diagcommandshow display diagnostic command descriptions diaghelp display diagnostic command descriptions
diaghelp display diagnostic command description
diagmodeshow display diagnostic mode configuration
diagoktorun check to see if it is ok to run a diagnostic test
diagshow display diagnostics status
                          display currently running diagnostic tests
diagstatus
itemlist
                                  diagnostic list parameter syntax and grammar
                                  information
minispropshow
minisregshow
                                  display mini-switch ASIC property
                                  display contents of mini-switch registers.
                                  dump port buffer contents
ptbufshow
(output truncated)
```

## See Also diagHelp

# diagDisablePost

Disables power-on self-test (POST).

Synopsis diagdisablepost

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to disable POST. A reboot is not required for this command to take effect.



### Note

This command disables POST on both SilkWorm 12000 logical switches.

Operands none

**Example** To disable the POST during future power ons:

switch:admin> diagdisablepost
Config update Succeeded
Diagnostic POST is now disabled.

See Also diagEnablePost

# diagEnablePost

Enables power-on self-test (POST) execution at next reboot.

Synopsis diagenablepost

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to enable POST. A reboot is not required for this command to take effect. POST includes two phases: POST Phase I mainly tests hardware and POST Phase II tests system functionality.



Note

This command disables POST on both SilkWorm 12000 logical switches.

Operands none

**Example** To enable the POST during future power ons:

switch:admin> diagenablepost
Config update Succeeded
Diagnostic POST is now enabled.

See Also diagDisablePost

## diagEnv

Diagnostic debug parameters management package.

### **Synopsis**

diagsetdebug value

diagdebughelp

diagsetdebugnoncheck value

diagsetdebugnorestore value

diagsetfaillimit value

diagsetfrcerr value

diagshowusr

... more commands ...

## **Availability**

admin

## **Description**

All of diagnostic parameters can be set either by running relevant user commands or by setting them directly in some way. The latter method is supposed to be run only by in-house technicians but users. Diagnostic parameters are used primarily for debugging purposes and users should not tamper with those if not told so.

To display the values of diagnostic parameters, run **diagshowusr** as in the "Example" section. For a complete list of the **diagenv** commands, run **diagdebughelp**.

Each of these commands is an alias that evaluates the output of diagenv to set the diagnostic parameter for the current shell. For example the following alias is created to implement **diagsetdebug**.

```
function diagsetdebug () { eval `diagenv write USR DEBUG $*` }
```

These aliases are created by diagenv as well by including the following command in the shell start-up script:

```
eval `diagenv alias`
```

For proper operation the output **diagenv** sends to stdout should be processed by the eval command to set the appropriate variables.



### Caution

Your use of the functionality made available through this package is at your sole risk and you assume all liability resulting from such use.



## Note

The effects of diagnostic parameters might be changed without notice.

### Operand

The operand is as follows:

value Specify the value for the relevant diagnostic environment variable.

# **Example** To display the values of the diagnostic parameters:

switch:admin>	diagshowusr		
Name	Environment	Value	
USR_DILATION	DIAG_USR_DLY_DILATION	1	
USR_MEMDLY	DIAG_USR_MEMDLY	10	
USR_SEED	DIAG_USR_SEED	0x0	
USR_SPECIAL	DIAG_USR_SPECIAL	0x0	
(output trunc	ated)		

# See Also none

# diagEsdPorts

Sets the ESD skip-ports list.

Synopsis diagesdports [itemlist | -show]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to set the ESD idle ports list. The list is saved in flash memory and stays in that mode

until the next execution of diagEsdPorts.

ESD idle ports are used by several of the functional test methods to disable testing on the specified list of ports when ESD mode is enabled (refer to **diagsetesdmode**). The exact type of port list and the exact

use of this list are determined by each test method.

The mode becomes active as soon as this command is executed; it does not require a reboot to take

effect.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

itemlist Specify the range of ports to be set to ESD Idle. Refer to itemList for proper syntax.

Enclose space-separated list in quotation marks, such as "1-3 5".

**-show** Specify this operand to display ESD Idle Ports list. This operand is optional.

**Example** To display the ESD Idle Ports list:

switch:admin> diagesdports -show
ESD Idle Port list is 1-8.

See Also diagsetesdmode

itemList

## diagFailLimit

Sets the diagnostics fail limit.

**Synopsis** diagfaillimit [limit | -show]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to set the diagnostics fail limit to a specified value. The fail limit controls the number

of failures before certain diagnostic test methods aborts. The exact use of this configuration setting

depends on the test method.

The fail limit is saved in flash memory and stays set until the next execution of diagFailLimit.

The new fail limit becomes active as soon as this command is executed; it does not require a reboot to

take effect.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

limit Specify the number of failures before a diagnostic test aborts. The limit value must be

1 or greater. This operand is optional.

**-show** Specify this operand to display the current fail limit setting. This operand is optional.

If no operand is specified, the current value is displayed.

**Example** To change the fail limit from 1 to 5:

```
switch:admin> diagfaillimit -show
Fail Limit is 1.
switch:admin> diagfaillimit 5
Fail Limit is now 5.
Config update Succeeded
```

See Also none

## diagHelp

Displays diagnostic command information.

**Synopsis** diaghelp [command]

Availability all users

**Description** Use this command to display a short description of diagnostic commands that are available to the user if

command is not specified. The command builds a database of command information during the first

execution. This process takes a few seconds to complete.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

command Specify a command name to display more detailed information.

**Example** To display diagnostic command information:

switch:admin> diaghelp bladepropshow display blade properties chippropshow display chip properties chippropsnow chipregshow datatypeshow diagcommandshow diaghelp display contents of port registers display available diagnostic data types display diagnostic command descriptions display diagnostic command descriptions diagmodeshow display diagnostic mode configuration diagoktorun check to see if it is ok to run a diagnostic test diagshow display diagnostics status diagstatus display currently running diagnostic tests itemlist diagnostic list parameter syntax and grammar information minispropshow display ASIC pair property display contents of ASIC pair registers. minisregshow ptbufshow dump port buffer contents (output truncated)

See Also none

## diagLoopld

Sets the diagnostics loop ID.

Synopsis diagloopid  $[id \mid -show]$ 

**Availability** admin

Description

Use this command to select the loop ID to be used by FL mode diagnostics. The value entered will be converted from a loop ID to the corresponding AL\_PA and used as the port address for any diagnostics that operate in FL\_Port mode.

The mode becomes active as soon as this command is executed; it does not require a reboot to take effect.

The actual behavior of **diagLoopId** depends on the test methods that use it.



### Note

Currently, no FL mode tests exist.

### **Operands**

This command has the following optional operands:

id Specify the loop ID for FL Port mode diagnostics.

**-show** Specify **-show** to display the current loop ID.

If no operand is specified, the current value is displayed.

## Example

To display the loop ID:

```
switch:admin> diagloopid -show
FL mode Loop ID is 125.
```

### **Notes**

Currently, no FL\_Port mode tests exist.

# diagModePr

Sets or displays diagnostic print mode.

**Synopsis** diagmodepr [mode | -show]

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to enable (1) or disable print mode (0). The mode is saved in flash memory until the

 $next\ execution\ of\ \frac{diagModePr}{}.\ The\ mode\ becomes\ active\ as\ soon\ as\ this\ command\ is\ executed;\ it\ does$ 

not require a reboot to take effect.

Print mode causes extra messages to display in the burn-in and POST scripts. The exact behavior varies,

depending on the script being run.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

mode Specify 1 to enable, 0 to disable print mode. This operand is optional.

**-show** Specify this operand to display the current mode. This operand is optional.

If no operand is specified, the current value is displayed.

**Example** To enable print mode messages:

switch:admin> diagmodepr -show
Diagnostic Print Mode is currently disabled.
switch:admin> diagmodepr 1
Config update Succeeded
Diagnostic Print Mode is now enabled.

# diagModeShow

Displays diagnostic mode configuration.

Synopsis diagmodeshow

**Availability** all users

Description

Use this command to display the current settings for several diagnostic configuration parameters. This command is most often used by burn-in scripts to display a summary of the configuration settings that were in effect when the script was run.



### Note

Any automated use of this command only should rely on the names of the specific variables, not on their exact positions in the output. Earlier versions of this command listed *diag.mode.burnin.nExec* instead of *Burnin nExec* and *diag.mode.burnin.nExec* instead of *Burnin passnum*.

**Options** none

**Example** To display the diagnostic mode:

```
switch:admin> diagModeShow
diag.mode* parameters saved in flash:
        diag.mode.burnin
        diag.mode.burnin.level
                                        = 0
                                        = Thu Feb 28 01:36:12 2002
        diag.mode.burnin.firstPowerUp
                                        = 0
        diag.mode.esd
                                         = 0
        diag.mode.gbic
        diag.mode.splb
                                         = 0
        diag.mode.lab
                                         = 0
                                         = 0
        diag.mode.mfg
        diag.mode.bplb
                                         = 0
        diag.ports
                                         = TEST (type=INDEX, sz=512): 100.
        Burnin passnum
                                         = 0
        Burnin nExec
                                         = OFF
        Silkworm Mode
        Disable Modes Print
                                         = OFF
```

### See Also

burninLevel diagEsdPorts setEsdMode setGbicMode setMfgMode setSplbMode

# diagPost

Sets or displays diagnostic POST configuration.

**Synopsis** diagnost [mode | -show]

**Availability** admin

Description

Use this command to enable or disable POST testing. The mode is saved in flash memory (and stays in that mode) until the next execution of **diagPost**. The mode becomes active as soon as this command is executed; it does not require a reboot to take effect.

POST mode modifies the behavior of the diagnostics daemon program to inhibit testing of switch blades when the system is first powered on or a new blade is added.



#### Note

To enable or disable diagnostic POST, the recommended method is to use **diagEnablePost** and **diagDisablePost**.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

mode Specify 1 to enable, 0 to disable POST test. This operand is optional.

**-show** Specify this operand to display the current mode. This operand is optional.

If no operand is specified, the current value is displayed.

## **Example**

To enable and then disable the POST test:

switch:admin> diagpost
Diagnostic POST is currently disabled.
switch:admin> diagpost 1
Config update Succeeded
Diagnostic POST is now enabled.

## See Also

diagDisablePost diagEnablePost

# diagRetry

Sets or displays diagnostic retry mode.

**Synopsis** diagretry [mode | -show]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to enable retry mode if the mode value is nonzero and to disable the retry mode if the

mode value is 0. The mode is saved in flash memory (and stays in that mode) until the next execution of **diagRetry**. The mode becomes active as soon as this command is executed; it does not require a reboot

to take effect.

Retry mode modifies the behavior of the diagnostic test methods, power-on self-test (POST), and burn-

in scripts. The exact behavior depends on the tests and scripts that are run.

**Operands** This command has the following optional operands:

mode Specify 1 to enable, 0 to disable retry mode.

**-show** Specify this operand to display the current mode setting.

If no operand is specified, the current value is displayed.

**Example** To view the current retry mode value:

switch:admin> diagretry -show
Diagnostic Retry Mode is currently enabled.

Fabric OS Command Reference Manual Publication Number: 53-0000519-09

## diagSetBurnin

Initializes the blade for a burn-in run.

**Synopsis** 

diagsetburnin [--slot slotnumber][script | -current]

**Availability** 

admin

## **Description**

This sets up the blade burn-in parameters for the registered burn-in script. The burn-in will start at the next run of power-on self-test (POST) on the designated blade(s).

The errors and activity logs are stored in flash memory. The activity log of the script is saved in /var/log/scriptname.slot.log. The errors produced are available from the burninErrShow command on a per-blade basis. When power cycles occur, the burn-in activity is restarted at the test that was interrupted at the time of the power cycle. This command does not require a reboot to take effect.



### Note

Boards must be installed prior to running this command and **diagSetCycle** must be run prior to **diagSetBurnin** if you want to use both commands.

## **Options**

This command has the following operands:

--slot slotnumber Specify which slot number to update. If this option is not specified at all, then all slots

on the switch are set up for burn-in.

script Specify the name of the burn-in script to run.

**-current** Set the name of burn-in script to current burn-in script.

## **Examples**

To set the burn-in script and mode:

```
switch:admin> diagsetburnin --slot 1 -current
existing script is: /fabos/share/switchess.sh
Burnin mode is Enabled.
Removing all log files in /var/log for slot 1
Slot 1 burnin name is now /fabos/share/switchess.sh
Config update Succeeded
```

## See Also

burninErrShow diagSetCycle

## diagSetCycle

Sets diagnostic script parameters.

**Synopsis** diagsetcycle *script* [-show | -default | [-keyword *value*]]

Availability admin

## Description

Use this command to provide an interactive method to update diagnostic command parameters. If only *script* is specified, the command displays all configuration variables used by the specified script and enter an interactive session. Using the full parameters, variables can be updated noninteractively.

In interactive mode, the current value, default value, and description of purpose of the variable are displayed for each variable. If no new value is specified, the current value is left unchanged. If a new value is entered, its value is updated and stored in the configuration database for that blade type. This command does not require a reboot to take effect.

### **Options**

This command has the following operands:

script Specify a script in which you want to change parameters.

**-show** Specify this operand to display the parameters for the specified diagnostic script.

**-default** Specify this operand to set the script parameters to default values.

-keyword value The script parameters can be updated noninteractively using this style of option list.

value is the keyword to update; the value should be specified manually in this case.

### **Examples**

To update diagnostic command parameters:

```
switch:admin> diagsetcycle switchburnin.sh -show
CURRENT - KEYWORD : DEFAULT
1
      - number_of_runs : 1
        - vib : 2

- thermal : 10

- label : BURNIN
 2
10
BURNIN - label
      - tbr_passes
- prt_on : 1
- cntmem_on : 1
        - tbr_passes
- prt_on
 1
 1
 1
 1
        - retention on : 1
        - cam_on : 1
- flt_passes : 50
 1
 50
        - sta_passes : 25
- plb_nframes : 100
- txd nframes : 50
 25
        - plb_nframes
- txd_nframes
 100
 50
        - xpt_nframes
 200
                            : 200
        - bpt nframes
                            : 20
 20
 50
         - slk nmegs
         - bpt all nframes: 30
 30
 50
         - slk all nmegs : 50
```

### See Also

burninLevel diagSetBurnin diagStopBurnin

# diagShow

Displays diagnostics status.

**Synopsis** diagshow [--slot number][-uports itemlist][-bports itemlist][-use\_bports value]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the diagnostics status for the specified list of blade or user ports.

**Options** This command has the following options:

-slot number Specify which slot to operate on. If this option is not specified, the default slot 0

is used. The default slot is designed to operate on fixed-port-count products. By

default, this command displays all user ports in the system.

**-uports** *itemlist* Specify a list of user ports to display. This operand is optional.

**-bports** *itemlist* Specify a list of blade ports to display. This operand is optional.

**-use\_bports** value If this value is not 0 the diagnostics status for the blade ports specified in -

use bports displays; otherwise, the user ports specified in -uports displays. The

default value is 0. This operand is optional.

**Example** To display diagnostic status on a switch blade:

	:admin> <b>di</b> stics Stat	_	Feb 08 15	:25:24 2002	2
_	1 UPORTS				
Port	BPort	Diag	Active	Speed	
0	15	OK	UP	2G Auto	
1	14	OK	UP	2G Auto	
2	13	OK	UP	2G Auto	
3	12	OK	UP	2G Auto	
4	31	OK	UP	2G Auto	
5	30	OK	UP	2G Auto	
6	29	OK	UP	2G Auto	
7	28	OK	UP	2G Auto	
8	47	OK	UP	2G Auto	
(outpu	t truncate	d)			

See Also itemList

# diagShowTime

Sets or displays diagnostic show-time mode.

**Synopsis** diagshowtime [mode | -show]

Availability admin

Description

Use this command to enable show-time mode (if the mode value is not 0) or disable the show-time mode (if the mode value is set to 0). The mode is saved in flash memory (and stays in that mode) until the next execution of **diagShowTime**. The mode becomes active as soon as this command is executed; it does not require a reboot to take effect.

Show-time mode, when enabled, causes each test to display elapsed-time messages. It is normally used during burn-in and for test method debugging.



#### Note

diagsetshowtime is an alias of diagShowTime.

**Options** 

This command has the following options:

mode Specify 1 (or any nonzero value) to enable show-time mode; specify 0 to disable

show-time mode. This operand is optional.

**-show** Specify this operand to display the current mode setting. This operand is optional.

If no operand is specified, the current value is displayed.

### Example

To enable show-time mode:

```
switch:admin> diagshowtime
Show Time mode is 0 (Disabled).
switch:admin> diagshowtime 1
Config update Succeeded
Show Time mode is now 1 (Enabled).
```

# diagSilkworm

Enables or disables silkworm mode.

**Synopsis** diagsilkworm [mode | -show]

Availability admin

# Description

Use this command to enable silkworm mode (if the mode value is not 0) or disable the silkworm mode (if the mode value is 0). The mode is saved in flash memory (and stays in that mode) until the next execution of **diagSilkworm**. The mode becomes active as soon as this command is executed; it does not require a reboot to take effect.

Silkworm mode, when enabled, notifies the diagnostics environment and test methods that the tests are running in silkworm mode. For proper operation, FCSW mode also must be disabled.



#### Note

This mode cannot be used by burn-in or POST scripts for multi-blade systems because it is a switch-wide configuration.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

mode Specify 1 to enable silkworm mode; specify 0 to disable silkworm mode. This

operand is optional.

**-show** Specify this operand to display the current mode setting. This operand is optional.

If no operand is specified, the current value is displayed.

# **Example**

To enable silkworm mode:

```
switch:admin> diagsilkworm -show
Silkworm mode is 0 (Disabled).
```

### Note

This mode might not be used by burn-in or POST scripts for multiblade systems because it is a switch-wide configuration.

# diagSkipTests

Enables or disables diagnostics skip test flags.

Synopsis diagskiptests [value | -show]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to enable or disable the diagnostics skip test flags. The skip test flags are saved in

flash memory and stay set until the next execution of diagSkipTests.

The mode becomes active as soon as this command is executed. It does not require a reboot to take

effect.

The skip test flags are used to skip the execution of certain POSTs that might prove hazardous to normal switch operation. The exact use of this flag is determined by the POST scripts and the specific test

methods used.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

value Specify a bit mask for tests to skip.

**-show** If specified or no value is given, the current skip test flags displays.

If no operand is specified, the current value is displayed.

**Example** To display the current skip test flags:

switch:admin> diagskiptests -show
Skip tests is 1.

# diagStatus

Displays currently running diagnostic tests.

Synopsis diagstatus [ slotnumber ]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display currently running diagnostic test names.

**Option** The follow is optional:

slotnumber Specifies the slot to display. If omitted, all blades in the system are assumed.

**Example** To display currently running diagnostic tests:

```
switch:admin> diagstatus

Diagnostic status for slot: 1.
Diag executing "NONE"

Diagnostic status for slot: 2.
Diag executing "NONE"

Diagnostic status for slot: 3.
Diag executing "NONE"

Diagnostic status for slot: 4.
Diag executing "NONE"
(output truncated)
```

# diagStopBurnin

Terminates a blade burn-in run.

**Synopsis** diagstopburnin [--slot number]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to determine which PID is running burn-in on a blade and terminate that activity.

The burn-in script handles the logging cleanup.

This command does not require a reboot to take effect.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

**--slot** number Specify the slot to stop burn-in. If no slot is specified, this command executes on all

slots in the logical switch. This operand is optional.

**Example** To stop burn-in mode on a switch:

```
switch:admin> diagstopburnin --slot 1
No burn-in script active on slot 1
1 burninErrShow output:
0xleea (fabos): Dec 19 14:42:18
Switch: 0, Error DIAG-MANUAL1, 1, " 1 Starting switchess ...
Err# 0140042 0100:101:000:001:24:37:

0xc84 (fabos): Dec 20 08:57:27
Switch: 0, Error DIAG-MANUAL1, 1, " 1 switchess: ABORT ...
Err# 0140042 0100:101:000:000:25:41:

0xlb61 (fabos): Feb 07 19:02:28
Switch: 0, Error DIAG-MANUAL1, 1, " 1 Starting switchess ...
Err# 0140042 0100:101:000:001:26:39:

0x47ff (fabos): Feb 07 21:45:36
Switch: 0, Error DIAG-MANUAL1, 1, " 1 switchess: ABORT ...
Err# 0140042 0100:101:000:002:26:41:1N
```

See Also diagSetBurnin

# dlsReset

Disables the dynamic load sharing (DLS) option.

Synopsis dlsreset

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to turn off DLS when a fabric change occurs. Refer to **dlsSet** for a full description of load sharing.

ioau siiaiiii



#### Note

This command should be used only if devices connected to the fabric cannot handle occasional routing changes correctly.

DLS is not supported in certain routing policies. Refer to **aptPolicy** for more information on routing policies.

Operands none

**Examples** To disable the dynamic load sharing option:

switch:admin> dlsreset
Committing configuration...done.
switch:admin> dlsshow
DLS is not set

See Also aptPolicy

dlsSet dlsShow

# dlsSet

Enables the dynamic load sharing (DLS) option.

Synopsis

dlsset

**Availability** 

admin

### **Description**

Use this command to turn on DLS when a fabric change occurs.

Routing is generally based on the incoming port and the destination domain. This means that all the traffic coming in from a port (either an E\_Port or an Fx\_Port) directed to the same remote domain is routed through the same output E\_Port.

To optimize fabric routing, when there are multiple equivalent paths to a remote switch, traffic is shared among all the paths. Load sharing is recomputed when a switch is booted up or every time a change in the fabric occurs. A change in the fabric is defined as an E\_Port going up or down or an Fx\_Port going up or down.

During load sharing, recomputation, existing routes might be moved to maintain optimal balance. This can cause momentary frame loss along these routes.

In contrast, if DLS is turned off (using **dlsReset**), load sharing calculations are used only to place new routes. Once placed, existing routes are never moved from one output E\_Port to another unless the original output E\_Port is no longer a recognized path to the remote domain. Optimal balance is rarely achieved with this setting.



#### Note

DLS is not supported in certain routing policies. Refer to **aptPolicy** for more information on routing policies.

### **Operands**

none

### **Examples**

To enable the dynamic load sharing option:

```
switch:admin> dlsset
switch:admin> dlsshow
DLS is set
```

#### See Also

aptPolicy dlsReset dlsShow iodReset iodSet iodShow urouteShow topologyShow

# dlsShow

Display the setting of the dynamic load sharing (DLS) option.

Synopsis dlsshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display whether DLS is on or off. One of two messages displays:

DLS is set The DLS option is turned on. Load sharing is reconfigured with every change in

the fabric, and existing routes can be moved to maintain optimal balance.

DLS is not set The DLS option is turned off. Once placed, existing routes are never moved to

maintain optimal balance.

Refer to **dlsSet** for a description of load sharing.

Operands none

**Example** To display the current DLS option setting:

switch:admin> dlsshow

DLS is set

See Also dlsSet

dlsReset

# dnsConfig

Sets or displays domain name service (DNS) parameters.

Synopsis dnsconfig

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to display or set the domain name service parameters.

The domain name service parameters are the domain name and the name server IP address for primary and secondary name servers.

Operands none

**Example** To set the DNS parameters for the system:

```
switch:admin> dnsconfig
Enter option
1 Display Domain Name Service (DNS) configuration
2 Set DNS configuration
3 Remove DNS configuration
4 Quit
Select an item: (1..4) [4] 2
Enter Domain Name: [] domain.com
Enter Name Server IP address in dot notation: [] 123.123.123.123
Enter Name Server IP address in dot notation: [] 123.123.124
DNS parameters saved successfully
Enter option
1 Display Domain Name Service (DNS) configuration
2 Set DNS configuration
3 Remove DNS configuration
4 Quit
Select an item: (1..4) [4] 4
```

### See Also configDownload

configUpload firmwareDownload ipAddrSet ipAddrShow

# errClear

Clears all error log messages for all switch instances on this control processor (CP).

Synopsis errclear

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to clear all internal and external error log messages for all switch instances on this

CP.

**Operands** none

**Example** To clear the error log messages:

switch:admin> errclear

See Also errDump

errShow

# errDelimiterSet

Sets the error log start and end delimiter for messages pushed to the console.

**Synopsis** errdelimiterset [-s "start delimiter string"] [-e "end delimiter string"]

Availability admin

**Description** 

Use this command to set the error log start and end delimiter for log messages pushed to the console. A colon (:) is automatically applied to the end of the start delimiter and the beginning of the end delimiter. An empty string clears the start and the end delimiters (including the colon) so that they are not displayed.

If no arguments are supplied to the command, it instead displays the existing **errDelimiterSet** configuration. These delimiters are stored persistently.

**Operands** 

The optional operands are as follows:

-s start delimiter string Specifies the alphanumeric string for the start delimiter; up to 10

characters are allowed.

**-e** end delimiter string Specifies the alphanumeric string for the end delimiter; up to 10

characters are allowed.

**Examples** 

To display the start and end delimiter:

```
switch:admin> errdelimiterset

delimiter start string: <none>

delimiter end string: <none>
```

To change the start and end delimiter (sample output):

```
switch:admin> errdelimiterset -s "Start" -e "End"

Start:2003/03/10-09:54:03, [NS-1002], 1035,, ERROR, SWITCH43, Name Server received an invalid request from device 10:02:32:A3:78:23:23:End
```

#### See Also

errDump errFilterSet errShow

# errDump

Displays the error log, without pagination.

**Synopsis errdump** [-**s** switch\_instance] [-**r**]

Availability all users

# **Description**

Use this command to display external error log messages for all switch instances and the chassis, without pagination. The **-r** operand displays the messages in reversed order. The following information displays in each message:

Start delimiter Delimiter string for the start of a message.

Timestamp for the message.

Message ID Message identifier.

External sequence number Sequence number for the message

Severity Severity of the message. Valid values include INFO, WARNING,

ERROR, and CRITICAL.

Switch name for the generator of this message, or "chassis".

Object ID Object identifier.

Message Message body.

End delimiter Delimiter string for the end of a message.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

- -s Specifies to display messages only from one switch instance. Valid values are **0** or **1**. This operand is optional; if omitted, messages from all switch instances are displayed.
- **-r** Specifies to display messages in reversed order. This operand is optional; if omitted, the messages display in the normal order.

### Example

To display the error log, without pagination:

```
switch:user> errdump
Version: 4.4.0
2004/07/14-22:24:08, [HAMK-1003], 1,, INFO, switch1, Heartbeat up

2004/07/14-22:24:47, [FSSM-1002], 2,, INFO, switchChassis, HA
State is in sync

2004/07/14-22:25:29, [SEC-1192], 3,, INFO, switch2, Security
violation: Login failure attempt via SERIAL.
```

#### See Also

errDelimiterSet errFilterSet errShow

# errFilterSet

Sets a filter for an error log destination.

**Synopsis** errFilterSet [-d "destination" -v "severity"]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to set a filter for an error log destination. A filter is set based on the severity level of

the messages

If no parameters are specified, this command displays the filters that are currently in use.

**Operands** The operands are as follows:

-d "destination" Specifies the destination to set the filter. The "console" string is the only valid

value at this time.

-v "severity" Specifies the minimum severity of the message to pass through the filter. Valid

values are "INFO", "WARNING", "ERROR", and "CRITICAL".

**Examples** To display the current filter settings:

```
switch:admin> errfilterset
console: filter severity = WARNING
```

To set the filter severity level for the console:

```
switch:admin> errfilterset -d "console" -v "WARNING"
```

# See Also errDump

errShow

# errShow

Displays the error log messages, with pagination.

**Synopsis** errshow [-s switch\_instance] [-r]

**Availability** all users

# Description

Use this command to display external error log messages for all switch instances and the chassis, one at a time. The **-r** operand displays the messages in a reversed order. The following information displays in each message:

Start delimiter Delimiter string for the start of a message.

Timestamp for the message.

Message ID Message identifier.

External sequence number Sequence number for the message

Severity Severity of the message. Valid values include INFO, WARNING,

ERROR, and CRITICAL.

Switch name Switch name for the generator of this message, or "chassis".

Object ID Object identifier.

Message Message body.

End delimiter Delimiter string for the end of a message.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

- -s Specifies to display messages only from one switch instance. Valid values are **0** or **1**. This operand is optional; if omitted, messages from all switch instances are displayed.
- **-r** Specifies to display messages in reversed order. This operand is optional; if omitted, the messages display in the normal order.

### Example

To display the error log, with pagination:

```
switch:user> errshow

Version: 4.4.0
2004/07/14-22:24:08, [HAMK-1003], 1,, INFO, switch1, Heartbeat up

Type <CR> to continue, Q<CR> to stop:

2004/07/14-22:24:47, [FSSM-1002], 2,, INFO, switchChassis, HA State is in sync

Type <CR> to continue, Q<CR> to stop:

2004/07/14-22:25:29, [SEC-1192], 3,, INFO, switch2, Security violation: Login failure attempt via SERIAL.

Type <CR> to continue, Q<CR> to stop:
```

#### See Also

errDelimiterSet errDump errFilterSet 2

exit

# exit

Logs out from a shell session.

Synopsis exit

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to log out from a telnet, rlogin or serial port session. Telnet and rlogin connections

are closed; the serial port returns to the login: prompt.

The exit command is an accepted synonym for logout, as is typing Ctrl-D at the beginning of a line.

Operands none

**Example** To exit from a shell session:

switch:admin> exit
Connection to host lost.

See Also logout

# fabPortShow

Displays fabric port information.

**Synopsis fabportshow** [slotnumber/]portnumber

Availability all users

**Description** Use this command to display the contents of a particular port's data and also any pending commands.

The following information displays:

Port Displays the port number.

State The state of the port:

P0 Port Offline P1 Port Online

P2 ELP ACC Received P3 Link Reset Done

10 Trunk Initiator: EMT Sent

I1 Trunk Initiator: ETP ACC Received

I2 Trunk Initiator: ETP Sent
 I3 Trunk Initiator: Link Reset
 Trunk Target: EMT Received
 Trunk Target: ETP Received

T2 Trunk Target: Link Reset
 LD Dynamic long distance: ECP sent or received
 Trunk Target: Link reset done on slave

I4 Trunk Initiator: Link reset done on slave

List IU list pointer.

Flags Port flags:

0x00000001Slave connection0x00000002Loopback connection0x00000004Incompatible connection0x00000008Overlapping domains0x00000010Overlapping zones0x00000020Done PTIO ioctl0x00000040Sent an RJT to ELP0x00000080BF received from the port0x00000200Segmented by routing code

0x00000800 Zoning has completed

0x00001000 Segmented by Platform Management

0x00002000 Segmented due to no license 0x00004000 Segmented due to E\_Port disabling 0x00008000 DIA already sent for that port

0x00008000 DIA already sent for that port

0x00010000RDI already sent0x00020000Port is true T port0x00040000Port received an ELP0x00080000Port received an ELP RJT0x00100000LR pending due to ELP RJT rcv0x00200000Received a DIA on this port0x00400000Port is the EMT Initiator

0x00800000 Security violation

0x01000000 Security incompatibility

0x02000000 Rev a DIA ACC

0x040000000Port is security authenticating 0x080000000ECP RJT or retires exceeded 0x100000000Segmented due to duplicated WWN 0x20000000Segmented due to E Port isolation

nbrWWN Neighboring switch's WWN nbrPort Neighboring switch's port

lr\_tid Link reset timer identifier and current state.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches,

this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the

port number.

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor (CP) cards, and slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. There are

16 ports on each port card, counted from the bottom up, 0 to 15.

portnumber Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. This operand is required.

### **Example**

To display fabric port information:

```
switch:admin> fabportshow 4/14
Fabric Port Information:
            62
Port:
State:
            P3
            0x10068418
List:
List Count: 0
           0x280120
Flags:
nbrWWN:
            10:00:00:60:69:80:06:cf
red ports:
10 11 62 63
Open commands pending:
No commands pending
```

### See Also portShow

# fabRetryShow

Displays the retry count of the fabric commands.

Synopsis fabretryshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the retry count of the fabric commands. The SW\_ISL (ISL ports)

information displays the retry count for the following fabric commands:

ELP Exchange Link Parameters
ELP Exchange Link Parameters
HA\_EFP Exchange Fabric Parameters
DIA Domain Identifier Assigned
RDI Request Domain Identifier

BF Build Fabric

RSCN Remote State Change Notification

FWD Fabric Controller Forward

EMT Fabric Controller Mark Timestamp
ETP Fabric Controller Trunk Parameters

RAID Return Address Identifier
GAID Get Address Identifier
INQ Inquiry Command

ELP\_TMR Used internally for fabric application (not a SW\_ISL)

GRE Get Route Entry

ECP Exchange Credit Parameters

FWN Firmware Notification

Operands none

**Example** To display the retry count of Fabric OS commands:

E_Ports		
31	40	44
0	0	0
1	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
0	0	0
	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

See Also fabStatsShow

# fabricPrincipal

Sets principal switch selection mode.

**Synopsis** fabricprincipal [-fhq][ mode ]

**Availability** all users (display current setting)

admin (modify current setting)

### **Description** Use this command to set principal switch selection mode for the switch.

The implementation of the **fabricPrincipal** command is based solely on mechanisms specified in the Fibre Channel standards. These mechanisms provide a *preference* for a switch requesting to be the principal switch in a fabric, but they do not provide an absolute guarantee that a switch requesting to be the principal switch will actually achieve this status.

When dealing with larger fabrics, the selection of the principal switch is less deterministic. In these cases, to help ensure that the desired switch is selected as the principal switch, a small selection of switches should be connected together first, followed by the addition of the rest of the fabric.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

- -f Specify the -f option to force a fabric rebuild. This option is required when enabling principal switch mode.
- **-h** Specify the -h option to display command usage summary.
- -q Specify the -q option to display the current mode state.

*mode* Specify 1 to enable, or 0 to disable principal switch mode (the mode activates when the fabric rebuilds). This operand is optional.

### **Example** To display the current mode setting:

```
switch:admin> fabricprincipal -q
Principal Selection Mode: Enable
```

To disable the mode setting:

```
switch:admin> fabricprincipal 0
Principal Selection Mode disabled
```

To enable the mode setting:

```
switch:admin> fabricprincipal 1
Principal Selection Mode enabled
```

To enable the mode setting and force fabric rebuild:

```
switch:admin> fabricprincipal -f 1
Principal Selection Mode enabled (Forcing fabric rebuild)
```

#### See Also fabricShow

# fabricShow

Displays fabric membership information.

Synopsis fabricshow

Availability all users

**Description** Use this command to display information about switches in the fabric.

If the switch is initializing or disabled, the message "no fabric" is displayed. If the fabric is reconfiguring, some or all switches might not display; otherwise, the following fields display:

Switch ID The switch Domain\_ID and embedded port D ID

World Wide Name The switch WWN

Enet IP Addr The switch Ethernet IP address

FC IP Addr The switch FC IP address

Name The switch symbolic name. An arrow (>) indicates the principal switch.

Operands none

**Example** The following example illustrates a fabric of four switches. "sw180" is the principal switch. Three of the switches are configured to run IP over Fibre Channel.

See Also switchShow

# fabStateClear

Clears the fabric state information.

Synopsis fabstateclear

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to clear the queue of fabric state information logged by the fabric.

Operands none

**Example** To clear the fabric state information:

Time Stamp	Input and *Action	S, P	Sn,Pn	Port	Xid
======== 11955:655	SCN Switch Online	F2.NA	====== F2,NA	NA	NA
	*Start 2 * F S TOV Timer	•	F2,NA		NA
11955:657	*Start 60 * F S TOV Timer	F2,NA	F2,NA	NA	NA
11955:669	RSCN Rcv addr: 0x3000000	F2,NA	F2,NA	NA	NA
11957:65	SCN Port Online	F2, P0	F2,P1	21	NA
11957:69	*ELP Send	F2,P1	F2,P1	21	0x277
11957:69	SCN Port Online	F2,P0	F2,P1	44	NA
11957:75	*ELP Send	F2,P1	F2,P1	44	0x279
11957:77	ELP Receive	F2,P1	F2,P1	44	0x277
11957:78	*ELP Sending ACC	F2,P1	F2,P2	44	0x277
11957:82	ELP Receive	F2,P1	F2,P1	21	0x279
11957:83	*ELP Sending ACC	F2,P1	F2,P2	21	0x279
11957:87	ELP ACC Receive	F2,P2	F2,P2	21	0x277
switch:admi	n> fabstateclear				
switch:admi	n> fabstateshow				
Time Stamp	Input and *Action	S, P	Sn,Pn	Port	Xid

See Also fabStatsShow

# fabStateShow

Displays the fabric state information.

Synopsis fabstateshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the queue of fabric state information logged by the fabric.

Operands none

**Example** To display the fabric state information:

	n> fabstateshow Input and *Action	S, P	Sn, Pn	Port	Xid
=======	<u>-</u>	=======	•		
L955:655	SCN Switch Online	F2,NA	F2,NA	NA	NA
1955:657	*Start 2 * F_S_TOV Timer	F2,NA	F2,NA	NA	NA
1955:657	*Start 60 * F_S_TOV Timer	F2,NA	F2,NA	NA	NA
1955:669	RSCN Rcv addr: 0x3000000	F2,NA	F2,NA	NA	NA
1957:65	SCN Port Online	F2,P0	F2,P1	21	NA
	*ELP Send	F2,P1	F2,P1	21	0x277
1957:69	SCN Port Online	F2,P0	F2,P1	44	NA
	*ELP Send	F2,P1	F2,P1	44	0x279
1957:77	ELP Receive	F2,P1	F2,P1	44	0x277
1957:78	*ELP Sending ACC	F2,P1	F2, P2	44	0x277
1957:82	ELP Receive	F2,P1	F2,P1	21	0x279
1957:83	*ELP Sending ACC	F2,P1	F2,P2	21	0x279
1957:87	ELP ACC Receive	F2,P2	F2, P2	21	0x277
1957:92	ELP ACC Receive	F2,P2	F2,P2	44	0x279
1957:94	SCN AC PORT	F2,P2	F2,P3	44	NA
	SCN AC PORT	F2,P2	F2, P3	21	NA
1957:106	SCN AC PORT	F2,P3	F2,P3	21	NA
1957:106	SCN AC PORT	F2,P3	F2, P3	44	NA
1957:364	SCN Port Online	F2,P0	F2,P1	31	NA
1957:366	*ELP Send	F2,P1	F2,P1	31	0x27b
1957:382	ELP ACC Receive	F2,P1	F2, P2	31	0x27b
1957:404	SCN AC PORT	F2, P2	F2, P3	31	NA
1957:406	*EFP Send	F2,P3	F2, P3	31	0x27c
1957:434	EFP ACC Receive	F2,P3	F2, P3	31	0x27c
1957:514	SCN E PORT	•	F2,P3	31	NA
1957:987	SCN Domain 4 reachable	F2,NA	F2,NA	NA	NA
1958:435	ELP Receive	F2,P0	F2, P0	40	0x1bb
1958:436	*ELP Sending ACC	F2,P0	F2, P2	40	0x1bb
1958:437	SCN Port Online	F2, P0	F2,P1	25	NA
1958:465	SCN AC PORT	F2, P2	F2, P3	40	NA
1958:467	*EFP Send	F2, P3	F2,P3	40	0x294
1958:497	EFP ACC Receive	F2,P3	F2, P3	40	0x294
1958:499	SCN Port already Online - BAD!!	F2,P3		40	NA
	SCN E PORT	•	F2, P3	40	NA
	EFP Receive	•	F2, P3	40	0x1bd
	*EFP Sending ACC	•	F2, P3	40	0x1bd
	RSCN Rcv addr: 0x1019900	•	F2,NA	NA	NA

See Also fabPortShow

fab State Clear

# fabStatsShow

Displays the fabric statistics.

Synopsis fabstatsshow

Availability all users

**Description** Use this command to display the statistics for the fabric. The information displays as follows:

- Number of times a switch domain ID has been forcibly changed
- Number of E Port offline transitions
- Number of fabric reconfigurations
- Number of fabric segmentations due to:
  - Loopback
  - Incompatibility
  - Overlap
  - Zoning
  - E\_Port segment
  - Licensing
  - Disabling E Port
  - Platform DB
  - Security incompatibility
  - Security violation
  - ECP error
  - Duplicate WWN
  - E Port isolated

Operand none

# **Example** To display the fabric statistics:

switch:admin> fabstatsshow	
Description	Count
Domain ID forcibly changed:	0
E_Port offline transitions:	0
Reconfigurations:	1
Segmentations due to:	
Loopback:	6 <
Incompatibility:	0
Overlap:	0
Zoning:	0
E_Port Segment:	0
Licensing:	0
Disabled E_Port:	0
Platform DB:	0
Sec Incompatibility:	0
Sec Violation:	0
ECP Error:	0
Duplicate WWN:	0
Eport Isolated:	0

# See Also fabRetryShow

# fabSwitchShow

Displays the fabric switch state structure information.

Synopsis fabswitchshow

Availability all users

**Description** Use this command to display the fabric switch state structure information. This command is strictly for

debugging; it is not intended as a user command.

Operands none

**Example** To display fabric switch state structure:

```
switch:admin> fabswitchshow
Fabric Switch State Structure Information
State:
                          DΩ
Stage: warm done
Rdi Receive Timer: 0x10069400, IDLE STATE
Unconfirmed Sw Timer: 0x10069508, IDLE STATE
NTP Timer: 0x100695b8, IDLE STATE
ME Timer: 0x10069610, IDLE STATE
Principal Domain: 2
Upstream Port: 64
Principal Wwn: 10:00:00:60:69:80:06:ce
Principal Priority: 0x2
                          0x40
Flags:
                      0
1
me retry count:
inq sem count:
dbg sem count:
ha efp count:
fab_q current count: 0
fab_q high water:
                           8
fab q age:
                           0 (sec)
dup xid occurrence:
iu nodes outstanding: 0
EFP update port:
                           2
FWN frames pending 0
test check point: No check point set fabric license: TRUE
fabric EFP version:
last message:
20:30:29.826 *Snd inquiry (4)
                                                                DO, NA DO, NA NA
NTP ports online:
RSCN domain recovery list:
no domain RSCN's to recover
reachable domains:
3 domains reachable
Ports used for EFP/BF/DIA flood:
(output truncated)
```

See Also supportShow

# fanDisable

Disables a fan unit.

Synopsis fandisable unit

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to disable a nonfaulty fan unit by setting the RPM speed to 0.



### Note

This command is not available on nonbladed systems except for the SilkWorm 4100.

**Operand** This command has the following operand:

unit Specify the fan's unit number. View the fan unit numbers using the **fanShow** command.

This operand is required.

**Example** To disable a fan unit:

switch:admin> fandisable 1

Fan unit 1 has been disabled

See Also fanEnable

fanShow

# fanEnable

Enables a fan unit.

Synopsis fanenable unit

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to return the fan unit to the default RPM speed (only if the fan unit has been

previously disabled using the fanDisable command).



#### Note

This command is not available on nonbladed systems except for the SilkWorm 4100.

**Operand** This command has the following operand:

*unit* Specify the fan's unit number. View the fan unit numbers using the **fanShow** command.

This operand is required.

**Example** To enable a fan that has been disabled:

switch:admin> fanenable 1

Fan unit 1 has been enabled

See Also fanDisable

fanShow

# fanShow

Displays fan status and speed.

Synopsis fanshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the current status and speed of each fan in the system.

Fan status is displayed as:

OK Fan is functioning correctly.

absent Fan is not present.

below minimum Fan is present but rotating too slowly or stopped.

above minimum Fan is rotating too quickly.

unknown Unknown fan unit installed.

faulty Fan has exceeded hardware tolerance.



#### Note

The output from this command varies depending on switch type and number of fans present.

# Operand none

# Example

To display the status and RPMs for the fans:

```
switch:admin> fanshow
Fan #1 is OK, speed is 2721 RPM
Fan #2 is OK, speed is 2721 RPM
Fan #3 is OK, speed is 2657 RPM
```

# See Also

chassisShow fanDisable fanEnable psShow

# fastBoot

Reboots the control processor (CP), bypassing power-on self-test (POST).

Synopsis fastboot

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to reboot the CP. The reboot takes effect immediately as the CP resets and executes

normal power-on booting sequence. However, POST is skipped, reducing boot time significantly.

If POST has been disabled using the diagDisablePost command, then fastBoot is the same as reboot.

Operands none

**Example** To perform a reboot without executing POST:

switch:admin> fastboot

See Also diagDisablePost

diagEnablePost

reboot

# faZoneAdd

Adds a member to a Fabric Assist zone.

Synopsis

fazoneadd "fazoneName", "member; member"

**Availability** 

admin

Description

Use this command to add one or more members to an existing Fabric Assist zone.

This command does not change the defined configuration (which you can view using the **cfgShow** command) until the **cfgSave** command is issued. For the change to become effective, an appropriate Fabric Assist zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

fazoneName

Specify the name of the Fabric Assist zone, in quotation marks. This operand is required.

member

Specify a list of Fabric Assist zone members. The whole list must be enclosed in quotation marks and members separated by semicolons. A member can be specified by one or more of the following methods:

- Enter a fabric domain and area number pair (for example, 1,2). View the area numbers for ports using the **switchShow** command.
- WWNs (for example, 10:49:00:00:00:20:3f:2e). Refer to **faZoneCreate** for more details on the use of WWNs in Fabric Assist zones.
- Fabric Assist zone alias names.
- Exactly one Fabric Assist host member (for example, H{1,2}).

This operand is required.

### Example

To add aliases for some disk arrays to "Blue fazone":

```
switch:admin> fazoneadd "Blue_fazone", "array3; array4; array5"
```

To add a Fabric Assist host member to "Blue fazone":

```
switch:admin> fazoneadd "Blue_fazone", "H{5,6}"
```

To add another target member to "Blue fazone":

```
switch:admin> fazoneadd "Blue_fazone", "10:49:00:00:00:20:3f:2e"
```

#### See Also

faZoneCreate faZoneDelete faZoneRemove faZoneShow

# faZoneCreate

Creates a Fabric Assist zone.

Synopsis fazonecrea

fazonecreate "fazoneName", "member; member ..."

Availability admin

Description

Use this command to create a new Fabric Assist zone. You must specify a name and member list. The FA zone name must be unique among all Fabric Assist zone objects. The member list must be enclosed in quotation marks members separated by a semicolons.

A Fabric Assist zone name is in C language style. It must begin with a letter and be followed by any number of letters, digits, and underscore characters. Names are case sensitive; for example, "Zone\_1" and "fazone 1" are different Fabric Assist zones. Spaces are ignored.

The Fabric Assist zone member list must have at least one FA host and one target member. Empty lists are not allowed.

When a Fabric Assist zone member is specified by physical fabric port number, then all devices connected to that port are in the Fabric Assist zone. If this port is an arbitrated loop, then all devices on the loop are in the Fabric Assist zone.

WWNs are specified as eight hex numbers separated by colons, for example, "10:00:00:60:69:00:00:8a". Zoning has no knowledge of the fields within a WWN; the eight bytes are simply compared with the node and port names presented by a device in a login frame (FLOGI or PLOGI).

When a Fabric Assist zone member is specified by node name, then all ports on that device are in the Fabric Assist zone. When a Fabric Assist zone member is specified by port name, only that single device port is in the Fabric Assist zone. Zone alias names have the same format as Fabric Assist zone names and are created with the **aliCreate** command. The alias must resolve to a list of one or more physical fabric port numbers, WWNs, or a Fabric Assist host.

A Fabric Assist host member is defined by wrapping the physical fabric port or a physical device (a WWN) between "H{" and "}". For example, "H{5,6}" or "H{10:00:00:60:69:00:00:8a}" is a Fabric Assist host. The type of Fabric Assist zone members used to define a Fabric Assist zone might be mixed and matched. For example, a Fabric Assist zone defined with the following members "2,12; 2,14; 10:00:00:60:69:00:00:8a" would contain devices connected to switch 2, ports 12 and 14, and the device with a WWN of "10:00:00:60:69:00:00:8a" (either node name or port name: whichever port in the fabric it is connected to.)

This command does not change the defined configuration (which you can view using the **cfgShow** command) until the **cfgSave** command is issued. For the change to become effective, an appropriate Fabric Assist zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

### **Operands** The follow

The following operands are required:

fazoneName

Specify a name for the Fabric Assist zone. The name must be enclosed in quotation marks. This operand is required.

member

Specify a member or list of members to add to a Fabric Assist zone. The list must be enclosed in quotation marks, members separated by semicolons. A member can be specified by one or more of the following methods:

- Enter a fabric domain and area number pair (for example, 1,2). View the area numbers for ports using the **switchShow** command.
- WWNs (for example, 10:49:00:00:00:20:3f:2e).
- Fabric Assist zone alias names.
- Exactly one Fabric Assist host member (for example, H{1,2}).

This operand is required.

### **Example**

To create three Fabric Assist zones using a mixture of port numbers and Fabric Assist zone aliases:

```
switch:admin> fazoneCreate "Red_fazone", "H{1,0}; loop1"
switch:admin> fazoneCreate "Blue_fazone", "H{1,1}; array1; 1,2; array2"
switch:admin> fazoneCreate "Green_fazone", "1,0; loop1; H{1,2}; array2"
```

#### See Also

faZoneAdd faZoneDelete faZoneRemove faZoneShow

# faZoneDelete

Deletes a Fabric Assist zone.

**Synopsis** fazonedelete "fazonename"

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to delete an existing Fabric Assist mode zone on a fabric.

This command does not change the defined configuration (which you can view using the **cfgShow** command) until the **cfgSave** command is issued. For the change to become effective, an appropriate Fabric Assist zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

**Operands** The following operand is required:

fazonename Specify the name of the zone to be deleted, in quotation marks.

**Example** To delete a Fabric Assist zone:

switch:admin> fazonedelete "Blue\_fazone"

See Also faZoneAdd

faZoneCreate faZoneRemove faZoneShow

# faZoneRemove

Removes members from a Fabric Assist mode zone.

**Synopsis** 

fazoneremove "fazoneName", "member; member ..."

**Availability** 

admin

Description

Use this command to remove one or more members from an existing Fabric Assist zone.

Each deleted member must be found by an exact string match. Order is important when removing multiple members of a Fabric Assist zone. For example, if a Fabric Assist zone contains "array2; array3; array4", removing "array4; array3" fails but removing "array3; array4" succeeds. If issuing this command results in all members being removed, the Fabric Assist zone is deleted.

This command does not change the defined configuration (which you can view using the **cfgShow** command) until the **cfgSave** command is issued. For the change to become effective, an appropriate Fabric Assist zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

# **Operands**

The following operands are required:

fazoneName

Specify a name for the Fabric Assist zone, in quotation marks. This operand is required.

member

Specify a member or list of members to remove from a Fabric Assist zone. The list must be enclosed in quotation marks, members separated by semicolons. A member can be specified by one or more of the following methods:

- Enter a fabric domain and area number pair (for example, 1,2). View the area numbers for ports using the **switchShow** command.
- WWNs (for example, 10:49:00:00:00:20:3f:2e). Refer to **faZoneCreate** for more details on the use of WWNs in Fabric Assist zones.
- Fabric Assist zone alias names.
- Exactly one Fabric Assist host member (for example, H{1,2}).

This operand is required.

Example

To remove "array2" from "Blue fazone":

switch:admin> fazoneremove "Blue\_fazone", "array2"

See Also

faZoneAdd faZoneCreate faZoneDelete faZoneShow

## faZoneShow

Displays Fabric Assist zone information.

**Synopsis** 

**fazoneshow** ["pattern"[, transflag]]

**Availability** 

all users

### **Description**

Use this command to display Fabric Assist zone information. Specifying this command with no parameters or with the second parameter set to 0 displays all Fabric Assist zone configuration information for both defined and effective configurations. Defined configuration information is shown from the transaction buffer. Refer to the **cfgShow** command for a description of this display.

If a parameter is specified, it is used as a pattern to match Fabric Assist zone names, and those that match in the defined configuration are displayed.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

pattern

Specify a value to search for the name of a Fabric Assist zone. This can be any POSIX-style expression. Patterns can contain:

- Question mark (?), which matches any single character
- Asterisk (\*), which matches any string of characters
- Ranges, which match any character within the range: for example, [0-9] or [a-f]

This operand is optional.

transflag

Specify 0 to display the information from the current transaction, or specify 1 to display information from the original buffer. This operand must be preceded by a *pattern*. This operand is optional; if omitted, the value defaults to 0.

#### Example

To display all Fabric Assist zones beginning with the letters A through C:

#### See Also

faZoneAdd faZoneCreate faZoneDelete faZoneRemove

# fcpLogClear

Clears the FCPD debug information log (debug command).

Synopsis fcpLogClear

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to clear the debug information logged by FCPD.

Operand none

**Example** To clear the FCPD debug information log:

switch:admin> fcplogclear

See Also fcpLogDisable

 $\begin{array}{l} fcpLogEnable\\ fcpLogShow \end{array}$ 

# fcpLogDisable

Disables the FCPD debug information log (debug command).

Synopsis fcpLogDisable

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to disable the debug information logged by FCPD.

**Operand** none

**Example** To disable the FCPD debug information log:

switch:admin> fcpLogDisable

See Also fcpLogClear

 $\begin{array}{c} fcpLogEnable\\ fcpLogShow \end{array}$ 

# fcpLogEnable

Enables the FCPD debug information log (debug command).

 ${\bf Synopsis} \qquad {\bf fcpLogEnable}$ 

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to enable the debug information logged for FCPD. Debug information logging is

enabled by default.

**Operand** none

**Example** To enable the FCPD debug information log:

switch:admin> fcpLogEnable

See Also fcpLogClear

 $\begin{array}{c} fcpLogDisable \\ fcpLogShow \end{array}$ 

# fcpLogShow

Displays the FCPD debug information log (debug command).

Synopsis fcpLogShow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the debug information logged at various stages of FCP device probing.

Operand none

**Example** To display the FCPD debug information log:

Fime Stamp Event	Port	fi	le&lineno	arg0	arg1	arg2	arg3	arg4
22:34:10.824	===== 26	 1	459	====== 81	:0	: 0	:0	:0
22:34:10.824 ProbeFlsh	26	1	2755	0	:0	:0	:0	:0
22:34:10.825 SCNRcvd	26	1	3436	2	:0	:0	:0	:0
22:34:14.232 FlshOrProbe	26	1	459	80	:0	:0	:0	:0
22:34:14.232 PrbMsg	26	1	494	0	:0	:0	:0	:0
22:34:14.233 StartProbe	26	1	961	1	:0	:0	:0	:0
22:34:14.233 StartProbe	26	1	999	0	:0	:0	:8000	:0
22:34:14.233 ProbeFlsh	26	1	2755	1	:0	:0	:0	:0
22:34:14.234 SndPLOGI	26	1	1431	1002a6	90:11ace	:1	:0	:20526
22:34:14.236 AsyResp	26	1	1540	1002a6	90:1002a7	68:80	:1	:10526
22:34:14.236 ElsRsp	26	1	1606	11ace	:200000	0:20	:0	:980000
22:34:14.238 SndPRLI	26	1	2026	1002a6	90:11ace	:2	:527	:0
22:34:14.239 AsyResp	26	1	1540	1002a6	90:1002a8	e8:80	:2	:10527
22:34:14.239 ElsRsp	26	1	1606	11ace	:210001	4:0	:21	:980000
22:34:14.240 SndINQ	26	1	2504	1002a6	590:2	:528	:0	:0
22:34:14.244 AsyResp	26	1	1540	1002a6	90:1002a5	f0:80	:5	:10528
22:34:14.244 INQRsp	26	1	1852	1	:11ace	:880008	:11ace	:0
22:34:14.244 AsyResp	26	1	1540	1002a6	90:1002a7	68:80	:5	:10528
22:34:14.244 INQRsp	26	1	1852	7	:11ace	:980000	:11ace	:0
22:34:14.245 SndLOGO	26	1	1939	11ace	:1002a6	90:0	:0	:20529
22:34:14.245 SndLOGO	26	1	1946	74f	:0	:0	:0	:0
22:34:14.247 AsyResp	26	1	1540	1002a6	90:1002a7	68:80	: 4	:10529
22:34:14.247 ElsRsp	26	1	1606	11ace	:200000	0:0	:0	:980000
22:34:14.247 IUDel	26	1	1 1731	1002	2a690:100	2a690:0	:0	:1

See Also

fcpLogClear fcpLogDisable fcpLogEnable

## fcpProbeShow

Displays the Fibre Channel Protocol (FCP) probe information.

**Synopsis fcpprobeshow** [slotnumber/]portnumber

**Availability** all users

Description

Use this command to display the FCP probing information for a particular device, which should be of type F/FL Port. If the given port is not either, then the following is displayed:

```
port x is not an FL Port or an F Port
```

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber

Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches, this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7 through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card, there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber

Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch type. This operand is required.

### Example

To display the FCP probe information:

```
switch:admin> fcpprobeshow 4/4
port 52 is L-Port and it is online.
nodes probed:
successful PLOGIs:
                      2
successful PRLIs:
                      2
successful INQUIRies: 2
successful LOGOs:
outstanding IUs:
                      Ω
probing state:
                      3
probing TOV:
                      Ω
probing count:
                      0
probing next:
                      0x00000000, 0x00000000, 0x00000000, 0x00000010
pmap:
                      0x00000000, 0x00000000, 0x00000000, 0x00000010
update map:
list of devices (may include old devices on the loop):
0x2b4e2: IBM DDYF-T09170R F60N
0x2b4e4: IBM DDYF-T09170R
                               F60N
```

#### See Also

portLoginShow portLogShow

## fcpRIsShow

Display the Fibre Channel Protocol (FCP) Read Link Status (RLS) information.

**Synopsis fcprlsshow** [slotnumber/]portnumber

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the FCP RLS information for a particular device, which should be either

an F\_ or FL\_Port. If the given port is not either of these the following displays:

port x is not an FL\_Port or an F\_Port

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches,

this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7

through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card,

there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. This operand is required.

**Example** To display the FCP RLS information:

switch	n:admin> <b>fcp</b> :	rlsshow 2/5				
	link fail	loss sync	loss sig	prtc err	bad word	crc err
0xda	0	5	0	0	525	0
0xdc	0	3	0	0	330	0

See Also portLoginShow portLogShow

## fdmiCacheShow

Displays abbreviated remote FDMI device information, according to remote domain ID.

Synopsis fdmicacheshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display FDMI cache information for remote domains only.

The state of each remote domain, identified by its domain ID, is shown to be unknown, known, unsupported, or error.

The revision of the switch also displays, followed by the World Wide Name of the switch.

For HBAs, only the HBA identifiers and registered port lists are displayed. No detailed HBA attributes are displayed. For registered ports, only port identifier and corresponding HBA are shown; no detailed port attributes are displayed.

Operands none

**Example** To display the FDMI cache:

```
switch:admin> fdmicacheshow
Switch entry for domain 3
    state:    known
    version: v310
    wwn:    10:00:00:60:69:90:03:c7

HBAs:
    10:00:00:00:c9:25:9b:96

    Ports: 1
        10:00:00:00:c9:25:9b:96

Total count of devices on the switch is 1
```

See Also fdmiShow

## **fdmiShow**

Displays detailed FDMI device information.

Synopsis fdmishow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display FDMI information for all HBAs and ports.

Detailed FDMI information is displayed for local HBAs and ports. This information includes the HBA with its corresponding ports, along with their respective attributes.

Only abbreviated FDMI information is shown for HBA and ports on remote switches.

Operands none

**Example** To display FDMI information on a local switch:

```
switch:admin> fdmishow
Local HBA database contains:
 10:00:00:00:c9:25:9b:96
  Ports: 1
   10:00:00:00:c9:25:9b:96
   Port attributes:
     Supported Speed: 0x0000001
     Port Speed: 0x00000001
     Frame Size: 0x00000800
 HBA attributes:
   Node Name: 20:00:00:00:c9:25:9b:96
   Manufacturer: Emulex Network Systems
   Serial Number: 0000c9259b96
   Model: LP9000
   Model Description: Emulex LightPulse LP9000 1 Gigabit PCI Fibre Channel Adapter
   Hardware Version: 00000001
   Driver Version: SLI-2 SW DATE: May 3 2002, v5-2.11a2 **CT TEST 1**
   Firmware Version: 03814101
   OS Name and Version: Window 2000
   Max CT Payload Length: 0x00061300
Local Port database contains:
  10:00:00:00:c9:25:9b:96
Remote HBA database contains no entry.
Remote Port database contains no entry.
```

#### See Also fdmiCacheShow

## ficonClear

Clears the records from the specified FICON database.

**Synopsis ficonclear** [database]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to remove records from the local FICON database. The command effect depends on

the specified database.

**Operands** The operand is as follows:

database Specifies the name of the FICON database. The databases are:

RLIR Remove all entries from the link incidents database

**RNID** Remove all the "not current" entries from the device node identification

database. There are four devices that are not removed from the RNID

database

**Example** To clear the RLIR database:

```
switch:user> ficonclear RLIR
successfully clear local RLIR Database.
```

To clear RNID database:

```
switch:user> ficonclear RNID
successfully clear not current
entries from local RNID Database.
```

See Also ficonHelp

**ficonShow** 

## ficoncupset

Sets FICON-CUP parameters for a switch.

**Synopsis** ficoncupset fmsmode enable | disable

ficoncupset modereg bitname 0 | 1

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to set FICON-CUP (Control Unit Port) parameters for a switch. All the parameters

described below can be set while the switch is online. Changes to parameters are effective immediately.

A reboot is not required for the changes to take effect.

**Operands** The following operands are supported:

**fmsmode** Enable or disable the FICON Management Server (FMS) mode for the switch. When

parameter is fmsmode, argument is either enable or disable.

modereg Set a bit in the FICON-CUP mode register. When parameter is modereg, one of the

following bitname operands should be specified, followed by 0 or 1:

**POSC** Programmed offline state control

**UAM** User alert mode

**ASM** Active=saved mode

DCAM Director clock alert mode

**ACP** Alternate control prohibited

**HCP** Host control prohibited

**Examples** To enable FMS mode for the switch:

```
switch:admin> ficoncupset fmsmode enable
fmsmode for the switch is now Enabled
```

To set ASM bit in the mode register for the switch:

```
switch:admin> ficoncupset modereg ASM 1
Active=Saved Mode bit is set to 1
```

## See Also ficoncupshow

## ficoncupshow

Displays FICON-CUP parameters for a switch.

Synopsis ficoncupshow fmsmode

ficoncupshow modereg [bitname]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display FICON-CUP (Control Unit Port) parameters for a switch.

**Operands** The following operands are supported:

**fmsmode** Display the FICON Management Server (FMS) mode for the switch.

modereg Display the FICON-CUP mode register. When parameter is modereg, one of the

following arguments can be specified as bitname:

**POSC** Programmed offline state control

**UAM** User alert mode

**ASM** Active=saved mode

**DCAM** Director clock alert mode

**ACP** Alternate control prohibited

**HCP** Host control prohibited

If no argument is specified, all the mode register bits are displayed. If a mode register bit is specified, then only the value of that bit is displayed. A value of 1 indicates that a given mode register bit is set, and 0 indicates that it is not set.

### **Examples** To display FMS mode for the switch:

```
switch:user> ficoncupshow fmsmode
fmsmode for the switch: Enabled
```

To display mode register for the switch:

```
switch:user> ficoncupshow modereg

POSC UAM ASM DCAM ACP HCP

1 0 1 1 0 0
```

To display ASM bit in the mode register for the switch:

```
switch:user> ficoncupshow modereg ASM

ASM
---
1
```

#### See Also ficoncupset

## ficonHelp

Displays a list of FICON support commands.

**Synopsis** ficonhelp

**Availability** all users

Description Use this command to display a list of FICON support commands, with descriptions.

**Operands** none

Example To display a list of FICON commands:

switch:admin> ficonhelp

ficonshow RNID Displays all RNID (Registered Node Identification Data) for FICON devices connected to the local switch. ficonshow RNID fabric Displays all RNID entries within the fabric. ficonshow LIRR Displays all LIRR (Link Incident Record Registration)

entries for FICON hosts that registered with the

local switch.

ficonshow LIRR fabric Displays all LIRR entries within the fabric.

ficonshow SwitchRNID Displays switch node identification data of the local

switch.

ficonshow SwitchRNID fabric Displays switch node identification data of

each switch in the fabric.

ficonshow RLIR Displays all RLIR (Registered Link Incident Record)

entries within the local switch.

ficonshow RLIR fabric Displays all RLIR entries within the fabric.

Displays all ILIR (Implicit Link Incident Record) ficonshow ILIR

entries within the local switch.

ficonshow ILIR fabric Displays all ILIR entries within the fabric.

ficonclear RLIR Clears the RLIR entries from the local RLIR database

ficonclear RNID Clears the 'not current' entries from the local

RNID database.

## ficonShow

Displays the contents of the specified FICON database.

Synopsis ficonshow RNID [fabric]

ficonshow LIRR [fabric]

ficonshow SwitchRNID [fabric]

ficonshow RLIR [fabric] ficonshow ILIR [fabric]

Availability all users

#### **Description**

Use this command to display the contents of a FICON database. The **ficonShow** *database* operand is the name of the database to display. If the **fabric** operand is absent, the command displays the members of the named database that are local to the switch on which the command was issued. If the **fabric** operand is present, it must be entered exactly as shown, and this specifies that all members are displayed, both local and remote.

The following information might be displayed, depending on which database you enter and which operands you use with the command:

Domain Displays the domain ID.

Fabric WWN Displays the fabric WWN.

Flag Indicates if the node is valid, not valid, or not current. Flag values are as follows:

0x00 Indicates node ID of the storage port for RNID switch for SwitchRNID is

valid.

0x10 Indicates node ID of the channel port is valid.

0x20 Indicates the node ID of the storage port is not current.

0x30 Indicates the node ID of the channel port is not current.

0x40 Indicates the node ID of the storage port for RNID switch for RLIR is not

valid.

0x50 Indicates the node ID of the channel port is not valid.

Fmt Displays the record-registration format.

#### FRU Failure Description

Indicates the FRU failure type as one of the following:

- WWN card [unit number]
- Power Supply [unit number]
- Hardware Slot [unit number]
- Blower [unit number]

#### FRU Part Number

Displays the FRU part number.

### FRU Serial Number

Displays the FRU serial number.

Incident Count Displays the incident count. This number increases by 1 for each incident within the individual switch.

Link Incident Description

Same as Link Incident Type.

Link Incident Type

Indicates the link incident type as one of the following:

- · Bit-error-rate threshold exceeded
- Loss of signal or synchronization
- NOS recognized
- Primitive sequence timeout
- Invalid primitive sequence for port state

Listener PID Same as PID.

Listener Port Type

Same as Port Type.

Listener Port WWN

Displays the channel HBA port World Wide Name.

Listener Type Indicates the listener type as follows:

Conditional This port receives a link incident record if no other recipients from

the established registration list have been chosen.

Unconditional This port is always chosen as a recipient of a link incident record.

Manufacturer Displays the manufacturer name or code.

Model Number Displays the model number.

Node Parameters Same as Parameters.

Parameters Displays the node type for the switch in three bytes, 0xAABBCC:

Byte AA 0x20 FC-SB-2 and updates.

Byte BB 0x0a Switch.

Byte CC 0x00 Port number. It is dynamically assigned whenever a link

incident occurs.

Parm Displays the incident node parameters type in three bytes, 0xAABBCC:

Byte AA 0x00 Reserved.

0x20 FC-SB-2 and updates.

0x40 Other FC-4s including FCP and updates.

0x60 FC-SB-2 and updates and other FC-4s including FCP and

updates.

0x80 FC-4 support not specified.

0xa0 Reserved.

0xc0 Reserved.

0xe0 Vendor specific.

Byte BB	0x00	Unspecified class.
	0x01	Direct access storage device, if it is an storage port; otherwise, not channel-to-channel capable.
	0x02	Magnetic tape, if it is an storage port; otherwise, a reserved field for a channel port.
	0x03	Input unit record, if it is an storage port; otherwise, a reserved field for a channel port.
	0x04	Output unit, if it is an storage port; otherwise, a reserved field for a channel port
	0x05	Reserved field for a channel port.
	0x06	Controller, if it is an storage port; otherwise, a reserved field for a channel port.
	0x07	Terminal - Full screen if it is an storage port; otherwise, a reserved field for a channel port.
	0x08	Terminal - Line mode if it is an storage port; otherwise, an emulated control unit support only.
	0x09	Reserved.
	0x10	Switch, if it is a switch device; otherwise, reserved.
	0x0b-0xff	Reserved.
Byte CC	0x00	If storage CU port has registered with the switch.
	0xID	CHIPID if channel port has registered with the switch.
	0xPN	If switch has registered with the channel, PN represents the FL port number.

Part Number Displays the switch chassis part number.

PID Displays the 24-bit Fibre Channel port address in 0xDDAAPP format. DD is Domain ID. AA is Area ID. PP is AL\_PA ID.

### Plant of Manufacture

Displays the manufacturer plant name or code.

Port Physical port number.

Port Status Displays the status of the port:

- · Link degraded but operational
- Link not operational

Port Type Displays the port type:

- U is unknown.
- N is N\_Port.
- NL is NL\_Port.

Protocol Displays whether the traffic is using FICON or FCP.

### Registered Node WWN

Displays the device's node World Wide Name associated with the device HBA.

### Registered Port WWN

Displays the device's channel or storage CU port World Wide Name associated with the device HBA.

Sequence Number

Displays the sequence number of the self describing node.

Serial Number Displays the switch serial number.

Switch node WWN

Displays the switch node World Wide Name.

Switch Port WWN

Displays the switch port World Wide Name.

Switch WWN Displays the switch WWN.

Tag Displays the physical identifier for the self-describing node interface.

TS Format Displays the Time Server format.

Time Stamp Displays the timestamp, expressed in date format.

Type Same as Port Type.

Type Number Displays the type number of the self describing node. It also describes the machine

type.

## Operands

This command has the following operands:

database Specify the database to display. Valid values are:

RNID

LIRR

SwitchRNID

RLIR

• ILIR

This operand is required.

fabric

Specify **fabric** to display both local and remote information; if omitted, only members of the named database that are local to the switch on which the command is issued displays.

## **Example** To display the local RNID database:

```
switch:admin> ficonshow RNID
 {Fmt Type PID Registered Port WWN Registered Node WWN
                                                          flag Parm
 0x18 N 502b00 50:05:07:64:01:00:15:8d 50:05:07:64:00:c1:69:ca 0x10 0x200110
 Type number: 002064
 Model number:
                     101
 Manufacturer:
                     IBM
 Plant of Manufacture: 02
 Sequence Number: 000000169CA
                    102b
 taq:
 {Fmt Type PID Registered Port WWN Registered Node WWN flag Parm
 0x18 N 502e00 50:05:07:64:01:40:0f:ca 50:05:07:64:00:c1:69:ca 0x10 0x200105
               002064
 Type number:
 Model number:
                     101
 Manufacturer:
                     IBM
 Plant of Manufacture: 02
 Sequence Number:
                     0000000169CA
 taq:
                     052e
```

To display the local and remote LIRR database:

To display the local SwitchRNID database:

### To display the local RLIR database:

```
switch:user> ficonshow RLIR
 0x18 N 502e00 46 1 Time server Mon Jan 13 04:29:33 2003
 Port Status: Link not operational
 Link Failure Type: Loss of signal or synchronization
 Registered Port WWN Registered Node WWN Flag Node Parameters
 50:05:07:64:01:40:0f:ca 50:05:07:64:00:c1:69:ca 0x50 0x200105
 Type Number: 002064
 Model Number:
                  101
 Manufacturer:
                  IBM
 Plant of Manufacture: 02
 Sequence Number: 000000169CA
 tag:
                   2e00
 Switch Port WWN
                   Switch Node WWN
                                        Flag Node Parameters
 20:2e:00:60:69:80:1e:4e 10:00:00:60:69:80:1e:4e 0x00 0x200a2e
 Switch Part Number: 060-0001501-05
 Switch Serial Number: OFT02X801E4E
 Domain:
                  20480
The local RLIR database has 1 entry.
```

#### To display the local ILIR database:

```
switch:user> ficonshow ILIR
 {FRU Failure [2]: Power Supply[2] failure occurred on Mon Jan 13 12:11:38 2003
 Fmt Protocol Domain Fabric WWN
                                           Switch WWN
 0x18 FICON 80 10:00:00:60:69:33:33:33 10:00:00:60:69:80:1e:4e
 FRU part number:
                    23000000602
 FRU serial number: FL2L0001071
       {Listener Port Type Listener PID Listener Port WWN
                      0x502b00 50:05:07:64:01:00:15:8d
 {FRU Failure [3]: Power Supply[4] failure occurred on Mon Jan 13 12:11:38 2003
  Fmt Protocol Domain Fabric WWN
                                            Switch WWN
 0x18 FICON 80 10:00:00:60:69:33:33:33 10:00:00:60:69:80:1e:4e
 FRU part number:
                    23000000602
 FRU serial number: FL2L0001060
       {Listener Port Type Listener PID Listener Port WWN
           0x502b00 50:05:07:64:01:00:15:8d
       N
 }
The Local ILIR database has 2 entries.
```

#### See Also ficonClear

## filterTest

Tests frame filters.

**Synopsis filtertest** [**-passcnt** passcnt][**-txports** itemlist][**-scamoff** offset][**-dcamoff** offset][**-fdefoff** offset]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to verify the ASIC frame level filtering logic including every type of filter actions:

FLTACT\_LIST\_A Action to handle the subgroup A-based filtering.

FLTACT\_LIST\_B Action to handle the subgroup B-based filtering.

FLTACT\_FROZEN Action to handle the frame frozen process.

FLTACT\_DISCARD Action to discard frame.

FLTACT\_FORWARD Action to forward frame.

This command can be run on every port and send the frame in internal loopback mode. The filter test requires two different ports in the same quadrant because the filter logic in the transmitter port cannot work if the frame is sent directory from the embedded port.

In this test, the filter definition covers the different filtering conditions, shown in Table 2-8.

**Table 2-8** List of Filter Test Numbers, Definitions, and Action Types

Number	Filter Definition	Action Type
0	unconditional match	Forward
1	unconditional match	List A
2	unconditional match	List B
3	unconditional match	Frozen
4	unconditional match	Discard
5	SCAM no match and AL_PA match	List A
6	SCAM&DCAM match and AL_PA match	List A
7	Zone A match and AL_PA match	List A
8	Zone B match and AL_PA match	List B
9	Zone A&B match and AL_PA match	List B
10	Zone A B match and AL_PA match	Frozen
11	Zone A B match and AL_PA match	Discard

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

- **--slot** *slotnumber* Specify the slot number on which the diagnostic operates. The port specified are relative to this slot number. The default is 0 and designed to operate on fixed-port-count products.
- **-passent** passent Specify the number of times to perform this test. The default value is 1.
- **-txports** *itemlist* Specify the user port number(s) to perform this test. All user ports are set by default.

-scamoff offset Specify the program location to write SCAM test data in SCAM memory. The

default value is 0. The maximum offset number is set if the specified number is

larger than the limit.

**-dcamoff** offset Specify the program location to write DCAM test data in DCAM memory. The

default value is 0. The maximum offset number is set if the specified number is

larger than the limit.

**-fdefoff** offset Specify the program location to write filter test definition data in filter definition

memory. The default value is 0. The maximum offset number is set if the

specified number is larger than the limit.

### **Example** To run a frame filter test:

```
switch:admin> filtertest -txports 3/1-3/3

Running filtertest ......

Test Complete: filtertest Pass 1 of 1
Duration 0 hr, 0 min & 2 sec (0:0:2:679).
  passed.
```

## **Diagnostics**

When it detects failure(s), the subtest might report one or more of the following error messages:

DIAG-ACTTEST DIAG-FLTINIT DIAG-FLTRCV DIAG-FLTXMIT DIAG-NUMTEST

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

### See Also itemList

## **firmwareCommit**

Commits switch firmware.

Synopsis firmwarecommit

Availability admin

### Description

Use this command to commit a firmware download to a CP. This command copies an updated firmware image to the secondary partition and commits both partitions of the CP to an updated version of the firmware. This must be done after each firmware download and after the switch has been rebooted and a sanity check is performed to make sure the new image is fine.

For switches that have flash memory set into two equal partitions, the primary partition is the where the system boots from; the secondary partition is where a copy of the firmware is stored, in case the primary partition is damaged.

To maintain the integrity of the firmware image in the flash memory, the **firmwareDownload** command updates the secondary partition only. When **firmwareDownload** completes successfully and the CP is rebooted, the system switches the primary partition (with the old firmware) to the secondary, and the secondary partition (with the new firmware) to the primary.

The default behavior of the **firmwareDownload** command is to automatically run the **firmwareCommit** command after the reboot. If you decide to disable the autocommit option when running **firmwareDownload**, after the CP is rebooted, you must execute one of two commands:

- **firmwareCommit** copies the primary partition (with new firmware) to the secondary and commits the new firmware to both partitions of the CP.
- firmwareRestore copies the secondary partition (with the old firmware) to the primary and backs
  out of the new firmware download. The firmwareRestore command can be run only if autocommit
  was disabled during the firmware download. Autocommit can be disabled only when you run
  firmwareDownload in single mode.

Operands none

#### Example

To commit a new version of the firmware:

#### See Also

firmwareDownload firmwareRestore

## firmwareDownload

Downloads switch firmware from a remote host or local directory.

**Synopsis firmwaredownload** [ [-sbni] host,user,pfile,passwd]

Availability admin

Description

Use this command to download switch firmware from an FTP server or from a local NFS directory to the switch's nonvolatile storage area.

The new firmware is in the form of RPM packages with names defined in *pfile*, a binary file that contains specific firmware information (time stamp, platform code, version, and so forth) and the names of packages of the firmware to be downloaded. These packages are made available periodically to add features or to remedy defects. Contact customer support to obtain information about available firmware versions.

In dual-domain systems, this command by default downloads the firmware image to both CPs in rollover mode, to prevent disruption to application services. This operation depends on HA support. If HA is not available, a user can still upgrade the CPs one at a time, using the **-s** option.

All systems supported by this firmware have two partitions of nonvolatile storage areas, a primary and a secondary, to store two firmware images. **firmwareDownload** always loads the new image into the secondary partition and swaps the secondary partition to be the primary. It then reboots the CP and activates the new image. Finally, it performs the **firmwareCommit** procedure automatically, to copy the new image to the other partition, unless **-n** is used.

The command supports both noninteractive and interactive modes. If it is invoked without any command line parameters, or if there is any syntax error in the parameters, the command goes into interactive mode, in which the user is prompted for input.



### Note

Refer to the *Fabric OS Procedures Guide* "Firmware Download" chapter for limitations when changing Fabric OS versions. When installing Fabric OS, the procedure might vary, depending on which version of the Fabric OS you are migrating from.

### **Operands**

By default, **firmwareDownload** performs full install, autoreboot, and autocommit. These modes are selectable only in single-CP mode, in which case autoreboot is off by default. A user can change these settings interactively or using the following options:

- -s Specify this operand to enable single-CP mode. In dual-CP systems, this mode enables a user to upgrade a single CP and to select full install, autoreboot, and autocommit.
- -b Specify this operand to activate autoreboot mode. After downloading firmware, the system must be rebooted. If single-CP mode is enabled and this operand is not specified, the user must issue the **reboot** command manually to activate the downloaded image. If autoreboot mode is enabled, the switch reboots automatically after the **firmwareDownload** command has been run.
- -n Specify this operand to deactivate autocommit mode. By default, after running this command and after the reboot, the switch performs a firmwareCommit command automatically. When this mode is disabled, the user needs to issue the firmwareCommit command manually to replicate the downloaded image to both partitions of a CP.

2-170

**-i** Specify to activate incremental upgrade mode. By default, this command installs all the packages in the *pfile*. When this mode is enabled, the names of the packages in *pfile* are compared to those installed on the switch, and only the packages whose names are different are installed.

host Specify a host server name or IP address: for example, citadel or "192.168.166.30". The *pfile* is downloaded from this host. If this operand is not used, the *pfile* is considered to be accessible through a local directory.

user Specify a user name for FTP server access: for example, "jdoe". This user name is used to gain access to the host. This operand can be omitted if *pfile* is accessible through a local directory or if the FTP user ID is anonymous.

pfile Specify a fully qualified path and file name: for example, /v4.4.0/release.plist. Absolute path names might be specified using forward slash (/).

passwd Specify a password. This operand can be omitted if *pfile* is accessible through a local directory or if no password is required by the FTP server.

If no operand is specified, the operation becomes interactive and you are prompted for input.

#### **Example** To download the firmware to an HA switch:

```
switch:admin> firmwareDownload 192.168.166.30,johndoe,/pub/dist/release.plist,12345
This command will upgrade both CPs in the switch. If you
want to upgrade a single CP only, please use -s option.
You can run firmwareDownloadStatus to get the status of
This command will cause the active CP to reset and will
require that existing telnet, secure telnet or SSH sessions
be restarted.
Do you want to continue [Y]:
FirmwareDownload has started in Standby CP. It may take up to 10 minutes.
And you will the following on Standby CP:
Start to install packages.....
        termcap
glibc
         . . . . . .
         sin
Write kernel image into flash.
Verification SUCCEEDED
Firmwaredownload completes successfully.
```

## **Diagnostics**

The following can cause the download to fail:

- Host is not known to the switch
- Host cannot be reached by the switch
- User does not have permission on host
- The pfile does not exist on host
- The *pfile* is not in the right format
- Package specified in the *pfile* does not exist
- The FTP server is not running on host
- Running firmwareDownload during POST
- A loss of power to the switch

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

### See Also

firmwareCommit firmwareDownloadStatus firmwareRestore firmwareShow reboot version

## firmwareDownloadStatus

Displays the status of a firmware download.

Synopsis firmwaredownloadstatus

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to display an event log that records the progress and status of the current

**firmwareDownload** command. The event log is created by the current **firmwareDownload** command and is kept until another **firmwareDownload** command is issued. There is a timestamp associated with

each event.

In a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director, when firmwareDownloadStatus is run, the event logs in the two

CPs are synchronized. The command can be run from either CP.

Operands none

## **Example** To display the status of a firmware download:

```
switch:admin> firmwaredownloadstatus
[1]: Tue Jan 18 13:21:25 2004
cpl: Firmwaredownload has started on Standby CP. It may take up to 10 minutes.
[1]: Tue Jan 18 13:21:35 2004
cp1: Firmwaredownload has completed successfully on Standby CP.
[2]: Tue Jan 18 13:21:37 2004
cpl: Standby CP reboots.
[3]: Tue Jan 18 13:24:44 2004
cpl: Standby CP boots up.
[4]: Tue Jan 18 13:24:45 2004
cpl: Standby CP booted up with new firmware.
[5]: Tue Jan 18 13:24:51 2004
cp0: Active CP forced failover succeeded. Now this CP is becoming Active.
[6]: Tue Jan 18 13:27:07 2004
cp0: Firmwaredownload has started on Standby CP. It may take up to 10 minutes.
[7]: Tue Jan 18 13:31:20 2004
cp0: Firmwaredownload has completed successfully on Standby CP.
[8]: Tue Jan 18 13:31:23 2004
cp0: Standby CP starts reboot.
[9]: Tue Jan 18 13:33:54 2004
cp0: Standby CP booted up with new firmware.
[10]: Tue Jan 18 13:33:56 2004
cp0: Firmwarecommit has started on both Active and Standby CPs.
[11]: Tue Jan 18 13:38:29 2004
cp0: Firmwarecommit has completed successfully on Active CP.
[12]: Tue Jan 18 13:38:30 2004
cp0: Firmwaredownload has completed successfully.
```

#### See Also

firmwareCommit firmwareDownload firmwareRestore firmwareShow

## firmwareRestore

Restores the former active firmware image.

Synopsis firmwarerestore

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to restore the former active firmware image. This command can only be run if autocommit was disabled during the **firmwareDownload**.

After a **firmwareDownload** and a **reboot** (with autocommit disabled), the downloaded firmware becomes active. If you then do not want to commit the firmware and want to restore the former firmware, run **firmwareRestore**. After running **firmwareRestore**, you can run **firmwareDownload** again.

This command reboots the system and makes the former firmware active. After reboot, both primary and secondary partitions restore to the former firmware.

This command only takes action if the system is booted after a **firmwareDownload**; otherwise, it returns with an error code.

Operands none

**Example** To restore the former active firmware image:

```
switch:admin> firmwarerestore
Restore old image to be active ...
Restore both primary and secondary image after reboot.
The system is going down for reboot NOW !!
Broadcast message from root (ttyS0) Fri Oct 26 23:48:54 2001...

Doing firmwarecommit now.
Please wait ...
```

See Also firmwareCommit

firmwareDownload

## firmwareShow

Displays the Fabric OS versions on both partitions of the local and remote CPs.

Synopsis firmwareshow

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to display the Fabric OS versions on primary and secondary partitions. For systems

with multiple control processor (CP) cards, this command displays this information for both local and

remote CPs.

Operands none

**Example** To display the firmware version of a single-CP system:

```
switch:admin> firmwareshow
Primary partition: v4.3.0
Secondary Partition: v4.3.0
```

To display the firmware version of a dual-CP system:

```
switch:admin> firmwareshow

Local CP (Slot 5, CP 1): Active
Primary partition: v4.3.0
Secondary Partition: v4.3.0

Remote CP (Slot 6, CP 0): Standby
Primary partition: v4.3.0
Secondary Partition: v4.3.0

Note: If Local CP and Remote CP have different versions of firmware, please retry firmwaredownload command.
```

#### See Also firmwareDownload

firmwareDownloadStatus

## **fportTest**

Functional test of F->N, N->F point-to-point path.

#### **Synopsis**

**fporttest** [-**nframes** count][-**ports** itemlist][-**seed** payload\_pattern][-**width** pattern\_width] [-**size** pattern\_size]

#### **Availability**

admin

### Description

Use this command to verify the functional operation of the switch by sending ELS ECHO frames from the switch F\_Port transmitter and receiving ELS ECHO ACC from the N\_Port device into the F\_Port receiver. This exercises all the switch components, from the main board, to the SFP, to the fiber cable, to the SFPs (of the N\_Port devices and the switch F\_Port), and back to the main board.

The cables and SFPs connected should be of the same technology; that is, a short wavelength SFP (switch) port is connected to another short wavelength SFP (device) port using a short wavelength cable, a long wavelength port is connected to a long wavelength port; and a copper port is connected to a copper port.

Only one frame is transmitted and received at any one time. The port LEDs rapidly flicker green while the test is running.

The test method is as follows:

- 1. Determine which ports are F\_Ports.
- 2. Create an ELS ECHO frame with payload size, data pattern build in or payload size, data pattern.
- 3. Transmit frame F through the F Port, with D ID, to the N Port device.
- 4. Wait for the N Port device to respond ECHO ACC.
- 5. Compare ECHO data transmitted to ECHO data received.
- 6. Repeat steps 3 through 5 for all ports present until either the number of frames requested is reached, or all ports are marked bad.

You can specify a payload pattern to be used when executing this test. If the pattern is not user specified, then at every 30 pass, a different data type from a palette of seven is used to generate a different data pattern to create the frame. The data pattern is generated based on data type. Some data types might generate a different data pattern on every pass; other data types might not change the data pattern in every pass. These seven data types are repeated every 210 pass. The data palette is as follows:

```
CSPAT(0): 0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e, ...
BYTE_LFSR(1): 0x69, 0x01, 0x02, 0x05, ...
CHALF_SQ(2): 0x4a, 0x4a, 0x4a, 0x4a, ...
QUAD_NOT(3): 0x00, 0xff, 0x00, 0xff, ...
CQTR_SQ(4): 0x78, 0x78, 0x78, 0x78, ...
CRPAT(5): 0xbc, 0xbc, 0x23, 0x47, ...
RANDOM(6): 0x25, 0x7f, 0x6e, 0x9a, ...
```

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

**-nframes** *count* Specify the number of times (or number of frames per port) to execute this test. If *count* is omitted, the default of 10 is used. This operand is optional.

**-ports** *itemlist* Specify the ports to test. If *itemlist* is omitted, the test is executed on all online F Ports in the specified slot. This operand is optional.

#### -seed payload pattern

Specify the pattern of the test packets payload. When *payload\_pattern* is set to 0, all seven data types are used. This operand is optional.

#### -width pattern width

Specify the width of the pattern that the user specified. When *payload\_pattern* is set to 0x00, *pattern width* is ignored. Valid values are:

- 1 byte
- 2 word
- 4 quad

This operand is optional.

#### -size pattern size

Specify the number of words in the test packet payload. If *pattern\_size* is omitted, the default value is 512. This operand is optional.

## **Example** To run **fportTest** on a switch:

```
switch:admin> fporttest -ports 1/0-1/15
Running fPortTest ......
Test Complete: "fporttest" Pass 10 of 10
Duration 0 hr, 0 min & 1 sec (0:0:0:127).
passed.
```

#### **Diagnostics**

The following are possible error messages if failures are detected:

```
DATA
INIT
PORT DIED
EPI1 STATUS ERR
ERR STAT
ERR STATS
ERR STATS 2LONG
ERR STATS BADEOF
ERR STATS BADOS
ERR STATS C3DISC
ERR STATS CRC
ERR STATS ENCIN
ERR STATS ENCOUT
ERR STATS TRUNC
ERR STAT 2LONG
ERR STAT BADEOF
ERR STAT BADOS
ERR_STAT_C3DISC
ERR STAT CRC
ERR STAT ENCIN
ERR STAT ENCOUT
ERR STAT TRUNC
FDET PERR
FINISH MSG ERR
FTPRT STATUS ERR
```

LESSN\_STATUS\_ERR
MBUF\_STATUS\_ERR
MBUF\_STATUS\_ERR
NO\_SEGMENT
PORT\_ABSENT
PORT\_ENABLE
PORT\_M2M
PORT\_STOPPED
PORT\_WRONG
RXQ\_FRAME\_ERR
RXQ\_RAM\_PERR
STATS
STATS\_C3FRX
STATS\_FRX
STATS\_FTX
TIMEOUT
XMIT

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

## See Also

crossPortTest itemList loopPortTest portTest spinFab

## fruReplace

Interactive interface to replace a field replaceable unit (FRU).

Synopsis frureplace FRU

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to guide the user in replacing a FRU. The command automatically performs the

necessary backup and restore (steps to accommodate the replacement).

**Operand** This the following operand is required:

FRU Specify the type of hardware component being replaced. **WWN** is the only supported

value, specifying the replacement of the WWN card.

**Example** To replace the World Wide Name card:

```
switch:admin> frureplace wwn
This is the WWN card hot swap interface.
Continuing from this point will require
the whole process to be completed.
If this process is not complete due to a
power cycle, or CP failover, please follow
the recovery procedure in
Core Switch WWN Card Removal and
Replacement document.
Do you wish to continue [y/n]? y
Backing up WWN card data, please
wait about 25 seconds for further
instruction.
Please install the new FRU now.
If this session lost for any reason,
please re-enter the frureplace command and
follow the instructions to complete the
operation.
Please enter the word `continue' after the
new WWN card has been installed: continue
Restoring the information to the
replacement FRU now, please wait about
20 seconds to complete
Verifying the replacement FRU now...
WWN card hot swap is now complete.
FRU replacement completed successfully!
```

See Also none

# fspfShow

Displays Fabric Shortest Path First (FSPF) protocol information.

Synopsis fspfshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the FSPF protocol information and internal data structures to the FSPF module.

The fields in Table 2-9 display.

Table 2-9 fspfshow Display Fields

Field	Description	
version	Version of FSPF protocol.	
domainID	Domain number of local switch.	
switchOnline	State of the local switch.	
domainValid	Domain of the local switch is currently confirmed.	
isl_ports	Bit map of all E_Ports.	
trunk_ports	Bit map of all the trunk ports.	
f_ports	Bit map of all the Fx_Ports.	
seg_ports	Bit map of all the segmented ports.	
active_ports	Bit map of all the ONLINE ports.	
minLSArrival	FSPF constant.	
minLSInterval	FSPF constant.	
LSoriginCount	Internal variable.	
startTime	Start time of tFspf task (milliseconds from boot).	
fspfQ	FSPF input message queue.	
fabP	Pointer to fabric data structure.	
agingTID	Aging timer ID.	
agingTo	Aging time out value, in milliseconds.	
lsrDlyTID	Link State Record delay timer ID.	
lsrDelayTo	Link State Record delay time out value, in milliseconds.	
lsrDelayCount	Counter of delayed Link State Records.	
ddb_sem	FSPF semaphore ID.	
event_sch	FSPF scheduled events bit map.	

Operands none

## **Examples** To display FSPF protocol information:

#### See Also

bcastShow topologyShow urouteShow

## **fwAlarmsFilterSet**

Enables or disables alarms for Fabric Watch.

**Synopsis fwalarmsfilterset** [mode]

**Availability** admin



#### Note

This command requires a Fabric Watch license.

**Description** Use this command to configure alarm filtering for Fabric Watch. By turning off the alarms, all non-environment class alarms are suppressed. By turning on the alarms, all class alarms are generated.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

mode Specify 1 to enable the alarms, 0 to disable the alarms. If no operand is specified, the default value is 0 (alarms deactivated). This operand is optional.

**Example** To enable alarms in Fabric Watch:

switch:admin> fwalarmsfilterset
Committing configuration...done.
FW: Alarms are disabled

switch:admin> fwalarmsfilterset 1
Committing configuration...done.
FW: Alarms are enabled

See Also fwAlarmsFilterShow

# **fwAlarmsFilterShow**

Displays alarm filtering for Fabric Watch.

Synopsis fwalarmsfiltershow

Availability all users



Note

This command requires a Fabric Watch license.

**Description** Use this command to display whether alarm filtering is enabled or disabled.

**Operands** none

**Example** To display the status of alarm filtering in Fabric Watch:

switch:user> fwalarmsfiltershow
FW: Alarms are enabled

switch:user> fwalarmsfiltershow

FW: Alarms are disabled

See Also fwAlarmsFilterSet

# **fwClassInit**

Initializes all classes under Fabric Watch.

**Synopsis** 

**fwclassinit** 

**Availability** 

admin



Note

This command requires a Fabric Watch license.

Description

Use this command to initialize all classes under Fabric Watch. The command should only be used after installing a Fabric Watch license to start licensed Fabric Watch classes. Refer to **fwConfigure** for a list of classes.

**Operands** 

none

Example

To initialize all classes under Fabric Watch:

```
switch:admin> fwclassinit
fwClassInit: Fabric Watch is updating...
fwClassInit: Fabric Watch has been updated.
```

See Also

fwConfigReload fwConfigure fwShow

# **fwConfigReload**

Reloads the Fabric Watch configuration.

Synopsis fwconfigreload

**Availability** admin



Note

This command requires a Fabric Watch license.

**Description** Use this command to reload the Fabric Watch configuration. This command should only be used after

downloading a new Fabric Watch configuration file from a host.

Operands none

**Example** To reload the saved Fabric Watch configuration:

switch:admin> fwconfigreload
fwConfigReload: Fabric Watch configuration reloaded

See Also configDownload

configUpload fwClassInit fwConfigure fwShow

# **fwConfigure**

Displays and modifies the Fabric Watch configuration.

**Synopsis** 

**fwconfigure** [--enable --port portNumber] | [--disable --port portNumber]

**Availability** 

admin



Note

This command requires a Fabric Watch license.

### Description

Use this command to display and modify threshold information for the Fabric Watch configuration. Switch elements monitored by Fabric Watch are divided into classes, which are further divided into areas. Each area can include multiple thresholds.

In addition, the command can be used to disable or enable all thresholds associated with a given port.

The Fabric Watch classes and areas are provided in Table 2-10.

Table 2-10 fwConfigure Fabric Watch Classes and Areas

Class	Area
Environmental	Temperature
	Fan
	Power Supply
SFP	Temperature
	RXP
	TXP
	Current
	Voltage
Port	Link loss
	Sync loss
	Signal loss
	Protocol error
	Invalid words
	Invalid CRCS
	RXPerformance
	TXPerformance
	State Changes

 Table 2-10
 fwConfigure Fabric Watch Classes and Areas (Continued)

Class	Area
Fabric	E_Port downs
	Fabric reconfigure
	Domain ID changes
	Segmentation changes
	Zone changes
	Fabric<->QL
	Fabric logins
	SFP state changes
E_Port	Link loss
	Sync loss
	Signal loss
	Protocol error
	Invalid words
	Invalid CRCS
	RXPerformance
	TXPerformance
	State Changes
F/FL_Port (Optical)	Link loss
	Sync loss
	Signal loss
	Protocol error
	Invalid words
	Invalid CRCS
	RXPerformance
	TXPerformance
	State Changes
AL_PA Performance Monitor	Invalid CRCS

 Table 2-10
 fwConfigure Fabric Watch Classes and Areas (Continued)

Class	Area
EE Performance Monitor	Invalid CRCS
	RXPerformance
	TXPerformance
Filter Performance Monitor	Customer Define
Security	Telnet Violations
	HTTP Violations
	API Violations
	RSNMP Violations
	WSNMP Violations
	SES Violations
	MS Violations
	Serial Violations
	Front Panel Violations
	SCC Violations
	DCC Violations
	Login Violations
	Invalid Timestamps
	Invalid Signatures
	Invalid Certificates
	SLAP Failures
	SLAP Bad Packets
	TS Out of Sync
	No-FCS
	Incompatible Security DB
	Illegal Command
Resource	Flash

### **Operands**

This command has the following optional operands:

- **--enable --port** *portNumber* Enables all thresholds associated with a certain port.
- --disable --port portNumber Disables all thresholds associated with a certain port.

### **Example** To configure thresholds:

```
switch:admin> fwconfigure
     1 : Environment class
     2 : SFP class
     3 : Port class
     4 : Fabric class
     5 : E-Port class
     6 : F/FL Port (Optical) class
     7 : Alpa performance Monitor class
     8 : EE performance Monitor class
     9 : Filter performance Monitor class
    10 : Security class
    11 : Resource class
    12 : Quit
    Select a class => : (1..12) [1] 1
     1 : Temperature
     2 : Fan
     3 : Power Supply
     4 : return to previous page
     Select an area => : (1..4) [4] 1
     Index ThresholdName
                                              Status CurVal
       LastEvent LastEventTime LastVal LastState
     ______
               envTemp001 enabled 33 C
started 10:28:59 on 02/01/2000 0 C
envTemp002 enabled 34 C
started 10:28:59 on 02/01/2000 0 C
envTemp003 enabled 36 C
started 10:28:59 on 02/01/2000 0 C
envTemp004 enabled 35 C
started 10:28:59 on 02/01/2000 0 C
         1 envTemp001
                                                                        Informative
             envTemp002
                                                                        Informative
            envTemp003
                                                                        Informative
            envTemp004 enabled started 10:28:59 on 02/01/2000
         4
                                                               0 C
                                                                        Informative
                                            enabled 36 C
             envTemp005 enabled
started 10:28:59 on 02/01/2000
                                                                        Informative
     1 : refresh
     2 : disable a threshold
     3 : enable a threshold
     4 : advanced configuration
     5 : return to previous page
     Select choice \Rightarrow: (1..5) [5]
switch:admin> fwconfigure --disable --port 1
```

#### See Also

fwClassInit fwConfigReload fwShow

# **fwFruCfg**

Displays or modifies FRU state alert configuration.

**Synopsis** 

fwfrucfg [--show]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Fabric Watch license.

### **Description**

Use this command to configure FRU states and actions. Based on these configuration settings, Fabric Watch generates action when an FRU state changes. To configure email alerts, use **fwMailCfg**.



#### Note

The command is not applicable to platforms without FRUs.

#### Operand

This command has the following operand:

**--show** Displays the current FRU configuration setting.

If no operand is specified, the configuration prompt displays.

#### **Example**

To change FRU state alert configuration:

```
switch:admin> fwfrucfq
 The current FRU configuration:
              Alarm State
                                 Alarm Action
           Slot
                     0
                                       1
                      0
   Power Supply
                                       0
            Fan
                      0
                                       0
 Note that the value 0 for a parameter means that
 it is NOT used in the calculation
 Configurable Alarm States are:
 Absent-1, Inserted-2, On-4, Off-8, Faulty-16
 Configurable Alarm Actions are:
 Errlog-1, E-mail-16
 Slot Alarm State: (0..31) [0] 3
 Slot Alarm Action: (0..17) [1]
 Power Supply Alarm State: (0..31) [0]
 Power Supply Alarm Action: (0..17) [0]
 Fan Alarm State: (0..31) [0]
 Fan Alarm Action: (0..17) [0]
 WWN Alarm State: (0..31) [0]
 WWN Alarm Action: (0..17) [0]
 Fru configuration successfully changed
```

#### See Also

fwConfigure fwMailCfg

# **fwHelp**

Displays Fabric Watch command information.

Synopsis fwhelp

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the commands that configure Fabric Watch.

Operands none

**Example** To display a summary of Fabric Watch commands:

switch:user> fwhelp fanShow Show fan speeds fwAlarmsFilterSet Configure alarms filtering for Fabric Watch fwAlarmsFilterShow Show alarms filtering for Fabric Watch fwClassInit Initialize all Fabric Watch classes fwConfigure Configure Fabric Watch fwConfigReload Reload Fabric Watch configuration fwFruCfg Configure Fabric Watch Email Alert
fwMailCfg Configure Fabric Watch Email Alert
fwPortDetailShow Create a report with detailed port information
Show availability monitor information
thereistence time fwSetToCustom Set boundary & alarm level to custom fwSetToDefault Set boundary & alarm level to default fwShow Show thresholds monitored or port per Show thresholds monitored or port persistence time sensorShow Show sensor readings switchStatusPolicySet Set switch status policy parameters switchStatusPolicyShow Show switch status policy parameters switchStatusShow Show overall switch status tempShow Show switch temp readings

See Also none

# **fwMailCfg**

Displays and configures Fabric Watch email alerts.

#### **Synopsis**

#### **fwmailcfg**

#### **Availability**

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Fabric Watch license.

### **Description**

Use this command to display or modify the configuration and status of the Fabric Watch email alert in the switch.

Switch elements monitored by Fabric Watch are divided into classes, and email alerts are based on the classes. Each class can configure one email address as the alert message's receiver.

For an email alert to function correctly, add the CP0 and CP1 IP addresses and hostname to DNS and also set the domain name and name server. The **ipAddrShow**, x, and **dnsConfig** commands can be used to set and check this information.

#### **Operand**

none

#### Example

To configure an email settings:

```
switch:admin> fwmailcfg
 1 : Show Mail Configuration Information
 2 : Disable Email Alert
 3 : Enable Email Alert
 4 : Send Test Mail
  5 : Set Recipient Mail Address for Email Alert
    : Quit
  Select an item \Rightarrow: (1..6) [6] 1
    Config Show Menu
    1 : Environment class
    2 : SFP class
    3 : Port class
    4 : Fabric class
       : E-Port class
       : F/FL Port (Optical) class
       : Alpa Performance Monitor class
    8 : End-to-End Performance Monitor class
    9 : Filter Performance Monitor class
   10 : Security class
    11 : Resource class
   12 : FRU Class
   13 : Quit
 Select an item => : (0..13) [11] 1
(continued on next page)
```

```
mail configuration information
   Email Alert = disable
   Mail Recipients = NONE
1 : Show Mail Configuration Information
2 : Disable Email Alert
3 : Enable Email Alert
   : Send Test Mail
5 : Set Recipient Mail Address for Email Alert
6 : Quit
Select an item \Rightarrow: (1..6) [6] 5
   Mail Config Menu
   1 : Environment class
   2 : SFP class
   3 : Port class
4 : Fabric class
   5 : E-Port class
   6 : F/FL Port (Optical) class
   7 : Alpa Performance Monitor class
   8 : End-to-End Performance Monitor class
   9 : Filter Performance Monitor class
  10 : Security class
  12 : FRU Class
  13 : Quit
Select an item => : (0..13) [11] 1
Mail To: [NONE] JoeDoe@bogus.com
Email Alert configuration succeeded!
```

#### See Also

dnsConfig fwConfigure ipAddrSet ipAddrShow

### **fwPortDetailShow**

Displays the port information for specified user ports.

**Synopsis** 

**fwportdetailshow** [--p portNumber] | [--s portState]

**Availability** 

all users



#### Note

This command requires a Fabric Watch license.

### Description

Use this command to print the overall status of the ports specified. The overall status is calculated based on the following contributors:

the following	Contributors.
Port Errors	
LFA	Number of link loss occurrences exceeded limit for time period
LSY	Number of sync loss occurrences exceeded limit for time period
LSI	Number of signal loss occurrences exceeded limit for time period
PER	Number of protocol errors exceeded limit for time period
INW	Number of invalid words exceeded limit for time period
CRC	Number of invalid CRC errors exceeded limit for time period
PSC	Port hardware state changed too often
BLP	Buffer limit port
SFP Errors	
STM	SFP temperature is out of specification

STM SFP temperature is out of specification
SRX SFP receive power is out of specification
STX SFP transmit power is out of specification
SCU SFP current is out of specification
SVO SFP voltage is out of specification

The overall status can be in one of the followings:

Healthy Every contributor is healthy

Marginal One or more contributors are in this status

Faulty Faulty hardware

Offline Port has no connectivity or is disabled

If the overall status is not healthy, the contributing factors also are listed.

### **Operands** If no option is specified, all ports are displayed.

The following operands are supported:

--p portNumber Yields a port detail report for a specific port.

--s portState Yields a port detail report for the specified portState. Valid portState entries are:

- h Report based on all healthy ports
- m Report based on all marginal ports
- f Report based on all faulty ports
- Report based on all offline ports

### **Example** To retrieve a port detail report:

IP add Port I		• 10														
Port i			255.255.2		1											
	sxcep	cion repo	rt [by ne	aıtn	λl											
						-Port	t-Eri	rors-					SF	P-Er:	rors	
Port#	Туре	State	Dur(H:M)	LFA	LSY	LSI	PER	INW	CRC	PSC	BLP	STM	SRX	STX	SCU	SV
000	E	HEALTHY	001:11													
001	E	HEALTHY	001:11	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
002	F	HEALTHY	001:11	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
003	F	HEALTHY	001:11	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
004	E	HEALTHY	001:11	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	-	_
005	E	HEALTHY	001:11	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	-	_
006	E	HEALTHY	001:11	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	-	_
007	E	HEALTHY	001:11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	_
800	E	HEALTHY	001:11	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	-	_
009	F	HEALTHY	001:11	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	-	_
022	F	HEALTHY	001:11	_	_	-	-	-	_	_	-	_	-	_	_	_
023	F	HEALTHY	001:11	-	_	-	-	-	_	-	-	_	-	_	_	_
024	E	HEALTHY	001:11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_
025	E	HEALTHY	001:11	-	_	-	-	-	_	-	-	_	-	_	_	_
026	F	HEALTHY	001:11	-	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	_	_
027	F	HEALTHY	001:11	-	_	-	-	-	_	-	-	_	-	_	_	_
028	E	HEALTHY	001:11	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
029	E	HEALTHY	001:11	-	_	-	-	-	_	-	-	_	-	_	_	_
031	F	HEALTHY	001:11													

See Also switchStatusShow

# **fwSamShow**

Displays switch availability monitor information.

**Synopsis** 

**fwsamshow** 

**Availability** 

all users



Note

This command requires a Fabric Watch license.

Description

Use this command to display information about port availability. The information displayed includes total uptime, total downtime, number of faulty occurrences, and total percent of downtime for each port.

**Operands** 

none

Example

To display port summary information on an eight port switch:

witch:user> <b>fws</b>	amshow				
Port#	Туре	Total Up Time (Percent)	Total Down Time (Percent)	Down Occurrence (Times)	Total Offline Time (Percent)
0	U PORT	0	0	0	100
1	U PORT	0	0	0	100
2	U PORT	0	0	0	100
3	E PORT	21	0	0	78
4	E PORT	20	0	0	80
5	U PORT	0	0	0	100
6	U PORT	0	0	0	100
7	U PORT	0	0	0	100

See Also

portShow switchShow

### **fwSet**

Sets the parameters controlled by Fabric Watch.

**Synopsis** 

**fwset** [--port --persistence seconds]

**Availability** 

all users



#### Note

This command requires a Fabric Watch license.

**Description** 

Use this command to set parameters controlled by Fabric Watch. It allows the user to set the port persistence time (time in which a port must persistently be in a marginal state before being labeled as such)

Operand

The operand is as follows:

--port --persistence seconds

Set port parameters. Currently only port persistence time can be set with this option. Port persistence time is the time period in which a port must be persistently in a state before being actually being recognized as such.

Example

To set message levels and port persistence time:

switch:user> fwset --port --persistence 18

See Also

**fwShow** 

### **fwSetToCustom**

Sets boundary and alarm levels to custom values.

Synopsis fwsettocustom

Availability admin



Note

This command requires a Fabric Watch license.

**Description** Use this command to set boundary and alarm levels to custom values for all classes and areas in Fabric

Watch.

Operands none

**Example** To set alarm levels to custom values:

switch:admin> fwsettocustom
Committing configuration...done.

See Also fwSetToDefault

# **fwSetToDefault**

Returns boundary and alarm levels to the default values.

Synopsis fwsettodefault

Availability admin



Note

This command requires a Fabric Watch license.

**Description** Use this command to return boundary and alarm levels to defaults for all classes and areas in Fabric

Watch.

Operands none

**Example** To return alarm levels to default values:

switch:admin> fwsettodefault
Committing configuration...done.

See Also fwSetToCustom

### **fwShow**

Displays the thresholds monitored by Fabric Watch.

**Synopsis** 

fwshow [--port --persistence] | [--disable --port]

**Availability** 

all users



#### Note

This command requires a Fabric Watch license.

## Description

Use this command to display the thresholds monitored by Fabric Watch. This command also displays the port persistence time and ports with all thresholds disabled.

### **Operands**

The operands are as follows:

**--port --persistence** Displays the time that a port must be persistently in a state before being

marked as such.

**--disable --port** Displays the ports that have all associated thresholds disabled.

#### Example

To display thresholds and port persistence time:

```
switch:user> fwshow
 1 : Show class thresholds
 2 : Detail threshold information
    : Show console message level
   : Show port persistence time
   : Quit
 Select an item => : (1..3) [3] 1
 1 : Environment class
 2 : SFP class
 3 : Port class
 4 : Fabric class
   : E-Port class
    : F/FL Port (Optical) class
    : Alpa Performance Monitor class
 8 : End-to-End Performance Monitor class
 9 : Filter Performance Monitor class
 10 : Security class
 11 : Resource class
 12 : Quit
 Select an item => : (1..12) [11] 1
 ______
          Label
                                     Last value
                    _____
                                            _____
 envFan001
                                           2576 RPM
                   Env Fan 1
 envFan002
                   Env Fan 2
                                           2518 RPM
 envFan003
                   Env Fan 3
                                           2481 RPM
                  Env Power Supply 1 1 (1 OK/O FAULTY)
 envPS003
                   Env Power Supply 3
                                              1 (1 OK/0 FAULTY)
 envTemp001 Env Temperature 1
envTemp004 Env Temperature 4
envTemp006 Env Temperature 6
                                             38 C
                                              40 C
                                              25 C
(continued on next page)
```

```
switch:user> fwshow
 1 : Show class thresholds
 2 : Detail threshold information
 3 : Show console message level
 4 : Show port persistence time
 5 : Quit
 Select an item \Rightarrow: (1..3) [3] 2
Enter Threshold Name : [] envFan001
    Env Temperature 1:
        Monitored for:
                           1283 (21 mins)
         Last checked: 10:50:21 on 02/01/2000
          Lower bound:
                               0 C
                              75 C
          Upper bound:
          Buffer Size:
        Value history:
                             33 C
             Disabled? No
               Locked? No
          Raw history:
                             38 C
                              38 C
                              38 C
                             40 TRIGGERED
                Flags: 0x
       Counter:
                Access via: Function call
                Address: 0x100155a8
               Argument: 0x0000001
               Previous: 0x00000026 (38)
               Current: 0x00000026 (38)
          Events:
           Style: Triggered
             Event 0 occurred 1 time, last at 16:30:17 on 12/09/2011
             Event 1 occurred 10 times, last at 16:49:02 on 12/09/2011
            * Event 5 occurred 1 time, last at 16:30:23 on 12/09/2011
       Callbacks:
         No callbacks are registered.
switch:user> fwshow --port --persistence
 FW: current port persistence time = 18s
switch:user> fwShow --disable --port
         Threshold Status
 Port.
  1
            disabled
```

#### See Also

fwClassInit fwConfigReload fwConfigure

### h

Displays shell history.

Synopsis

h

**Availability** 

all users

#### **Description**

Use this command to view the shell history. The shell history mechanism is similar to the UNIX Korn shell history facility. It has a built-in line editor similar to UNIX vi that enables previously typed commands to be edited. The **h** command displays the 20 most recent commands typed into the shell; the oldest commands are replaced as new ones are entered.

To edit a command, press **ESC** to access edit mode and then use vi commands. The **ESC** key switches the shell to edit mode. The **ENTER** key gives the line to the shell from either editing or input mode.

Basic vi commands are as follows:

- **k** Move the cursor up
- j Move the cursor down
- **h** Move the cursor left
- I Move the cursor right
- a Append
- i Insert
- x Delete
- u Undo

#### **Operands**

none

#### Example

To display previous shell commands:

```
switch:admin> h
1 version
2 switchshow
3 portdisable 2
4 portenable 2
5 switchshow
```

## haDisable

Disables the High Availability feature in the switch.

Synopsis hadisable

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to disable the High Availability feature in the switch. If the HA feature is already

disabled, this command does nothing.

**Operands** none

**Example** To disable the High Availability feature:

switch:admin> hadisable

HA is disabled

See Also haEnable

# haDump

Displays information about the status of the High Availability feature in the switch.

Synopsis hadump

**Availability** all users

**Description** 

Use this command to display information about the status of the High Availability feature in the switch. This command displays the following information:

- Local CP state (slot number and CP ID)
- Remote CP state (slot number and CP ID)
- High Availability enabled/disabled
- Heartbeat up/down
- Health of standby CP:

Healthy The standby CP is running and the background health diagnostic has not detected

any errors.

Failed The standby CP is running, but the background health diagnostic has discovered

a problem. Failover is disabled until the standby CP is repaired. The information

of the failing device in the standby CP is displayed.

Unknown The standby CP healthy state is unknown due to not existing, heartbeat is down,

or healthy monitor detects a configuration file error.

• HA synchronization status:

HA State Synchronized The system is currently fully synchronized. If a failover became

necessary, it would be nondisruptive.

HA State Not In Sync The system is unable to synchronize the two CPs, due to the standby CP

being faulty or another system error. If a failover became necessary, at

this time, the standby CP reboots, and the failover is disruptive.

- IP and Fibre Channel addresses configured for the switch.
- Additional internal HA state information, subject to change.

**Operands** none

### **Example** To view information about the High Availability feature:

```
switch:admin> hadump
hashow:
Local CP (Slot 6, CP1): Active
Remote CP (Slot 5, CPO): Standby, Healthy
HA enabled, Heartbeat Up, HA State synchronized
ipaddrshow:
SWITCH0
Ethernet IP Address: 10.64.118.104
Ethernet Subnetmask: 255.255.240.0
Fibre Channel IP Address: 0.0.0.0
Fibre Channel Subnetmask: 0.0.0.0
SWITCH1
Ethernet IP Address: 10.64.118.105
Ethernet Subnetmask: 255.255.240.0
Fibre Channel IP Address: 0.0.0.0
Fibre Channel Subnetmask: 0.0.0.0
(output truncated)
```

#### See Also

haFailover haShow

# haEnable

Enables the High Availability feature in the switch.

Synopsis haenable

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to enable the High Availability feature in the switch. If the HA feature is already

enabled, this command does nothing.

**Operands** none

**Example** To enable the High Availability feature in the switch:

switch:admin> haenable

HA is enabled

See Also haDisable

### haFailover

Forces the failover mechanism so that the standby control processor (CP) becomes the active CP.

**Synopsis** 

hafailover

**Availability** 

admin

**Description** 

Use this command to force the failover mechanism to occur so that the standby CP becomes the active CP. Because **haFailover** results in CP reboot, a warning message and confirmation are displayed. If the user confirms, the failover takes place.

When HA synchronization is enabled and the CPs are in sync, the port traffic light does not flash during the failover, even while traffic is continuing to flow.



#### Note

This command is supported only on systems with dual CP cards.

#### **Operands**

none

#### Example

To force the failover of the active CP to the standby CP in the switch:

```
switch:admin> hafailover
Local CP (Slot 6, CP1): Active
Remote CP (Slot 5, CP0): Standby, Healthy
HA enabled, Heartbeat Up, HA State synchronized

Warning: This command is being run on a control processor(CP)
based system. If the above status does not indicate HA State
synchronized then this operation will cause the active CP to reset.
This will cause disruption to devices attached to both switch 0 and switch 1
and will require that existing telnet sessions be restarted.
To just reboot a logical switch on this system, use command
switchreboot on the logical switch you intend to reboot.

Are you sure you want to reboot the active CP [y/n]? Y
```

#### See Also

haDisable haEnable haShow

### haShow

Displays control processor (CP) status.

#### **Synopsis**

hashow

#### **Availability**

all users

#### Description

Use this command to display control processor status, which includes:

- Local CP state (slot number and CP ID)
- Remote CP state (slot number and CP ID)
- High Availability enabled/disabled
- Heartbeat up/down
- Health of standby CP:

Healthy The standby CP is running and the background health diagnostic has not detected

any errors.

Failed The standby CP is running, but the background health diagnostic has discovered

a problem with the blade. The logs should be checked to determine the

appropriate repair action. Failover is disabled until the standby CP is repaired.

Unknown The standby CP healthy state is unknown due to not existing, heartbeat is down,

or healthy monitor detects a configuration file error.

HA synchronization status:

HA State Synchronized The system is currently fully synchronized. If a failover became

necessary, it would be nondisruptive.

HA State Not In Sync The system is unable to synchronize the two CPs, due to the standby CP

being faulty or another system error. If a failover became necessary, at this time, the standby CP reboots, and the failover is disruptive.



#### Note

This command might not be supported on nonbladed systems.

### **Operands**

none

#### **Example**

To display CP status:

#### See Also

haDisable haEnable haFailover

# haSyncStart

Enables HA state synchronization.

Synopsis hasyncstart

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to enable the HA state synchronization.

**Example** To enable the HA state synchronization:

switch:admin> hasyncstart

HA State synchronization has started

See Also haFailover

haShow haSyncStop

# haSyncStop

Disables the HA state synchronization.

Synopsis hasyncstop

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to temporarily disable the HA synchronization .The next failover that takes place

after might be disruptive.

Operands none

**Example** To disable the HA state synchronizing process:

switch:admin> hasyncstop

See Also haFailover

haShow haSyncStart

# help

Displays help information for commands.

**Synopsis** help [command]

**Availability** all users

**Description** 

Use this command without a operand to display an alphabetical list of individual commands. At the end of the list are commands that display groups of commands; for example, **diagHelp** displays a list of diagnostic commands.

The list displays only commands that are available to the current user; this can vary, according to:

- Login user level
- License key
- Switch model

To access help information for a specific command, enter the command name as an operand.

**Operands** This command has the following optional operand:

command Specify the command name, with or without quotation marks.

**Example** To display help information for the **passwd** command:

switch:admin> help passwd

See Also diagHelp

fwHelp licenseHelp perfHelp routeHelp tsHelp zoneHelp

# historyLastShow

Displays the late entry in the field replaceable unit (FRU) history log.

Synopsis historylastshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the contents of the latest history log record. A history record contains three

lines of information. The first line of each record contains the following data sets:

Object type CHASSIS, FAN, POWER SUPPLY, SW BLADE (port blade), CP BLADE

(control processor), WWN (World Wide Name card), or UNKNOWN.

Object number Slot number for blades and unit number for everything else.

Event Inserted, Removed, or Invalid.

Time of the event at Day Mon dd hh:mm:ss yyyy

The second and third lines of a record each contain one data set, preceded by its name:

Factory Part Number xx-yyyyyyy-zz or Unknown Factory Serial Numberxxxxxxxxxx or Unknown

Operands none

**Example** To display the late FRU insertion or removal event:

switch:admin> historylastshow

POWER SUPPLY Unit 2 Inserted at Tue Aug 14 15:52:10 2001
Factory Part Number: 60-0001536-02
Factory Serial Number: 1013456800

Records: 11

See Also historyShow

# historyMode

Displays the mode of the history log.

**Synopsis** historymode [mode]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the mode of the history buffer:

Rotating mode New messages overwrite the oldest messages in the log.

First-in mode Once the log is full, all additional logs are discarded so that the first set of logs to

fill the buffer are preserved.

**Operands** none

**Example** To change the history mode to first-in from rotating:

switch:admin> historymode
History Mode is: Rotating.

See Also historyLastShow

historyShow

# historyShow

Displays the entire field replaceable unit (FRU) history log.

Synopsis historyshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the entire history log buffer. Each history record contains three lines of

information. The first line of each record contains the following:

Object type CHASSIS, FAN, POWER SUPPLY, SW BLADE (port blade), CP BLADE

(control processor), WWN (World Wide Name card), or UNKNOWN.

Object number Slot number for blades and unit number for everything else.

Event Inserted, Removed, or Invalid.

Time of the event at Day Mon dd hh:mm:ss yyyy

The second and third lines of a record each contain one data set, preceded by its name:

Factory Part Number xx-yyyyyyy-zz or Unknown Factory Serial Numberxxxxxxxxxx or Unknown

Operands none

### **Example** To display the entire contents of the history file:

```
switch:admin> historyshow
                        Removed at Tue Aug 14 10:05:37 1970
FAN Unit 3
Factory Part Number: 20-123456-12
Factory Serial Number: 1013456800
POWER SUPPLY Unit 1 Inserted at Tue Aug 14 10:52:10 1970 Factory Part Number: 60-0001536-02
Factory Serial Number: Not Available
FAN Unit 3
                        Inserted at Tue Aug 14 10:23:45 2001
Factory Part Number: 20-123456-12
Factory Serial Number: 1013456800
www Unit 1 Inserted at Tue Aug 14 11:03:45 2001 Factory Part Number: 40-0000031-03
Factory Serial Number: 1013456800
(output truncated)
SW BLADE Slot 3
                        Removed at Tue Aug 14 12:10:09 2001
Factory Part Number: 60-0001532-03
Factory Serial Number: 1013456800
CP BLADE Slot 6 Removed at Tue Aug 14 13:45:07 2001 Factory Part Number: 60-0001604-02
Factory Serial Number: FP00X600128
SW BLADE Slot 3 Inserted at Tue Aug 14 13:53:40 2001
Factory Part Number: 60-0001532-03
Factory Serial Number: 1013456800
CP BLADE Slot 6 Inserted at Tue Aug 14 13:59:50 2001 Factory Part Number: 60-0001604-02 Factory Serial Number: FP00X600128
POWER SUPPLY Unit 2 Inserted at Tue Aug 14 15:52:10 2001
Factory Part Number: 60-0001536-02
Factory Serial Number: 1013456800
Records: 11
```

#### See Also historyLastShow

# httpCfgShow

Displays the Java plug-in version.

Synopsis httpcfgshow

Availability all users

**Description** Use this command to display the version of the Java plug-in supported by Web Tools. This command

also displays the URL from which the plug-in can be downloaded.

Operands none

**Example** To display the Java plug-in version:

```
switch:admin> httpcfgshow
Current HTTP configuration
javaplugin.version = 1,3,1
javaplugin.homeURL = http://java.sun.com/products/plugin
```

See Also none

Displays a task summary.

Synopsis i [processID]

**Availability** all users

### Description

Use this command to display information about all of the processes or about a specific process if a process ID is supplied. One line is displayed per process. Fields displayed with this commands include those shown in Table 2-11.

Table 2-11 i Command Field Description

Field	Description		
F	Process flags:		
	ALIGNWARN	001	print alignment warning messages
	STARTING	002	being created
	EXITING	004	getting shut down
	PTRACED	010	set if ptrace (0) has been called
	TRACESYS	020	tracing system calls
	FORKNOEXEC	040	forked but did not exec
	SUPERPRIV	100	used super-user privileges
	DUMPCORE	200	dumped core
	SIGNALED	400	killed by a signal
S	Process state code	es:	
	D uninterruptible	e slee	p (usually IO)
	R runnable (on r	un qu	eue)
	S sleeping		
	T traced or stopp	ped	
	Z a defunct ("zo	mbie'	) process
UID	The effective user	r ID n	umber of the process
PID	The process ID of	f the p	process
PPID	The process ID of	f the p	parent process
С	Processor utilizati	ion fo	r scheduling
PRI	Priority number of priority	f the	process; higher numbers mean lower
NI	Nice value used in	n prio	rity computation
ADDR	Memory address	of the	process
SZ	The total size of t	he pro	ocess in virtual memory, in pages

Table 2-11 i Command Field Description (Continued)

Field	Description
WCHAN	The address of an event for which process is sleeping (if blank, process is running)
TTY	The controlling terminal of the process (? printed for no controlling terminal)
TIME	The cumulative execution time for the process
CMD	The command name of the process

### Operands

This command has the following operand:

processID Specify the process name or process ID for the process to display.

### Example

To display information about process ID 433:

switch:admin> i 433													
F	S	UID	PID	PPID	С	PRI	NI	ADDR	SZ	WCHAN	TTY	TIME	CMD
000	S	0	433	1	0	69	0	-	1283	5c64	?	00:00:02	fabricd

### See Also

diagHelp routeHelp

## ifModeSet

Sets the link operating mode for a network interface.

**Synopsis** ifmodeset ["interface"]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to set the link operating mode for a network interface.

An operating mode is confirmed with a y or yes at the prompt. If the operating mode selected differs from the current mode, the change is saved and the command exits.

Changing the link mode is not supported for all network interfaces or for all Ethernet network interfaces. This command is only functional for the eth0 interface.

When selecting auto-negotiation, you can choose the specific link operating modes that are advertised to the link partner. At least one common link operating mode must be advertised by both sides of the link.

When forcing the link operating mode, both sides of the link must be forced to the exact same mode. The link does not work reliably if one side is set to auto-negotiate and the other side is set to forced mode.

Exercise care when using this command. Forcing the link to an operating mode not supported by the network equipment to which it is attached might result in an inability to communicate with the system through its Ethernet interface. It is recommended that this command only is used from the serial console port. When used through an interface other than the serial console port, the command displays a warning message and prompts the user to for verification before continuing. this warning is not displayed and the user is not prompted when the command is used through the serial console port.

For dual-CP systems, the **ifModeSet** command affects the CP that you are currently logged in to. To set the link operating mode on the active CP, you must issue this command on the active CP; to set the link operating mode on the standby CP, you must issue this command on the standby CP. During failover, the link operating mode is retained separately for each CP, because the physical links might be set to operate in different modes.



#### Note

This command is not supported on SilkWorm 3016 switches. The internal Ethernet in the IBM **@ server** BladeCenter chassis operates exclusively in fixed 100-Mbit full-duplex mode. Using **ifModeSet** can disconnect your Ethernet connections to the SilkWorm 3016.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

interface

Specify the name of the interface. You can specify the name with quotation marks, but using them is not required. For example, you can use either **eth0** or **"eth0"**, where **eth** is the network interface and 0 is the physical unit.

#### Example

To advertise all modes of operation, when not entering this command through the serial console port, follow this scenario for the **ifModeSet** command:

```
Exercise care when using this command. Forcing the link to an operating mode not supported by the network equipment to which it is attached may result in an inability to communicate with the system through its ethernet interface.

It is recommended that you only use this command from the serial console port.

Are you sure you really want to do this? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y Proceed with caution.

Auto-negotiate (yes, y, no, n): [no] y

Advertise 100 Mbps / Full Duplex (yes, y, no, n): [yes] y

Advertise 10 Mbps / Full Duplex (yes, y, no, n): [yes] y

Advertise 10 Mbps / Half Duplex (yes, y, no, n): [yes] y

Advertise 10 Mbps / Half Duplex (yes, y, no, n): [yes] y

Committing configuration...done.
```

To force the link for the eth0 interface from auto-negotiation to 10 Mbit/sec half-duplex operation, when entering this command through the serial console port:

```
switch:admin> ifModeSet eth0
Auto-negotiate (yes, y, no, n): [yes] n
Force 100 Mbps / Full Duplex (yes, y, no, n): [no] n
Force 100 Mbps / Half Duplex (yes, y, no, n): [no] n
Force 10 Mbps / Full Duplex (yes, y, no, n): [no] n
Force 10 Mbps / Half Duplex (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
Committing configuration...done.
```

### See Also if Mode Show

## ifModeShow

Displays the link operating mode for a network interface.

**Synopsis ifmodeshow** [interface]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the link operating mode for a network interface.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

interface Specify the name of the interface. You might specify the name with quotation marks,

but using them is not required. For example, you can use either "eth0" or eth0, where

eth is the network interface and 0 is the physical unit.

**Example** To display the link operating mode for the "eth0" Ethernet interface:

switch:admin> ifmodeshow eth0
Link mode: negotiated 100baseTx-HD, link ok

See Also if Mode Set

## interfaceShow

Displays FSPF interface information.

**Synopsis** interfaceshow [slotnumber/][portnumber]

**Availability** all users

Description

Use this command to display the two data structures associated with FSPF interfaces (E\_Ports) on the switch:

- The permanently allocated Interface Descriptor Block (IDB).
- The neighbor data structure. This data structure is allocated when a switch port becomes an E\_Port. The neighbor data structure contains all the information relating to the switch that is connected to an adjacent switch.

This command displays the content of both data structures, if they have been allocated.

The following fields are displayed:

idbP Pointer to IDB.

nghbP Pointer to neighbor data structure.

ifNo Interface number.

masterPort Port number of the trunk master port, if present, of the trunk group of which this port

is a part.

defaultCost Default cost of sending a frame over the ISL connection to this interface.

cost Cost of sending a frame over the ISL connected to this interface. A value of 1000

indicates a 1-Gb/sec link. A value of 500 indicates a 2-Gb/sec link.

delay Conventional delay incurred by a frame transmitted on this ISL. A fixed value

required by the FSPF protocol.

lastScn Type of the last State Change Notification received on this interface.

lastScnTime Time the last State Change Notification was received on this interface.

upCount Number of times this interface came up, with respect to FSPF.

lastUpTime Last time this interface came up.

downCount Number of times this interface went down.

lastDownTime Last time this interface went down.

downReason Type of last State Change Notification that caused this interface to go down.

iState Current state of this interface. The state can be UP or DOWN. An interface in DOWN

state does not have an allocated neighbor data structure and cannot be used to route

traffic to other switches.

state Current state of this interface. This E\_Port is used to route traffic to other switches

only if the state is NB ST FULL.

nghbCap Neighbor capabilities. Should be 0.

nghbId Domain ID of the neighbor (adjacent) switch.

idbNo IDB number. Should be equal to *port number*.

remPort Port number on the remote switch connected to this port.

nflags Internal FSPF flags.

initCount Number of times this neighbor was initialized without the interface going down.

lastInit Time the last initializing state, NB ST INIT, on this interface.

firstHlo Time the first hello sent on this interface.

nbstFull Time the last finishing state, NB ST FULL, on this interface.

&dbRetransList Pointer to the database retransmission list.

&lsrRetransList Pointer to the Link State Records (LSR) retransmission list.

&lsrAckList Pointer to the Link State Acknowledgements (LSA) retransmission list.

inactTID Inactivity timer ID.

helloTID Hello timer ID.

dbRtxTID Database retransmission timer ID.

lsrRtxTID LSR retransmission timer ID.

inactTo Inactivity timeout value, in milliseconds. When this timeout expires, the adjacency

with the neighbor switch is broken and new paths are computed to all possible

destination switches in the fabric.

helloTo Hello timeout value, in milliseconds. When this timeout expires, a Hello frame is sent

to the neighbor switch through this port.

rXmitTo Retransmission timeout value, in milliseconds. It is used to transmit topology

information to the neighbor switch. If no acknowledgement is received within this

value, the frame is retransmitted.

nCmdAcc Total number of commands accepted from the neighbor switch. Number includes

Hellos, Link State Updates (LSU), and LSAs.

nInvCmd Number of invalid commands received from the neighbor switch. Usually commands

with an FSPF version number higher than the one running on the local switch.

nHloIn Number of Hello frames received from the neighbor switch.

nInvHlo Number of invalid Hello frames (Hello frames with invalid parameters) received from

the neighbor switch.

nLsuIn Number of LSUs received from the neighbor switch.

nLsaIn Number of LSAs received from the neighbor switch.

attHloOut Number of attempted transmissions of Hello frames to the neighbor switch.

nHloOut Number of Hello frames transmitted to the neighbor switch.

attLsuOut Number of attempted transmissions of LSUs to the neighbor switch.

nLsuOut Number of LSUs transmitted to the neighbor switch.

attLsaOut Number of attempted transmissions of LSAs to the neighbor switch.

nLsaOut Number of LSAs transmitted to the neighbor switch.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber

Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches, this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7 through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card, there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber

Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch type. This operand is optional.

When no slot number and port number are specified, this command displays the interface information for all ports on the switch (including non-E\_Ports).

### **Examples**

To display FSPF interface information:

```
switch:user> interfaceshow 1/4
idbP
               = 0x1008b3d0
Interface 4 data structure:
               = 0x1008c668
nghbP
ifNo
               = 4
              = 4 (self)
masterPort
              = 500
defaultCost
              = 500
cost
              = 1
delay
             = 16
lastScn
lastScnTime = Apr 02 20:01:44.458
              = 2
upCount
lastUpTime
              = Apr 02 20:01:44.458
downCount
               = 1
lastDownTime
               = Apr 02 20:01:09.050
downReason
               = 2
iState
               = UP
Neighbor 4 data structure:
(continued on next page)
```

```
= NB_ST_FULL
state
lastTransition = Apr \overline{02} 20:01:44.512
= 4
idbNo
remPort = 52
nflags
                   = 0xf
nflags
nflags = 0xf

initCount = 1

lastInit = Apr 02 20:01:44.460

firstHlo = Apr 02 20:01:44.473

nbstFull = Apr 02 20:01:44.512

delay = 1

lastScn = 16
&dbRetransList = 0x1008c6a0
&lsrRetransList = 0x1008c6c4
&lsrAckList = 0x1008c6c4

&lsrAckList = 0x1008c7c8

inactTID = 0x1008c7a0

dbRtxTID = 0x1008c7d8

lsrRtxTID = 0x1008c848

inactTo = 80000

helloTo = 20000
                   = 5000
rXmitTo
nCmdAcc
                   = 7
                   = 0
nInvCmd
nHloIn
                     = 2
nInvHlo
nLsuIn
                     = 0
                     = 3
nLsaIn
nLsain
attHloOut
                    = 2
                   = 2
nHloOut
attLsuOut
                    = 3
                   = 3
nLsuOut
attLsaOut = 2
                   = 2
nLsaOut
```

### See Also

nbrStateShow portShow switchShow

# interopMode

Enables or disables Brocade switch interoperability with switches from other manufacturers.

Synopsis

interopmode [mode]

**Availability** 

admin

### Description

Use this command to enable or disable interoperability mode for individual Brocade switches. This feature enables other manufacturers' switches to be used in a Brocade fabric.

This command must be executed on all Brocade switches in the fabric. The switch must be rebooted after changing interoperability mode. In a heterogeneous fabric, several Brocade features are not available in order to provide maximum compatibility between switches.

Brocade domain IDs must be between 97 and 127 for successful connection to other switches. The firmware automatically assigns a valid domain ID, if necessary, when interoperability mode is enabled.

Before enabling interoperability mode, the individual fabrics should be inspected for compatibility. Zones should be inspected to ensure that they meet the zone criteria and restrictions. Remove or disable any unsupported optional features. Disable the Platform Management functions using the msPlMgmtDeactivate command.

When the switch is running in interoperability mode, the following normally configurable selections are set to values required and are no longer changeable using the **configure** command: Port no. zoning, Node WWN zoning, QuickLoop zoning, virtual channel encoded address, and Secure Fabric OS.

When interoperability mode is disabled, configuration parameters are returned to their default states and can be changed using the **configure** command.



#### Note

When you are in interoperability mode, the only type of zoning supported is port WWN zoning.

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

mode

Specify 1 to enable interoperability mode; specify 0 to disable interoperability mode. This operand is optional.

If no operand is specified, the current value is displayed.

#### Example

To view and then enable interoperability mode:

#### See Also

2-226

configure

## iodReset

Turns off the in-order delivery (IOD) option.

Synopsis iodreset

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to turn off the IOD option. The IOD option is turned off by default; however, if the

IOD option was turned on using iodSet, this command can be used to turn it off again. Disabling IOD

allows fast re-routing after a fabric topology change.

This command might cause out-of-order delivery of frames during fabric topology changes.

Operands none

**Examples** To turn off the IOD option:

switch:admin> iodreset
switch:admin> iodshow

IOD is not set

See Also iodSet

iodShow

## iodSet

Enables the in-order delivery (IOD) option.

Synopsis iodset

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to enforce in-order delivery of frames during a fabric topology change.

In a stable fabric, frames are always delivered in order, even when the traffic between switches is shared among multiple paths. However, when topology changes occur in the fabric (for instance, a link goes down), traffic is rerouted around the failure and some frames might be delivered out of order. This command ensures that frames are not delivered out-of-order, even during fabric topology changes.

The default behavior is for the IOD option to be off.

This command should be used with care, because it can cause a delay in the establishment of a new path when a topology change occurs. Only if there are devices connected to the fabric that do not tolerate occasional out-of-order delivery of frames, should this command be used.

Operands none

**Examples** To turn on the IOD option:

switch:admin> iodset
switch:admin> iodshow

IOD is set

See Also iodReset

iodShow

## iodShow

Displays the in-order delivery (IOD) option setting.

Synopsis iodshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display whether the IOD option is enabled or disabled.

**Operands** none

**Example** To display the current setting of the IOD option:

switch:admin> iodshow

IOD is not set

See Also iodReset

iodSet

# **ipAddrSet**

Sets the IP address details for a switch or control processor (CP).

**Synopsis** 

ipaddrset [-cp number] [-sw number]

**Availability** 

admin

#### Description

Use this command to set the IP addresses on the switch or CP. If no option is provided on a chassis-based system, the command displays the usage. To set the CP IP address use **-cp**; to set the switch IP address use **-sw**. When setting the switch, the command prompts for the Ethernet IP address, Ethernet subnetmask, Fibre Channel IP address, and Fibre Channel subnetmask. When setting the CP, the command prompts for the Ethernet IP address, Ethernet subnetmask, host name, and gateway IP address.

Valid switch and CP values depend on the platform from which the command is being run. For a nonchassis-based switch, the command ignores all operands. The command prompts for the Ethernet IP address, Ethernet subnetmask, Fibre Channel IP address, Fibre Channel subnetmask, and gateway IP address.



#### Note

This command is not supported on SilkWorm 3016 switches. The Ethernet IP address, Ethernet subnet mask, and gateway IP address should not be configured using local mechanisms on the switch, such as the **ipAddrSet** command or Advanced Web Tools. Configure the values using the IBM **@server** BladeCenter Management Module. This restriction does not apply to the Fibre Channel IP address and the Fibre Channel subnet mask.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands on a chassis-based system:

-cp number

Valid options include:

- 0 sets the Ethernet IP address, Ethernet subnetmask, gateway IP address, and host name of CP0.
- 1 sets the Ethernet IP address, Ethernet subnetmask, gateway IP address, and host name of CP1.

-sw number

Valid options include:

- 0 sets the Ethernet IP address, Ethernet subnetmask, Fibre Channel IP address, and Fibre Channel subnetmask of logical switch 0.
- 1 sets the Ethernet IP address, Ethernet subnetmask, Fibre Channel IP address, and Fibre Channel Subnetmask of logical switch 1.

If no option is specified the command displays the usage.

#### **Example**

To set the IP address details for logical switch 1 on a chassis-based system:

```
switch:admin> ipaddrset -sw 1
Ethernet IP Address [192.168.166.148]:
Ethernet Subnetmask [255.255.255.0]:
Fibre Channel IP Address [none]:
Fibre Channel Subnetmask [none]:
Committing configuration...Done.
OK.
```

#### See Also

**ipAddrShow** 

# **ipAddrShow**

**Operands** 

Display the IP address information for a switch or control processor (CP).

**Synopsis** ipaddrshow [-cp cp\_number] | [-sw sw\_number]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the IP addresses configured in the system.

The **-cp** option displays the CP IP address and the **-sw** option displays the switch IP addresses. For switches, the command displays the Ethernet IP address, Ethernet subnetmask, Fibre Channel IP address, and Fibre Channel subnetmask. For CPs, the command displays the Ethernet IP address, Ethernet subnetmask, host name, and gateway IP address.

This command has the following operands:

-cp cp number For dual-CP systems, specify CP card number to display (0 or 1).

-sw sw number For dual-domain systems, specify the switch number to display (0 or 1).

If no operands are specified, the command displays all the IP addresses configured in the system. For nonchassis-based switches, this command ignores all operands.

**Example** To display the IP address for logical switch 0:

```
switch:admin> ipaddrshow -sw 0
Ethernet IP Address: 192.168.166.147
Ethernet Subnetmask: 255.255.255.0
Fibre Channel IP Address: 0.0.0.0
Fibre Channel Subnetmask: 0.0.0.0
```

See Also ipAddrSet

## **islShow**

Displays ISL information.

Synopsis islshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the current connections and status of the ISL of each port on this switch.

The WWN to which the ISL is connected, the speed of the connection, and whether this ISL is trunked

are displayed.

Operands none

**Example** To display the ISL connections for the switch:

```
switch:admin> islshow
1: 33 -> 29   10:00:00:60:69:80:4f:84 switch sp: 2G   bw: 4G   TRUNK
2: 39 -> 7   10:00:00:60:69:80:4f:84 switch sp: 2G   bw: 8G   TRUNK
3: 41 -> (incompatible)
4: 47 -> (incompatible)
5: 57 -> 25   10:00:00:60:69:80:4f:84 switch sp: 2G   bw: 4G   TRUNK
6: 60 -> 2   10:00:00:60:69:80:4f:84 switch sp: 2G   bw: 4G   TRUNK
```

See Also switchShow

## itemList

Lists parameter syntax information.

#### **Synopsis**

```
item_list = element | element white item_list
element = item | item - item
item = num | slot [ white ] / [ white ] num
slot = num
num = hex | int
int = int digit | digit
hex = 0x hex digit | hex hex digit
digit = 0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9
hex digit = digit |A|B|C|D|E|F|a|b|c|d|e|f
white = *["\t\f\r,"]
```

#### Description

All kernel diagnostics have at least one item list parameter to specify which ports to test. The normal default value for this parameter is to select everything.



#### Note

This is not a command; rather, it is a common parameter to many commands.

If you want to restrict the items to be tested to a smaller set, the parameter value is an item list with the following characteristics:

- It is a comma-separated list of items.
- Each item in the list might be a single element or a range of elements indicated by a "-" character and be mixed with individual values.
- Spaces and tab stops are skipped.
- Each item might be proceeded by an optional slot number and "/". For example, "0,3,4-6,1", "0,1,3,4,5,6", and "0 3 4 6 1" each select items 0, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7.

Besides the syntax rules, there are also some grammatical restrictions on the slot numbers:

- Once specified, a slot selection applies to all items to the right of the slot selections until the next slot selection or the end of the item list. For example, "1/0 15" and "1/0 1/15" are equivalent.
- If no slot number is specified, user port lists are specified by area number. For instance, "0, 16, 32" and "1/0, 2/0, 3/0" specify the same ports on a 16-port/blade system. On that same system, "1/0, 16, 32" is not a valid list: even though it is legal syntax, the ports do not exist.
- If no slot number is specified, all lists except user port lists will use the default slot 0.
- No list type except for user port lists might specify multiple conflicting slot numbers. For instance, "1/0, 2/0, 3/0" is a valid user port list but is not valid for any other type of list.
- In the case of conflicting settings within a single item list, an error is generated, as described
  earlier. In the case of multiple item list parameters, the last one on the command line overrides
  previous settings.

The exact type of list varies, depending on the test and the parameter; however, the most common are blade ports and user ports. A list of blade ports is most commonly used by ASIC-level tests such as **cmiTest** or **turboRamTest** and represents which ports on the current blade (specified with **--slot** # parameter) are tested. A list of user ports is used by the higher-level tests, such as **spinSilk** or **crossPortTest**, to specify which user-accessible external ports within the current switch (selected during telnet login) are tested. When specified in an item list, user ports might be specified by either the area portion of the ports Fibre Channel address or with slot/port notation. For nonblade systems, the port number on the silkscreen is the area number, so the two notations are identical.

The exact type of list required for any input parameter might be determined with the **diagCommandShow** *test* command. For item list parameters, the parameter type is PT\_LIST and the list type is one of those shown in Table 2-12.

Table 2-12 Object Descriptions

Туре	Grouping	Description
BPORTS	Blade	Blade ports, internal and external ports
UPORTS	Switch	User ports, ports with external connections
QUADS	Blade	Quadrants, group of (normally four) ports
CHIPS	Blade	Chips, ASICs within a blade
MINIS	Blade	Mini-switches
SLOTS	Chassis	Slots
INDEX	n.a.	Anything

#### See Also

backport
camTest
centralMemoryTest
cmemRetentionTest
cmiTest
crossPortTest
diagCommandShow
portLoopbackTest
portRegTest
spinSilk
sramRetentionTest

## killTelnet

Terminates an open telnet session.

**Synopsis** 

killtelnet

**Availability** 

admin

### Description

Use this command to terminate an open telnet session. The **killTelnet** command is an interactive menudriven command. Upon invocation, it lists all the current telnet and serial port login sessions. It lists information such as the session number, login name, idle time, IP address of the connection, and timestamp of when the login session was opened. A prompt is then displayed, at which point you can specify the session number of the connection you want to terminate.



#### Note

The list of open sessions displayed with **killTelnet** includes the user's current session. Make sure you do not kill your own telnet session.

#### Example

To terminate an open telnet connection:

```
switch:admin> killtelnet
Collecting login information....Done
                List of telnet sessions (3 found)
Session No USER TTY IDLE FROM LOGIN@
  0 root0 ttyS0 1:17m - 5:13pm
1 admin0 pts/0 16.00s 192.168.130.29 6:29pm
2 admin0 pts/1 3.00s 192.168.130.29 6:31pm
Enter Session Number to terminate (q to quit) {\bf 1}
Collecting process information... Done.
       You have opted to terminate the telnet session:-
              logged in as "admin0 ", from "192.168.130.29 "
              since " 6:29pm" and has been inactive for "16.00s ",
              the current command executed being: "-rbash ".
              The device entry is: "pts/0 ".
       This action will effectively kill these process(es):-
                  USER PlD Accelet
                            PID ACCESS COMMAND
/dev/pts/0
                  root
                  root 12869 f... login
root 12877 f
Please Ensure (Y/[N]): y
killing session.... Done!
Collecting login information....Done
                List of telnet sessions (2 found)
                       TTY
Session No USER
                                   IDLE FROM
                                                                LOGIN@
root0
           root0 ttyS0 1:17m - 5:13pm
admin0 pts/1 3.00s 192.168.130.29 6:31pm
Enter Session Number to terminate (q to quit) {f q}
```

See Also none

## licenseAdd

Adds license keys to switch.

Synopsis licenseadd "license"

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to add license keys to the system.

Some features of the switch and the fabric to which it is connected are optional, licensed products. Without a license installed for such products, their services are not available.

A license key is a string of approximately 16 upper- and lowercase letters and numbers. Case is significant.

The license must be entered into the system exactly as issued. If entered incorrectly, the license might be accepted but the licensed products will not function. After entering the license, use the **licenseShow** command to check for correct function. If no licensed products are shown, then the license is invalid.

After entering a license, the licensed product is available immediately and the system does not need to be rebooted. There is an exception. For a trunking license to become effective, the trunk ports need to be refreshed using the commands **portDisable** and **portEnable** or the switch must be refreshed using the commands **switchDisable** and **switchEnable**.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

license Specify a license key, in quotation marks. This operand is required.

**Example** To add a license key to the switch:

switch:admin> licenseadd "aBcDeFGh12345"
adding license key "aBcDeFGh12345"

See Also licenseRemove

licenseShow

# licenseHelp

Displays commands used to administer license keys.

Synopsis licensehelp

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display a list of the commands used to administer license keys.

**Operands** none

**Example** To display license commands:

switch:admin> licensehelp

licenseAdd Add a license to this switch licenseIdShow Show system license ID

licenseRemove Remove a license from this switch

licenseShow Show current licenses

See Also licenseAdd

licenseIdShow licenseRemove licenseShow

## licenseldShow

Displays system license ID.

Synopsis licenseidshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the license ID of the system.

Some features of the switch and the fabric are optional, licensed products. Without a license installed for such products, the services provided by these features are not available.

For dual-domain systems, a single license enables both logical switches to use these products. The chassis is assigned a license ID from which a license is generated. Such licenses are locked and are only functional on the specific system for which they were issued.

This command displays to standard output the system license ID used for both generating and validating licenses on the system. The license ID format is eight pairs of hexadecimal values, separated by colons. Each hexadecimal value is between 00 (0) and FF (255).



#### Note

While the format of this identifier might be similar or even identical to other identifiers in the system, no inferences should be made about the relationships between them as they are subject to change independently of one another.

Operands none

**Example** To display the license ID:

switch:admin> licenseidshow
a4:f8:69:33:22:00:ea:18

See Also licenseAdd

licenseHelp licenseRemove licenseShow

## **licenseRemove**

Removes the license key from the system.

Synopsis licenseremove "license"

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to remove an existing license key from a switch. The existing license key must be

entered exactly as shown by licenseShow, including case.

When the key has been entered, use the licenseShow command to verify that the key has been removed

and the licensed product uninstalled.

After removing a license key, the switch must be rebooted. With no license key, licenseShow displays

"No licenses."

**Operands** The following operand is required:

*license* Specify the license key, in quotation marks. This operand is required.

**Example** To remove a license key from the switch:

switch:admin> licenseremove "bQebzbRdScRfc0iK"
removing license key "bQebzbRdScRfc0iK"

See Also licenseAdd

licenseHelp licenseIdShow licenseShow

## **licenseShow**

Displays current license keys.

Synopsis licenseshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display current license keys, along with a list of licensed products enabled by

these keys. The message "No license installed on this switch" is displayed when no licenses are

installed.

Operands none

**Example** To display the installed license keys on a switch:

switch:admin> licenseshow

bQebzbRdScRfc0iK:
 Web license
 Zoning license
SybbzQQ9edTzcc0X:
 Fabric license

See Also licenseAdd

licenseHelp licenseIdShow licenseRemove

## **linkCost**

Sets or prints the fabric shortest path first (FSPF) cost of a link.

**Synopsis** 

linkcost [slotnumber/][portnumber][, cost]

**Availability** 

admin

#### Description

Use this command to set or display the cost of an inter-switch link (ISL). The cost of a link is a dimensionless positive number. The FSPF protocol compares the cost of various paths between a source switch and a destination switch by adding the costs of all the ISL's along each path. FSPF chooses the path with minimum cost. If multiple paths exist with the same minimum cost, FSPF employs load sharing over these paths.

Every ISL has a default cost that is inversely proportional to its bandwidth. For a 1-Gb/sec ISL, the default cost is 1000. For a 2-Gb/sec ISL, the default cost is 500.

This command can be used to set a non-default, "static" cost for any port.

When executed without arguments, this command displays the current cost of each port on the switch, even those are not ISL's. Active ISLs have an additional suffix of E\_PORT attached to their interface number. If the port has a static cost assigned to it, then the suffix of STATIC is appended to the link cost. In this case, only the current link cost is displayed.

Use interfaceShow to display both the default and current link costs.

To remove a static cost from the database, execute this command with a *cost* of zero on the desired port. This port will then revert to its default link cost.



#### Note

Valid *cost* values are 0 to 32767. Assigning a value outside this range saves and displays an abnormal linkcost.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber

Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches, this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7 through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card, there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber

Specify the port's link cost to change or display. Valid values for *portnumber* vary, depending on the switch type. This operand is optional; if omitted, the cost of all post is displayed.

cost

Specify the new cost of the link connected to the specified port number. This operand is optional.

If no operands are specified, the current values for all ports on the (logical) switch are displayed.

# **Examples** To display the cost of a link and set that cost:

switch	:admin> linkcos	t			
Slot	Interface	Cost			
	0	500	(STATIC)		
2	1	1000			
2	2	500	(STATIC)		
2	3	200	(STATIC)		
	4	1000			
2	5	1000			
	6	1000			
2	7	1000			
2	8	1000			
	9	1000			
		1000			
	11 (E_PORT)		(STATIC)		
	12				
	13				
	14				
2	15	1000			
		± 0/4 E00	•		
	<pre>:admin&gt; linkcos :admin&gt; linkcos</pre>	•	,		
SWILCH	:admin Inkeds	L 2/4			
910t	2 Inter	face 4		Cost	Cost 500
	:admin> linkcos			0000	0050 000
5.1.2.0011		, - •			
Slot	2 Inter	face 4		Cost	Cost 1000

## See Also

interfaceShow LSDbShow topologyShow urouteShow

# login

Logs in as new user.

Synopsis login

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to log in to the switch with another user name and password, without first logging

out from the original session. If the user was originally connected using a telnet or rlogin session, that

session is left open.

This command allows you to access commands that you cannot access at your current user level.

Operands none

**Example** To log in as admin from the login user:

switch:user> login
login: admin
Password:xxxxxx

See Also logout

# logout

Logs out from a telnet, rlogin, or serial port session.

Synopsis logout

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to log out from a telnet, rlogin, or serial port session. Telnet and rlogin connections are closed and the serial port returns to the "login:" prompt.

The exit command is accepted as a synonym for logout, as is Ctrl-D at the beginning of a line.



### Note

If you close a telnet or sectelnet session by clicking the "X" in the upper-right corner, the window closes but the session stays open until it times out. Trying to open another session before the timeout has completed causes an error message to display.

Operands none

**Example** To log out from an rlogin session:

switch:admin> logout
Connection to host lost.

See Also login

# IoopPortTest

Functional test of L Port M->M path on a loop.

#### **Synopsis**

**loopporttest** [-nframes count][-ports itemlist][-seed payload pattern][-width pattern width]

### **Availability**

admin

### Description

Use this command to verify the operation of the switch by sending frames from port M's transmitter and looping the frames back through an external fiber cable, including all the devices on the loop, into port M's receiver. This exercises all the switch components, from the main board, to the SFP, to the fiber cable, to the SFPs (of the devices and the switch), and back to the main board.

The cables and SFPs connected should be of the same technology, meaning that a short wavelength SFPed (switch) port is connected to another short wavelength SFPed (device) port through a short wavelength cable; and a long wavelength port is connected to a long wavelength port; and a copper port is connected to a copper port.

Only one frame is transmitted and received at any one time. The port LEDs flicker green rapidly while the test is running.

The test method is as follows:

- 1. Determine which ports are L Ports.
- 2. Enable ports for cabled loopback mode.
- 3. Create a frame F of data size (1024 bytes).
- 4. Transmit frame F through port M, with D ID to the FL Port (AL PA = 0).
- 5. Pick up the frame from port M, the FL Port.
- 6. Check if any of the eight statistic error counters are nonzero: ENC\_in, CRC\_err, TruncFrm, FrmTooLong, BadEOF, Enc out, BadOrdSet, DiscC3.
- 7. Check if the transmit, receive, or class 3 receiver counters are stuck at some value.
- 8. Check if the number of frames transmitted is not equal to the number of frames received.
- 9. Repeat Steps 3 through 8 for all ports present until either the number of frames requested is reached or all ports are marked bad.

You can specify a payload pattern to be used when executing this test. If the pattern is not specified, then at every 30 passes, a different data type is used to generate a new pattern to create the frame. The data pattern is generated based on each data type. Some data types might generate different data patterns on every pass. The data types are repeated every 210 pass.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

- **-nframes** *count* Specify the number of times (or number of frames per port) to execute this test. The default value is 10.
- **-ports** *itemlist* Specify a list of user ports to test. By default, all user ports in the current slot are tested. Refer to **itemList** for more information on selecting ports.

## -seed payload\_pattern

Specify the seed pattern of the test packets. The data types are:

1	CSPAT	0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e,
2	BYTE_LFSR	0x69, 0x01, 0x02, 0x05,
3	CHALF_SQ	0x4a, 0x4a, 0x4a, 0x4a,
4	QUAD_NOT	0x00, 0xff, 0x00, 0xff,
5	CQTR_SQ	0x78, 0x78, 0x78, 0x78,
6	CRPAT	0xbc, 0xbc, 0x23, 0x47,
7	RANDOM	0x25, 0x7f, 0x6e, 0x9a,

### -width pattern width

Specify the width of the test pattern. Valid values include:

- 1 for byte
- 2 for word
- 3 for quad

This operand is optional.

## **Example** To perform a loopback port test:

```
switch:admin> loopporttest -ports 1/0-1/15

Running Loop Port Test ......
Test Complete: "loopporttest" Pass 10 of 10
Duration 0 hr, 0 min & 1 sec (0:0:0:127).
passed.
```

#### **Diagnostics**

Following are possible error messages if failures are detected:

```
DATA
INIT
PORT DIED
EPI1 STATUS ERR
ERR_STAT
ERR STATS
ERR STATS 2LONG
ERR STATS BADEOF
ERR STATS BADOS
ERR_STATS_C3DISC
ERR_STATS_CRC
ERR STATS ENCIN
ERR STATS ENCOUT
ERR STATS TRUNC
ERR STAT 2LONG
ERR STAT BADEOF
ERR STAT BADOS
ERR STAT C3DISC
ERR STAT CRC
ERR_STAT_ENCIN
ERR_STAT_ENCOUT
ERR STAT TRUNC
FDET PERR
FINISH MSG ERR
FTPRT STATUS ERR
```

LESSN\_STATUS\_ERR
MBUF\_STATE\_ERR
MBUF\_STATUS\_ERR
NO\_SEGMENT
PORT\_ABSENT
PORT\_ENABLE
PORT\_M2M
PORT\_STOPPED
PORT\_WRONG
RXQ\_FRAME\_ERR
RXQ\_RAM\_PERR
STATS
STATS\_C3FRX
STATS\_FRX
STATS\_FTX
TIMEOUT
XMIT

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

## See Also

camTest
centralMemoryTest
cmemRetentionTest
cmiTest
crossPortTest
itemList
portLoopbackTest
portRegTest
spinSilk
sramRetentionTest

## **LSDbShow**

Displays the Fabric Shortest Path First (FSPF) link state database.

Synopsis Isdbshow [domain]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display an FSPF link state database record for switches in the fabric, or one domain within it.

There are two types of database entries:

- The link state database entry, which is permanently allocated.
- The link state record (LSR), which is allocated when a switch is connected to the fabric.

The LSR describes the links between connected domains in a fabric. For a link to be reported in the LSR, the neighbor for that link must be in NB ST FULL state.

This command displays the content of both types of database entries, if both are present.

The fields described in Table 2-13 display.

Table 2-13 IsdbShow Display Fields

Field	Description			
Domain	Domain number described by this LSR. A (self) keyword after the domain number indicates that LSR describes the local switch.			
lsrP	Pointer to LSR.			
earlyAccLSRs	Number of LSRs accepted, even though they were not sufficiently spaced apart.			
ignoredLSRs	Number of LSRs not accepted because they were not sufficiently spaced apart.			
lastIgnored	Last time an LSR was ignored.			
installTime	Time this LSR was installed in the database, in seconds since boot.			
lseFlags	Internal variable.			
uOutIfs	Internal variable			
uPathCost	Internal variable.			
uOldHopCount	Internal variable.			
uHopsFromRoot	Internal variable.			
mOutIfs	Internal variable.			
parent	Internal variable.			
mPathCost	Internal variable.			
mHopsFromRoot	Internal variable.			
lsAge	Age, in seconds, of this LSR. An LSR is removed from the database when its age exceeds 3,600 seconds.			

Table 2-13 IsdbShow Display Fields (Continued)

Field	Description
reserved	Reserved for future use.
type	Type of the LSR. Always 1.
options	Always 0.
lsId	ID of this LSR. It is identical to the domain number.
advertiser	ID (domain number) of the switch that originated this LSR.
incarn	Incarnation number of this LSR.
length	Total length (in bytes) of this LSR. Includes header and link state information for all links.
chksum	Checksum of total LSR, with exception of lsAge field.
linkCnt	Number of links in this LSR. Each link represents a neighbor in NB_ST_FULL state.
flags	Always 0.
LinkId	ID of this link. It is the domain number of the switch on the other side of the link.
out port	Port number on the local switch.
rem port	Port number of the port on the other side of the link.
cost	Cost of this link. The default cost for a 1 Gb/sec link is 1000.
costCnt	Always 0.
type	Always 1.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

domain

Specify the domain number of the LSR to be displayed. This operand is optional; if omitted, the entire link state database is displayed.

## **Examples** To display the link state record for a switch:

```
switch:admin> lsdbshow 1
Domain = 1 (self), Link State Database Entry pointer = 0x1004d430
           = 0x10053d18
earlyAccLSRs
earlyAccie...
ignoredLSRs = 0
----red = Never
                   = 0
installTime
                   = Apr 02 22:25:30.159
                 = 0xa
lseFlags
uOutIfsP[0] = 0x00000000
uOutIfsP[1] = 0x00000000
uPathCost
                 = 0
uOldHopCount = 0
uHopsFromRoot = 0
mOutIfsP[0] = 0x00010000
mOutIfsP[1] = 0x
parent = 0x
mPathCost = 0
                   = 0 \times 000000000
                   = 0xb5
mHopsFromRoot = 0
Link State Record:
Link State Record pointer = 0x10053d18
             = 16
lsAqe
reserved
                   = 0
                   = 1
type
               = 0x0
options
                  = 1
lsId
                 = 1
advertiser
incarn
                 = 0 \times 80000014
length
                   = 284
chksum
                  = 0x8453
linkCnt = 16, flags = 0x0
LinkId = 2, out port = 16, rem port = 48, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 17, rem port = 49, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 18, rem port = 50, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 19, rem port = 51, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 24, rem port = 56, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 25, rem port = 57, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 26, rem port = 58, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 27, rem port = 59, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 32, rem port = 0, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1 LinkId = 2, out port = 33, rem port = 1, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 34, rem port = 2, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 35, rem port = 3, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 44, rem port = 12, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 45, rem port = 13, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 46, rem port = 14, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
LinkId = 2, out port = 47, rem port = 15, cost = 500, costCnt = 0, type = 1
The local switch has sixteen links in NB ST FULL state, all of them are
connected to switch 2.
```

### See Also

interfaceShow nbrStateShow

## memShow

Displays the amounts of free and used memory in a switch.

Synopsis memshow  $[-b \mid -k \mid -m]$ 

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display free and used memory in the switch, as well as the shared memory and buffers used by the kernel.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

**-b** Specify to display memory usage in bytes.

-k Specify to display memory usage in kilobytes.

**-m** Specify to display memory usage in megabytes.

By default, memory usage is displayed in bytes.

**Example** To view the memory usage:

switch:admin> memshow						
	total	used	free	shared	buffers	cached
Mem:	129740800	112562176	17178624	0	139264	30396416
Swap:	0	0	0			
switch:admin> memshow -m						
	total	used	free	shared	buffers	cached
Mem:	123	107	16	0	0	28
Swap:	0	0	0			

See Also saveCore

# miniCycle

Runs a functional test of internal and external transmit and receive paths at full speed.

#### **Synopsis**

minicycle [--slot slotnumber][-nmegs count][-lb mode mode][-spd mode mode] [-ports itemlist]

### **Availability**

admin

### **Description**

Use this command to verify the intended functional operation of an ASIC pair (miniswitch) at the maximum or selected speed by setting up the routing hardware so that frames received by port M are retransmitted by way of port N. Likewise, frames received by port N are retransmitted by way of port M. Each port M sends two frames to its partner, port N.

This test is run as a series of eight path tests. Each port on the ASIC pair is exchanging frames with one port on the adjacent ASIC in the same miniswitch. At the end of a path test, the frames are captured and the routing is changed so that each port exchanges frames with the next port on the adjacent ASIC of the same miniswitch.

Unlike implementation of the **spinSilk** command, a port is only exchanging frames with one other port at a time under the **miniCycle** command. Just like with **spinSilk**, all ports are active and exchanging frames simultaneously with **miniCycle**.

The path number being tested determines the partner port N for each port M (bold and italicized in the following example):

```
path 0: 0-8, 1-9, 2-10, 3-11, 4-12, 5-13, 6-14, 7-15 path 1: 7-8, 0-9, 1-10, 2-11, 3-12, 4-13, 5-14, 6-15 path 2: 6-8, 7-9, 0-10, 1-11, 2-12, 3-13, 4-14, 5-15 path 3: 5-8, 6-9, 7-10, 0-11, 1-12, 2-13, 3-14, 4-15 path 4: 4-8, 5-9, 6-10, 7-11, 0-12, 1-13, 2-14, 3-15 path 5: 3-8, 4-9, 5-10, 6-11, 7-12, 0-13, 1-14, 2-15 path 6: 2-8, 3-9, 4-10, 5-11, 6-12, 7-13, 0-14, 1-15 path 7: 1-8, 2-9, 3-10, 4-11, 5-12, 6-13, 7-14, 0-15
```



#### Note

The port numbers are relative to the ASIC pair. This test does not route frames from one ASIC-pair to another.

Ports cabled to other ports fail if port loopback mode is selected, and the port must have media and loopback plugs installed. For best coverage, you should use self-loopback plugs and port loopback mode (-lb mode 1), as each port's external connectivity will be tested.

The frames are continuously transmitted and received in all ports in parallel. The port LEDs flicker green rapidly while the test runs.

The path test method is as follows:

- 1. Clear port statistics and error counters.
- 2. Enable ports for specified self-loopback mode.
- 3. Configure up the routing table so that when port M receives frames, the frames are routed back to the partner port N and vice versa.

- 4. Transmit two frames by way of port M and two frames by way of port N. The following four patterns will be used for the four frames, one pattern each:
  - 1000 bytes of CSPAT
  - 480 bytes of RDRAM\_PAT
  - 2112 bytes of BYTE LFSR
  - 200 bytes of RANDOM
- 5. Periodically check status:
  - Each port has not died.
  - b. Each port's frames-transmitted counter is still incrementing.
  - c. Each port's statistic error counters are nonzero:

```
ENC_in, CRC_err, TruncFrm, FrmTooLong, BadEOF, Enc_out, BadOrdSet, DiscC3
```

- d. Until one of the following is met:
  - i. The number of frames requested is met on all selected ports.
  - ii. All ports are eventually marked bad.
  - iii. The user aborts the procedure.

The path test is repeated for each path, unless it is aborted by a keyboard interrupt. The data is not read and checked as was done in **portLoopbackTest** and **crossPortTest**. There is no CPU intervention during a path test besides the periodic checks of the hardware counters. At the end of a path test, all statistics and routes are reset for the next path test.

An example of the data used is as follows:

```
CSPAT: 0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e, ...
RDRAM_PAT: 0xff, 0x00, 0xff, 0x00, ...
BYTE_LFSR: 0x69, 0x01, 0x02, 0x05, ...
RANDOM: 0x25, 0x7f, 0x6e, 0x9a, ...
```

Because this test includes the media and the fiber cable loopback plug in its test path, its results combined with the results of portLoopbackTest and spinSilk can be used to determine which components of the switch are faulty.

## **Operands** The following

The following operands are optional:

- **--slot** *slotnumber* Specifies the slot number on which the diagnostic operate. The ports specified are relative to this slot number. The default is set to 0 and designed to operate on fixed-port-count products.
- **-nmegs** *count* Specifies the number of million frames to send per path test. The path test will progress until the specified number of frames has been transmitted on each port. The default value for count is 1, so the total number of frames sent will be at least 8 million (1 million frames \* 8 paths).
- **-lb\_mode** Mode Selects the loopback point for the test. By default, **miniCycle** uses external (SERDES) loopback.
  - 1 Port Loopback (loopback plugs)
  - 2 External (SERDES) loopback
  - 5 Internal (parallel) loopback
  - 7 Backend bypass and port loopback

- 8 Backend bypass and SERDES loopback
- 9 Backend bypass and internal loopback

-spd\_mode mode Specifies the speed mode for the test. This parameter is only used for Bloom and Condor ASIC-based products, for which this parameter controls the speed at which each port operates. For 1G-only products, this parameter is ignored. The exact operation of modes 5 through 8 depends on the loopback mode selected. When speed modes 5 through 8 are used with cables, they must be connected EVEN->ODD or the test fails.

- **0** Run test at both 1 Gbit/sec, 2 G.bit/sec, and 4 Gbit/sec (default).
- 1 Set all port speeds to lock at 1 Gbit/sec.
- 2 Set all port speeds to lock at 2 Gbit/sec.
- 4 Set all port speeds to lock at 4 Gbit/sec.

For **-lb\_mode** set to 1, the following speed modes are available to test the speed negotiation.

- 3 Set all even ports' speed for auto-negotiate. Set all odd ports' speed for 1 Gbps.
- 4 Set all even ports' speed for auto-negotiate. Set all odd ports' speed for 2 Gbps.
- 5 Set all odd ports' speed for auto-negotiate. Set all even ports' speed for 1 Gbps.
- 6 Set all odd ports' speed for auto-negotiate. Set all even ports' speed for 2 Gbps.

For **-lb\_mode** set to 2, the following speed modes are available to test FIFO underrun.

- 3,5 Set all even ports' speed for 2 Gbps. Set all odd ports' speed for 1 Gbps.
- **4,6** Set all even ports' speed for 1 Gbps. Set all odd ports' speed for 2 Gbps.

-ports itemlist

Specifies a list of blade ports to test. By default, all the blade ports in the specified slot (--slot) are used. Refer to itemlist for further details. If all ports in the ASIC pair are not specified, only paths between selected ports are tested.

```
ASIC-pair 0: -ports 0-15
ASIC-pair 1: -ports 16-31
ASIC-pair 2: -ports 32-47
ASIC-pair 3: -ports 48-63
```

## **Examples** To run a functional test on slot 1 using external (SERDES) loopback:

```
Running minicycle ..........
One moment please ...
Path 0 ... Spinning ...
Path 1 ... Spinning ...
Path 2 ... Spinning ...
Path 3 ... Spinning ...
Path 4 ... Spinning ...
Path 5 ... Spinning ...
Path 7 ... Spinning ...
Path 7 ... Spinning ...
Test Complete: minicycle Pass 1 of 1
Duration 0 hr, 1 min & 4 sec (0:1:4:409).
passed.
```

To run a functional test on ports 0, 1, 2, and 8 using port loopback:

```
switch:admin> minicycle -ports 0,1,2,8 -lb_mode 1
Back Plane Loop Back mode is ON.

Running mini Cycle ......
One moment please ...
Path 0 ... Spinning ...
Path 1 ... skipped.
Path 2 ... skipped.
Path 3 ... skipped.
Path 4 ... skipped.
Path 5 ... skipped.
Path 6 ... Spinning ...
Path 7 ... Spinning ...
Test Complete: "minicycle" Pass 1 of 1
Duration 0 hr, 0 min & 23 sec (0:0:23:100).
passed.
```

## **Diagnostics**

When it detects failure(s), the test reports one or more of the following error messages:

```
DATA
EPI1 STATUS ERR
ERR STATS 2LONG
ERR STATS BADEOF
ERR_STATS_BADOS
ERR_STATS_C3DISC
ERR STATS CRC
ERR STATS ENCIN
ERR STATS ENCOUT
ERR STATS TRUNC
ERR STAT 2LONG
ERR STAT BADEOF
ERR STAT BADOS
ERR STAT C3DISC
ERR STAT CRC
ERR_STAT_ENCIN
ERR_STAT_ENCOUT
ERR_STAT_TRUNC
FDET PERR
FINISH MSG ERR
FTPRT STATUS ERR
```

INIT LESSN STATUS ERR MBUF\_STATE\_ERR MBUF\_STATUS\_ERR NO SEGMENT PORT ABSENT PORT\_DIED PORT ENABLE PORT M2M PORT\_STOPPED PORT WRONG RXQ\_FRAME\_ERR RXQ\_RAM\_PERR STATS STATS C3FRX STATS\_FRX STATS\_FTX TIMEOUT

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

## See Also

backport
camTest
centralMemoryTest
cmemRetentionTest
cmiTest
crossPortTest
itemList
portLoopbackTest
portRegTest
spinSilk
sramRetentionTest

# minisPropShow

Displays ASIC pair properties.

**Synopsis** minispropshow [slotnumber/]asicpair | [--slot slotnumber] -all

Availability all users

**Description** Use this command to display the ASIC pair properties.



#### Note

This command is not intended for normal user operation and is available to provide supplemental information during system debug.

## **Operands**

The operands are as follows:

slotnumber/asicpair Specifies the index of the ASIC pair within the specified blade to be displayed. If slotnumber is not provided, the current slot is assumed.

**--slot** *slotnumber* **-all** Specifies the slot on which to operate. The default is 0 and and designed to operate on fixed-port-count products.

## **Examples**

To display all index 1 ASIC pair properties:

```
switch:user> minispropshow 1 -all
slot: 1, miniS: 0
[2/16]
<0,1657/0001 1,1657/0001>
(be,5) (be,4) (be,3) (be,2) (be,1) (be,0) (bi,55) (bi,54)
(bi,25) (bi,24) (bi,41) (bi,40) (fe,3) (fe,2) (fe,1) (fe,0)
slot: 1, miniS: 1
[2/16]
<2,1657/0001 3,1657/0001>
(be,11) (be,10) (be,9) (be,8) (be,7) (be,6) (bi,39) (bi,38)
(bi,9) (bi,8) (bi,57) (bi,56) (fe,7) (fe,6) (fe,5) (fe,4)
slot: 1, miniS: 2
[2/16]
<4,1657/0001 5,1657/0001>
(be, 17) (be, 16) (be, 15) (be, 14) (be, 13) (be, 12) (bi, 23) (bi, 22)
(bi,11) (bi,10) (bi,59) (bi,58) (fe,11) (fe,10) (fe,9) (fe,8)
slot: 1, miniS: 3
[2/16]
<6,1657/0001 7,1657/0001>
(be,23) (be,22) (be,21) (be,20) (be,19) (be,18) (bi,7) (bi,6)
(bi,27) (bi,26) (bi,43) (bi,42) (fe,15) (fe,14) (fe,13) (fe,12)
```

### See Also none

# msCapabilityShow

Displays the Management Server (MS) capabilities.

Synopsis mscapabilityshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the supported capabilities of the Management Server for each switch in the fabric. An asterisk displays next to the name of the local switch.



### Note

Reliable commit service (RCS) is a fabric-wide capability and is supported only if all the switches in the fabric support RCS.

Operands none

**Example** To display Management Server capability on a fabric:

```
switch1:user> mscapabilityshow
       Switch WWN
                        Capability Name
10:00:00:60:69:00:30:05
                        0x0000008f "switch2"
       Capability Bit Definitions:
              Bit 0: Basic Config Service Supported.
              Bit 1: Platform Management Service Supported.
              Bit 2: Topology Discovery Service Supported.
              Bit 3: Unzoned Name Service Supported.
              Bit 4: Fabric Zone Service Supported.
              Bit 5: Fabric Lock Service Supported.
              Bit 6: Time Service Supported.
              Bit 7: RSCN Small Payload Supported.
              Bit 8: Reliable Commit Service (RCS) Supported.
              Others: Reserved.
Done.
```

## See Also

msConfigure
msPlMgmtActivate
msPlMgmtDeactivate
msTdDisable
msTdEnable
msTdReadConfig

# msConfigure

Configures the Management Server (MS) access control list (ACL).

**Synopsis** 

msconfigure

**Availability** 

admin

## **Description**

Use this command to configure the MS ACL. MS allows a SAN management application to retrieve and administer the fabric and interconnect elements, such as switches. This application is located at the Fibre Channel well-known address, 0xFFFFFA.

If the MS ACL is empty (default), MS is available to all systems connected to the fabric. By populating the MS ACL with one or more World Wide Names (WWNs), access to MS is restricted to those WWNs only.

This command is interactive and provides the user with the following menu of choices:

- 0 Done (with the administration)
- 1 Display the ACL
- 2 Add member based on its port/node WWN
- 3 Delete member based on its port/node WWN

If the MS ACL is changed by adding or deleting WWNs, an additional prompt is given asking if the MS ACL should be saved to nonvolatile storage. The saved MS ACL becomes effective upon reboot.

The MS ACL is implemented on a per-switch basis and should be configured on the switch to which the management application is directly connected.



#### Note

When security is enabled, the MS ACL is not used. In such a case, access to MS is controlled by security by way of the MS POLICY configuration.

### **Operands**

none

## **Example** To display the MS ACL:

```
switch:admin> msconfigure
0
        Done
1
       Display the access list
       Add member based on its Port/Node WWN
       Delete member based on its Port/Node WWN
select : (0..3) [1] 1
MS Access List consists of (5): {
20:01:00:60:69:00:60:10
20:02:00:60:69:00:60:10
20:03:00:60:69:00:60:10
20:02:00:60:69:00:60:03
20:02:00:60:69:00:60:15
        Done
1
        Display the access list
2
       Add member based on its Port/Node WWN
3
       Delete member based on its Port/Node WWN
select : (0..3) [1] 0
done ...
```

## See Also

msCapabilityShow
msPlatShow
msPlClearDB
msPlMgmtActivate
msPlMgmtDeactivate
msTdDisable
msTdEnable
msTdReadConfig
secPolicyShow

## msPlatShow

Displays the Management Server (MS) platform database.

Synopsis msplatshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display information from the MS platform database. This command displays the

 $name\ of\ each\ platform\ object\ with\ the\ platform\ type\ (GATEWAY,\ HOST\_BUS\_ADAPTER,\ and\ so$ 

forth), associated management addresses, and associated node names.

Operands none

**Example** To display the MS platform database for a fabric:

```
switch:admin> msplatshow
Platform Name: [9] "first obj"
Platform Type: 5 : GATEWAY
Number of Associated M.A.: 1
Associated Management Addresses:
[35] "http://java.sun.com/products/plugin"
Number of Associated Node Names: 1
Associated Node Names:
10:00:00:60:69:20:15:71
Platform Name: [10] "second obj"
Platform Type: 7 : HOST BUS ADAPTER
Number of Associated M.A.: 1
Associated Management Addresses:
[30] "http://java.sun.com/products/1"
Number of Associated Node Names: 2
Associated Node Names:
10:00:00:60:69:20:15:79
10:00:00:60:69:20:15:75
```

## See Also msCapabilityShow

msConfigure
msPlatShowDBCB
msPlClearDB
msPlMgmtActivate
msPlMgmtDeactivate

## msPlatShowDBCB

Displays the Management Server (MS) platform service database control block.

Synopsis msplatshowdbcb

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the control block fields associated with the platform database.

**Operands** none

**Example** To display the MS platform service database control block:

## See Also msCapabilityShow

msConfigure msPlatShow msPlClearDB msPlMgmtActivate msPlMgmtDeactivate

# msPIClearDB

Clears the Management Server (MS) platform database on all switches in the fabric.

Synopsis msplcleardb

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to clear the MS platform database on all switches in the fabric. Because this operation is nonrecoverable, it should not be used unless it is intended to resolve a database conflict

between two joining fabrics or to establish an entirely new fabric with an empty database.



### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

## Operands none

## **Example** To clear the MS platform database:

```
switch:admin> msplcleardb

MS Platform Service is currently enabled.
This will erase MS Platform Service Database in the entire fabric.

Would you like to continue this operation? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y

Request to MS Platform DB Clear operation in progress.....

*Completed clearing MS Platform Service Database!!
```

#### See Also

msCapabilityShow msConfigure msPlatShow msPlatShowDBCB msPlMgmtActivate msPlMgmtDeactivate

# msPIMgmtActivate

Activates the Management Server (MS) platform service.

Synopsis msplmgmtactivate

**Availability** admin

Description

Use this command to activate the MS platform service in the entire fabric. This command attempts to activate the MS platform service for each switch in the fabric. If successful, the change takes effect immediately and commits to the change to nonvolatile storage of each switch. After successful activation, all switches in the fabric boot with the MS platform service enabled.

By default, the MS platform service is disabled.

Before issuing, run the **msCapabilityShow** command to verify all switches in the fabric support MS platform service; otherwise, the command fails.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

Operands none

**Example** To activate the MS platform service:

switch:admin> msplmgmtactivate

Request to activate MS Platform Service in progress.....

\*Completed activating MS Platform Service in the fabric!

See Also

msCapabilityShow msPlatShow msPlClearDB msPlMgmtDeactivate

# msPIMgmtDeactivate

Deactivates the Management Server (MS) platform service.

Synopsis msplmgmtdeactivate

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to deactivate the MS platform service in the entire fabric. This command deactivates the MS platform service for each switch in the fabric and commits the change to nonvolatile storage.

After a successful deactivation, all switches in the fabric boot with the MS platform service disabled.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

## Operands none

**Example** To deactivate the MS platform service on all switches in the fabric:

```
switch:admin> msplmgmtdeactivate

MS Platform Service is currently enabled.

This will erase MS Platform Service configuration information as well as database in the entire fabric.

Would you like to continue this operation? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y

Request to deactivate MS Platform Service in progress.....

*Completed deactivating MS Platform Service in the fabric!
```

### See Also

msCapabilityShow msConfigure msPlatShow msPlatShowDBCB msPlClearDB msPlMgmtActivate

## msTdDisable

Disables the Management Server (MS) topology discovery service.

Synopsis

mstddisable ["ALL"]

**Availability** 

admin

## **Description**

Use this command to disable the management server topology discovery service of a local switch or an entire fabric. This change takes effect immediately and commits to the configuration database for all switches; therefore, persistent across power cycles and reboots.

If the "ALL" operand is used, this command attempts to disable the topology discovery service on all switches in the fabric.



#### Note

When security is enabled, and using the "ALL" operand, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

## Operand

The operand is as follows:

"ALL"

Disables the MS topology discovery service throughout the entire fabric. This operand is optional.

### Example

To disable the MS topology discovery service on the local switch only:

```
switch:admin> mstddisable
This may erase all NID entries. Are you sure? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y

Request to disable MS Topology Discovery Service in progress....
done.
*MS Topology Discovery disabled locally.
```

To disable MS topology discovery on all the switches in the fabric:

```
switch:admin> mstddisable "ALL"

This may erase all NID entries. Are you sure? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y

Request to disable MS Topology Discovery Service in progress....

done.

*MS Topology Discovery disabled locally.

*MS Topology Discovery Disable Operation Complete!!
```

## See Also

msTdEnable msTdReadConfig

## msTdEnable

Enables the Management Server (MS) topology discovery service.

**Synopsis** 

mstdenable ["ALL"]

**Availability** 

admin

## **Description**

Use this command to enable the MS topology discovery service on a local switch or on the entire fabric. This change takes effect immediately and commits to the configuration database for all affected switches.

If the operand "ALL" is used, this command attempts to enable the MS topology discovery service on all switches in the fabric.



#### Note

When security is enabled, and using the "ALL" operand, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

"ALL"

Enables the MS topology discovery service throughout the entire fabric. This operand is optional..

### Example

To enable the MS topology discovery service on the local switch only:

```
switch:admin> mstdenable

Request to enable MS Topology Discovery Service in progress....
done.
*MS Topology Discovery enabled locally.
```

To enable MS topology discovery on all the switches in the fabric:

```
switch:admin> mstdenable "ALL"

Request to enable MS Topology Discovery Service in progress...

done.

*MS Topology Discovery enabled locally.

*MS Topology Discovery Enable Operation Complete!!
```

### See Also

msTdDisable msTdReadConfig

# msTdReadConfig

Displays the status of Management Server (MS) topology discovery service.

Synopsis mstdreadconfig

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to check whether or not the management server topology discovery service is

enabled.

Operands none

**Example** To display the status of the topology discovery service:

switch:admin> mstdreadconfig

\*MS Topology Discovery is enabled.

See Also msCapabilityShow

msConfigure msPlMgmtActivate

msPlMgmtDeactivate msTdDisable

msTdEnable

# myld

Displays the current login session details.

Synopsis

myid

**Availability** 

admin

**Description** 

Use this command to display the status of the system and the login session details.

The login session gives details of the following:

- CP/switch (or console/serial port) used to log in
- The IP address of the current login session for telnet or the name of the current console port or the serial port (if modem login used)
- The current CP's mode (Active, Standby, or Unknown)
- The current system status (Redundant, Non-Redundant, or Unknown).

**Operands** 

one

Example

To display current login information:

```
switch:admin> myid
    Current Switch: switch
    Session Detail: switch (123.123.123.123) Active Redundant
```

See Also version

## nbrStateShow

Displays FSPF neighbor's state.

**Synopsis nbrstateshow** [slotnumber/|[portnumber]

Availability all users

**Description** Use this command to display information about neighbors to the local switch, or information about a

specific neighbor if a port number is supplied. FSPF defines a neighbor as a remote E\_Port interface

that is directly attached to the local switch. The following fields display:

Local Domain ID Domain number of local switch.

Local Port E\_Port (interface) on local switch.

Domain Domain number of remote switch.

Remote Port E Port (interface) on remote switch.

State State of the neighbor. The E\_Port is used to route frames only if the neighbor is

in NB\_ST\_FULL state.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches,

this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash ( / ) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7

through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card,

there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. This operand is optional.

**Examples** To display information about switches directly connected to the local switch:

switch:user> nbrstateshow 2/0

Local Domain ID: 1

Local Port Domain Remote Port State

16 2 48 NB ST FULL

See Also interfaceShow

## nbrStatsClear

Resets FSPF interface counters.

**Synopsis nbrstatsclear** [slotnumber/|[portnumber]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to reset the counters of FSPF frames transmitted and received on each inter-switch

link (ISL) or a specific ISL. These counters display using the using the interfaceShow command.

Use this command without operands to reset counters on all interfaces.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches,

this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7

through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card,

there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. This operand is optional.

When this command is specified with no operand, the statistics are cleared for all interfaces.

## **Examples** To reset the counters on a port:

```
switch:admin> interfaceshow 1/0
idbP
                   = 0x10050a38
Interface 0 data structure:
cost = 500
delay
                   = 1
 (output truncated)
nCmdAcc = 37

nInvCmd = 0

nHloIn = 10
                   = 0
nInvHlo
nLsuIn
nLsaIn
                   = 17
                   = 10

    nLsaIn
    = 10

    attHloOut
    = 11

    nHloOut
    = 11

    attLsuOut
    = 12

    nLsuOut
    = 12

    attLsaOut
    = 17

    nLsaOut
    = 17

switch:admin> nbrstatsclear 1/0
switch:admin> interfaceshow 1/0
idbP
                     = 0x10050a38
Interface 0 data structure:
nghbP = 0x1004ce

ifNo = 0

masterPort = 0 (self)

defaultCost = 500
                    = 0x1004ce68
cost
                   = 500
 (output truncated)
ncmdAcc = 0

nInvCmd = 0

nHloIn = 0

nInvHlo = 0
                   = 0
nLsuIn
nLsaIn
                   = 0
attHloOut = 0
nHloOut
                     = 0
attLsuOut = 0
nLsuOut = 0

---+ = 0
```

## See Also

interfaceShow portShow switchShow

## nodeFind

Displays all the device Name Server (NS) entries matching a given WWN, device PID, or alias.

**Synopsis** nodefind "WWN | PID | ALIAS"

**Availability** all users

**Description** 

Use this command to display the NS information for all the devices in the fabric that have either a port World Wide Name (WWN) or a node WWN matching with the given WWN; or have a device PID matching with the given PID; or have a defined configuration alias to which the device belongs matching with the given alias.

The message "No device is found" displays if there is no device matching the given WWN, PID, or alias.

**Operands** 

This command has the following operand:

WWN | PID | ALIAS | Specify the WWN, device PID, or alias that can be used to match the real device's data. WWN must have eight colon-separated fields, each consisting of one or two hexadecimal digits between 0 and ff, with no spaces. PID must begin with 0x or 0X; otherwise, it interprets as an alias.

**Examples** 

To display all the device information matching the given data:

```
switch:admin> nodefind a320
Local:
 Type Pid COS
                   PortName
                                           NodeName
                                                                    SCR
NL 0314d9; 3;22:00:00:04:cf:5d:dc:2d;20:00:00:04:cf:5d:dc:2d; 0
   FC4s: FCP [SEAGATE ST318452FC 0001]
   Fabric Port Name: 20:14:00:60:69:80:04:79
   Device type: Physical Target
   Aliases: a320
                  3;22:00:00:04:cf:9f:78:7b;20:00:00:04:cf:9f:78:7b; 0
NL 0314d6;
   FC4s: FCP [SEAGATE ST336605FC
                                    00031
   Fabric Port Name: 20:14:00:60:69:80:04:79
   Device type: Physical Target
   Aliases: a320
 NL 0314d5; 3;22:00:00:04:cf:9f:7d:e0;20:00:00:04:cf:9f:7d:e0; 0
   FC4s: FCP [SEAGATE ST336605FC
                                     0003]
   Fabric Port Name: 20:14:00:60:69:80:04:79
   Device type: Physical Target
   Aliases: a320
 NL 0314d4;
                  3;22:00:00:04:cf:9f:26:7e;20:00:00:04:cf:9f:26:7e; 0
   FC4s: FCP [SEAGATE ST336605FC
                                   00031
   Fabric Port Name: 20:14:00:60:69:80:04:79
   Device type: Physical Target
   Aliases: a320
```

To display all the device information matching the given WWN:

To display all the device information matching the given PID:

To display all the device information matching the given no match:

```
switch:admin> nodefind abcd
No device found.
```

#### See Also

aliShow nsAllShow nscamShow nsShow

## nsAliasShow

Displays local Name Server (NS) information, with aliases.

Synopsis nsaliasshow [-r -t]

Availability all users

## **Description**

Use this command to display local name server information with the added feature of displaying the defined configuration aliases to which the device belongs.

The following message is displayed if there is no information in this switch:

```
There is no entry in the Local Name Server
```

The command **nsAllShow** displays information from all switches.

The display resulting from this command is identical to the command **nsShow**, with the exception of an additional line listing to which the aliases the device belongs. If there are no defined configuration aliases for that device, no alias is displayed.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

-r Replaces the time-to-live (TTL) attribute output with state change registration (SCR) information in the display. This value indicates what type of registered state change notification (RSCN) a device registers to receive. Values include:

SCR=0 Reserved.

- SCR=1 Fabric detected registration. Register to receive all RSCN requests issued by the fabric controller for events detected by the fabric.
- SCR=2 Nx\_Port detected registration. Register to receive all RSCN requests issued for events detected by the affected Nx\_Port.
- SCR=3 Register to receive all RSCN request issued. The RSCN request returns all effected N Port ID pages.
- -t Displays the device type. Of the two device type parts, the first part indicates the origination of the device. Currently, four originations are defined:

Physical Device connected to the Nx\_Port, using FLOGI to login to the switch

Virtual Contrived device by the switch

NPV Device connected to the Nx Port, using FDISC to log in to the switch

iSCSI Device connected to the iSCSI port

The second part indicates the role of the device. Currently, four roles are defined:

Unknown (initiator/target) Device role is not detected

Initiator An SCSI initiator

Target An SCSI target

Initiator+Target Both an SCSI initiator and an SCSI target

## **Example** To display local NS information with aliases:

```
switch:admin> nsAliasShow
 Type Pid COS PortName
                                          NodeName
                                                                   TTL(sec)
 N 021200; 2,3;10:00:00:60:69:00:03:19;30:00:00:60:69:00:03:19; na
    FC4s: FCIP
    Fabric Port Name: 20:02:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Aliases:
    021300;
                  3;10:00:00:60:69:00:02:d6;20:00:00:60:69:00:02:d6; na
    Fabric Port Name: 20:03:00:60:69:01:44:22
   Aliases: DeviceAlias
 NL 0214e2; 3;21:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:1e;20:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:1e; na
   FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3
                                  MT091
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Aliases:
 NL 0214e4;
                 3;21:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:e1;20:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:e1; na
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3 CD09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Aliases: MyAlias1 MyAlias2
               3;21:00:00:fa:ce:04:83:c9;20:00:00:fa:ce:04:83:c9; na
 NL 0214e8;
   FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3 NS09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
   Aliases:
                 3;21:00:00:ad:bc:04:6f:70;20:00:00:ad:bc:04:6f:70; na
 NL 0214ef;
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3 JB09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Aliases:
The Local Name Server has 6 entries }
```

#### To display local NS information with aliases with -r option:

```
switch:admin> nsAliasShow -r
 Type Pid COS
                   Port.Name
                                          NodeName
    021200; 2,3;10:00:00:60:69:00:03:19;30:00:00:60:69:00:03:19; 3
    FC4s: FCIP
    Fabric Port Name: 20:02:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Aliases:
    021300:
                 3;10:00:00:60:69:00:02:d6;20:00:00:60:69:00:02:d6; 1
    Fabric Port Name: 20:03:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Aliases: DeviceAlias
 NL 0214e2; 3;21:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:1e;20:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:1e; 0
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3 MT09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Aliases:
 NL 0214e4;
                  3;21:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:e1;20:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:e1; 0
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3 CD09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
   Aliases: MyAlias1 MyAlias2
                3;21:00:00:fa:ce:04:83:c9;20:00:00:fa:ce:04:83:c9; 0
 NL 0214e8;
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3 NS09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Aliases:
     0214ef;
                  3;21:00:00:ad:bc:04:6f:70;20:00:00:ad:bc:04:6f:70; 0
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3 JB09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Aliases:
 The Local Name Server has 6 entries }
```

To display local NS information with aliases with -r and -t options:

```
switch:admin> nsAliasShow -r -t
Type Pid COS PortName
                                          NodeName
                                                                   SCR
N 021200; 2,3;10:00:00:60:69:00:03:19;30:00:00:60:69:00:03:19; 3
   FC4s: FCIP
   Fabric Port Name: 20:02:00:60:69:01:44:22
   Device type: Physical Unknown (initiator/target)
   Aliases:
                 3;10:00:00:60:69:00:02:d6;20:00:00:60:69:00:02:d6; 1
   021300;
   Fabric Port Name: 20:03:00:60:69:01:44:22
   Device type: NPV Initiator
   Aliases: DeviceAlias
NL 0214e2; 3;21:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:1e;20:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:1e; 0
   FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3
                                  MT091
   Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
   Device type: Physical Target
   Aliases:
NL 0214e4;
                3;21:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:e1;20:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:e1; 0
   FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3
                                    CD091
   Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
   Device type: Physical Target
   Aliases: MyAlias1 MyAlias2
NL 0214e8; 3;21:00:00:fa:ce:04:83:c9;20:00:00:fa:ce:04:83:c9; 0
   FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3 NS09]
   Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
   Device type: Physical Target
   Aliases:
                3;21:00:00:ad:bc:04:6f:70;20:00:00:ad:bc:04:6f:70; 0
NT 0214ef:
   FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3
                                    JB091
   Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
   Device type: Physical Target
   Aliases:
The Local Name Server has 6 entries }
```

## See Also

nsAllShow nsShow switchShow

## nsAllShow

Displays global name server information.

Synopsis nsallshow [type]

**Availability** all users

**Description** 

Use this command to display the 24-bit Fibre Channel addresses of all devices in all switches in the fabric. If the *type* operand is supplied, only devices of specified FC-PH type are displayed. If *type* is omitted, all devices are displayed.



#### Note

Specifying the *type* operand causes the switch to send out a query to every switch in the fabric. On a large fabric you should *not* run a script that repeatedly issues the **nsAllShow** command with a *type* operand specified.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

type Specify the FC-PH type code. This operand is optional. The valid values for this operand

are 0 to 255. Following are two specific FC-PH device type codes:

8 = FCP type device 4,5 = FC-IP type device

Other FC-PH types are displayed in the format "x ports supporting FC4 code," where x is the number of ports of a type and code is the FC-PH type code.

## Example

To display all devices in the fabric, followed by all type 8 (SCSI-FCP) devices and all type 5 (SCSI-FCIP) devices:

#### See Also

nsShow switchShow

## nscamShow

Displays information about remote devices in the Name Server (NS) cache.

Synopsis nscamshow [-t]

Availability all users

Description

Use this command to display the local NS cache information about the devices discovered in the fabric by the NS cache manager.

The message "No Entry found!" displays if the NS cache manager does not discover new switches or new devices in the fabric.

For each remote switch found, the output of this command displays the domain number, state, revision, owner, and a list of devices for that domain number. For each device found in the devices list, the following information is displayed:

Type U for unknown, N for N\_Port, NL for NL\_Port

Pid The 24-bit Fibre Channel address

COS A list of classes of service supported by the device

PortName The device's port World Wide Name

NodeName The device's node World Wide Name

There might be additional lines if the device has registered FC4s supported and fabric port name.

## **Operands** The operand is as follows:

**-t** Specify to display the device type. Of the two device type parts, the first part indicates the origination of the device. Currently, four originations are defined:

Physical Device connected to the Nx Port, using FLOGI to login to the switch

Virtual Contrived device by the switch

NPV Device connected to the Nx\_Port, using FDISC to log in to the switch

iSCSI Device connected to the iSCSI port

The second part indicates the role of the device. Currently, four roles are defined:

Unknown (initiator/target) Device role is not detected

Initiator An SCSI initiator

Target An SCSI target

Initiator+Target Both an SCSI initiator and an SCSI target

## **Example** To display all switch and device entries discovered by the NS in the fabric:

```
switch:admin> nscamShow
  nscam show for remote switches:
  Switch entry for 2
    state rev owner
    known v430 0xfffc01
     Device list: count 1
      Type Pid COS PortName
                                             NodeName
          021200; 2,3;10:00:00:60:69:00:ab:ba;10:00:00:60:69:00:ab:ba;
          FC4s: FCIP
          Fabric Port Name: 20:02:00:60:69:00:68:19
   Switch entry for 4
    state rev owner
     known v320 0xfffc01
    Device list: count 0
      No entry is found!
```

To display the output with **-t** option:

```
switch:admin> nscamShow -t
  nscam show for remote switches:
   Switch entry for 2
    state rev owner
    known v430 0xfffc01
     Device list: count 1
      Type Pid COS PortName
                                              NodeName
      N 021200; 2,3;10:00:00:60:69:00:ab:ba;10:00:00:60:69:00:ab:ba;
          FC4s: FCIP
           Fabric Port Name: 20:02:00:60:69:00:68:19
          Device type: Physical Initiator
   Switch entry for 4
    state rev owner
     known v320 0xfffc01
     Device list: count 0
      No entry is found!
```

#### See Also

nsAllShow nsShow switchShow

## nsShow

Displays local Name Server (NS) information.

Synopsis nsshow[-r-t]

**Availability** all users

## Description

Use this command to display local NS information about devices connected to this switch.

The following message is displayed if there is no information in this switch:

```
There is no entry in the Local Name Server
```

There still might be devices connected to other switches in the fabric. The **nsAllShow** command displays information from all switches. Each line of output displays:

\* Indicates a cached entry from another switch.

Type U for unknown, N for N\_Port, NL for NL\_Port.

PID 24-bit Fibre Channel address.

COS List of classes of service supported by device.

PortName Device port World Wide Name.

NodeName Device node World Wide Name.

TTL Time-to-live (in seconds) for cached entries or NA (not applicable) if the entry is

local.

SCR State change registration of the device. This displays if the **-r** option is given.

There might be additional lines if the device has registered any of the following information (the switch automatically registers SCSI inquiry data for FCP target devices):

- FC4s supported
- IP address
- IPA
- Port and node symbolic names
- Fabric Port Name. This is the WWN of the port on the switch to which the device is physically connected.
- Hard address and/or port IP address

# Operands

This command has the following operands:

- **-r** Replaces the TTL attribute output with SCR (state change registration) information in the display. This value indicates what type of RSCN a device registers to receive. Values include:
  - SCR=0 Reserved.
  - SCR=1 Fabric detected registration. Register to receive all RSCN requests issued by the fabric controller for events detected by the fabric.
  - SCR=2 Nx\_Port detected registration. Register to receive all RSCN requests issued for events detected by the affected Nx\_Port.

SCR=3 Register to receive all RSCN request issued. The RSCN request returns all effected N Port ID pages.

-t Displays the device type. Of the two device type parts, the first part indicates the origination of the device. Currently, four originations are defined:

Physical Device connected to the Nx Port, using FLOGI to login to the switch

Virtual Contrived device by the switch

NPV Device connected to the Nx Port, using FDISC to log in to the switch

iSCSI Device connected to the iSCSI port

The second part indicates the role of the device. Currently, four roles are defined:

Unknown (initiator/target) Device role is not detected

Initiator An SCSI initiator
Target An SCSI target

Initiator+Target Both an SCSI initiator and an SCSI target

## **Example** To display local NS information:

```
switch:admin> nsShow
Type Pid COS PortName
                                          NodeName
                                                                  TTL(sec)
    021200; 2,3;10:00:00:60:69:00:03:19;30:00:00:60:69:00:03:19; na
    FC4s: FCIP
    Fabric Port Name: 20:02:00:60:69:01:44:22
     021300; 3;10:00:00:60:69:00:02:d6;20:00:00:60:69:00:02:d6; na
    Fabric Port Name: 20:03:00:60:69:01:44:22
     0214e2; 3;21:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:1e;20:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:1e; na
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3
                                    MT09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
 NL 0214e4;
               3;21:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:e1;20:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:e1; na
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3
                                     CD09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
 NL 0214e8; 3;21:00:00:fa:ce:04:83:c9;20:00:00:fa:ce:04:83:c9; na
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3
                                     NS091
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
     0214ef; 3;21:00:00:ad:bc:04:6f:70;20:00:00:ad:bc:04:6f:70; na
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3 JB09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
The Local Name Server has 6 entries }
```

## To display local NS information with -r:

```
switch:admin> nsShow -r
Type Pid COS PortName
                                         NodeName
 N 021200; 2,3;10:00:00:60:69:00:03:19;30:00:00:60:69:00:03:19; 3
    FC4s: FCIP
    Fabric Port Name: 20:02:00:60:69:01:44:22
     021300; 3;10:00:00:60:69:00:02:d6;20:00:00:60:69:00:02:d6; 1
    Fabric Port Name: 20:03:00:60:69:01:44:22
                3;21:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:1e;20:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:1e; 0
 NL 0214e2;
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3
                                    MT091
   Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
 NL 0214e4; 3;21:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:e1;20:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:e1; 0
   FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3
                                  CD09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
 NL 0214e8; 3;21:00:00:fa:ce:04:83:c9;20:00:00:fa:ce:04:83:c9; 0
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3
                                    NS09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
 NL 0214ef; 3;21:00:00:ad:bc:04:6f:70;20:00:00:ad:bc:04:6f:70; 0
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3
                                    JB091
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
The Local Name Server has 6 entries }
```

### To display local NS information with **-r** and **-t**:

```
sw5:admin> nsShow -r -t
Type Pid COS PortName
                                          NodeName
 N 021200; 2,3;10:00:00:60:69:00:03:19;30:00:00:60:69:00:03:19; 3
    FC4s: FCIP
    Fabric Port Name: 20:02:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Device type: Physical Unknown(initiator/target)
     021300; 3;10:00:00:60:69:00:02:d6;20:00:00:60:69:00:02:d6; 1
    Fabric Port Name: 20:03:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Device type: NPV Initiator
                 3;21:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:1e;20:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:1e; 0
 NL 0214e2;
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3 MT09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Device type: Physical Target
 NL 0214e4; 3;21:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:e1;20:00:00:fa:ce:00:21:e1; 0
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3
                                  CD091
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Device type: Physical Target
 NL 0214e8; 3;21:00:00:fa:ce:04:83:c9;20:00:00:fa:ce:04:83:c9; 0
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3 NS09]
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Device type: Physical Target
 NL 0214ef; 3;21:00:00:ad:bc:04:6f:70;20:00:00:ad:bc:04:6f:70; 0
    FC4s: FCP [STOREX RS2999FCPH3
                                     JB091
    Fabric Port Name: 20:04:00:60:69:01:44:22
    Device type: Physical Target
The Local Name Server has 6 entries }
```

#### See Also

nsAllShow switchShow

## nsZoneMember

Displays the information of all the online devices zoned with the given device.

Synopsis nszonemember -a | -u | pid | wwn

**Availability** all users

Description

Use this command to display information about all the online devices zoned with the given device. Issuing this command without operands displays all online devices zoned with the given device. Each line of output displays:

Type U for unknown, N for N\_Port, NL for NL\_Port

Pid The 24-bit Fibre Channel address

COS A list of classes of service supported by the device

PortName The device's port World Wide Name
NodeName The device's node World Wide Name

DeviceType The device's type

There might be additional lines if the device has registered any of the following information (the switch automatically registers SCSI inquiry data for FCP target devices):

FC4 supported

• IP address (node)

IPA

-u

• port and node symbolic name (local device only)

fabric port name

• hard address and/or port IP address

## **Operands** This command has the following operand:

 Displays each local device's online zoned device data, including the PID and zone alias.

Displays all the unzoned devices in the entire fabric. The device data displayed

includes the device PID and zone alias.

pid | wwn Specifies the port ID or WWN, respectively, whose zoned devices are to be viewed.

This operand is required.

## **Example** To display the information of all the online devices zoned with the given device:

```
switch:admin> nszonemember 0x0416e2
3 local zoned members:
Type Pid COS
                 PortName
                                         NodeName
NL 041901; 2,3;10:00:00:00:c9:26:0e:ae;20:00:00:c9:26:0e:ae; n
Fabric Port Name: 20:09:00:60:69:50:06:78
NL 0416e2; 3;22:00:00:20:37:d9:6b:b3;20:00:00:20:37:d9:6b:b3; n
FC4s: FCP [SEAGATE ST318304FC
                                0005]
Fabric Port Name: 20:06:00:60:69:50:06:78
              3;22:00:00:20:37:d9:61:ac;20:00:00:20:37:d9:61:ac; n
NT 0416e4:
FC4s: FCP [SEAGATE ST318304FC 0005]
Fabric Port Name: 20:06:00:60:69:50:06:78
No remote zoned members
```

To display the information of all the online devices zoned with the given WWN:

```
switch:admin> nszonemember 10:00:00:00:c8:23:0b:ad
    3 local zoned members:
    Type Pid COS PortName
                                           NodeName
                                                                    SCR
    NL 041901; 2,3;10:00:00:c9:26:0e:ae;20:00:00:c9:26:0e:ae; 3
      Fabric Port Name: 20:09:00:60:69:50:06:78
      Device type: Physical Initiator
    NL 0416e2; 3;22:00:00:20:37:d9:6b:b3;20:00:00:20:37:d9:6b:b3; 0
      FC4s: FCP [SEAGATE ST318304FC
                                     00051
       Fabric Port Name: 20:06:00:60:69:50:06:78
      Device type: Physical Target
    NL 0416e4; 3;22:00:00:20:37:d9:61:ac;20:00:00:20:37:d9:61:ac; 0
      FC4s: FCP [SEAGATE ST318304FC
                                     0005]
       Device type: Physical Target
    No remote zoned members
```

To display each local device's online zoned device data:

```
switch:admin> nszonemember -a
Port: 4 Pid: 0xb00400 Aliases: ix360_131_201_6a
      Zoned Members: 2 devices
             Pid: 0xb00400 Aliases: ix360_131_201_6a
             Pid: 0xbalee8 Aliases: trimm101b 3
Port: 12 Pid: 0xb00c01 Aliases: dl360 130159a
      Zoned Members: 2 devices
             Pid: 0xb00c01 Aliases: dl360_130159a
             Pid: 0xbd1bef Aliases: nstor4b_8
Port: 13
              Pid: 0xb00d00 Aliases: ix360 131 196p5
      Zoned Members: 2 devices
             Pid: 0xb00d00 Aliases: ix360_131_196p5
             Pid: 0xe07d00 Aliases: hds9200_6p4 hds9200_6p4
Port: 14
              Pid: 0xb00e00
                               Aliases: dl360 130251a dl360 130251a
      Zoned Members: 2 devices
             Pid: 0xb00e00 Aliases: dl360 130251a dl360 130251a
             Pid: 0xbalae4 Aliases: trimm100a 2
```

To display all the unzoned devices in the fabric:

```
switch:admin> nszonemember -u
Pid: 0xb01ea9; Aliases: trimm32b_1
Pid: 0xb01eaa; Aliases: trimm32b_2
Pid: 0xb01eab; Aliases: trimm32b_3
Pid: 0xb01eac; Aliases: trimm32b_4
Pid: 0xb01fad; Aliases: trimm32a_5
Pid: 0xb01fae; Aliases: trimm32a_6
Pid: 0xb01fb1; Aliases: trimm32a_7
Pid: 0xb01fb2; Aliases: trimm32a_8
Pid: 0xdc2800; Aliases:
Totally 9 unzoned devices in the fabric.
```

## See Also

cfgShow nscamShow nsShow

# numSwitchSet

Sets number of switches configured.

Synopsis numSwitchSet

Availability admin

**Description** This command is to set how many switches configured in the chassis.

**Operand** none

**Example** To set the number of switches configured:

switch:admin> numSwitchSet
Number of Switch: (1..2) [1] 2

Set number of switch to 2 successfully

See Also numSwitchShow

# numSwitchShow

Displays number of switches are configured.

Synopsis numSwitchShow

Availability admin

**Description** This command displays how many switches are configured in the chassis.

**Operand** none

**Example** To display the number of configured switches in the chassis:

switch:admin> numSwitchShow

Chassis is configured with 2 switches.

See Also numSwitchSet

# passwd

Changes the password for a user level.

**Synopsis** 

passwd ["user"]

**Availability** 

all users

### Description

Use this command to change the password for the user currently logged in or for another user. To change the password for a specific user, enter the command with the optional "user" operand.

Users logging in to the system by way of RADIUS are allowed to change the passwords of the roles they log in; for example, if a user's role in RADIUS is admin, and this command is executed, the system prompts for the old admin password. This command changes the passwords in the switch database only.

The hierarchy of user levels are (from greatest access to least) root, factory, admin, and user. Typically, all fabric management should be performed by admin.

When the root password is changed, all user levels currently logged in are terminated.

If the fabric is not in secure mode, the behavior of the command is as follows:

- If you are changing your own user-level password, you are prompted to enter the old password and, if your entry is valid, the new password.
- If a you are changing another user-level password, you are prompted to enter that user level's old password and, if your entry is valid, the new password.
- If you are logged in as the root user when changing another user-level password, you are not prompted to enter the old password.
- The command is disabled until you have changed all the login passwords from the manufacture default values.

If the fabric is in secure mode, the behavior of the command is as follows:

- The command can only be run on the primary FCS switch. The changed passwords will be
  distributed to all FCS switches. NonFCS switches will be updated if the password of the user
  account is changed.
- Changing the password of any user level causes the login session of that account (if logged in) to be terminated.



### Note

If the Security option is enabled on the fabric, this command is disabled on all switches except the primary FCS. Refer to the *Secure Fabric OS User's Guide* for more information.

A new password must follow these rules:

- Have 8 to 40 characters
- Not the same as the previous password

Use the following keys to control input:

Return

When entered at a prompt with no preceding input, accepts the default value (if applicable) and moves to the next prompt.

### Ctrl-D (end-of-file)

When entered at a prompt with no preceding input, terminates the command without changing the password. This is valid on most computers; however, your settings could be different.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

user

Specify the name of the user, in quotation marks, for which you want to modify the password. This operand is optional. Valid values are root, factory, admin, or user.

You can only specify this operand when you are logged in as root, factory, or admin. If you try to change the password of a user level higher in the hierarchy (for example, you are admin and attempting to change the root password), you are prompted to enter the current password of that level. If you try to change the password of a user level lower in the hierarchy, you are not prompted to enter the current password.

## Example

To change the password for the admin user:

switch:admin> passwd "admin"
Changing password for admin
Enter new password:
Re-type new password:
Password changed.
Saving password to stable storage.
Password saved to stable storage successfully.

### **Diagnostics**

When failures are detected, the subtext might report one or more of the following error messages:

"user" is not a valid user name. You have not specified a user name that is a valid,

recognized user name on the system.

Permission denied. You do not have permission to change the login name or

password specified.

Incorrect password. You have not entered the correct password when prompted

for the old password.

Password unchanged. You have entered the carriage return special input case,

choosing not to change the password.

Passwords do not match. You have not correctly verified the new password.

Refer to the *System Error Message Reference Manual* for more information.

#### See Also

login logout

# pathInfo

Display routing and statistics information along a path, covering multiple switches.

**Synopsis** 

**pathinfo** [domain] [src portnumber] [dst portnumber] [-r]

**Availability** 

admin

Description

Use this command to display detailed routing information from a source port or area on the local switch to a destination port or area on another switch. This routing information describes the exact path that a user data stream takes to go from the source port to the destination port, including all intermediate switches.

The command does not make any retry attempts if there is a timeout or failure. It might fail if a switch along the path is busy; for instance, performing a warm recovery.



#### Note

If the advanced performance tuning (APT) policy in effect on the intermediate switches is not a port-based policy, subsequent data streams might not take the same path as displayed in the **pathInfo** output. Refer to **aptPolicy** for more information on advanced performance tuning policies.

If you specify an inactive port or a path through a switch that does not have active routing tables to the destination, this command displays the path that would be used if the ports were active. If you specify a destination port that is not active, this command uses the embedded port as the destination.

For bladed systems, the ingress and egress points are specified as area numbers. For nonbladed systems, ingress and egress points are specified as ports. This agrees with the representation displayed by the **switchShow** command.

In addition, **pathInfo** can provide, upon request, statistics on every traversed Inter-Switch Link (ISL) that is part of the path. This feature is available in interactive mode only.

The routing and statistics information are provided by every switch along the path, based on the current routing-tables information and statistics calculated continuously in real-time. Each switch represents one hop of the total path.

Other options allow the collection of information on the reverse path, or on a user selected path (source route).

For each hop, the routing information output includes the following:

Hop The hop number. The local switch is hop 0.

In Port The port or area from which the switch receives frames. For hop 0, this is

src portnumber. For bladed systems, this is specified as the area number; otherwise,

it is the port number.

Domain ID The domain ID of the switch.

Name The name of the switch.

Out Port The output port that the frames use to reach the next hop. For the last hop, this is

dst portnumber. For bladed systems, this is specified as the area number; otherwise,

it is the port number.

BW The bandwidth of the output ISL, in Gbit/sec. It does not apply to the embedded port.

Cost The cost of the output link used by FSPF routing protocol. Only applicable if the output link is currently recognized by FSPF.

When requested, statistics are reported below the routing information for each hop. These statistics are presented for both the input and output ports, for both receive and transmit modes. These statistics are divided into *basic* and *extended* statistics, which can be individually requested in interactive mode. Statistics are not reported for the embedded port.

To collect these statistics, this command uses a special frame, the **pathInfo** frame, that is sent hop-by-hop from the source switch to the destination switch. In order to prevent such a frame to loop forever if an error occurs, a maximum number of hops for the frame to traverse is enforced. The hop count includes all hops in the direct path from source to destination, and also all the hops in the reverse path, if the tracing of the reverse path is requested. The default value for the maximum hop count is 25.

Basic statistics

Basic statistics report variables that give an indication of ISL congestion along the path. They include the following:

B/s Bytes per second received or transmitted; reports for multiple time periods, displayed in parentheses.

Txcrdz The length of time in milliseconds that the port has been prevented from transmitting frames due to lack of buffer-to-buffer credit. It is an indication of downstream congestion. This value reports for multiple time periods, displayed in parentheses. Note that other commands, such as portStatsShow, might express this value in units other than milliseconds.

Extended statistics

Extended statistics report variables of general interest. They include the following:

F/s Frames per second received or transmitted; reports for multiple time periods, displayed in parentheses.

Words Total number of 4-byte Fibre Channel words.

Frames Total number of frames.

Errors Total number of errors that might cause a frame not to be received correctly. This includes CRC errors, bad EOF errors, frame truncated errors, frame-too-short errors, and encoding errors inside a frame.

Reverse path

In general, the path from port A on switch X to port B on switch Y might be different from the path from port B to port A. The difference could be in the links traversed between the same sequence of switches, or the reverse path might even involve different switches. The **-r** option allows the user to determine both routing and statistics information for the reverse path, in addition to those for the direct path.

Source route

The source route option allows the user to specify a sequence of switches, ports, or areas that the **pathInfo** frame has to traverse to reach the destination. Therefore, the path might be different from the one used by actual traffic.

The source route is expressed as a sequence of switches, a sequence of output ports or areas, or a combination thereof. The next hop in the source route is described by either the output port or area to be used to reach the next hop, or the domain ID of the next hop.

The source route can specify a partial route from source to destination (in which case the remaining hops are chosen as the path from the input port or area on the first hop not listed in the source route to the destination), as a full route, or as an arbitrary route across the fabric. The maximum hop count is enforced.

If the source route does not specify all the switches along a section of the path, a further option allows to specify a strict versus a loose path. A strict source route requires that only the specified switches are reported in the path description. If two switches are specified back to back in the source route descriptor, but are not directly connected, the switches in between will be ignored. In case of a loose source route, the switches in between will be reported. The concepts of strict and loose route apply to the portion(s) of the path described by domains, not to the part described by output ports or areas.

## **Operands** The following operands are optional:

domain ID of the destination domain. If omitted, the command prompts for all operands,

including whether basic and extended statistics should be included.

src portnumber Port or area whose path to the destination domain is sought. The default is

embedded port (-1). For bladed systems, the destination is specified as the area; otherwise, it is the port. If the source port is -1 with no additional arguments,

basic statistics display for the route.

dst portnumber Port or area on the destination switch for each path being traced. This command

returns the state of this port or area. The default is embedded port (-1), or if a destination port is specified that is not active. For bladed systems, the destination

is specified as the area; otherwise, it is the port.

"-r" Display reverse path in addition to forward path.

Without operands, **pathInfo** prompts for the preceding operands. The value of *domain* is mandatory; the values for the source and destination ports can be -1, to indicate the embedded port. Reverse-path tracing remains optional. In addition, this command prompts for following parameters:

max hops The maximum number of hops that the **pathInfo** frame is allowed to traverse;

default is 25.

basic stats Requests the reporting of basic statistics on every link; default is no.

extended stats Requests the reporting of extended statistics on every link; default is no.

source route Specifies a sequence of switches or ports that the **pathInfo** frame should

traverse; default is no. Note that if an output port (or area) to the next hop is specified, the user is not prompted for the domain of the next switch, which is

determined by the port (or area) specified.

strict source real Specifies that the source route must be followed strictly as indicated, skipping

possible intermediate switches. When using this option, the source route hops

must be specified using domain rather than output port.

Timeout The maximum time allowed to wait for the response; default is 10 seconds.

## **Example** To display basic path information to a specific domain, using the command line (noninteractive mode):

To display basic and extended statistics using interactive mode:

```
switch:admin> pathinfo
   Max hops: (1..127) [25]
   Domain: (1..239) [-1] 8
   Source port: (0..15) [-1]
   Destination port: (0..255) [-1]
   Basic stats (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
   Extended stats (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
   Trace reverse path (yes, y, no, n): [no]
   Source route (yes, y, no, n): [no]
   Timeout: (1..30) [5]
Target port is Embedded
Hop In Port Domain ID (Name) Out Port BW Cost
_____
                             2 1G 1000
              9 (web226)
                          E
Port
                          Tx Rx Tx Rx
    B/s (1s)
                          - 0 0
                                             1
0
0
0
2743
2752748
    B/s (64s)
                                                    1
    Txcrdz (1s)
    Txcrdz (64s)
    F/s (1s)
                                                                  0
                                                                  0
    F/s (64s)
    Words
                                                            2822763
                                                            50881
    Frames
                                               219849
                                                              0
    Errors
Hop In Port Domain ID (Name) Out Port BW Cost
1 3 10 (web229) 12 1G 1000
Port
                              3
                                                      12
                         3 12 Tx Rx Tx
B/s (1s) 36 76 0 0
B/s (64s) 5 5 5 5
Txcrdz (1s) 0 - 0 -
Txcrdz (64s) 0 - 0 -
F/s (1s) 1 1 0 0
F/s (64s) 0 0 0
Words 240434036 2294316 2119951 2121767
Frames 20025929 54999 162338 56710
Errors - 4 - 0
Hop In Port Domain ID (Name) Out Port BW Cost
2 14 8 (web228) E - -
(output truncated)
```

## See Also

2-294

portStatsShow switchShow

## pdShow

Displays data from a panic dump file.

**Synopsis** pdshow [panic-dump-file]

**Availability** admin

**Description** 

Use this command to display data from a panic dump file. The panic dump file contains information that might be useful to determine the cause of the system panic.

When executed without any arguments, this command displays output from the latest panic dump file available on the switch.

If a panic dump file is specified as an argument, the contents of that specific file are displayed.

**Operands** 

This command has the following operands:

panic-dump-file Specify the full path name of a panic dump file. This operand is optional.

**Example** 

To examine a panic dump file by the name *panic dump* located under the directory /tmp:

```
switch:admin> pdshow /tmp/panic dump
               *** CAUTION ***
  * Host PLATFORM (current) is: 'Unknown'
  * PLATFORM got from pd file is: 'SW12000'
    Some results shown may be incorrect and/or missing
    It is best if this command is run on same PLATFORM as that of pdfile
                      *****
   File :/core files/panic/core.pd1038932352
   SECTION: PD MISC
WatchDogRegister=0x0
Section=Startup time: Tue Dec 3 16:06:11 UTC 2002
Kernel=
         2.4.19
Fabric OS= v4.1.0 j dist 1103
Made on= Tue Dec 3 19:07:13 2002
Flash=
         Tue Dec 3 13:19:06 2002
BootProm= 3.2.0
Section=HA show Output
(output truncated)
```

### See Also

portLogDump saveCore

# perfAddEEMonitor

Adds an end-to-end monitor to a port.

**Synopsis** 

perfaddeemonitor [slotnumber/|portnumber SourceID DestID

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

### **Description**

Use this command to add an end-to-end performance monitor to a port. The performance monitor counts the number of words received, number of words transmitted, and number of CRC errors detected using either of the following two conditions:

- For frames received at the port, the frame SID is the same as SourceID and frame DID is the same
  as DestID, both RX\_COUNT and CRC\_COUNT will be updated accordingly. Note that the
  CRC\_COUNT counts the CRC errors detected with the frames received at or transmitted from the
  associated port.
- For frames transmitted from the port, the frame DID is the same as *SourceID* and frame SID is the same as *DestID*, both TX COUNT and CRC COUNT will be updated accordingly.

To monitor traffic from host A to device B, add a monitor on port 2, specifying 0x050200 as the SID and 0x010100 as the DID. The RX count equals the number of words from host A to device B, whereas the TX count equals the number of words from device B to host A. The CRC count equals the total number of CRC errors for both directions. Adding a monitor on port 1, specifying 0x010100 as SID and 0X050200 as the DID has a similar effect, except the RX and TX counts are interchanged.

If ISL monitoring is enabled, end-to-end monitors cannot be added to E\_Ports. Existing end-to-end monitors on E\_Ports are deleted.

Identical monitors cannot be added to the same port. Two monitors are considered identical if they have the same SID and DID values after applying the end-to-end mask.

After a successful execution of this command, a monitor number is displayed. The monitor number is provided for manipulation of these performance monitors.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use switchShow for a list of valid ports.

Specify the 3-byte SID (Source ID) of the originator device. It should be in

"0xDDAAPP" format, where DD is domain ID, AA is area ID and PP is AL\_PA ID. For example, 0x050200 has a domain ID of 5, an area ID of 2, and an AL PA ID of

0. SourceID and DestID both cannot be 0x000000.

DestID Specify the 3-byte DID (destination ID) of the destination device. It should be in

"0xDDAAPP" format, where DD is domain ID, AA is area ID and PP is AL\_PA ID. For example, 0x050200 has a domain ID of 5, an area ID of 2, and an AL\_PA ID of

0. SourceID and DestID both cannot be 0x000000.

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. *SourceID* and *DestID* also can be enclosed in quotation marks. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

## **Example** To add an end-to-end monitor to blade 1 port 2:

 $\label{eq:switch:admin} switch: admin> \mbox{perfaddeemonitor 1/2 "0x050200" "0x1182ef"} \\ \mbox{End-to-End monitor number 0 added.}$ 

## See Also pe

perfAddIPMonitor perfAddReadMonitor perfAddRWMonitor perfAddSCSIMonitor perfAddUserMonitor perfAddWriteMonitor perfClearEEMonitor perfDelEEMonitor perfShowEEMonitor

# perfAddIPMonitor

Adds a filter-based performance monitor for IP frame count.

**Synopsis** 

perfaddipmonitor [slotnumber/|portnumber [alias]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

### **Description**

Use this command to define filter-based monitors to count the number of IP traffic frames. Only frames transmitted are counted.

After a successful execution of this command, a monitor number is displayed. The monitor number is provided for manipulation of these filter-based performance monitors. The optional user-defined *alias* is also displayed, if one is specified. All valid monitor numbers and user-defined aliases can be displayed with the **perfShowFilterMonitor** command.

The maximum number of filters is eight per port, including user-defined filters, read filters, write filters, read/write filters, SCSI frame monitor, and IP frame monitor.

### **Operands**

The operands are as follows:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use **switchShow** for a list of valid ports.

alias Specify a name for this monitor. This string truncates to a maximum of 10 characters.

It might be surrounded by quotation marks, in order to include spaces. This operand is

optional. The default alias is "IP Frame".

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

### Example

To add an IP monitor to a port:

```
switch:admin> perfaddipmonitor 1/4 "IP_MONITOR"
IP traffic frame monitor #0 added
```

#### See Also

perfAddEEMonitor perfAddReadMonitor perfAddRWMonitor perfAddSCSIMonitor perfAddUserMonitor perfAddWriteMonitor

# perfAddReadMonitor

Adds a filter-based performance monitor for the SCSI Read command.

**Synopsis** 

perfaddreadmonitor [slotnumber/|portnumber [alias]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

### **Description**

Use this command to define filter-based monitors to count the number of SCSI FCP Read commands in Fibre Channel frames. Only frames transmitted are counted.

After successful execution of this command, a monitor number is displayed. The monitor number is provided for manipulation of these filter-based performance monitors. The optional user-defined *alias* is also displayed, if one was specified. All valid monitor numbers and user-defined aliases can be retrieved with the **perfShowFilterMonitor** command.

The maximum number of filters is eight per port including user-defined filters, read filters, write filters, read/write filters, SCSI frame monitor, and IP frame monitor.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use switchShow for a list of valid ports.

alias Specify a name for this monitor. This string truncates to a maximum of 10 characters.

It might be surrounded by quotation marks, in order to include spaces. This operand is

optional. The default alias is "SCSI Read".

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

## **Example**

To add an SCSI read monitor to a port:

```
switch:admin> perfaddreadmonitor 2/4 "SCSI_R"
SCSI Read filter monitor #2 added
```

#### See Also

perfAddEEMonitor perfAddIPMonitor perfAddRWMonitor perfAddSCSIMonitor perfAddUserMonitor perfAddWriteMonitor

# perfAddRWMonitor

Adds a filter-based performance monitor for the SCSI read and write commands.

**Synopsis** 

perfaddrwmonitor [slotnumber/|portnumber [alias]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

### Description

Use this command to define filter-based monitors to count the number of SCSI FCP Read and Write commands in Fibre Channel frames. Only frames transmitted are counted.

After a successful execution of this command, a monitor number is displayed. The monitor number is provided for manipulation of these filter-based performance monitors. The optional user-defined *alias* is also displayed, if one was specified. All valid monitor numbers and user-defined aliases can be retrieved with the **perfShowFilterMonitor** command.

The maximum number of filters is eight per port, including user-defined filters, read filters, write filters, read/write filters, SCSI frame monitor, and IP frame monitor.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use **switchShow** for a list of valid ports.

alias Specify a name for this monitor. This string truncates to a maximum of 10 characters.

It might be surrounded by quotation marks, in order to include spaces. This operand is

optional. The default alias is "SCSI R/W".

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

## **Example**

To add an SCSI read and write monitor to a port:

switch:admin> perfaddrwmonitor 2/4 "SCSI\_RW"
SCSI Read/Write monitor #1 is added

#### See Also

perfAddEEMonitor perfAddIPMonitor perfAddReadMonitor perfAddSCSIMonitor perfAddUserMonitor perfAddWriteMonitor

# perfAddSCSIMonitor

Adds a filter-based performance monitor for SCSI frame count.

**Synopsis** 

**perfaddscsimonitor** [slotnumber/|portnumber [alias]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

### Description

Use this command to define filter-based monitors to count the number of SCSI traffic frames. Only frames transmitted are counted.

After a successful execution of this command, a monitor number is displayed. The monitor number is provided for manipulation of these filter-based performance monitors. The optional user-defined *alias* is also displayed, if one was specified. All valid monitor numbers and user-defined aliases can be retrieved with the **perfShowFilterMonitor** command.

The maximum number of filters is eight per port, including user-defined filters, read filters, write filters, read/write filters, SCSI frame monitor, and IP frame monitor.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use **switchShow** for a list of valid ports.

alias Specify a name for this monitor. This string truncates to a maximum of 10 characters.

It might be surrounded by quotation marks, in order to include spaces. This operand is

optional. The default alias is "SCSI Frame".

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

### Example

To add a SCSI traffic frame monitor to a port:

```
switch:admin> perfaddscsimonitor 2/4 "SCSI_FR"
SCSI traffic frame monitor #0 added
```

#### See Also

perfAddEEMonitor perfAddIPMonitor perfAddReadMonitor perfAddRWMonitor perfAddUserMonitor perfAddWriteMonitor

# perfAddUserMonitor

Adds a user-defined filter-based performance monitor.

**Synopsis** 

perfaddusermonitor [slotnumber/|portnumber "grouplist" [alias]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

### **Description**

Use this command to define a custom filter for frame offsets and values.

For every offset, each group of comparison values is *OR*-ed together to determine a match. If there are multiple offsets, each resulting OR function is *AND*-ed to determine if the entire statement is true, thus incrementing the counter.

After a successful execution of this command, a monitor number is displayed. The monitor number is provided for manipulation of these filter-based performance monitors. The optional user-defined *alias* is also displayed, if one was specified. All valid monitor numbers and user-defined aliases can be retrieved with the **perfShowFilterMonitor** command.

The maximum number of filters is eight per port including user defined filters, read filters, write filters, read/write filters, SCSI frame monitor, and IP frame monitor. In addition, there should be no more than six different offsets for each filter and no more than four different values per offset defined by the user.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use **switchShow** for a list of valid ports.

"grouplist" Specify up to six sets of offset, mask, and ValueList, separated by semicolons (;).

The entire grouplist operand must be enclosed in quotation marks. This operand is required.

required.

For example:

"4, 0xff, 0x22; 12, 0xff, 0x01"

The grouplist component values are as follows:

Offset Specify the offset within the frame. Offset **0** is the first byte of the SOF,

and offset 4 is the first byte of the frame header. The offset must be in decimal format. Valid values for offset are 0, [4-63]. Offset 0 is a special case that can be used to monitor the first four bytes SOFx

frames. EOF cannot be monitored.

Mask Specify the mask value to be applied (AND-ed) to frame contents.

ValueList Specify up to four values that need to be captured from frame contents.

The ValueList can be either hexadecimal or decimal format.

SOFx frames are considered a special case. The Offset is specified as 0x0; valueList values are specified with:

- 0 SOFf
- 1 SOFc1
- 2 SOFi1
- 3 SOFn1
- 4 SOFi2
- 5 SOFn2
- 6 SOFi3
- 7 SOFn3

alias

Specify a name for this monitor. This string truncates to a maximum of 10 characters. It might be surrounded by quotation marks, in order to include spaces. This operand is optional.

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

### Example

To add a filter-based monitor for all Extended Link Service requests (R\_CTL=0x22 and TYPE=0x01) to a port:

```
switch:admin> perfaddusermonitor 1/4 "4, 0xff, 0x22; 12, 0xff, 0x01"
User monitor #0 added
```

As a special case, to add a filter-based monitor for SOFi3 to a port:

```
switch:admin> perfaddusermonitor 1/4 "0, 0xff, 6"
User monitor #1 added
```

### See Also

perfAddEEMonitor perfAddIPMonitor perfAddReadMonitor perfAddRWMonitor perfAddSCSIMonitor perfAddWriteMonitor

# perfAddWriteMonitor

Adds a filter-based performance monitor for the SCSI write command.

**Synopsis** 

perfaddwritemonitor [slotnumber/|portnumber [alias]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

### **Description**

Use this command to define filter-based monitors to count the number of SCSI FCP write commands in Fibre Channel frames. Only frames transmitted are counted.

After a successful execution of this command, a monitor number is displayed. The monitor number is provided for manipulation of these filter-based performance monitors. The optional user-defined *alias* also is displayed, if one was specified. All valid monitor numbers and user-defined aliases can be retrieved with the **perfShowFilterMonitor** command.

The maximum number of filters is eight per port, including user-defined filters, read filters, write filters, read/write filters, SCSI frame monitor, and IP frame monitor.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use **switchShow** for a list of valid ports.

alias Specify a name for this monitor. This string truncates to a maximum of 10 characters.

It might be surrounded by quotation marks, in order to include spaces. This operand is

optional. The default alias is "SCSI Write".

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

## **Example**

To add an SCSI Write command monitor to a port:

switch:admin> perfaddwritemonitor 2/4 "SCSI\_W"
SCSI Write filter monitor #0 added

#### See Also

perfAddEEMonitor perfAddIPMonitor perfAddReadMonitor perfAddRWMonitor perfAddSCSIMonitor perfAddUserMonitor

# perfCfgClear

Clears the previously saved performance monitoring configuration settings from nonvolatile memory.

**Synopsis** 

perfcfgclear

**Availability** 

admin



Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

**Description** 

Use this command to clear the previously saved end-to-end and filter configuration settings of performance monitoring from nonvolatile memory.

**Operands** 

none

Example

To clear the performance monitoring information from nonvolatile memory:

```
switch:admin> perfcfgclear

This will clear Performance Monitoring settings in FLASH.

The RAM settings won't change. Do you want to continue? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y

Please wait ...

Performance Monitoring configuration cleared from FLASH.
```

See Also

perfCfgRestore
perfCfgSave

# perfCfgRestore

Restores performance monitoring configuration settings from nonvolatile memory.

**Synopsis** 

perfcfgrestore

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

## Description

Use this command to restore the performance monitoring configuration information from nonvolatile memory. This does not restore the information cleared using the **perfCfgClear** command; rather, it restores the configuration on nonvolatile memory. Any configuration changes that were not saved are lost using the **perfCfgRestore** command.

**Operands** 

none

**Example** 

To restore the performance monitoring configuration information from nonvolatile memory:

```
switch:admin> perfcfgrestore

This will overwrite current Performance Monitoring settings in RAM. Do you want to continue? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y

Please wait ...

Performance monitoring configuration restored from FLASH.
```

## See Also

perfCfgClear perfCfgSave

# perfCfgSave

Saves performance monitoring configuration settings to nonvolatile memory.

**Synopsis** 

perfcfgsave

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

Description

Use this command to save the current end-to-end and filter configuration settings of performance monitoring into nonvolatile memory. This enables the performance monitoring configuration to be saved across power cycles.

**Operands** 

none

Example

To save the current performance monitoring configuration to firmware:

```
switch:admin> perfcfgsave
This will overwrite previously saved Performance Monitoring
settings in FLASH. Do you want to continue? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
Please wait ...
Performance monitoring configuration saved in FLASH.
```

See Also

perfCfgClear
perfCfgRestore

# perfClearEEMonitor

Clears statistics counters of an end-to-end performance monitors.

**Synopsis** 

perfcleareemonitor [slotnumber/]portnumber [monitorId]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

This command is deprecated; use **perfMonitorClear** instead.

### Description

Use this command to clear statistics counters for all end-to-end performance monitors on a port, or an end-to-end monitor associated with a specific *monitorId*.

Issuing portStatsClear on a port also results in all end-to-end monitors clearing.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use **switchShow** for a list of valid ports.

monitorId Specify the monitor number to clear. Monitor numbers are defined when created and

can be displayed using **perfShowEEMonitor**. This operand is optional. If not

specified, all monitor counters on the port are cleared.

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

### Example

To clear statistics counters for an end-to-end monitor:

```
switch:admin> perfcleareemonitor 1/2 5
End-to-End monitor number 5 counters are cleared

switch:admin> perfcleareemonitor 1/2
This will clear ALL EE monitors' counters on port 2, continue? (yes, y, no, n):
[no] y
```

#### See Also

perfAddEEMonitor perfShowEEMonitor

# perfClearFilterMonitor

Clears statistics counters of a filter-based performance monitors.

**Synopsis** 

perfclearfiltermonitor [slotnumber/]portnumber [monitorId]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

This command is deprecated; use **perfMonitorClear** instead.

## **Description**

Use this command to clear statistics counters for all filter-based performance monitors on a port, or a filter-based monitor associated with a specific *monitorId*.

Issuing portStatsClear on a port also results in all filter-based monitors clearing.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use switchShow for a list of valid ports.

monitorId Specify the monitor number to clear. Monitor numbers are defined when created and

can be displayed using **perfShowEEMonitor**. This operand is optional. If not

specified, all monitor counters on the port are cleared.

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

### Example

To clear statistics counters for a filter-based monitor:

```
switch:admin> perfclearfiltermonitor 1/2 4
Filter-based monitor number 4 counters are cleared

switch:admin> perfclearfiltermonitor 1/2
This will clear ALL filter-based monitors' counters on port 2, continue? (yes, y , no, n): [no] y
```

#### See Also

perfAddUserMonitor perfShowFilterMonitor

# perfClrAlpaCrc

Clears the CRC error count associated with a port and arbitrated loop physical address (AL PA).

**Synopsis** 

perfclralpacrc [slotnumber/|portnumber [ALPA]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

### **Description**

Use this command to clear a specific CRC error counter associated with a specific port and AL\_PA, or all such counters on a port.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use **switchShow** for a list of valid ports.

ALPA Specify the AL PA address if you want to clear the CRC error counter for a particular

device. This operand is optional; if omitted, this command clears the counters for all

devices attached to the specified port.

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

### Example

To clear the CRC count on a particular AL\_PA on a port and then clear the CRC count for all AL\_PAs on a port:

```
switch:admin> perfclralpacrc 2/15 0x59
CRC error count at ALPA 0x59 on port 31 is cleared.

switch:admin> perfclralpacrc 2/15
This will clear all ALPA CRC Counts on port 31
Do you want to continue? (yes, y, no, n) y
Please wait ...
All alpa CRC counts are cleared on port 31.
```

### See Also

perf Show Alpa Crc

# perfDelEEMonitor

Deletes one or all end-to-end performance monitors from a port.

**Synopsis** 

perfdeleemonitor [slotnumber/|portnumber [monitorId]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

**Description** 

Use this command to delete an end-to-end performance monitor from a port, or all such monitors associated with a port.

**Operands** 

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use **switchShow** for a list of valid ports.

monitorId Specify the monitor number to delete. Monitor numbers are defined when created and

can be displayed using **perfShowEEMonitor**. This operand is optional. If not

specified, all monitor counters on the port are deleted.

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when

using commas.

Example

To delete an end-to-end monitor on a port, or all such monitors:

```
switch:admin> perfdeleemonitor 7/2 5
End-to-End monitor number 5 deleted

switch:admin> perfdeleemonitor 7/2
This will remove ALL EE monitors on port 2, continue? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
```

### See Also

perfAddEEMonitor perfShowEEMonitor

# perfDelFilterMonitor

Deletes one or all filter-based performance monitors from a port.

**Synopsis** 

perfdelfiltermonitor [slotnumber/|portnumber [monitorid]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

## **Description**

Use this command to delete a filter-based performance monitor from a port, or all such monitors associated with a port.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use **switchShow** for a list of valid ports.

monitorid Specify the monitor number to delete. Monitor numbers are defined when created and

can be displayed using **perfShowEEMonitor**. This operand is optional. If not

specified, all monitor counters on the port are deleted.

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

### Example

To delete filter monitor 4 from a port, and then all filter monitors from the port:

```
switch:admin> perfdelfiltermonitor 2/3 4
The specified filter-based monitor is deleted.

switch:admin> perfdelfiltermonitor 2/3
This will remove ALL monitors on port 19, continue? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
```

### See Also

2-312

perfAddUserMonitor perfShowFilterMonitor

# perfHelp

Displays performance monitoring help information.

Synopsis

perfhelp

**Availability** 

all users



### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

**Description** 

Use this command to display the available performance monitoring help commands.

**Operands** 

none

Example

To display commands related to performance monitoring:

perfCfgSave	Save Performance configuration to FLASH
	Davo retreamande dentragaración de renen
perfCfgRestore	Restore Performance configuration from FLASH
perfCfgClear	Clear Performance settings from FLASH
perfClrAlpaCrc	Clear ALPA device's CRC count
perfShowAlpaCrc	Get ALPA CRC count by port and ALPA
perfAddEEMonitor	Add end-to-end monitor to a port
perfDelEEMonitor	Delete an end-to-end monitor on port
perfClearEEMonitor	Clear an end-to-end monitors' counters on a port
perfShowEEMonitor	Show user-defined end-to-end monitors
perfSetPortEEMask	Set overall mask for E-to-E monitors
perfShowPortEEMask	Show the current end-to-end mask
perfAddUserMonitor	Add filter-based monitor
perfAddReadMonitor	Add filter-based monitor - SCSI Read
perfAddWriteMonitor	Add filter-based monitor - SCSI Write
perfAddRWMonitor	Add monitor - SCSI Read and Write
perfAddSCSIMonitor	Add monitor for SCSI frame count
perfAddIPMonitor	Add monitor for IP traffic frame count
perfDelFilterMonitor	Delete filter-based monitor
perfClearFilterMonitor	Clear filter-based monitors' counters on a port
perfShowFilterMonitor	Show filter-based monitors

## perfMonitorClear

Clears counters of end-to-end, filter-based, and ISL performance monitors on a port.

**Synopsis** perfmonitorclear --class monitor class [slotnumber/]portnumber [monitorId]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to clear statistics counters for different classes of monitor. Monitor classes include end-to-end monitors (**EE**), filter-based monitors (**FLT**), and ISL monitors (**ISL**).

Issuing **portStatsClear** command on a port results in all end-to-end and filter-based monitors being cleared for all the ports in the same quad.

**Operands** This operands are as follows:

--class The monitor class, which can be one of EE (end-to-end), FLT (filter-based), or ISL

(inter-switch link). This operand is required.

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use switchShow for a list of valid ports.

monitorId Specifies the monitor number to clear. Monitor numbers are defined are created, and

can be displayed using **perfMonitorShow**. This operand is optional; if omitted, this command clears all monitor counters of the appropriate *monitor\_class* on the port.

This operand does not apply to ISL monitors.

**Example** To clear statistics counters for an end-to-end monitor:

```
switch:admin> perfMonitorClear 1/2 5
End-to-End monitor number 5 counters are cleared

switch:admin> perfMonitorClear 1/2
This will clear ALL EE monitors' counters on port 2, continue?
(yes, y, no, n): [no] y
```

To clear statistics counters for a filter-based monitor:

```
switch:admin> perfMonitorClear --class FLT 1/2 4
Filter-based monitor number 4 counters are cleared

switch:admin> perfMonitorClear --class FLT 1/2
This will clear ALL filter-based monitors' counters on port 2, continue? (yes, y, no, y): [no] y
```

To Clear statistics counters for an ISL monitor:

```
switch:admin> perfMonitorClear --class ISL 1
This will clear ISL monitor on port 1, continue? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
```

See Also perfAddEEMonitor

perfAddIPMonitor perfAddReadMonitor perfAddRWMonitor perfAddSCSIMonitor perfAddUserMonitor perfAddWriteMonitor perfMonitorShow

# perfMonitorShow

Displays end-to-end, filter-based, and ISL monitors on a port.

**Synopsis** perfmonitorshow --class monitor class [slotnumber/]portnumber [interval]

**Availability** all users

Description

Use this command to display previously created monitors on a port. Monitor classes include end-to-end monitors (EE), filter-based monitors (FLT), and ISL monitors (ISL).

ISL monitors are automatically activated on E\_Ports (not including trunk slaves). End-to-end monitors are created using **perfAddEEMonitor**. Filter-based monitors are created using **perfAddIPMonitor**, **perfAddReadMonitor**, **perfAddReadMonitor**, **perfAddWonitor**, **perfAddWonitor**, or **perfAddWriteMonitor**.

For end-to-end monitors, this command displays (if no interval operand is specified):

Key The monitor number

SID Sending ID
DID Destination ID

Owner\_app Telnet or Web Tools

Owner\_ip\_addr The IP address of the originator that created the EE monitor

Tx\_count Number of FC words transmitted

Rx\_count Number of FC words received

Crc count Number of frames with CRC errors

If you do not specify a value for the *interval* operand, this command displays end-to-end monitor information and a cumulative count of the traffic detected by the monitor. If you specify a value for the *interval* operand, this command displays a snapshot of the traffic at the specified interval.

For filter-based monitors, this command can display (if no interval operand is specified) the following:

Key The monitor number

Alias The monitor alias name

Owner app Telnet or Web Tools

Owner ip addr The IP address of the originator that created the filter monitor

Frame\_count Cumulative 64-bit frame count

If you do not specify a value for the *interval* operand, this command displays a cumulative count of the traffic detected by the monitor. If you specify a value for the *interval* operand, this command displays a snapshot of the traffic at the specified interval.

For ISL monitors, the command displays:

Tx count 64-bit cumulative ISL transmit count for the whole ISL

Num ports Number of ports in this ISL

Num domains Total number of domains being monitored

Domain\_count 64-bit cumulative transmit counter for each individual domain

## **Operands** The operands are as follows:

class
 The monitor class, which can be one of EE (end-to-end), FLT (filter-based), or ISL (inter-switch link). This operand is required.

 slotnumber
 For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

 portnumber
 Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its slot for bladed systems. Use switchShow for a list of valid ports.

 interval
 Specifies an interval in (5 or more) seconds. In the case of end-to-end monitor, the Tx and Rx counts are in the unit of byte when this operand is specified. This operand is optional.

## **Examples** To display end-to-end monitor on a port at an interval of every 6 seconds:

	0			1		2			3			4		
erc	Tx	Rx	crc	Tx	Rx									
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	53m	4.9m	0	53m	0									
	53m	4.4m	0	53m	0									
	53m	4.8m	0	53m	0									
	53m	4.6m	0	53m	0									
	53m	5.0m	0	53m	0									
	53m	4.8m	0	53m	0									
	53m	4.5m	0	53m	0									
	52m	4.5m	0	52m	0									
	52m	5.0m	0	52m	0									
	52m	4.5m	0	52m	0									
	52m	4.6m	0	52m	0									

To display EE monitors on a port:

		_	corShowclas monitor(s) de	ss EE 4/5 efined on port 53			
KEY	SID	DID	OWNER_APP	OWNER_IP_ADDR	TX_COUNT	RX_COUNT	CRC_COUNT
0	0x58e0f	0x1182ef	TELNET	N/A	0x0000000000000000	0x000000000000000	
0x000	000000000	0000					
0	001200	001 44-	met nem	NT / 70	0000000004405-0015	00000000000000000	
	0x21300 000000000		TELNET	N/A	0x00000004d0ba9915	0x00000000007229665	
1	0x21300		TELNET	N/A	0x00000004d0baa754	0x0000000067229e65	
0x000	000000000	0000					
_		0x21de0	TELNET	N/A	0x00000004d0bab3a5	0x0000000067229e87	
	000000000 0x21300		TELNET	N/A	0x000000004d0bac1e4	000000000672200007	
_	000000000		IETINET	N/A	UXUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU	0x00000000007229e67	
	0x21300		TELNET	N/A	0x00000004d0bad086	0x0000000067229e87	
0x000	000000000	0000					
5	0x11000		WEB_TOOLS	192.168.169.40	0x00000004d0bade54	0x0000000067229e87	
6	000000000 0x11000 000000000	0x21fe0	WEB_TOOLS	192.168.169.40	0x00000004d0baed41	0x0000000067229e98	

To display filter-based monitor on a port at an interval of every 6 seconds:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6
#Frames						
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26k	187	681	682	682	494	187
26k	177	711	710	710	534	176
26k	184	734	734	734	550	184
26k	182	649	649	649	467	182
26k	188	754	755	755	567	184
26k	183	716	716	717	534	183
26k	167	657	656	655	488	167
26k	179	749	749	749	570	179
26k	164	752	752	752	588	164
26k	190	700	700	700	510	190
26k	181	701	701	701	520	181
26k	200	750	750	751	550	201
26k	180	692	692	691	512	179
26k	179	696	696	696	517	179
26k	187	720	720	720	533	187
26k	200	722	722	722	522	200
26k	204	717	717	717	513	204

To display filter monitor information on a port:

To display ISL monitor information on a port:

```
switch:admin> perfMonitorShow --class ISL 1/1
Total transmit count for this ISL: 1462326
Number of destination domains monitored: 3
Number of ports in this ISL: 2
Domain 97: 110379 Domain 98: 13965
Domain 99: 1337982
```

### See Also

perfShowEEMonitor perfShowFilterMonitor

# perfSetPortEEMask

Sets overall mask for end-to-end (EE) performance monitors.

**Synopsis** 

perfsetporteemask [slotnumber/portnumber TxSIDMsk TxDIDMsk RxSIDMsk RxDIDMsk

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

### Description

Use this command to set the mask for the EE performance monitors of a port. This command enables a user to selectively choose the kind of Fibre Channel frames in which the number of words are to be counted. On setting the EE mask on a port, all existing EE monitors on that port are deleted.

This command controls all three address fields (domain ID, area ID, and AL\_PA ID) of both the source ID and destination ID, which can be used to trigger the monitor.

When a mask is set (0xff), the corresponding field will be used to trigger the monitor. If the mask is unset (0x00), the corresponding field will be ignored.

There is only one EE mask per port. The mask is applied to all eight EE monitors available on a port. The default EE mask value upon power-on is already set. When ISL monitoring is enabled, EE mask on E Ports are controlled automatically and existing mask values for E Ports are over-written.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use switchShow for a list of valid ports.

TxSIDMsk Specify the source ID mask in dd:aa:pp format, with quotation marks, where dd is

the domain ID mask, *aa* is the area ID mask, and *pp* is AL\_PA ID mask. For example, 00:ff:00 uses TxSID area ID to trigger the EE monitor. *TxSIDMsk* represents

transmitting source ID mask.

Specify the following values to turn on or off a specific field:

OO Specifies that the field does not trigger EE monitors.

ff Specifies that the field does triggers EE monitors.

TxDIDMsk Specify the destination ID mask in dd:aa:pp format. Quotation marks are optional.

TxDIDMsk represents transmitting destination ID mask. This operand is required.

RxSIDMsk Specify the source ID mask in dd:aa:pp format. Quotation marks are optional.

RxSIDMsk represents receiving source ID mask. This operand is required.

RxDIDMsk Specify the destination ID mask in dd:aa:pp format. Quotation marks are optional.

RxDIDMsk represents receiving destination ID mask. This operand is required.

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

## **Example** To set the overall mask for end-to-end monitors on a port:

switch:admin> perfsetporteemask 1/6 "00:00:00" "ff:ff:ff" "00:00:ff" "ff:00:00"
Changing EE mask for this port will cause ALL EE monitors on this port to be
deleted.
continue? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
The EE mask on port 6 is set and EE Monitors on this port are deleted

## See Also perfAddEEMonitor

perf Show EEM on it or

# perfShowAlpaCrc

Displays the CRC error count by port or by arbitrated loop physical address (AL\_PA).

**Synopsis** 

perfshowalpacrc [slotnumber/|portnumber [ALPA]

**Availability** 

all users



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

### **Description**

Use this command to display the CRC error count of one or all devices attached to a port. If the AL\_PA operand is specified, only the CRC count for that AL\_PA device is displayed. If the AL\_PA operand is not specified, the CRC count for all the AL\_PA devices on a specified port are displayed.

CRC count is a 64-bit counter. When the count is over 32 bits, the CRC count value is displayed in hexadecimal; otherwise, CRC count is displayed in decimal format.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use **switchShow** for a list of valid ports.

ALPA Specify the AL PA address if you want to get the CRC errors for a particular device.

This operand is optional; if omitted, this command displays CRC error counts for all

devices attached to the specified port.

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

### Example

To display the CRC error count for all AL PA devices on a port:

swit	ch:admin> perfshowalpacrc 2
ALPA	CRC_ERROR_COI
0x01	. 0

## See Also

perfClrAlpaCrc

# perfShowEEMonitor

Displays end-to-end performance monitor information on a port.

**Synopsis** 

perfshoweemonitor [slotnumber/|portnumber [interval]

**Availability** 

all users



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

This command is deprecated; use **perfMonitorShow** instead.

Description

Use this command to display end-to-end monitor information on a port.

Refer to **perfMonitorShow** for details regarding this command's output.

**Operands** 

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use switchShow for a list of valid ports.

interval Specify an interval, in seconds (5 or more). Tx and Rx counts are in the unit of byte

when this operand is specified. This operand is optional.

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

Example

To display end-to-end monitor frame traffic on a port at an interval of every 6 seconds:

	0			1		2	2		3			4		
crc	Tx	Rx	crc	Tx	Rx	crc	Tx	Rx	crc	Tx	Rx	crc	Tx	Rx
						====			====			====		
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	53m 4	.9m	0	53m	4.9m	0	53m	4.9m	0	53m	4.9m	0	53m	0
О	53m 4	.4m	0	53m	4.4m	0	53m	4.4m	0	53m	4.4m	0	53m	0
О	53m 4	.8m	0	53m	4.8m	0	53m	4.8m	0	53m	4.8m	0	53m	0
)	53m 4	.6m	0	53m	4.6m	0	53m	4.6m	0	53m	4.6m	0	53m	0
)	53m 5	. Om	0	53m	5.0m	0	53m	5.0m	0	53m	5.0m	0	53m	0
)	53m 4	.8m	0	53m	4.8m	0	53m	4.8m	0	53m	4.8m	0	53m	0
)	53m 4	.5m	0	53m	4.5m	0	53m	4.5m	0	53m	4.5m	0	53m	0
)	52m 4	.5m	0	52m	4.5m	0	52m	4.5m	0	52m	4.5m	0	52m	0
)	52m 5	. Om	0	52m	5.0m	0	52m	5.0m	0	52m	5.0m	0	52m	0
)	52m 4	.5m	0	52m	4.5m	0	52m	4.5m	0	52m	4.5m	0	52m	0
0	52m 4	.6m	0	52m	4.6m	0	52m	4.6m	0	52m	4.6m	0	52m	0

## To display EE monitors on a port:

			monitor 4/5 monitor(s) defir	ned on port 53.			
KEY	SID	DID	OWNER_APP	OWNER_IP_ADDR	TX_COUNT	RX_COUNT	CRC_COUNT
0	0x21300	0x21dda	TELNET	N/A	0x000000004d0ba9915	0x0000000067229e65	0x00000000000000000
1	0x21300	0x21ddc	TELNET	N/A	0x00000004d0baa754	0x0000000067229e65	0x0000000000000000
2	0x21300	0x21de0	TELNET	N/A	0x00000004d0bab3a5	0x0000000067229e87	0x0000000000000000
3	0x21300	0x21de1	TELNET	N/A	0x00000004d0bac1e4	0x0000000067229e87	0x0000000000000000
4	0x21300	0x21de2	TELNET	N/A	0x00000004d0bad086	0x0000000067229e87	0x0000000000000000
5	0x11000	0x21fd6	WEB TOOLS	192.168.169.40	0x00000004d0bade54	0x0000000067229e87	0x0000000000000000
6	0x11000	0x21fe0	WEB TOOLS	192.168.169.40	0x00000004d0baed41	0x0000000067229e98	0x0000000000000000

See Also perfAddEEMonitor

# perfShowFilterMonitor

Displays filter-based performance monitor information for a port.

**Synopsis** 

perfshowfiltermonitor [slotnumber/]portnumber [interval]

**Availability** 

all users



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

This command is deprecated; use **perfMonitorShow** instead.

Description

Use this command to display all the filter-based monitors defined on the specified port and the traffic count values.

Refer to **perfMonitorShow** for details regarding this command's output.

**Operands** 

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use **switchShow** for a list of valid ports.

interval Specify an interval, in seconds (5 or more). This operand is optional.

Optionally, a comma can separate the operands. A space is required to separate the operands even when using commas.

**Example** 

To display filter monitor traffic on a port at an interval of every 6 seconds:

<pre>switch:admin&gt; perfshowfiltermonitor 2/5 6 perfshowfiltermonitor 21, 6</pre>										
-	1	•	3	4	5	6				
#Frames	#CMDs	#CMDs	#Frames	#Frames	#CMDs	#CMDs				
0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
26k	187	681	682	682	494	187				
26k	177	711	710	710	534	176				
26k	184	734	734	734	550	184				
26k	182	649	649	649	467	182				
26k	188	754	755	755	567	184				
26k	183	716	716	717	534	183				
26k	167	657	656	655	488	167				
26k	179	749	749	749	570	179				
26k	164	752	752	752	588	164				
26k	190	700	700	700	510	190				
26k	181	701	701	701	520	181				
26k	200	750	750	751	550	201				
26k	180	692	692	691	512	179				
26k	179	696	696	696	517	179				
26k	187	720	720	720	533	187				
26k	200	722	722	722	522	200				
26k	204	717	717	717	513	204				

To display filter monitor information on a port:

```
        switch:admin> perfshowfiltermonitor 2/5

        There are 7 filter-based monitors defined on port 21.

        KEY ALIAS OWNER_APP OWNER_IP_ADDR FRAME_COUNT

        0 SCSI_Frame TELNET N/A 0x00000000002c2229

        1 SCSI_WR TELNET N/A 0x00000000000464a

        2 SCSI_RW TELNET N/A 0x00000000000fd8c

        3 SCSI_RW WEB_TOOLS 192.168.169.40 0x0000000000007ba3

        4 SCSI_RW WEB_TOOLS 192.168.169.190 0x0000000000004f0e

        5 SCSI_RD WEB_TOOLS 192.168.169.40 0x00000000000002208

        6 SCSI_WR WEB_TOOLS 192.168.169.40 0x00000000000033a
```



#### Note

If you do not specify an interval, the filter-based monitor frame count is displayed in 64-bit format and is cumulative.

#### See Also

perfAddIPMonitor perfAddReadMonitor perfAddRWMonitor perfAddSCSIMonitor perfAddUserMonitor perfAddWriteMonitor

### perfShowPortEEMask

Displays the current address mask for end-to-end performance monitors on a port.

#### **Synopsis**

perfshowporteemask [slotnumber/|portnumber

#### **Availability**

all users



#### Note

This command requires a Performance Monitor license.

#### **Description**

Use this command to display the current mask shared across all end-to-end (EE) performance monitors of a port. There are only two commands that can modify the value of the EE mask: perfSetPortEEMask and perfCfgRestore.

The end-to-end mask has 12 fields:

```
TxSID Domain: on
TxSID Area: on
TxSID ALPA: on
TxDID Domain: on
TxDID Area: on
TxDID ALPA: on
RxSID Domain: on
RxSID Area: on
RxSID ALPA: on
RxSID ALPA: on
RxDID Domain: on
RxDID Domain: on
RxDID Area: on
```

The fields that are marked "on" are used to trigger end-to-end monitors. The default value of the EE mask is all fields set to "on."

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, this operand specifies the slot number of the port on which

the monitor is to be added, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port on which the monitor is to be added, relative to its

slot for bladed systems. Use **switchShow** for a list of valid ports.

#### **Example**

To display the end-to-end mask on a port:

```
switch:admin> perfshowporteemask 2/4
The EE mask onport 20 is set by application NONE

TxSID Domain: on
TxSID Area: on
TxSID ALPA: on
TxDID Domain: on
TxDID Area: on
TxDID ALPA: on
RxSID Domain: on
RxSID Area: on
RxSID Area: on
RxSID Area: on
RxSID Area: on
RxDID Domain: on
RxDID ALPA: on
RxDID Domain: on
RxDID ALPA: on
```

### 2

### perfShowPortEEMask

See Also perfAddEEMonitor

perfDelEEMonitor perfSetPortEEMask

### pkiCreate

Creates public key infrastructure (PKI) objects.

#### **Synopsis**

pkicreate

#### **Availability**

admin

#### Description

Use this command in nonsecure mode to create PKI objects:

- Switch private key and CSR
- Private key pass-phrase
- Install root certificate

This command does not create the switch certificate. The switch certificate should be obtained offline from Certificate Authority.

In secure mode, this command exits with a warning and does not create PKI objects.

#### **Operands**

none

#### Example

To create PKI objects in nonsecure mode:

```
switch:admin> pkicreate
Installing Private Key and Csr...
Switch key pair and CSR generated...
Installing Root Certificate...
```

If run in secure mode, the following error message is displayed:

```
switch:admin> pkicreate
Warning !! Switch is in secure mode.
Cannot create new Pki Objects. Exiting...
```

#### See Also

pkiRemove pkiShow

### pkiRemove

Remove existing public key infrastructure (PKI) objects.

Synopsis pkiremove

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to remove PKI objects in nonsecure mode. It removes switch private key, private key

pass-phrase, CSR, root certificate, and switch certificate.

In secure mode, this command displays a message and does not remove PKI objects.

Operands none

**Example** To remove PKI objects in nonsecure mode:

```
WARNING!!!

Removing Pki objects will impair the security functionality
of this fibre channel switch. If you want secure mode enabled,
you will need to get the switch certificate again.

About to remove Pki objects.
ARE YOU SURE (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
All PKI objects removed.
```

If run in secure mode, the following error message is displayed:

```
switch:admin> pkiremove

This Switch is in secure mode.
Removing Pki objects is not allowed. Exiting...
```

# See Also pkiCreate pkiShow

### pkiShow

Displays existing public key infrastructure (PKI) objects.

Synopsis pkishow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display existence of PKI objects, such as switch private key, private key pass-

phrase, CSR, root certificate, and switch certificate.

Operands none

**Example** To view PKI objects:

switch:admin> pkishow
Passphrase : Exist
Private Key : Exist
CSR : Exist
Certificate : Empty
Root Certificate: Exist

See Also pkiCreate

pkiRemove

### portAlpaShow

Displays the AL\_PAs of a port.

**Synopsis portalpashow** [slotnumber/|portnumber

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the AL\_PAs present in a port. If the port is not an active L\_Port or if it

does not have any AL PA, this command displays an error.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches,

this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7

through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card,

there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. This operand is optional.

**Example** To display the AL\_PAs of a port:

switch:user> portalpashow 4/14

AL\_PA type AL\_PA type AL\_PA type

0xe2 public 0xe4 public

See Also switchShow

### portBufferShow

Displays the buffer usage information for a port group or for all port groups in the switch.

**Synopsis** portbuffershow [slotnumber/][portnumber]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the current long distance buffer information for the ports in a port group.

The port group can be specified by giving any port number in that group. If no port is specified, then the

long distance buffer information for all of the port groups of the switch is displayed.

The following long distance information is displayed:

User Port Displays the area number of the port.

Port Type Displays as E (E\_Port), F (F\_Port), G (G\_Port), L (L\_Port), or U (U\_Port)

depending on the port type.

Lx Mode Displays as L0 when the link is not in long distance mode, LE when the link

is up to 10 Km, LM when the link is up to 25 Km, L1 when the link is up to 50 Km, L2 when the link is up to 100 Km or LD when the distance is to be

determined dynamically.

Max/Resv Buffers Displays the count of the maximum or reserved number of buffers that are

allocated to the port based on the estimated distance (configured by the *desired\_distance* operand of the **portCfgLongDistance** command). If the port is not configured in long distance mode, certain systems might reserve buffers for the port. This field then displays the number of buffers reserved

for the port.

Buffer Usage Displays the actual number of buffers allocate to the port. In LD mode, the

number is determined by by the actual distance and the user-specified desired distance (configured by the *desired distance* operand of the

portCfgLongDistance command).

Needed Buffers Displays the number of buffers that are needed to utilize the port at full

bandwidth (depending on the port configuration). If the number of Buffer Usage is less than the number of Needed Buffers, the port is operating in the

buffer limited mode.

Link Distance For L0 (not in long distance mode), the fixed distance displays based on the

port speed, for instance: 1G as 10 Km, 2G as 5 Km, and 4G as 2 Km. For the static long distance modes, the fixed distance displays; for instance, LE as 10 Km, LM as 25 Km, L1 as 50 Km, and L2 as 100 Km. For LD mode, the physical distance in kilometers displays as measured by timing the return trip of a MARK primitive that is sent and then echoed back to the switch.

The supported distance measurement is up to 500 Km. Distance measurement on a link longer than 500 Km might not be accurate.

Remaining Buffers Displays the remaining (unallocated and reserved) buffers in a port group.

When there is no connection to a port or the port is disabled, or the port is not an E\_Port some of the information in this display is not relevant, such as long distance mode, needed buffers, and link distance. In this case, the irrelevant fields display as hyphens.

#### **Operands** The operands are as follows:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, specifies the slot number of the port group to

display, followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of a port associated with the port group to display,

relative to its slot for bladed systems. Use **switchShow** for a list of valid ports. This operand is optional; if omitted, this command displays the long distance buffer information for all the port groups of the switch. In the case where this command displays information for all the port groups of the switch, a divider line displays between the ports of each port group to assist

in readability.

#### **Example** To display the long distance information a port:

switc	h:user	> port	buffershow	v 17			
User	Port	Lx	Max/Resv	Buffer	Needed	Link	Remaining
Port	Type	Mode	Buffers	Usage	Buffers	Distance	Buffers
16		-	-	0	-	-	
17	E	L1	-	54	54	50km	
18		-	-	0	-	-	
19		-	-	0	-	-	54

#### See Also portCfgLongDistance

### portCamShow

Displays port-based filter CAM utilization.

**Synopsis** portcamshow [slotnumber/][portnumber]

Availability all users

**Description** Use this command to display the current filter CAM utilization of all ports or one port specified at input.

The following information is displayed:

SID used Display total number of CAM entries used by this port. Note that each CAM entry

(either SID or DID CAM) can be shared among ports in the same quad.

DID used Display total number of CAM entries used by this port. Note that each CAM entry

(either SID or DID CAM) can be shared among ports in the same quad.

SID entries Display all existing source ID entries within the CAM per quad. Note that each CAM

entry (either SID or DID CAM) can be shared among ports in the same quad.

DID entries Display all existing destination ID entries within the CAM per quad. Note that each

CAM entry (either SID or DID CAM) can be among ports in the same quad.

SID free Display the total number of free SID CAM entries per quad.

DID free Display the total number of free DID CAM entries per quad.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches,

this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7

through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card,

there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. This operand is optional.

### **Example** To display the filter CAM utilization for all ports on a switch:

```
switch:user> portcamshow
Ports of Slot 9
_____
Port SID used DID used
   0 0
1
     0
            0
           0
2
     0
           0
     0
3
            0
4
     0
5
    0
            0
6
    0
7
    0
           0
8
    0
           0
    0
           0
9
    0
            0
10
11
     1
            1
           0
    0
12
           0
13
    0
14
    0
            0
15 18 2
Quad ports (SID Free, DID Free)
00-03 (64, 512) 04-07 (64, 512) 08-11 (63, 511) 12-15 (46, 510)
(output truncated)
```

To display the filter CAM utilization for a single port on a switch:

#### See Also switchShow

### portCfgDefault

Restores the port configuration to default values.

**Synopsis** portcfgdefault [slotnumber/]portnumber

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to reset any special configuration values on a port to their factory defaults. You can

view the current port configuration using the portCfgShow command.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches,

this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7

through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card,

there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. This operand is required.

**Example** To reset a port to factory defaults:

switch:admin> portcfgdefault 1/3

See Also portCfgEPort

portCfgGPort

portCfgLongDistance

portCfgLPort

port Cfg Persistent Disable

port Cfg Persistent Enable

portCfgShow portCfgSpeed

portCfgTrunkPort

### portCfgEPort

Enables or disables a port from becoming an E Port.

**Synopsis** portcfgeport [slotnumber/|portnumber, mode

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to enable or disable a port from becoming an E\_Port. The E\_Port capability is enabled by default unless this command is used to disable it.

When a port is configured as a non-E\_Port through this command, an ISL connected to this port is segmented. No data traffic between two switches is routed through this port. Fabric management data, such as zoning information, are not exchanged through this port either.

Regardless of how many E\_Ports are connected between two switches, the maximum routing paths are currently limited to 16 E Ports.

Changes made by this command are persistent across switch reboots or power cycles.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, specifies the slot number of the port to be configured,

followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port to be configured, relative to its slot for bladed

systems. Use switchShow to display a list of valid ports.

mode Specify 1 to enable the port to become an E\_Port. This is the default port state.

Specify 0 to disable the port from becoming an E\_Port.

**Example** To disable a port from becoming an E\_Port:

switch:admin> portcfgeport 2/3, 0

To enable a port to become an E\_Port:

switch:admin> portcfgeport 1/3, 1

See Also portShow

switchShow

### portCfgGPort

Designates a port as a G\_Port.

**Synopsis** portcfggport [slotnumber/|portnumber, mode

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to designate a port as a G Port. After this is done, the switch attempts to initialize

that port as an F Port only, and does not attempt loop initialization (FL Port) on the port. A port

designated as a G Port can become an E Port.

Changes made by this command are persistent across switch reboots or power cycles.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, specify the slot number of the port to be configured,

followed by a slash (/).

portnumber Specify the number of the port to be configured, relative to its slot for bladed systems.

Use **switchShow** to display a list of valid ports.

mode Specify a value of 1 to designate the port as a G Port or specify a value of 0 to

remove the G Port designation from the port. A value of 0 is the default port state.

This operand is required.

**Example** To configure a port as a locked G\_Port:

switch:admin> portcfggport 1/3, 1

See Also configure

portCfgLPort portShow switchShow

### portCfgISLMode

Enables or disables ISL R RDY mode on a port.

**Synopsis** 

portcfgislmode [slotnumber/|portnumber, [mode]

**Availability** 

admin

#### Description

Use this command to enable or disable ISL R\_RDY mode on a port. If enabling ISL R\_RDY mode on a port, make sure the PID format is consistent across the entire fabric. Refer to the **configure** command for more information on the core PID format.

ISL R\_RDY mode sends ELP with Flow Control Mode 02 and enables connectivity with WAN gateway products. If a port is ISL R\_RDY mode-enabled, it can only receive ELP with Flow Control Mode 02; ELP with Flow Control Mode 01 segments the fabric.

This mode cannot detect the PID format of connected ports. If the PID formats for two ISL R\_RDY mode ports are not the same, zoning drops frames.

This feature is persistent across reboots and does not require a license key.

Use the **portCfgShow** command to view whether ISL R RDY mode is enabled on a port.



#### Note

The **portCfgISLMode** and **portCfgLongDistance** mode both cannot be enabled at the same time; otherwise, fabric segmentation occurs.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber

Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches, this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7 through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card, there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber

Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. This operand is required.

mode

Specify 1 to enable ISL R\_RDY mode. Specify 0 to disable ISL R\_RDY mode. This

operand is required.

#### Example

To enable ISL R RDY mode on a port:

```
switch:admin> portcfgislmode 1/3, 1
ISL R_RDY Mode is enabled for port 3. Please make sure the PID formats are consistent across the entire fabric.
```

To disable ISL R\_RDY mode on a port:

```
switch:admin> portcfgislmode 1/3, 0
```

#### See Also

portCfgShow

### portCfgLongDistance

Configures a port to support long-distance links.

**Synopsis** 

portcfglongdistance [slotnumber/]portnumber [ distance\_level] [vc\_translation\_link\_init]
[desired\_distance]

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires an Brocade Extended Fabrics license.

#### **Description**

Use this command to allocate enough full-size frame buffers on a particular port to support a long-distance link up to 500 km. The port can only be used as an E\_Port. Changes made by this command are persistent across switch reboots or power cycles.

The value of *distance\_level* can be one of the following (the numerical value representing each *distance\_level* is shown in parentheses):

- **L0** (0) Reconfigure the port to be a regular switch port. A total of 20 full-size frame buffers are reserved for data traffic, regardless of the port's operating speed. Therefore, the maximum supported link distance is 10 km, 5 km, or 2.5 km for the port speeds of 1 Gbit/sec, 2 Gbit/sec, or 4 Gbit/sec, respectively.
- L0.5 Level 0.5 (portCfgShow displays the two-letter code as LM) long distance, up to 25 km. A total of 12, 25, or 50 full-size frame buffers are reserved for the port at speeds of 1 Gbit/sec, 2 Gbit/sec, or 4 Gbit/sec, respectively.
- **L1** (1) Level 1 long distance, up to 50 km. A total of 25, 50, or 100 full-size frame buffers are reserved for the port at speeds of 1 Gbit/sec, 2 Gbit/sec, or 4 Gbit/sec, respectively.
- **L2** (2) Level 2 long distance, up to 100 km. A total of 50, 100, or 200 full-size frame buffers are reserved for the port at speeds of 1 Gbit/sec, 2 Gbit/sec, or 4 Gbit/sec, respectively. For previously released switches (Bloom1-based), the number of frames buffers is limited to 63.
- **LE** (3) Level E mode is for E\_Ports for distances beyond 5 km and up to 10 km. A total of 5, 10, or 20 full-size frame buffers are reserved for the port at speeds of 1 Gbit/sec, 2 Gbit/sec, or 4 Gbit/sec, respectively. LE does not require an Extended Fabrics license.
- Automatic long-distance configuration. The buffer credits for the given E\_Port are automatically configured, based on the actual link distance. Up to a total of 250 full-size frame buffers are reserved, depending upon the distance measured during E\_Port initialization. If the desired distance is provided, it is used as the upper limit to the measured distance. For Bloom1-based systems, the number of frame buffers is limited to 63.

Depending on the switch platform and the availability of frame buffers within the port group, the LD mode link can operate up to distances of 500 km at 1 Gbit/sec, 250 km at 2 Gbit/sec, or 125 km at 4 Gbit/sec. On some older switch platforms, the LD mode link can operate up to distances of 200 km at 1 Gbit/sec or 100 km at 2 Gbit/sec.

A long-distance link also can be configured to be part of a trunk group (refer to **portCfgTrunkPort**). Two or more long-distance links in a port group forms a trunk group when they are configured for the same speed, the same distance level, and their link distances are nearly equal.

The vc translation link init option is used to enable the long-distance link initialization sequence.

desired\_distance is a required parameter to configure a port as an LD-mode link. The desired distance is used as the upper limit of the link distance to calculate buffer availability for other ports in the same port group. When the measured distance is more than desired\_distance, the desired\_distance allocates buffers. In this case, the port operates in degraded mode instead being disabled due to insufficient buffers.

Pressing Ctrl-D cancels the configuration update.

When a port is configured to be a long-distance port, the output of **portShow** and **switchShow** displays the long-distance level. In the **portShow** output, the long-distance level is indicated as follows:

- L0 normal
- LE standard <= 10 km
- LM medium long <= 25 km
- L1  $long \le 50 \text{ km}$
- L2 super long  $\leq$  100 km
- LD auto

In the **switchShow** output, the long distance mode displays as Lx, where x is the second letter in two-letter distance-level code described earlier; however, L0.5 mode displays L0.5.



#### Note

The **portCfgISLMode** and **portCfgLongDistance** mode cannot both be enabled at the same time; otherwise, fabric segmentation occurs.

When some of the ports in the switch are configured as long-distance ports, the remaining ports can be disabled or running in buffer-limited mode due to a lack of frame buffers. Conversely, if a port is configured as a long-distance port and there are not enough frame buffers remaining, the port does not initialize.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specifies the slot number, for bladed systems only. The slot number must be followed

by a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. This operand is required.

distance level Refer to the "Description" section for information about the value.

vc translation link init

Specifies the long-distance link-initialization sequence; 1 activates and 0 deactivates this mode. When the command is run without specifying a value, 1 is assigned

automatically for the long distance link. This operand is optional.

desired distance Refer to the "Description" section for information about the value.

#### Example

To configure a port to support a 100 km link and be initialized using long-distance link initialization protocol:

#### See Also

configure portCfgShow portShow switchShow

### portCfgLPort

Locks a port as an L\_Port.

**Synopsis** portcfglport [slotnumber/]portnumber locked mode [private mode] [duplex mode]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to designate a port as an L\_Port. The switch then only attempts to initialize that port as an FL Port. By default, the L Port is a public L Port. It can be set to private L Port and the FLOGI

is rejected.

The switch never attempts point-to-point (F\_Port) initialization on the port.

**Operands** The operands are as follows:

slotnumber Specify the slot number of the port to be configured, followed by a slash (/) (for

bladed systems only).

portnumber Specify a port number to be configured, relative to its slot for bladed systems. Use

switchShow to display a list of valid ports. This operand is optional; if omitted, this

command displays the L Port conditions for all ports.

locked mode Specify 1 to configure the specified port as a locked L Port. Specify 0 to deconfigure

the specified port from its previous role as a locked L\_Port. This operand is required.

private mode Specify 1 to configure the L\_Port as a private L\_Port. Specify 0 to configure the

L Port as a normal public L Port. The default value is 0.

duplex\_mode Specify 2 to configure the specified port as a full-duplex L\_Port with fairness.

Specify 1 to configure the L\_Port as a half-duplex L\_Port with fairness. Specify 0 to

configure the L\_Port as a full-duplex L\_Port. The default value is 0.

If used without operands, this command reports the L Port conditions for all ports present.

#### **Example** To configure a port as a locked L Port:

<pre>switch:admin&gt; port switch:admin&gt; port</pre>	-			4/15,	, 1													
[output from other	r si	lots	s si	ippres	ssec	1]												
Ports of Slot 4																		
Speed	AN	AN	AN	AN	AN	AN	AN	AN	AN	AN	AN	AN	AN	AN	AN	AN		
Trunk Port	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON		
Long Distance																		
VC Link Init																		
Locked L_Port																ON		
Locked G_Port																		
Disabled E_Port																		
ISL R_RDY Mode																		
Persistent Disable	€																	
	whe	ere	AN:	Autol	lego	otia	ate,		:OFF,	??	?:I1	NVALI	D.					

To display the L\_Port conditions:

#### See Also

configure portShow switchShow

### portCfgMcastLoopback

Configures a port to receive multicast frames.

#### Synopsis

portCfgMcastLoopback [slotnumber/]portnumber, mode

#### **Availability**

admin

#### **Description**

Use this command to allow a user to dedicate an unused port in a leaf (edge) switch, with no F\_Port belonging to a multicast group, to receive multicast frames.

When multicast frames are received at an edge switch with no member port, traffic will throttle down in the KBytes/sec range as embedded processor intervention is required to process it.

However, when a port is assigned as the multicast loopback port, frames destined for any multicast group are routed to that multicast loopback port where it is loopbacked to the port's receiver that is turned off. This effectively sends the frames to a black hole. Since the embedded processor is not involved, traffic moves at normal (and full) speed.

Executing this command on a branch (middle) switch does not affect traffic. It can be configured for future use as an edge switch. The disadvantage is that the port cannot be used to connect to other devices.

The configuration is saved in the flash memory and is persistent across switch reboot or power cycle. The user is prompted the follow occurs:

- The selected port is already in use as an E Port or Fx Port
- The switch is a branch (middle) switch.

A warning message is printed if another port is already configured as the multicast loopback.

When a port is configured as multicast loopback port:

- Its port LED blinks a slow green indicating a loopback state. Its laser, if optical GBICed, is disabled. It does not respond to any attempt to connect it to any device.
- The comment field of **switchShow** displays that it is looped back to itself such as:

```
port 3: sw No Light Loopback->3
```

• The portFlags line of portShow displays the F PORT and INT LB flags such as:

```
portFlags: 0x20249 PRESENT F PORT U PORT INT LB LED
```

#### **Operands**

The operands are as follows:

slotnumber	Specifies the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other
------------	--

switches, this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a

slash (/) and the port number.

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor (CP) cards, and slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. There are 16 ports on each port card, counted from the bottom up, 0 to 15.

portnumber Specifies a port number. Valid values for port number vary. depending on the

switch type. This operand is required.

mode Specify a value of 1 means portnumber is dedicated as a multicast loopback port.

A value of 0 means port number is unconfigured from its previous role as a

multicast loopback port.

**Example** To configure a switch port 63 as a multicast loopback port:

switch:admin> portcfgmcastloopback 4/15 1

See Also configure

portShow switchShow

### portCfgPersistentDisable

Disables a port persistently.

**Synopsis** portcfgpersistentdisable [slotnumber/|portnumber

Availability admin

#### Description

Use this command to persistently disable a port. Persistently disabled ports remain disabled across power cycles, switch reboots, and switch enables. By default, a port is enabled persistently. The change in configuration is effective immediately.

The persistent disable configuration overrides all other port configurations but it does not change the configuration of any other port settings. Use the **portCfgPersistentEnable** command to enable a port persistently. A persistent-enabled port reenables all previously set port configurations of that port.

The switch still runs power-on diagnostics and initializes a persistently disabled port. The **portEnable** command fails when directed to a persistently disabled port. The **switchEnable** command does not enable the persistently disabled ports of that switch, and the **bladeEnable** command does not enable the persistently disabled ports of that blade.

The persistent switch disable or enable configuration does not alter the persistent disable or enable configurations of the ports within the switch.

Because the default state of the port is persistently enabled, the persistent disable state is cleared by the **portCfgDefault** command.

This command is not allowed if the switch is operating in the FICON Management Server mode (fmsmode); instead, use **portDisable** with Active=Saved mode enabled.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, specify the slot number of the port to configure, followed by

a slash (/).

portnumber Specify a port number to configure, relative to its slot for bladed systems. Use

switchShow to display a list of valid ports. This operand is optional; if omitted, this

command displays the persistently-disabled condition for all ports.

#### **Example**

To configure a port as persistently disabled and then display all ports that are permanently disabled:

#### See Also

ficoncupset ficoncupshow portCfgDefault portDisable portEnable portCfgPersistentEnable portShow switchShow

### portCfgPersistentEnable

Enables a port persistently.

Synopsis portcfgpersistentenable [slotnumber/|portnumber

Availability admin

Description

Use this command to persistently enable a port. Persistently enabled ports remain enabled across power cycles, switch reboots, and switch enables. By default, a port is enabled persistently. The change in configuration is effective immediately.

A persistent port enable reenables all previously set port configurations of that port. A persistently enabled port can temporarily be disabled by the **portDisable** or **switchDisable** command. The **switchDisable** command will also disable the persistently enabled ports of that switch.

The persistent switch disable or enable configuration does not alter the persistent disable or enable configurations of the ports within the switch.

The configuration commands **configDefault** and **portCfgDefault** do not modify the persistent enable attribute of a port.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, specify the slot number of the port to configure, followed by

a slash (/).

portnumber Specify a port number to configure, relative to its slot for bladed systems. Use

switchShow to display a list of valid ports. This operand is optional; if omitted, this

command displays the persistently enabled condition for all ports.

When no operand is specified, the command reports the current port persistently enabled status for all ports in the switch. The value of YES is displayed for ports that are persistently enabled.

#### Example

To configure a port as persistently enabled and then display all ports that are persistently enabled:

# 2

## portCfgPersistentEnable

See Also ficoncupset

ficoncupshow portDisable portEnable

portCfgPersistentDisable

portCfgShow portShow switchShow

### portCfgShow

Displays port configuration settings.

**Synopsis** portcfgshow [slotnumber/][portnumber]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the current configuration of all ports. If no operand is specified, all the port configuration settings are displayed for that switch or for the SilkWorm 12000 logical switch.

The following configuration information displays:

Speed mode Displays as 1G, 2G, or AN (when in auto speed negotiation mode). This

value is set by the **portCfgSpeed** command.

Trunk Port mode Displays as ON when port is set for trunking or blank (...) when trunking

is disabled on the port. This value is set by the **portCfgTrunkPort** 

command.

Long Distance mode Displays as blank (..) when the mode is off, L1 when the link is up to 50

km, or L2 when the link is up to 100 km, and also supports LE, L0.5, and LD modes. This value is set by the **portCfgLongDistance** 

command.

VC Link Init mode (virtual channel)

Displays as blank (...) when the long-distance link initialization option is

turned off and (ON) when it is turned on for long distance mode. This

value is set by the **portCfgLongDistance** command.

Locked L\_Port mode Displays as ON when port is locked to L\_Port only or blank (..) when

L\_Port lock mode is disabled (and it behaves as a U\_Port). This value is

set by the **portCfgLPort** command.

Locked G\_Port mode Displays as ON when port is locked to G\_Port only or blank (..) when

G\_Port lock mode is disabled (and it behaves as a U\_Port). This value is

set by the **portCfgGPort** command.

Disabled E\_Port mode Displays as ON when port is not allowed to be an E\_Port or blank (..)

when the port is allowed to function as an E Port. This value is set by

the **portCfgEPort** command.

Mcast LoopBack mode Displays as blank (..) when mcast loopback mode is off, and (ON) when

meast loopback mode is enabled. This value is set by the

portCfgMcastLoopback command.

ISL R\_RDY Mode mode Displays as ON when the port has been R\_RDY-mode enabled or blank

(..) when the port is allowed to function as an E\_Port. This value is set

by the **portCfgISLMode** command.

Persistent Disable mode Displays as ON when the port is disabled across reboots or power cycles

or (..) when the port is allowed to function normally. This value is set by

the portCfgPersistentDisable command.

#### **Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, specifies the slot number of the port to display, followed by

a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the port number to display, relative to its slot for bladed systems. Use

switchShow to display a list of valid ports. This operand is optional; if omitted, this

command displays information for all ports.

#### **Example** To display the configuration settings of a switch:

```
switch:user> portcfgshow
Ports of Slot 1 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
Long Distance
          .. .. .. .. .. .. .. ..
                             .. .. .. ..
VC Link Init
          .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. ..
                                      .. .. .. ..
Locked G_Port
                             .. .. .. ..
                             .. .. .. ..
          .. .. .. ..
                    .. .. .. ..
Disabled E Port
           .. .. .. ..
ISL R RDY Mode
                    .. .. .. ..
                              .. .. .. ..
Persistent Disable....
                    .. .. .. ..
                             .. .. .. ..
Ports of Slot 4 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
    .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. ..
Long Distance
          ..... L2 .. L1 L2 ..
                             .. ON ON ..
VC Link Init
           ..... ... ON ..
           Locked L Port
Locked G_Port
                             .. .. .. ..
Disabled E_Port ....................
                             .. .. .. ..
                                       .. .. .. ..
ISL R RDY Mode ..... .....
                             .. .. .. ..
                                      .. .. .. ..
Persistent Disable.. .. .. .. .. .. ..
                             .. .. .. ..
                                      .. .. .. ..
where AN: AutoNegotiate, ..: OFF, ??: INVALID.
```

To display the configuration settings of a port:

```
switch:user> portcfgshow 4/15
Area Number:
                          63
Speed Level:
                          AUTO
Trunk Port
                         OFF
Long Distance
                         OFF
VC Link Init
                         OFF
Link Distance Limit
                      30 Km
OFF
Locked L Port
Locked G Port
                         OFF
Disabled E Port
                        OFF
ISL R RDY Mode
                         OFF
Persistent Disable
                         OFF
Disabled due to Buffer
                        NO
Locked Loop HD
                          OFF
```

#### See Also

portCfgEPort portCfgCPort portCfgLongDistance portCfgLPort portCfgSpeed portCfgTrunkPort

### portCfgSpeed

Configures the port speed level.

**Synopsis** portcfgspeed [slotnumber/|portnumber, speed level

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to configure the speed of a port to a particular level. After this command is issued,

the port is disabled and enabled so that the port comes up with the new speed setting. The configuration

is saved in the flash memory and is persistent across switch reboot or power cycle.

If the command is specified without an operand, you are prompted to enter the speed value.

Enter **Ctrl-D** to cancel the configuration update.

The output of the portShow command displays the current achieved speed of a port and the

portCfgShow command displays the user-desired speed setting for a port.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number of the port to be configured, followed by a slash (/) (for

bladed systems only).

portnumber Specify a port number to be configured, relative to its slot for bladed systems. Use

switchShow to display a list of valid ports.

speed\_level Specify the speed of a port. This operand is required. Valid values are one of the

following:

**0** Autosensing mode. The port automatically configures for the highest speed.

1 1-Gbit/sec mode. The port is at fixed speed of 1 Gbit/sec.

2 2-Gbit/sec mode. The port is at fixed speed of 2 Gbit/sec.

4 4-Gbit/sec mode. The port is at fixed speed of 4 Gbit/sec.

**Example** To configure the speed of a port to 2 Gbit/sec:

switch:admin> portcfgspeed 2/3, 2

See Also portCfgShow

portShow switchCfgSpeed

### portCfgTrunkPort

Configures a port to be enabled or disabled for Brocade ISL Trunking license.

**Synopsis** portcfgtrunkport [slotnumber/]portnumber mode

Availability admin



Note

This command requires a ISL Trunking license.

**Description** Use this command to enable or disable a port for trunking.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number of the port to be configured, followed by a slash (/) (for

bladed systems only).

portnumber Specify a port number to be configured, relative to its slot for bladed systems. Use

switchShow to display a list of valid ports.

mode Specify 1 to enable this port for trunking. Specify 0 to disable this port for trunking.

This operand is required.

**Example** To enable a port for trunking:

switch:admin> portcfgtrunkport 1/3 0

See Also portCfgShow

portShow switchCfgTrunk switchShow

### 2

### portDebug

Sets debug level and verbose level of port modules.

Synopsis portdebug dbg lvl, vbs lvl

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to set the debug level and verbose level of port modules.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

dbg\_lvl Specify the debug level to be set for port modules; valid values are 1 to 5.

*vbs lvl* Specify the verbose level to be set for port modules; valid values are 1 to 5.

**Example** To set debug level and verbose level of port modules:

switch:admin> portdebug 3 4

See Also dbgShow

### portDisable

Disables a port.

**Synopsis portdisable** [slotnumber/|portnumber

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to disable a port. If the port is connected to another switch, the fabric might

reconfigure. If the port is connected to one or more devices, the devices can no longer communicate

with the fabric.

If the port was online before being disabled, a state transition will be indicated: RSCN, an SNMP trap, a

Web pop-up window.

The front-panel LED of a disabled port flashes yellow with a two-second cycle.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

slotnumber Specify the slot number of the port to be disabled, followed by a slash (/) (for bladed

systems only).

portnumber Specify a port number to be configured, relative to its slot for bladed systems. Use

switchShow to display a list of valid ports.

**Example** To disable a port:

switch:admin> portdisable 2/4

See Also portCfgPersistentDisable

portCfgPersistentEnable

portEnable portShow switchShow

### portEnable

Enables a port.

**Synopsis** portenable [slotnumber/|portnumber

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to enable a port. If the port is connected to another switch, the fabric might

reconfigure. If the port is connected to one or more devices, the devices can communicate with the

fabric.

For ports that come online after being enabled, the following indications might be sent to indicate a state

transition: RSCN, SNMP trap, Web pop-up window.

This command is rejected if the port's switch is disabled, the port's blade is not fully enabled (faulted,

powered off, or disabled), or if the port itself is persistently disabled.

The front panel LED of an enabled and online port is green.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

slotnumber Specify the slot number of the port to be enabled, followed by a slash (/) (for bladed

systems only).

portnumber Specify a port number to be configured, relative to its slot for bladed systems. Use

switchShow to display a list of valid ports.

**Example** To enable a port:

switch:admin> portenable 2/4

See Also portCfgPersistentDisable

portCfgPersistentEnable

portDisable portShow switchShow

### portErrShow

Displays port error summary.

Synopsis porterrshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display an error summary for all ports. The display contains one output line per

port and shows error counters in ones, thousands (k), or millions (m).

The following fields are displayed:

frames tx Frames transmitted frames rx Frames received

enc in Encoding errors inside frames

crc err Frames with CRC errors

too shrt Frames shorter than minimum too long Frames longer than maximum

bad eof Frames with bad end-of-frame delimiters

enc out Encoding error outside of frames

disc c3 Class 3 frames discarded

link fail Link failures (LF1 or LF2 states)

loss sync Loss of synchronization

loss sig Loss of signal

frjt Frames rejected with F\_RJT fbsy Frames busied with F BSY

Operands none

**Example** To display error counters for ports on a switch:

	fr	ames	enc	crc	too	too	bad	enc	disc	link	loss	loss	frjt	fbsy
	tx	rx	in		shrt	long	eof			fail	sync	sig		
0:	154	===== 152	0	===== 0	-==== 0	0	0	2.0m	0	 1	= <b>===</b> == 2	 0	 0	 0
1:	154	152	0	0	0	0	0	1.9m	0	1	2	0	0	0
2:	154	152	0	0	0	0	0	1.9m	0	1	2	0	0	0
3:	154	153	0	0	0	0	0	1.9m	0	1	2	0	0	0
4:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	12	0	0	0	1	0	0
5:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	35	0	0	0	1	0	0
6:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
7:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
8:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
9:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
10:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
11:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
12:	154	153	0	0	0	0	0	2.0m	0	1	2	0	0	0
13:	153	151	0	0	0	0	0	1.9m	0	1	2	0	0	0
14:	153	152	0	0	0	0	0	1.8m	0	1	2	0	0	0
15:	155	154	0	0	0	0	0	1.7m	0	1	2	0	0	0
48:	142	141	0	0	0	0	0	1.8m	0	2	18	0	0	0
49:	142	141	0	0	0	0	0	1.8m	0	2	2	0	0	0
50:	142	141	0	0	0	0	0	2.1m	0	2	2	0	0	0
51:	146	145	0	0	0	0	0	2.0m	0	2	2	0	0	0
52:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
53:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
54:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
55:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
56:	142	141	0	0	0	0	0	2.1m	0	2	2	0	0	0
57:	142	141	0	0	0	0	0	2.1m	0	2	2	0	0	0
58:	142	141	0	0	0	0	0	2.0m	0	2	2	0	0	0
59:	142	141	0	0	0	0	0	2.0m	0	2	2	0	0	0
60:	29	32	0	0	0	0	0	9.0m	0	1	26	0	0	0
61:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
62:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
63:	28	32	0	0	0	0	0	8.6m	0	1	34	0	0	0

See Also portShow portStatsShow

### portFlagsShow

Displays the port status bitmaps for all ports in a switch.

Synopsis portflagsshow

**Availability** all users

**description** Use this command to display the following status for a port:

SNMP Displays whether the port is online or offline.

Physical Displays the port physical status. Valid values are In\_Sync and No\_Light.

Flags Displays whether there is an SFP inserted in the port, whether the port is active, and

the port type.

Operands none

**Example** To display the port status for all ports in the switch:

	Port		Physical	Flags
		Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
1	1	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E_PORT G_PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
1	2	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E_PORT G_PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
1	3	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
1	4	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
1	5	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
1	6	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
1	7	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
1	8	Offline	No Light	PRESENT LED
1	9	Offline	No Light	PRESENT LED
1	10	Offline	No Light	PRESENT LED
1	11	Offline	No Light	PRESENT LED
1	12	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
1	13	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
1	14	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
1	15	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
4	0	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
4	1	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
4	2	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
4	3	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
4	4	Offline	No Light	PRESENT LED
4	5	Offline	No Light	PRESENT LED
4	6	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE F PORT L PORT LOGIN NOELP LED ACCEPT
4	7	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE F PORT L PORT LOGIN NOELP LED ACCEPT
4	8	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
4	9	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
4	10	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
4	11	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
4	12	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
4	13	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E_PORT G_PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
4	14	Online		PRESENT ACTIVE E_PORT G_PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT
4	15	Online	In Sync	PRESENT ACTIVE E PORT G PORT LOGIN LED ACCEPT

See Also portShow switchShow

### portLedTest

Cycles user port LEDs.

Synopsis portledtest [-npass count][-ports itemlist]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to exercise the user port LEDs in the current switch on and off by setting the ATTN

LEDs to green for the ON condition and unlighted for the OFF condition. The SPEED LEDs are initially set to black before the command execution. The SPEED LEDs are set to green once the

command is executing.

You must disable the current switch (using the **switchDisable** command) before running this command. After the command had completed, the ATTN LEDs flash amber, indicating that the command has finished and exited. You can enable the current switch (using the **switchEnable** command) to set the

ATTN LEDs back to black.

**Options** This command has the following operands:

**-npass** count Specify the number of times to perform this test. The default value is 10.

**-ports** itemlist Specify a list of user ports to run the test. If omitted, all the active ports in the switch

are assumed. For more information, refer to the itemList command.

**Examples** To test port LEDs:

switch:admin> portledtest -ports 1/1-1/5

passed.

See Also itemList

switchDisable switchEnable

### portLogClear

Clears the port log.

Synopsis portlogclear

**Availability** admin

#### Description

Use this command to clear the port log. You might want to clear the port log before triggering an activity so that the log displays only the log events related to that activity.

If the port log is disabled, the following message appears as the first line.

```
WARNING: port log is disabled
```

If the port log is disabled, **portLogClear** enables it. Certain errors automatically disable the port log to preserve information needed to understand the error (new events are not collected so that existing information is not overwritten).

The following errors disable the port log:

FCPH, EXCHBAD FCPH, EXCHFREE NBFSM, DUPEPORTSCN UCAST, RELICPDB

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

### Operands none

### **Example** To clear the port log:

```
switch:admin> portlogclear
switch:admin> portlogshow
port log is empty
```

### See Also

### portLogDump portLogShow

### portLogConfigShow

Displays the current port log configuration.

Synopsis portlogconfigshow

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to display the current port log configuration.

**Operands** none

**Example** To display the current port log configuration:

switch:admin> portlogconfigshow
max portlog entries = 8192

See Also portLogResize

### portLogDump

Displays the port log without page breaks.

**Synopsis** portlogdump [count[, saved[, portid]]]

**Availability** all users

### Description

Use this command to display the port log, listing all entries in the log without page breaks. This command displays the same information as **portLogShow**, but **portLogShow** prompts the user to press **Enter** between each page.

If the port log is disabled, the following message displays as the first line. Refer to **portLogClear** command for more information.

```
WARNING: port log is disabled
```

For a full explanation of the information displayed by this command, refer to the *Fabric OS Procedures Guide*.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

count Specify the maximum number of lines to be displayed. Only the most recent count

entries are displayed. This operand is optional.

saved Specify a nonzero value to display the saved port log from the last switch fault. Refer

to **upTime** for conditions that cause a fault. The operand *count* is ignored when

displaying the saved log. This operand is optional.

portid Specify the port to display. All other ports will not be displayed. This operand is

optional.

### **Example** To display the port log for a port:

ime	task	event	port	cmd	args
)8:35:27.899	tShell	pstate	14	OL1	
08:35:27.899	tReceive	pstate	14	LR2	
08:35:27.916	tReceive	pstate	14	AC	
08:35:28.416	interrupt	scn	14	1	
08:35:28.433	tFabric	ioctl	14	90	101d9910,0
08:35:28.433	tFabric	Tx	14	164	02fffffd,00fffffd,0005ffff,10000000
08:35:28.433	tReceive	Rx	14	0	c0fffffd,00fffffd,00050006
08:35:28.433	tReceive	Rx	14	164	03fffffd,00fffffd,00050006,02000000
08:35:28.433	tTransmit	Tx	14	0	c0fffffd,00fffffd,00050006
08:35:28.433	tFabric	ioctl	14	91	103646d8,0
08:35:28.466	tFabric	ioctl	14	a7	3c,1
08:35:28.466	tFabric	pstate	14	LR1	
08:35:28.466	tReceive	pstate	14	LR3	
08:35:28.466	tReceive	pstate	14	AC	
08:35:28.483	tFabric	Tx	14	96	02fffffd,00fffffd,0006ffff,11100060
08:35:28.483	tReceive	Rx	14	0	c0fffffd,00fffffd,00060007
08:35:28.483	tReceive	Rx	14	96	03fffffd,00fffffd,00060007,02100060
08:35:28.483	tTransmit	Tx	14	0	c0fffffd,00fffffd,00060007
08:35:28.483	tFabric	ioctl	14	a1	0,0
08:35:28.483	tFabric	scn	14	5	

## portLogDump

See Also

portLogClear portLogShow upTime

### portLogDumpPort

Displays the port log of specified port, without page breaks.

Synopsis portlogdumpport portid

**Availability** all users

#### Description

Use this command to display the port log of specified port. The command displays all entries in the log without any page breaks. It is identical to **portLogShowPort**, except that **portLogShowPort** prompts the user to press **Enter** between each page.

Port logs are circular log files in the switch firmware, which can save up to 8,192 entries. Refer to **portLogConfigShow** to display the current port log size. Once the log is full, the newest log entries delete the oldest log entries. Port logs capture switch-to-device, device-to-switch, switch-to-switch, some device-to-device1, and control information

If the port log is disabled, the following message displays as the first line. Refer to **portLogClear** command for more information.

```
WARNING: port log is disabled
```

Refer to the Fabric OS Procedures Guide for more information.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

portid

Specify the area number of port to display. If a port area number is specified, all other ports on the switch are ignored. This operand is optional.

### **Example**

To display the port log dump for a port:

switch:user> time	<pre>portLogDump! task</pre>		ort	cmd	args
08:35:27.899	tShell	pstate	14	OL1	
08:35:27.899	tReceive	pstate	14	LR2	
08:35:27.916	tReceive	pstate	14	AC	
08:35:28.416	interrupt	scn	14	1	
08:35:28.433	tFabric	ioctl	14	90	101d9910,0
08:35:28.433	tFabric	Tx	14	164	02fffffd,00fffffd,0005ffff,10000000
08:35:28.433	tReceive	Rx	14	0	c0fffffd,00fffffd,00050006
08:35:28.433	tReceive	Rx	14	164	03fffffd,00fffffd,00050006,02000000
08:35:28.433	tTransmit	Tx	14	0	cOfffffd,00fffffd,00050006
08:35:28.433	tFabric	ioctl	14	91	103646d8,0
08:35:28.466	tFabric	ioctl	14	a7	3c,1
08:35:28.466	tFabric	pstate	14	LR1	
08:35:28.466	tReceive	pstate	14	LR3	
08:35:28.466	tReceive	pstate	14	AC	
08:35:28.483	tFabric	Tx	14	96	02fffffd,00fffffd,0006ffff,11100060
08:35:28.483	tReceive	Rx	14	0	cOfffffd,00fffffd,00060007
08:35:28.483	tReceive	Rx	14	96	03fffffd,00fffffd,00060007,02100060
08:35:28.483	tTransmit	Tx	14	0	cOfffffd,00fffffd,00060007
08:35:28.483	tFabric	ioctl	14	a1	0,0
08:35:28.483	tFabric	scn	14	5	

#### See Also

portLogClear portLogShow upTime

### portLogEventShow

Displays information about port log events.

Synopsis portlogeventshow

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to display information about the ID associated with the various port log events and

whether the events are enabled or disabled.

Operands none

**Example** Display information about port log events:

ID	Event-Name	
1	start	 0
2	disable	0
3	enable	0
4	ioctl	0
5	Tx	0
6	Tx1	0
7	Tx2	0
8	Tx3	0
9	Rx	0
10	Rx1	0
11	Rx2	0
12	Rx3	0
13	stats	0
14	scn	0
15	pstate	0
16	reject	0
17	busy	0
18	ctin	0
19	ctout	0
20	errlog	0
21	loopscn	0
22	create	0
23	debug	1
24	nbrfsm	0
25	timer	0
26	sn	0
27	fcin	0
28	fcout	0
29	read	0
30	write	0
31	err	0
32	frame	0
33	msRemQ	0
34	msRemR	
35 36	nsRemQ	0
37	nsRemR rscn	0
38	state	0
39	xalloc	0
40	xarroc	0
40	VIICE	0

```
41
      xerr
42
                  0
      xstate
43
                  0
      seq
44
      seqst
                  0
                  0
45
46
      payload 0
                  0
47
      zone
48
      cmd
                  0
49
      event
                  0
                  0
50
      msg
                  0
51
      switch
                 0
52
      ficonq
53
                 0
     routing
```

### See Also port

 $\begin{array}{c} portLogTypeD is able\\ portLogTypeEnable \end{array}$ 

### portLoginShow

Displays port login status.

**Synopsis** portloginshow [slotnumber/]portnumber

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display port login received from devices attached to the specified port. Some information varies with the switch model and port type. The following lines display:

Type Type of login:

fe FLOGI, fabric login to fabric F\_Port.

ff PLOGI, process login to specific N\_Ports or well-known address, such as name

fd FDISC, virtual N Port login.

PID The port's 24-bit D\_ID.

WWN The port's World Wide Name.

credit The credit for this login as appropriate. This is BB (buffer-to-buffer) credit for

FLOGIs and EE (end-to-end) credit for PLOGIs.

df\_sz The default frame size for this login.

cos Class of services supported. This can be a combination of the following bits:

4 Class of service includes class 2.

8 Class of service includes class 3.

There is further information about the login after the above columns. This can include the DID (destination identifier) that the port is logged on to.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches,

this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7

through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card,

there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type.

### **Example** To display login information for port 23:

# See Also fcpProbeShow portShow

### portLogPdisc

Sets or clears the debug\_pdisc\_flag.

Synopsis portlogpdisc lvl

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to set or clear the debug\_pdisc\_flag.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

lvl Specify either 0 to clear the flag or 1 to set the pdisc\_flag.

**Example** To set the pdisc\_flag:

switch:admin> portlogpdisc 1
PDISC log setting = 1

See Also none

### portLogPortShow

Displays information about port log port settings.

Synopsis portLogPortShow

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to display information about whether the port log for various ports is enabled or

disabled. 1 in the right-most column indicates port log for that port is disabled, 0 indicates port log for

that port is enabled.

Operand none

**Example** To disable the information about the port log settings:

switch:	admin> portLogPort
Port	Disabled
0	1
1	0
2	0
3	0
4	0
5	0
6	0
7	0
8	0
9	0
10 11	0
12	0
13	0
14	0
15	0
16	0
17	0
18	1
19	0
20	0
21	0
22 23	0
24	0
25	0
26	0
27	0
28	0
29	0
30	0
31	0

## 2

## portLogPortShow

See Also

portLogEventShow portLogReset portLogTypeDisable portLogTypeEnable

### portLogReset

Enables the port log facility.

Synopsis portlogreset

availability admin

**Description** Use this command to enable the port log facility.

Refer to portLogClear for events that might disable the port log facility.

Operands none

**Example** To enable the port log:

switch:admin> portlogreset

See Also portLogPortShow

### portLogResize

Resizes the port log to the specified number of entries.

Synopsis portlogresize num entries

availability admin

**Description** Use this command to resize the port log to specified number of entries. If *num entries* is less than the

already configured port log size, no change is effected.

**Operand** This command has the following operand:

num entries Specifies the number of entries to which portlog needs to be resized. The valid

range of values is 8,192 to 16,384.

**Example** To resize the portlog:

switch:admin> portlogresize 12288

 $\textbf{See Also} \qquad \textbf{portLogConfigShow}$ 

### portLogShow

Displays the port log.

**Synopsis** portlogshow [count, saved, portid]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the port log, page by page.

The **portLogShow** command displays the same information as **portLogDump**, but it enables you to press **Enter** after each page of output.

Port logs are circular log files in the switch firmware, which can save up to 8,192 entries. Refer to **portLogConfigShow** to display the current port log size. Once the log is full, the newest log entries delete the oldest log entries. Port logs capture switch-to-device, device-to-switch, switch-to-switch, some device-to-device, and control information.

If the port log is disabled, the following message displays as the first line. Refer to **portLogClear** command for more information.

```
WARNING: port log is disabled
```

The following information displays for each log entry:

Time Displays the event date and time in milliseconds. The clock resolution is 16

milliseconds.

Task Displays the name of the internal switch procedure that logged the event, interrupt if

the event was logged in interrupt context, or unknown if the task no longer exists.

Event Displays the task event that generated log entry. Possible events include:

start A switch start or re-start event

disable A port is disabled enable A port is enabled

ioctl A port I/O control is executed

Tx A frame is transmitted (class is indicated)
 Rx A frame is received (class is indicated)
 scn A state change notification is posted

pstate A port changes physical state reject A received frame is rejected

busy A received frame is busied

ctin A CT based request is received

ctout A CT based response is transmitted errlog A message is added to the error log

loopsen A loop state change notification is posted

create A task is created debug A debug message

nbrfsm Neighbor state transition sn Speed negotiation states

fein Incoming fibre channel information unit feout Outgoing fibre channel information unit

read Information unit header log from read operation write Information unit header log from write operation err Information unit header log of an fc error frame

frame fc frame payload

nsRemQ Inter-switch name server query

rsen RSCN

xalloc
 Allocate an exchange
 xfree
 Free an exchange
 xerr
 Exchange error
 xstate
 Exchange state
 payload
 Frame payload

Port Displays the port number that logged the event.

Cmd Defined by the event. Displays a value defined by the event as follows:

ioctl I/O control command code

Tx & Rx Frame payload size

scn New state (see state codes below)

pstate New physical state (see pstate codes below)

ctin The CT-subtype:

fc Simple Name Server

f8 Alias Server.

ctout Same as ctin above.

errlog Error level (refer to errShow)

loopscn Current loop state during loop initialization, possible values are:

OLP Offline (disconnected or nonparticipating)

LIP FL\_Port entered INITIALIZING or OPEN\_INIT state

LIM LISM completed, FL\_Port became the loop master

BMP Loop init completed, FL\_Port in MONITORING state

OLD Port transited to the OLD PORT state

TMO Loop init times out

Args Displays additional information about the event as follows:

start Start type: 0 = enable ports, 100 = disable ports

disable State (refer to state codes next)

enable Mode: 0 normal

non-zero loopback

Tx & Rx Header words 0,1,4 (R\_CTL,D\_ID,S\_ID,OX\_ID,RX\_ID) and the first

payload word

reject FC-PH reject reason

busy FC-PH busy reason

ctin Argument 0 is divided into two 16-bit fields:

[A] a bit map indicating whether subsequent args are valid (0001 means argument 1 is valid, 0003 means arguments 1 and 2 are

valid).

[B] the CT-based service command code.

Argument 1 is the first word of the CT payload, if applicable (as specified in [A]).

Argument 2 is the second word of the CT payload, if applicable (as

specified in [A]).

ctout Argument 0 is also divided into two 16-bit fields:

[A] a bit map indicating whether subsequent args are valid (0001 means argument 1 is valid, 0003 means arguments 1 and 2 are valid).

[B] the CT command code indicating whether an accept (8002) or a reject (8001).

If [B] is an accept, argument 1 and 2 represents the first and second words of the CT payload, if applicable (as specified in [A]).

If [B] is a reject, argument 1 contains the CT reject reason and explanation code.

errlog Error type (refer to **errShow**)

loopscn The meaning further depends on each loop state:

OLP Offline reason code, usually zero

LIP Reason code for LIPs initiated by FL\_Port, if the code value is 800x (x

= [1,0xc], see below), or the lower two bytes of the LIP received, if the

code value is other than 800x

LIM Usually zero

BMP Memory address for the loop bitmap

OLD Usually zero

TMO Encoded value of the state when loop init timed out This value is usually equal to the first word of a loop init frame payload. Other possible values include:

2 LIP (req. INITIALIZING) timeout

94F0F0 ARB(F0) timeout

40 CLS timeout

Codes used in various fields are as follows:

state	1	Online
	2	Offline
	3	Testing
	4	Faulty
	5	E_Port
	6	F_Port
	7	Segmented
pstate	AC	Active State
	LR1	Link Reset: LR Transmit State
	LR2	Link Reset: LR Receive State
	LR3	Link Reset: LRR Receive State
	LF1	Link Failure: NOS Transmit State
	LF2	Link Failure: NOS Receive State
	OL1	Offline: OLS Transmit State
	OL2	Offline: OLS Receive State
	OL3	Offline: Wait for OLS State
LIP reason	8001	Retry loop init
	8002	Start loop after gaining sync
	8003	Restart loop after port reset
	8004	LIP when a loop hangs
	8005	Restart loop if LIP received when sending out ARB(F0)
	8006	LIP when an OPN returns
	8007	Restart loop when LIPs received in OLD_PORT AC state
	8008	Restart loop if loop not empty but E_Port loopback
	8009	LIP as requested by the LINIT ELS received
	800a	LIP as requested by the LPC ELS received
	800b	Restart loop for QuickLoop looplet setup
	800c	Restart loop for QuickLoop looplet re-initialization

### Speed Negotiation States

INIT	Start negotiation
NM	Negotiate master
WS	Wait for signal
NF	Negotiation follow
NC	Negotiation complete

For a full explanation of the information displayed by this command, refer to the *Fabric OS Procedures Guide*.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

count Specify the maximum number of lines to display. Only the most recent count entries

are displayed. This operand is optional.

saved Specify a nonzero value to display the saved port log from the last switch fault. Refer

to **upTime** for a list of conditions that cause a fault. *count* is ignored when displaying

the saved log. This operand is optional.

portid Specify the area number of port to be displayed. If a port area number is specified, all

other ports on the switch are ignored. This operand is optional.

### **Example**

To view the port log for a port:

switch:user>	portLogShow task	24 event	port	cmd	args
17:05:30.384	PORT	Rx	0	40	02fffffd,00fffffd,08fbffff,14000000
17:05:30.384	PORT	Tx	0	0	c0fffffd,00fffffd,08fb0e02
17:05:30.384	PORT	debug	0		00c0ffee,00fd0118,00000000,00000001
17:05:30.389	PORT	Rx	1	40	02fffffd,00fffffd,08fdffff,14000000
17:05:30.389	PORT	Tx	1	0	c0fffffd,00fffffd,08fd0e03
17:05:30.389	PORT	debug	1		00c0ffee,00fd013c,00000000,00000001
17:05:30.504	PORT	Rx	2	40	02fffffd,00fffffd,08feffff,14000000
17:05:30.504	PORT	Tx	2	0	c0fffffd,00fffffd,08fe0e04
17:05:30.504	PORT	debug	2		00c0ffee,00fd0182,00000000,00000001
17:05:30.507	PORT	Rx	3	40	02fffffd,00fffffd,08ffffff,14000000
17:05:30.507	PORT	Tx	3	0	c0fffffd,00fffffd,08ff0e05
17:05:30.508	PORT	debug	3		00c0ffee,00fd0148,00000000,00000001
17:05:31.081	PORT	Tx	0	40	02fffffd,00fffffd,0e06ffff,14000000
17:05:31.082	PORT	debug	0		00c0ffee,00fd0188,14000000,00000001
17:05:31.084	PORT	Rx	0	0	cOfffffd,00fffffd,0e060902
17:05:31.772	PORT	Tx	1	40	02fffffd,00fffffd,0e07ffff,14000000
17:05:31.772	PORT	debug	1		00c0ffee,00fd014a,14000000,00000001
17:05:31.774	PORT	Rx	1	0	c0fffffd,00fffffd,0e070906
17:05:31.775	PORT	Tx	2	40	02fffffd,00fffffd,0e08ffff,14000000
17:05:31.775	PORT	debug	2		00c0ffee,00fd015c,14000000,00000001
17:05:31.777	PORT	Rx	2	0	c0fffffd,00fffffd,0e080907
17:05:31.778	PORT	Tx	3	40	02fffffd,00fffffd,0e09ffff,14000000
17:05:31.779	PORT	debug	3		00c0ffee,00fd015e,14000000,00000001
17:05:31.782	PORT	Rx	3	0	c0fffffd,00ffffffd,0e090908

#### See Also

portLogClear portLogDump upTime

### portLogShowPort

Displays the port log of specified port, with page breaks.

**Synopsis** portlogshowport [portid]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the port log, showing 22 entries at a time. It is identical to

portLogDumpPort, except that portLogDumpPort does not prompt the user to press Enter between

each page of output.

If the port log is disabled, the following message is printed as the first line (refer to **portLogClear** for details):

WARNING: port log is disabled

Refer to the **portLogDump** command for more information on the data returned by this command.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

portid Specify a nonzero value that specifies which port displays.

**Example** To display a port log for port 14:

ime 	task	event p	ort 	cmd	args
08:35:28.483	tFabric	scn	14	0	
08:35:27.899	tShell	pstate	14	OL1	
08:35:27.899	tReceive	pstate	14	LR2	
08:35:27.916	tReceive	pstate	14	AC	
08:35:28.416	interrupt	scn	14	1	
08:35:28.433	tFabric	ioctl	14	90	101d9910,0
08:35:28.433	tFabric	Tx	14	164	02fffffd,00fffffd,0005ffff,10000000
08:35:28.433	tReceive	Rx	14	0	cOfffffd,00fffffd,00050006
08:35:28.433	tReceive	Rx	14	164	03fffffd,00fffffd,00050006,02000000
08:35:28.433	tTransmit	Tx	14	0	cOfffffd,00fffffd,00050006
08:35:28.433	tFabric	ioctl	14	91	103646d8,0
08:35:28.433	tFabric	ioctl	14	92	103646d8,0
08:35:28.466	tFabric	ioctl	14	a7	3c,1
08:35:28.466	tFabric	pstate	14	LR1	
08:35:28.466	tReceive	pstate	14	LR3	
08:35:28.466	tReceive	pstate	14	AC	
08:35:28.483	tFabric	Tx	14	96	02fffffd,00fffffd,0006ffff,11100060
08:35:28.483	tReceive	Rx	14	0	cOfffffd,00fffffd,00060007
08:35:28.483	tReceive	Rx	14	96	03fffffd,00fffffd,00060007,02100060
08:35:28.483	tTransmit	Tx	14	0	cOfffffd,00fffffd,00060007
08:35:28.483	tFabric	ioctl	14	a1	0,0
08:35:28.483	tFabric	scn	14	5	

#### See Also

portLogClear portLogShow upTime

### portLogTypeDisable

Disables the port log of a specified type.

Synopsis portlogtypedisable type

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to disable the port log for a specified port log type.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

type Specify a nonzero value that corresponds to the port log type to be disabled. The

values corresponding to different log types can be obtained by running

portLogEventShow.

**Example** To disable event 2 from reporting to the portlog:

switch:admin> portlogtypedisable 2

See Also portLogEventShow

portLogTypeEnable

### portLogTypeEnable

Enables the port log of a specified type.

Synopsis portlogtypeenable type

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to enable the port log for a specified port log type.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

type Specify a nonzero value that corresponds to the port log type to be enabled. The

values corresponding to different log types can be obtained by running

portLogEventShow.

**Example** To enable event 2 to report to the port log:

switch:admin> portlogtypeenable 2

See Also portLogEventShow

portLogTypeD is able

### portLoopbackTest

Functional test of port N->N path.

#### **Synopsis**

portloopbacktest [--slot number][-nframes count][-lb\_mode mode][-spd\_mode mode]
[-ports itemlist]

#### **Availability**

admin

#### Description

Use this command to verify the functional operation of the switch by sending frames from the port N transmitter and looping them back into the same port N receiver. The loopback is done at the parallel loopback path. The path exercised in this test does not include the media or the fiber cable.

Only one frame is transmitted and received at a time. No external cable is required to run this test. The port LEDs flicker green rapidly while the test is running.

Following is the test method:

- 1. Set all ports for parallel loopback.
- 2. Create a frame F of maximum data size (2,112 bytes).
- 3. Transmit frame F through port N.
- 4. Pick up the frame from the same port N.
- 5. Check the eight statistic error counters for nonzero values:

```
ENC in, CRC err, TruncFrm, FrmTooLong, BadEOF, Enc out, BadOrdSet, DiscC3
```

- 6. Check if the transmit, receive, or class 3 receiver counters are stuck at some value.
- 7. Check if the number of frames transmitted is not equal to the number of frames received.
- 8. Repeat Steps 2 through 7 for all ports present until:
  - The number of frames (or *passcount*) requested is reached.
  - All ports are marked bad.

At each pass, the frame is created from a different data type. If seven passes are requested, seven different data types are used in the test. If eight passes are requested, the first seven frames use unique data types, and the eighth is the same as the first. The seven data types are:

```
1) CSPAT: 0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e, ...
2) BYTE_LFSR: 0x69, 0x01, 0x02, 0x05, ...
3) CHALF_SQ: 0x4a, 0x4a, 0x4a, 0x4a, ...
4) QUAD_NOT: 0x00, 0xff, 0x00, 0xff, ...
5) CQTR_SQ: 0x78, 0x78, 0x78, 0x78, ...
6) CRPAT: 0xbc, 0xbc, 0x23, 0x47, ...
7) RANDOM: 0x25, 0x7f, 0x6e, 0x9a, ...
```

Because this test does not include the media or the fiber cable in its test path, its results combined with the results of **crossPortTest** and **spinSilk** (both of which loop frames using an external loopback cable) can be used to determine which components of the switch are faulty.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

--slot number

Specify the slot number on which the diagnostic will operate. The ports specified will be relative to this slot number. The default is set to 0 and designed to operate on fixed-port-count products.

- **-nframes** *count* Specify the number of frames to send. The test will progress until the specified number of frames has been transmitted on each port. The default value is 10.
- **-lb\_mode** Specify the loopback mode for the test. By default, this test uses internal loopback. Valid values are as follows:
  - 1 Port Loopback (loopback plugs)
  - 2 External (SERDES) loopback
  - 5 Internal (parallel) loopback
- -spd\_mode mode Specify the speed mode for the test. This parameter is used only with Bloom and Condor ASIC-based products, where it controls the speed at which each port is operated. For 1 Gbit/sec-only products, it is ignored. The exact operation of speed modes 5 through 8 depends upon the loopback mode selected. When speed modes 5 through 8 are used with cables, they must be connected even to odd or the test will fail.
  - **0** Runs test at 1 Gbit/sec, 2 Gbit/sec, and 4 Gbit/sec.
  - 1 Runs test at 1 Gbit/sec.
  - 2 Runs test at 2 Gbit/sec (Bloom default).
  - 4 Runs test at 4 Gbit/sec (Condor default).

For **lb\_mode** == 0,1 the following speed modes are available to test the speed negotiation:

- 3 Set all even ports' speed for autonegotiate; set all odd ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec.
- 4 Set all even ports' speed for autonegotiate; set all odd ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec.
- 5 Set all odd ports' speed for autonegotiate; set all even ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec.
- 6 Set all odd ports' speed for autonegotiate; set all even ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec.

For **lbMode** == 2,3 the following speed modes are available to test FIFO underrun.

- **3,5** Set all even ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec; set all odd ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec.
- **4,6** Set all even ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec; set all odd ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec.

-ports itemlist

Specify a list of user ports to test. By default, all of the user ports in the current switch are tested. This option can be used to restrict testing to the specified ports.

#### **Example** To run a functional test of a connection:

```
switch:admin> portloopbacktest -ports 1/38-1/45 -nframes 1 -lb_mode 1
Running Port Loopback Test ....
passed.
```

### **Diagnostics** Following are possible error messages if failures are detected:

DATA
ERRSTAT
INIT
PORTDIED
STATS
TIMEOUT
XMIT

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

### See Also camTest

centralMemoryTest cmemRetentionTest cmiTest crossPortTest itemList portRegTest spinSilk

sramRetentionTest

### portName

Assigns or displays a port name.

**Synopsis** 

portname [slotnumber/]portnumber, name

**Availability** 

admin

### Description

Use this command to assign or display a port name. Both *port\_number* and *port\_name* operands are optional for this command.

With both the operands present, the port name string will be assigned to the port. With only the port name operand, the previously assigned port name will be displayed. With no operands, the port names of all the ports present will be displayed.

The port name is a string of 32 characters or fewer. It can consist of white spaces or printable characters, excluding the characters comma (,) and semicolon (;). By default, a port has no name until it is explicitly assigned by the user.

A null string (that is, no *port\_name* specified) is used as the default port name when a port has no user-assigned name. A port name can be reset to the default value by executing the **portName** command with the second operand a null string.

Like all other configurable port attributes, port name persists across reboots and power cycles. It will not be affected by **configDefault** command, but it will be cleared by **portCfgDefault**.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber

Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches, this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7 through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card, there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber

Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch type. This operand is optional.

name

Specify a port name. The port name is a character string from 1 to 32 characters, including spaces and characters excluding commas, semicolons, and asterisk. To erase a port name, specify this operand as an empty string. Quotation marks are optional. This operand is optional; if omitted, it displays the current port name.

### Example

To name to a port:

```
switch:admin> portname 1/3, "Tape drive 8"
switch:admin> portname 1/3
Tape drive 8
```

#### See Also

configDefault portCfgDefault portShow

### portPerfShow

Displays port throughput performance in bytes, kilobytes, or megabytes.

**Synopsis** portperfshow [interval]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display throughput information for all ports on the switch (8 or 16 columns, depending on the switch model). One output line is displayed per interval (or second if no interval is

specified) until return, Ctrl-C, or Ctrl-D is pressed.

This command displays the number of bytes received plus the number of bytes transmitted per interval.

Throughput values are displayed as either bytes, kilobytes (k), or megabytes (m).

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

interval Specify the interval, in seconds, between each sample. This operand is optional.

**Example** To display port throughput for a switch:

switch:	ser> por	-										
	0 1 	2 =====	3 4 5 =======	6 -===	7 8 	9 =====	10 ====	11	12 ====	13 ====	14 ====	15 Total
slot 1:	0 0 2	23k	0 0 134k	0	12m 0	7.3m	0	312m	0	1.1g	0	0 1.4g
slot 2:	0 212m	0	0 784k 0	0	0 43	m 0	85m	ı 0	275k	0	498	0 341m
======	0 1	2	3 4 5 =======	6	7 8	9 <b>====</b>	10	11	12 ====	13 ====	14 ====	15 Total
slot 1:	0 0 2	26k	0 0 160k	0	13m 0	7.5m	0	310m	0	1.2g	0	0 1.3g
slot 2:	0 178m	0	0 812k 0	0	0 43	m 0	87m	0	272k	0	330	0 310m

See Also portStatsShow

### portRegTest

Reads and writes test of the ASIC SRAMs and registers.

#### **Synopsis**

portregtest [--slot slotnumber][-ports itemlist][-skiptests mask][-verbose mode]

#### **Availability**

admin

#### **Description**

Use this command to verify that SRAM and register data bits in each ASIC can be independently written and read.

The test method used is to write a walking 1 pattern to each bit location. This is done by writing a pattern of 0x00000001 to register N. Read and ensure that the same pattern previously written is read back. Shift the pattern to the left by 1 bit (to 0x00000002) and, repeat the write, read, and compare cycle. Shift again and repeat until the last writable bit in register N is reached (0x80000000 for a 32-bit register).

For example, a 6-bit register is effectively tested with the following patterns:

0x0001	0x0002	0x0004	0x0008
0x0010	0x0020	0x0040	0x0080
0x0100	0x0200	0x0400	0x0800
0×1000	0×2000	$0 \times 4000$	0×8000

Repeat these steps until all ASIC SRAMs and registers are tested.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

**--slot** slotnumber Specify the slot number on which the diagnostic will operate. The ports specified will be relative to this slot number. The default is 0.

-ports itemlist

Specify a list of blade ports to test. By default, all the blade ports in the specified slot will be used. Refer to itemList for further details.

-skiptests mask

A bit mask that defines which of the register test subtests to skip. By default, all subtests will be performed. Valid mask values include one or more of the following:

0x2Skip retry register test.

0x4Skip statistics register test.

0x8 Skip walk-1 test.

0x10Skip credit counter test.

-verbose mode

Specify a nonzero value to enable verbose mode. The default value is to disable this mode.

#### Example

To run a bit write/read test of the ASIC SRAMs and registers:

```
switch:admin> portregtest -ports 1/0-1/15
Running Port Register Test ....
Test Complete: "portregtest" Pass 1 of 1
Duration 0 hr, 0 min & 33 sec (0:0:33:447).
passed.
```

**Diagnostics** When this command detects failure(s), the test might report one or more of the following error

messages:

BUS\_TIMEOUT REGERR REGERR\_UNRST

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

See Also camTest

centralMemoryTest cmemRetentionTest cmiTest crossPortTest

crossPortTest itemList

portLoop back Test

**spinSilk** 

sramRetentionTest

### portRouteShow

Displays routing tables for the specified port.

**Synopsis** portrouteshow [slotnumber/]portnumber

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the port address ID and the contents of the following port routing tables:

External unicast routing table

Displays how the specified port forwards unicast frames to remote domains in the following format:

domain\_number: ports\_bitmap

domain\_number is the remote domain ID to which frames are ultimately routed. ports\_bitmap contains the port number on the ASIC pair to which frames for the domain ID forward in bitmap hex format; for example, 0x0100 indicates port 8 on the ASIC pair The arrangements of ports on an ASIC pair is specific to the system type. For any active port, this table contains at least one entry, which routes unicast frames destined to the embedded port (value 0x10000) of the local domain.

Internal unicast routing table

Displays how the specified port forward unicast frames to locally attache Nx Ports in the following format:

area\_number: ports\_bitmap

area\_number represents the area number of a device (or set of looped devices) attached to the local switch. The format of ports\_bitmap is the same as the external unicast routing table..

Broadcast routing table

Displays how the specified port forwards broadcast frames. There is one bit map entry in this table, similar to the bit maps in the other tables; however, this table typically has only Bit 16 set (value 0x10000), indicating this port always routes broadcast frames to the embedded port, for handling by the firmware.

**Operands** 

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber For bladed systems only, specifies the slot number of the port to display, followed by

a slash (/).

portnumber Specifies the number of the port to display, relative to its slot for bladed systems. Use

switchShow to display a list of valid ports.

### **Example** To display the routing tables for a port:

```
switch:user> portrouteshow 4/15
port address ID: 0x02bf00
external unicast routing table:
    1: 0x4 (vc=3)
    2: 0x10000 (vc=0)
internal unicast routing table:
    60: 0x8000 (vc=2)
    63: 0x1000 (vc=5)
broadcast routing table:
    0x10000
```

#### See Also bcastShow

fabricShow switchShow topologyShow urouteShow

## portShow

Displays port status.

**Synopsis** portshow [slotnumber/]portnumber

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display status information for the specified port, as shown in Table 2-14. Information varies with the switch model and port type.

Table 2-14 portshow Display Fields

Field	Description						
portName	Name assigned to the port by the command of the same name.						
portHealth	Current health of the port (Fabric Watch license required).						
Authentication	Authentication type and associated parameters, if applicable, used on the port at port online or when enabling security, whichever occurs last. States include:						
	None No authentication was done.						
	FCAP FCAP authentication was done.						
	DHCHAP DH-CHAP authentication was done.						
portDisableReason	The reason that a port has been disabled, if it has not been disabled by <b>portDisable</b> or <b>portCfgPersistentDisable</b> .						
portCFlags	Port control flags.						
portFlags	Bit map of port status flag	gs.					
portType	Port type and revision nur	mbers.					
portState	Port SNMP state:						
	Online	Up and running.					
	Offline	Not online; portPhys gives details.					
	Testing	Running diagnostics.					
	Faulty	Failed diagnostics.					
	Persistently Disabled	Persistently disabled.					

Table 2-14 portshow Display Fields (Continued)

Field	Description	Description					
portPhys	Port physical	state:					
	No_Card	No interface card present.					
	No_Module	No module (SFP or other) present.					
	No_Light	Module not receiving light.					
	No_Sync	Receiving light but out of sync.					
	In_Sync	Receiving light and in sync.					
	Laser_Flt	Module is signaling a laser fault.					
	Port_Flt	Port marked faulty.					
	Diag_Flt	Port failed diagnostics.					
	Lock_Ref	Locking to the reference signal.					
portScn	Last state char	nge notification for port.					
portId	24-bit D_ID f	24-bit D_ID for port.					
portWwn	Port WWNs o	Port WWNs of device(s) connected.					
Distance	limit and actu	The port's long-distance level. In case of LD mode, the user configured limit and actual distances also are displayed. (Refer to portCfgLongDistance)					
portSpeed		The port's fixed speed level (1 Gbit/sec or 2 Gbit/sec) or negotiated speed (N1 Gbit/sec or N2 Gbit/sec) level.					
Interrupts	Total number	Total number of interrupts.					
Unknown	Interrupts that	are not counted elsewhere.					
Lli	Low-level into	erface (physical state, primitive sequences).					
Proc_rqrd	Frames delive	red for embedded N_Port processing.					
Timed_out	Frames that ha	ave timed out.					
Rx_flushed	Frames requir	ing translation.					
Tx_unavail	Frames return	ed from an unavailable transmitter.					
Free_buffer	Free buffer av	ailable interrupts.					
Overrun	Buffer overru	n interrupts.					
Suspended	Transmission	suspended interrupts.					
Parity_err	Real Tx data-	parity error.					
2_parity_err	rather forced l transmitter wi	Secondary Tx data-parity error. These are not real Tx data-parity errors but rather forced by the ASIC due to certain central memory errors so that the transmitter will abort the frame. This field will only be displayed when there are errors.					
CMI_bus_err	Control mess	age interface errors.					

The second column displays link error status block counters.

The third column displays the number of F\_RJTs and F\_BSYs generated. For L\_Ports, the third column also displays the number of LIPs received, number of LIPs transmitted, and the last LIP received.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber

Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches, this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7 through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card, there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber

Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch type. This operand is required.

### Example

To display the state of a port:

```
switch:user> portshow 2/15
portName: Tape drive 8
portHealth: HEALTHY
Authentication: type DHCHAP, hash SHA1, group 0
portDisableReason: None
portCFlags: 0x0
portFlags: 0x20001
                           PRESENT DISABLED LED
portType: 1.1
portState: 2 Offline
portPhys: 2 No Module
portScn: 0
port generation number:
portId: 815f00
portWwn: 20:1f:00:60:69:80:04:30
portWwn of device(s) connected:
                                               None
Distance: normal
portSpeed: 2Gbps
Interrupts: 0
Unknown: 0
                                 Link failure: 0
                                                                Frjt:
                                                                                 0
Interrupts: 0
Unknown: 0
Lli: 0
Proc_rqrd: 0
Timed_out: 0
Rx_flushed: 0
Tx_unavail: 0
Free_buffer: 0
Overrun: 0
                                 Loss_of_sync: 0
                                                                 Fbsy:
                                                                                 Ω
                                 Loss_of_sig: 0
Protocol_err: 0
Invalid_word: 0
Invalid_crc: 0
                                Delim_err: 0
Address_err: 0
Overrun:
                    0
                                 Lr in:
                                               0
Suspended: 0
Parity_err: 0
2_parity_err: 0
                    0
                                 Lr out:
                                                   0
                    0
                                   Ols in:
                                                   Ω
                                   Ols out:
                                                   0
CMI bus err:
                     0
```

#### See Also

authUtil portCfgLongDistance portLoginShow portName switchShow

### portStats64Show

Displays the 64-bit hardware statistics for a port.

**Synopsis** portstats64show [slotnumber/|portnumber

Availability all users

**Description** Use this command to display the following hardware statistics for a port. Two integers are reported for most values. In such cases, the top word is the most significant.

stat64\_wtx Number of 4-byte words transmitted. stat64\_wrx Number of 4-byte words received.

stat64\_ftx Frames transmitted. stat64\_frx Frames received.

stat64\_c2\_frx Class 2 frames received. stat64\_c3\_frx Class 3 frames received.

stat64\_lc\_rx Link control frames received.
stat64\_mc\_rx Multicast frames received.

stat64\_mc\_to Multicast timeouts.

stat64\_mc\_tx Multicast frames transmitted. tim64\_rdy\_pri Time R\_RDY high priority.

tim64\_txcrd\_z Time BB\_credit zero.

er64\_enc\_in Encoding errors inside of frames.

er64 crc Frames with CRC errors.

er64\_trunc Frames shorter than minimum.
er64\_toolong Frames longer than maximum.
er\_bad\_eof Frames with bad end-of-frame.
er64 enc out Encoding error outside of frames.

er64\_disc\_c3 Class 3 frames discarded.

stat64\_rateTxFrame Tx frame rate (fr/sec).

stat64\_rateRxFrame Rx frame rate (fr/sec).

stat64 rateTxPeakFrame

stat64\_rateRxPeakFrame Rx peak frame rate (fr/sec).

stat64\_rateTxByte Tx Byte rate (bytes/sec).
stat64\_rateRxByte Rx Byte rate (Bytes/sec).

stat64\_rateTxPeakByte Tx peak Byte rate (Bytes/sec). stat64\_rateRxPeakByte Rx peak Byte rate (Bytes/sec).

stat64\_PRJTFrames Number of P\_RJT frames transmitted.

Tx peak frame rate (fr/sec).

stat64\_PBSYFrames Number of P\_BSY transmitted.

stat64 inputBuffersFull Occasions on which input buffers are full.

stat64 rxClass1Frames Class 1 frames received.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches,

this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7

through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card,

there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. This operand is required.

# **Example** To display the 64-bit hardware statistics for a port:

		_	
switch:user> por		lsho	
_	0		top_int : 4-byte words transmitted
	316		bottom_int : 4-byte words transmitted
stat64_wrx	0		top_int : 4-byte words received
	1486		bottom_int : 4-byte words receive
stat64_ftx	0		top_int : Frames transmitted
	69		bottom_int : Frames transmitted
stat64 frx	0		top int : Frames received
_	73		bottom int : Frames received
stat64 c2 frx	0		top int : Class 2 frames received
	0		bottom int : Class 2 frames received
stat64 c3 frx	0		top int : Class 3 frames received
	37		bottom int : Class 3 frames received
stat64 lc rx	0		top int : Link control frames received
	8		bottom int : Link control frames received
stat64 mc rx	0		top int : Multicast frames received
	0		bottom int : Multicast frames received
	0		top int : Multicast timeouts
	0		bottom int : Multicast timeouts
	0		top int : Multicast frames transmitted
	0		- <del>* -</del>
			bottom_int : Multicast frames transmitted
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0	,	top_int : Time R_RDY high priority
	60438254	ŧ	bottom_int : Time R_RDY high priority
– –	0		top_int : Time BB_credit zero
	2		bottom_int : Time BB_credit zero
· · · - · · -	0		top_int : Encoding errors inside of frames
	0		bottom_int : Encoding errors inside of frames
_ · · · — · · · ·	0		top_int : Frames with CRC errors
	0		bottom_int : Frames with CRC errors
er64_trunc	0		top_int : Frames shorter than minimum
	0		bottom_int : Frames shorter than minimum
er64_toolong	0		top_int : Frames longer than maximum
	0		bottom_int : Frames longer than maximum
er_bad_eof	0		top_int : Frames with bad end-of-frame
	0		bottom_int : Frames with bad end-of-frame
er64_enc_out	0		top_int : Encoding error outside of frames
	9131157		bottom_int : Encoding error outside of frames
er64_disc_c3	0		top_int : Class 3 frames discarded
	0		bottom_int : Class 3 frames discarded
stat64_rateTxFra	me	17	Tx frame rate (fr/sec)
stat64 rateRxFra	me	17	Rx frame rate (fr/sec)
_		17	Tx peak frame rate (fr/sec)
stat64 rateRxPeakFrame		17	Rx peak frame rate (fr/sec)
stat64 rateTxByte		79	Tx Byte rate (bytes/sec)
stat64 rateRxByte		371	Rx Byte rate (Bytes/sec)
stat64 rateTxPeakByte		79	Tx peak Byte rate (Bytes/sec)
stat64 rateRxPeakByte		371	Rx peak Byte rate (Bytes/sec)
stat64 PRJTFrame	_	0	top int : 4-byte words transmitted
		0	bottom int : 4-byte words transmitted
stat64 PBSYFrame	s	0	top int : 4-byte words transmitted
Beaco I_IBBII Iame	0	0	bottom int : 4-byte words transmitted
stat64 inputBuff	ersFull		top int : 4-byte words transmitted
Seacoinpucbuil	CIDIUII	0	bottom int : 4-byte words transmitted
stat64 rxClass1F	ramee	0	top int : 4-byte words transmitted
JURION TACTUSSIE	1 anics	0	
		U	bottom_int : 4-byte words transmitted

# See Also

portStatsClear portStatsShow

# portStatsClear

Clears the hardware statistics of a specified switch port.

**Synopsis** portstatsclear [slotnumber/]portnumber

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to clear the hardware statistics for a specified switch port. At the same time, this

command also clears the hardware statistics for the associated ports in the target port quad, including

AL\_PA-based CRC monitor, end-to-end monitor, and filter-based monitor statistics.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches,

this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7

through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card,

there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. This operand is required.

**Example** To clear the statistics for a port:

switch:admin> portstatsclear 4/15

See Also portStats64Show

portStatsShow

# portStatsShow

Displays port hardware statistics.

**Synopsis** portstatsshow [slotnumber/]portnumber

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display port hardware statistics counters.

stat_wtx	4-byte words transmitted.
stat_wrx	4-byte words received.
stat_ftx	Frames transmitted.
stat_frx	Frames received.
stat_c2_frx	Class 2 frames received.
stat_c3_frx	Class 3 frames received.
stat_lc_rx	Link control frames received.
stat_mc_rx	Multicast frames received.
stat_mc_to	Multicast timeouts.
stat_mc_tx	Multicast frames transmitted.
tim_rdy_pri	Time R_RDY high priority.
tim_txcrd_z	Time BB_credit zero.
er_enc_in	Encoding errors inside frames.
er_crc	Frames with CRC errors.
er_trunc	Frames shorter than minimum.
er_toolong	Frames longer than maximum.
er_bad_eof	Frames with bad end-of-frame.
er_enc_out	Encoding error outside frames.
er_disc_c3	Class 3 frames discarded.
fl_open	Number of OPNyx sent.
fl_opened	Number of OPNyx received.
fl_openfr	Number of OPNfr sent.
fl_cls_idle	CLS sent due to loop idle.
fl_cls_rx	CLS received when OPEN.
fl_bb_stall	OPN/CLS BB_Credit stalls.
fl_cf_alloc	Number of CFIFOs allocated.
fl_cf_opn	CFIFOs delivered when OPENED.
fl_cf_full	Number of CFIFOs full stalls.

fl\_cf\_na CFIFO not available stalls.

fl\_trig\_age Number of age count triggers.

fl\_trig\_lp Number of loop not busy triggers.

open Number of times the FL\_Port entered OPEN state.

Number of times the FL\_Port entered TRANSFER state.

opened Number of times the FL\_Port entered OPENED state.

Loop tenancies stopped due to starvation.

fl\_tenancy

Number of times FL\_Port had loop tenancy.

Number of times NL\_Port had loop tenancy.

Frame\_nozone

Frames rejected due to zone protection.

# **Operands** This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches,

this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7

through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card,

there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. This operand is required.

# **Example** To display the basic set of statistics for a port:

switch:user> p		·
<del>-</del>		4-byte words transmitted
stat_wrx	760	4-byte words received
		Frames transmitted
stat_frx	32	Frames received
stat_c2_frx	0	Class 2 frames received
stat_c3_frx	32	Class 3 frames received
stat_lc_rx	0	Link control frames received
stat_mc_rx	0	Multicast frames received
stat_mc_to	0	Multicast timeouts
stat_mc_tx	0	Multicast frames transmitted
tim_rdy_pri	1279213528	Time R_RDY high priority
tim_txcrd_z	4	Time BB_credit zero
er_enc_in	0	Encoding errors inside of frames
er_crc	0	Frames with CRC errors
er_trunc	0	Frames shorter than minimum
er_toolong	0	Frames longer than maximum
er_bad_eof	0	Frames with bad end-of-frame
er_enc_out	8600353	Encoding error outside of frames
er_disc_c3	0	Class 3 frames discarded
open	16	loop_open
transfer	16	loop_transfer
opened	16	FL_Port opened
starve_stop	0	tenancies stopped due to starvation
fl_tenancy	3277	number of times FL has the tenancy
nl_tenancy	11	number of times NL has the tenancy

## See Also

portErrShow portShow

# portSwap

Swaps area numbers of two switch ports.

Synopsis

portswap [slotnumber/]portnumber1 [slotnumber2/]portnumber2

**Availability** 

admin

**Description** 

Use this command to swap area numbers for a pair of switch ports. Both switch ports must be disabled prior to executing this command.



#### Note

To undo a previous port swap, execute **portSwap** again on the same two ports.

**portSwap** information is kept in its own database; it cannot be manipulated by editing the configuration database displayed by **configShow** and **configUpload**.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber

Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches, this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7 through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card, there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber1

Specify the number of the port for which you want to swap the area ID number.

slotnumber2

Specify the slot number of the second port for which you want to swap the area

number. This is only required for SilkWorm directors.

portnumber2

Specify the number of the port for which you want to swap the port1 area ID number.

# **Example**

To swaps area numbers between a pair of ports:

switch:admin> portswap 1/2 2/5

#### See Also

portDisable portEnable portShow portSwapDisable portSwapEnable portSwapShow switchShow

# portSwapDisable

Disables the portswap feature.

Synopsis portswapdisable

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to disable the portswap feature. The **portSwap** command cannot be used after this

feature is disabled.

The enabled state of the portswap feature is persistent across reboots and power cycles.



Note

Enabling or disabling the portswap feature does not effect previously performed portswap operations.

**Operands** none

**Example** To disable the portswap feature:

switch:admin> portswapdisable

See Also portDisable

portEnable portShow

portSwapEnable portSwapShow switchShow

# portSwapEnable

Enables the portswap feature.

Synopsis portswapenable

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to enable the portswap feature. The **portSwap** command cannot be used unless the

feature is first enabled with this command.

The enabled state of the portswap feature is persistent across reboots and power cycles.



Note

Enabling or disabling the portswap feature does not effect previously performed portswap operations.

**Operands** none

**Example** To enable the portswap feature:

switch:admin> portswapenable

See Also portDisable

portEnable portShow

portSwapDisable portSwapShow switchShow

# portSwapShow

Displays the state of the portswap feature.

Synopsis portswapshow

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to display the enabled state of the portswap feature, as well as port and area

information for those ports whose area number id different from the default area number. The default

area number of a port is same as its switch port number.

Operands none

**Example** To display the enabled state of the portswap feature and information for ports whose area numbers have

been swapped:

	:admin> portswap is enabled	vapshow	
Slot	Slotport	Swport	Area
2	2	18	19
2	3	19	18

See Also portDisable

portEnable portShow portSwap portSwapDisable portSwapEnable

switchShow

# portTest

Performs a functional test of a switch in a live fabric.

#### **Synopsis**

porttest [-ports itemlist][-iteration count][-userdelay time][-timeout time][-pattern pattern]
[-patsize size][-seed seed][-listtype porttype]

#### Availability

admin

## Description

Use this command to isolate problems to a single replaceable element and isolate problems to near-end terminal equipment, far-end terminal equipment, or transmission line. Diagnostics can be executed every day or on demand.

This command verifies the intended functional operation of the switch by sending frames from port M's transmitter, and looping the frames back through an external fiber cable into port M's receiver, thus exercising all the switch components from the main board, to the GBIC, to the fiber cable, to the SFPs (of the devices and the switch), and back to the main board.

The cables and SFPs connected should be of the same technology: a short-wavelength SFP (switch) port is connected to another short-wavelength SFP (device) port using a short-wavelength cable; a long wavelength port is connected to a long-wavelength port, and a copper port is connected to a copper port.

Only one frame is transmitted and received at a time. The port LEDs flicker green while the test is running.

The following port types are supported:

- E Ports
- F\_Ports (must support ELS ECHO)
- L Ports
- N->N loopback ports

This command will not run on any other port type.

The command performs the following actions:

- 1. Initiate tests on certain ports (portTest command).
- 2. Stop active tests on certain ports (stopPortTest command).
- 3. Get the snapshot of the test result (portTestShow command).

Once **portTest** is triggered, you can use **stopPortTest** to stop the test. Refer to the **stopPortTest** command for more information.

View the current progress of **portTest** by running **portTestShow**. Refer to the **portTestShow** command for more information.

If there is a port type change during **portTest** execution, the test will continue on a given port as long as it can be supported and it is asked to do so. If a request was made to test all possible ports on a given switch, **portTest** will start a new test using the new port type to start a appropriate test.

## **Operands** This command has the following operands:

**-ports** itemlist Specify a list of user ports to test. By default, all the user ports in the current slot is

assumed. You can set the current slot by issuing setslot command. Refer to itemList

help pages for further details.

**-iteration** count Specify the number of times (or number of frames per port) to execute this test.

Default value is 20. Valid values are:

0 Run the test on timeout mode.

-1 Run indefinitely.

-userdelay time Specify the delay between frames sent by portTest, in minutes. The default value is

10 minutes.

**-timeout** time Specify the number of seconds to run the test. Setting the iteration to 0 will set the

**portTest** into timeout mode. The default value is 0.

**-pattern** Specify the pattern of the test packets payload. Default pattern type is RANDOM.

Twenty types of predefined patterns are provided with the test. Use the

data TypeShow command to view the types of pattern that are supported with

portTest.

**-patsize** size Specify the size of the pattern. Default size of the pattern is 1024 bytes. Valid range of

values are 4 bytes through 2112 bytes.

**-seed** seed Specify the seed pattern to be used with pattern. Default seed value is 0xaa.

-listtype porttype

Specify the type of ports to run **portTest**. The following values are predefined for *porttype*:

-1 All ports.

-2 All L Ports.

-3 All F Ports.

-4 All E Ports.

-5 All Loopback ports.

The default value is -1.

# **Example** To run a functional test on an active switch:

switch:admin> porttest -ports 1/1-1/3

## See Also crossPortTest

fportTest loopPortTest portLoopbackTest portTestShow spinFab stopPortTest

# portTestShow

Displays information from portTest.

## **Synopsis** porttestshow [-ports itemlist]

## Availability admin

# **Description**

Use this command to display a snapshot of information from **portTest**. The following information displays:

- 1. Pass/Fail information on a given port.
- 2. Port type tested.
- 3. Current State of portTest (NO TEST, TESTING, or TEST DONE).
- 4. Type of ports asked to test (ALL\_PORTS, ALL\_E\_PORTS, ALL\_L\_PORTS, ALL\_F\_PORTS, ALL\_LB\_PORTS, or SINGLE\_PORT).
- 5. Pattern used in testing.
- 6. Seed used in testing.
- 7. User Delay value.
- 8. Total iteration asked to test.
- 9. Current test iteration.
- 10. Total Fails on this test.
- 11. Consecutive Fails on this test.
- 12. portTest Start Time.
- 13. **portTest** Stop Time.
- 14. Timeout value.
- 15. Error code if any.

# **Options**

This command has the following option:

**-ports** *itemlist* Specify a list of user ports to test. By default, all the user ports in the current slot will be assumed. Refer to **itemList** help pages for further details.

### Example T

To display information from **portTest**:

See Also crossPortTest

fportTest loopPortTest portLoopbackTest portTest

spinFab stopPortTest

# powerOffListSet

Sets slot power-off list order.

Synopsis powerofflistset

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to set the physical power-off slot order. The system-available power is compared to

the system-demand power to determine if there is enough power to operate. If there is less power available than the demand, the power-off list is processed until there is enough power for the system to

operate.

Note that if the system abruptly goes from a state with enough power to run all inserted and powered FRUs to a state with too little power to run everything, no processing of the power off list can be done. This is due to the lack of power causes the CP boards' processors to cease executing the firmware. In this situation, all operation of the system terminates immediately. An example of this situation is when a third power supply is removed from the chassis, so that suddenly only one power supply is available to power a fully loaded system. However, if the system is running on two power supplies (this is not recommended) and one goes into predicted fail state (in which the power supply is still supplying power), the power off list processes as described.

The format of the display varies, depending on the switch model and the number of slots present.

Operands none

# **Example** To modify the power-off list order:

```
switch:admin> powerOffListSet
Slot Current POL
10
     1st
 9
         2nd
 8
         3rd
         4th
 7
         5th
 4
 3
         6th
 2
         7th
 1
         8th
1st slot to be powered off: (1..10) [10] 1
2nd slot to be powered off: (2..10) [9] \mathbf{2}
3rd slot to be powered off: (3..10) [8] 3
4th slot to be powered off: (4..10) [7] 4
5th slot to be powered off: (7..10) [7] 10
6th slot to be powered off: (7...9) [8] 9
7th slot to be powered off: (7..8) [8] 8
8th slot to be powered off: (7..7) [7] 7
Old POL New POL Power Off Order
 10 1
                        1st
  9
            2
                        2nd
           3
  8
                        3rd
           4
  7
                        4th
  4 10
                        5th
  3
           9
                        6th
  2
           8
                        7th
            7
  1
                        8th
Proceed to change the POL order? (yes, y, no, n): [no] {\bf y}
```

## See Also

chassisShow powerOffListShow psShow slotPowerOff slotPowerOn slotShow

# powerOffListShow

Displays slot power-off list order.

Synopsis powerofflistshow

Availability all users

# Description

Use this command to display the order in which the physical slots will be powered off. The system-available power is compared to the system demand power to determine if there is enough power to operate. If there is less power available than the demand, then the power-off list is processed until there is enough power for the system to operate.

Note that if the system abruptly goes from a state with enough power to run all inserted and powered FRUs to a state with too little power to run everything, no processing of the power off list can be done. This is due to the lack of power causes the CP boards' processors to cease executing the firmware. In this situation, all operation of the system terminates immediately. An example of this situation is when a third power supply is removed from the chassis, so that suddenly only one power supply is available to power a fully loaded system. However, if the system is running on two power supplies (this is not recommended) and one goes into predicted fail state (in which the power supply is still supplying power), the power off list processes as described.

The format of the display varies, depending on the switch model and the number of slots present.

## Operands none

# **Example** To display the slot power off list order:

```
switch:admin> powerOffListShow

Slot 10 will be powered off 1st
Slot 9 will be powered off 2nd
Slot 8 will be powered off 3rd
Slot 7 will be powered off 4th
Slot 6 will be powered off 5th
Slot 5 will be powered off 6th
Slot 4 will be powered off 7th
Slot 3 will be powered off 8th
Slot 2 will be powered off 9th
Slot 1 will be powered off 10th
```

#### See Also

chassisShow powerOffListSet psShow slotPowerOff slotPowerOn slotShow

# psShow

Displays power supply status.

## Synopsis psshow

## Availability all users

#### **Description**

Use this command to display the current status of the switch power supplies.

The format of the display varies according to the switch model and number of power supplies present. Depending upon switch model, OEM serial ID data displays after each power supply status line.

The status of each supply is displayed as:

OK Power supply functioning correctly.

absent Power supply not present.

Unknown Unknown power supply unit installed.

Predicting Failure Power supply is present but predicting failure.

faulty Power supply present but faulty (no power cable, power switch turned off, fuse

blown, or other internal error).

Optionally, after each power supply status line is the OEM serial ID data, depending on the switch model.

## **Operands**

none

#### Example

To view the status of the power supply for a SilkWorm 12000 director:

To view the status of the power supply for a SilkWorm 3900 switch:

```
switch:admin> psShow

Power Supply #1 is faulty
0135,FF000000088,60-0000739-01, A,00001,SP467,1A,FF000000088
Power Supply #2 is OK
0135,FF000000089,60-0000739-01, A,00001,SP467,1A,FF000000089
```

#### See Also

fanShow tempShow

# qloopAdd

Adds a member to a QuickLoop.

**Synopsis** 

qloopadd "qloopname", "member;member"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

## **Description**

Use this command to add one or more members to an existing QuickLoop.

When a configuration is enabled, all QuickLoops defined in the configuration must resolve to one or two switch worldwide names.

Zone alias names entered as members of this QuickLoop must be defined with WWNs. Zone alias names that are defined by domain and port number, or AL\_PA are not accepted as members of the QuickLoop.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can only be issued from the primary FCS switch.

Use this command only with v3.x systems in the fabric; QuickLoop is not supported in v4.x.

### **Operands**

The following operands are required:

*qloopname* Specify the name of QuickLoop, in quotation marks.

member Specify a list of QuickLoop members, in quotation marks, separated by semicolons.

Include one or more of the following:

- World Wide Names
- Zone alias names

## Example

To add an alias for a second WWN to "qlp1":

switch:admin> qloopAdd "qlp1", "wwn2"

## See Also

qloopCreate qloopDelete qloopRemove qloopShow

# qloopCreate

Creates a QuickLoop.

**Synopsis** 

qloopcreate "qloopname", "member;member"

**Availability** 

admin



## Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

## **Description**

Use this command to create a QuickLoop.

A QuickLoop name must begin with a letter and be followed by any number of letters, digits, and underscore characters. Names are case sensitive, for example "Qloop\_1" indicates a different QuickLoop than "qloop\_1". Spaces are ignored.

The QuickLoop member list must have one or two members; an empty list is not allowed.

When a configuration is enabled, all QuickLoops defined in the configuration must resolve to a maximum of two switch worldwide names.

Zone alias names entered as members of this QuickLoop must be defined with WWNs. Zone alias names that are defined by domain and port number, or AL\_PA are not accepted as members of the QuickLoop.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can only be issued from the primary FCS switch.

Use this command only with v3.x systems in the fabric; QuickLoop is not supported in v4.x.

### **Operands**

The following operands are required:

qloopname

Specify the name of QuickLoop to be created, in quotation marks. The qloopname cannot be used for another zone object.

member

Specify a list of members to be added to QuickLoop, in quotation marks, separated by semicolons. Include one or more of the following:

- World Wide Names
- Zone alias names

# Example

To create two QuickLoops, a single switch and one dual switch:

```
switch:admin> qloopCreate "qlp1", "10:00:00:60:69:00:60:11"
switch:admin> qloopCreate "qlp2", "wwn2; wwn3"
```

#### See Also

qloopAdd qloopDelete qloopRemove qloopShow

# qloopDelete

Deletes a QuickLoop.

Synopsis qloopdelete "name"

**Availability** admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

## **Description** Use this command to delete a QuickLoop.

This command changes the Defined Configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to non-volatile memory using the **cfgsave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgenable** command.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can only be issued from the primary FCS switch.

Use this command only with v3.x systems in the fabric; QuickLoop is not supported in v4.x.

# **Operands** The following operand is required:

name Specify the name of QuickLoop, in quotation marks. This operand is required.

# **Example** To delete QuickLoop "qloop2":

switch:admin> qloopDelete "qloop2"

## See Also qloopAdd

qloopCreate qloopRemove qloopShow

# qloopRemove

Removes a member from a QuickLoop.

**Synopsis** 

qloopremove "qloopName", "member;member"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

## **Description**

Use this command to remove one or more members from a QuickLoop.

The member list is identified through an exact string match; therefore, when removing multiple members, order is important. For example, if a QuickLoop contains "wwn3; wwn4", removing "wwn3; wwn4" succeeds, but removing "wwn4; wwn3" fails.

If all members are removed, the QuickLoop is deleted.

When a configuration is enabled, all QuickLoops defined in the configuration must resolve to one or two switch worldwide names.

This command changes the Defined Configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to non-volatile memory using the **cfgsave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgenable** command.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can only be issued from the primary FCS switch.

Use this command only with v3.x systems in the fabric; QuickLoop is not supported in v4.x.

### **Operands**

The following operands are required:

qloopName

Specify the name of QuickLoop, in quotation marks.

member

Specify the list of QuickLoop members to be removed, in quotation marks, separated by semicolons. Include one or more of the following:

- World Wide Names
- Zone alias names

#### Example

To remove member "wwn2" from "qlp1":

switch:admin> qloopRemove "qlp1", "wwn2"

## See Also

qloopAdd qloopCreate qloopDelete qloopShow

# qloopShow

Displays QuickLoop information.

**Synopsis** 

**qloopshow** [pattern][, mode]

**Availability** 

all users



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

## **Description**

Use this command to display QuickLoop configuration information.

If no parameters are specified, all zone configuration information (defined and enabled) is displayed. Refer to **cfgshow** for a description of this display.

If a parameter is specified, it is used as a pattern to match QuickLoop names; those that match in the defined configuration are displayed.

This command changes the Defined Configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgsave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgenable** command.



#### Note

When security is enabled, this command can only be issued from the primary FCS switch.

Use this command only with v3.x systems in the fabric; QuickLoop is not supported in v4.x.

#### **Operands**

The following operand is optional:

pattern

Specify a POSIX style expression used to match QuickLoop names. Patterns can contain the following special characters:

- Question mark "?", which matches any single character
- Asterisk "\*", which matches any string of characters
- Ranges "[0-9a-f]", which match any character within the range

mode

Specify 1 to display the contents of RAM, specify 0 to display the contents of the transaction buffer. The default value is 0. This operand is optional.

#### Example

To display all QuickLoops beginning with the letter "q":

#### See Also

qloopAdd qloopCreate qloopDelete qloopRemove

# quietMode

Sets or clears the telnet session quiet mode, or displays the current mode.

**Synopsis** quietmode [mode]

Availability all users (display)

admin (modify)

**Description** This command affects the output displayed on the switch console (telnet session *only*).

By default, quiet mode is off and all switch tasks can send output to the console. Some output is caused

by asynchronous events, such as the fabric reconfiguring or devices logging in.

When quiet mode is on, only output produced by shell commands displays; all asynchronous output produced by other tasks suppresses. This is useful when driving a telnet session through a script that

might not expect any asynchronous output.

**Operands** The following operand is optional:

mode 0 clears quiet mode and all tasks print to the console; 1 sets quiet mode and only shell

commands print.

The current value displays if no operand is specified.

**Example** To display the current mode and then set it to on:

```
switch:admin> quietMode
quietMode: On

Usage: quietMode 0|1
0: to turn it off
1: to turn it on

switch:admin> quietMode 0
Quietmode is disabled.
```

See Also none

# rcsInfoShow

Displays the reliable commit service (RCS) support information.

Synopsis resinfoshow

Availability all users

**Description** 

Use this command to display the support of the RCS in the fabric. The command displays a list of domains and their capabilities. If the "capability" parameter is 0, RCS is not supported on that switch. If the "capability" parameter is greater than 0, RCS is supported on that switch.

RCS is a fabric-wide capability and is supported only if all the switches in the fabric support RCS. "g\_rcsDisabled" parameter shows if RCS is supported in the fabric. If "g\_rcsDisabled" parameter is greater than 0, RCS is not supported in the fabric. If "g\_rcsDisabled" parameter is 0, RCS is supported in the fabric.

Operands none

**Example** To display the RCS support information:

See Also none

# reboot

Reboots either one control processor (CP) or the entire system.

Synopsis reboot

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to *immediately* reboot a CP or an entire single-CP system. The command line session

is closed.

When this command is issued on the active CP or on a single-CP system, all switches in the system are entirely shut down and all Fibre Channel ports become inactive until the system restarts or the standby CP reinitializes these ports. If any switch was part of a fabric, the remaining switches reconfigure.

When this command is issued on the standby CP, high availability (HA) synchronization is lost until the standby CP successfully restarts.

Operands none

**Example** To reboot the CP:

switch:admin> reboot
Rebooting...

See Also fastBoot

switchReboot

# routeHelp

Displays a list of FSPF-related commands.

Synopsis routehelp

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display a list of FSPF-related commands.

Operands none

**Example** To view a list of routing related commands:

switch:admin> routehelp bcastShow Print broadcast tree information dlsReset Turn off Dynamic Load Sharing dlsSet Turn on Dynamic Load Sharing dlsShow Print state of Dynamic Load Sharing fspfShow Print FSPF global information Print FSPF interface information interfaceShow iodReset Turn off In-Order Delivery iodSet Turn on In-Order Delivery Print state of In-Order Delivery iodShow linkCost Set or print the FSPF cost of a link Print Link State Database entry LSDbShow nbrStateShow Print neighbor's summary information nbrStatsClear Reset FSPF neighbor's counters topologyShow Print paths to domain(s) topologyShow uRouteConfig uRouteRemove Print paths to domain(s) Configure static unicast route Remove static unicast route uRouteShow Print port's unicast routing info

See Also bcastShow

interfaceShow urouteShow

# saveCore

Saves or removes core files created by daemons.

### **Synopsis**

To FTP core files:

 $savecore \ [[\textbf{-f} \ \textit{core-file-list}]... \ | \ \textbf{-F}] \ [\textbf{-h} \ \textit{ip-address}] \ [\textbf{-u} \ \textit{user\_name} \ | \ \textbf{-a}] \ [\textbf{-p} \ \textit{password}]$ 

[-d remote directory]

To remove core files:

**savecore** [[-r core-files-directory-list]... | -R ]

To list core files:

savecore -l

#### **Availability**

admin

## **Description**

Use this command to FTP core files, to remove core files, or to list core files. With no arguments, **saveCore** enters interactive mode.

#### **Options**

This command has the following options:

**-h** *ip-address* Specify a host name if FTP requires it.

**-u** user\_name Specify a user name for the host name; default is anonymous.

**-p** *password* Specify a password for the user name.

-a Specify to use anonymous FTP to download the core files. This option cannot be used with the -u option.

-d remote directory

Specify the name of the remote directory into which the core files are copied. The directory will be created if it does not already exist. It is assumed that the user has sufficient privilege to create files at this location.

-f core-file-directory-list

Specify a list of the core file directories to transfer to a remote site. This list can be comma-separated directory list or just a single directory name. Only the standard core files directories can be specified (/core\_files and /mnt/core\_files); all other files or directories are ignored.

**-R** Specify this option to remove all core files.

-r core-files-directory-list

Specify this option to remove core files under the directory list given. Removes all the core files under the listed directories. The directory list is a comma-separated list of core files directory and other files, if any, will be ignored. No confirmation will be made before removal.

-l Specify this option to list all core files.

## **Example** To list all core files in a CP:

```
switch:admin> savecore -1
/core_files/panic/core.873
/core_files/zoned/core.1234
/core_files/zoned/core.5678
/mnt/core_files/nsd/core.873
/mnt/core_files/panic/core.873
```

To remove selected core files from a CP:

```
switch:admin> savecore -r /core_files/panic/,/core_files/zoned/,/mnt/core_files/nsd/
Removing: /core_files/panic/
Removing: /core_files/zoned/
Removing: /mnt/core_files/nsd/
```

To remove selected core files from the CP (using multiple -r operands):

```
switch:admin> savecore -r /core_files/panic/ -r /core_files/zoned/,/mnt/core_files
/nsd/
Removing: /core_files/panic/
Removing: /core_files/zoned/
Removing: /mnt/core_files/nsd/
```

To remove all core files:

```
switch:admin> savecore -R
removing core files under: /core_files/panic
removing core files under: /core_files/zoned
removing core files under: /mnt/core_files/nsd
removing core files under: /mnt/core_files/panic
```

To FTP all core files:

To FTP selected core file directories:

```
switch:admin> savecore -h 192.168.204.188 -u jsmith -d core_files_here -p password
-f /core_files/zoned/,/mnt/core_files/nsd/
/core_files/zoned//core.1234: 1.12 kB 382.60 B/s
/core_files/zoned//core.5678: 1.12 kB 381.95 B/s
/mnt/core_files/nsd//core.873: 1.12 kB 382.53 B/s
Files transferred successfully!
```

To remove all core files using the savecore management utility:

```
switch:admin> savecore
following 1 directories contains core files:
       [ ]0: /mnt/core files/panic
        Welcome to core files management utility.
        1(or R): Remove all core files
        2(or F): FTP all core files
        3(or r): Remove marked files
        4(or f): FTP marked files
        5(or m): Mark Files for action
        6(or u): Un Mark Files for action
        9(or e): Exit
Your choice: 1
       /mnt/core files/panic
       You have opted to remove ALL core files:-
Please confirm (Y/[N]): y
Removing files....
removing core files under: /mnt/core files/panic
switch:admin>
switch:admin> savecore
No core files found!
```

To FTP core files using the savecore management utility:

```
switch:admin> savecore
following 1 directories contains core files:
        [ ]0: /core_files/zoned
        Welcome to core files management utility.
       Menu
       1(or R): Remove all core files
        2(or F): FTP all core files
       3(or r): Remove marked files
       4(or f): FTP marked files
       5(or m): Mark Files for action
        6(or u): Un Mark Files for action
        9(or e): Exit
Your choice: F
/core files/zoned
You have opted to FTP these core files:-
Please confirm (Y/[N]): y
Destination IP Address? 192.168.10.10
User Name [anonymous]? jsmith
Remote Directory [.]? brcd
Password: *******
/core files/zoned/core.8323:
                                              1.12 kB 382.40 B/s
Files transferred successfully!
```

To remove core files from a selected directory:

```
switch:admin> savecore
following 2 directories contains core files:
       [ ]0: /core files/nsd
        [ ]1: /core files/zoned
Welcome to core files management utility.
        Menu
       1(or R): Remove all core files
       2(or F): FTP all core files
       3(or r): Remove marked files
       4(or f): FTP marked files
       5(or m): Mark Files for action
        6(or u): Un Mark Files for action
        9(or e): Exit
Your choice: m
Enter File Number to mark: 1
Enter CR To Continue....
following 2 directories contains core files:
       [ ]0: /core files/nsd
        [*]1: /core_files/zoned
Welcome to core files management utility.
       Menu
       1(or R): Remove all core files
       2(or F): FTP all core files
       3(or r): Remove marked files
       4(or f): FTP marked files
        5(or m): Mark Files for action
        6(or u): Un Mark Files for action
        9(or e): Exit
Your choice: r
        /core_files/zoned
               You have opted to remove core files under these directories:-
Please confirm (Y/[N]): y
Removing files....
removing core files under: /core files/zoned
Done!
```

#### See Also none

# secActiveSize

Displays the size of the active security database.

Synopsis secactivesize

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to display the size of the active security database.

The maximum is 256 KB...

This command is intended strictly for debugging purposes by technical support staff. The information displayed might not be supported between releases and is subject to change arbitrarily.



#### Note

This command must be issued from a sectelnet or SSH session.

Operands none

**Example** To display the size of the active security database:

switch:admin> secactivesize
Size of security active data: 35 bytes (Max 262144 bytes)

See Also secDefineSize

secGlobalShow

# secAuthSecret

Manages DH CHAP secret key information

**Synopsis** secauthsecret [--show][--set][--remove value | --all]

Availability admin

**Description** 

Use this command to manage the DH CHAP shared secret key database used for the authentication. This command displays, sets, and removes secret key information from the database or deletes the entire database. If performing set or remove operations, when the command completes new data is saved persistently. New data is effective with the next authentication request. The configuration applies to a switch instance only.



#### Note

Security license is required to run this command in nonsecure as well as secure mode.

## **Operands**

The operands are as follows:

**--show** Lists the WWNs to which shared secret is configured.

**--set** Sets shared secrets with a WWN.

--remove [wwn | domain | sw name]

Removes the specified WWN entry from the database. If a domain name is specified, it is converted to WWN and then the entry is removed. If no option is

specified, command is interactive.

**--remove --all** Deletes the entire secret key database.

Without any specified operands, the command displays the usage.

### **Examples**

To list the shared secret WWN:

# To set the shared secret:

```
switch:admin> secAuthSecret --set
This command sets up secret keys for the DH-CHAP
authentication. The minimum length of a secret key is 8
characters and maximum 40 characters. Setting up secret keys
does not initiate DH-CHAP authentication. If switch is
configured to do DH-CHAP, it is performed whenever a port or
a switch is enabled.
Warning: Please use a secure channel for setting secrets. Using
an insecure channel is not safe and can compromise secrets.
Following inputs should be specified for each entry.
1. WWN for which secret is being set up.
2. Peer secret: The secret of the peer that authenticates to peer.
3. Local secret: The local secret that authenticates peer.
Press Enter to start setting up shared secrets >
Enter WWN, Domain, or switch name (Leave blank when done): 10:00:00:60:69:80
:05:14
Enter peer secret:
Re-enter peer secret:
Enter local secret:
Re-enter local secret:
Enter WWN, Domain, or switch name (Leave blank when done):
Are you done? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
Saving data to key store... Done.
```

#### To remove a shared secret WWN:

```
switch:admin> secAuthSecret --remove

This command deletes database of DH-CHAP secret keys. If a fabric requires authentication, deleting this database may cause switch to segment from the fabric.

Re-enter peer secret:
Enter local secret:
Re-enter local secret:
Enter WWN, Domain, or switch name (Leave blank when done):
Are you done? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
Saving data to key store... Done.
```

To delete the entire secret key database:

```
switch:admin> secAuthSecret --remove --all

This command deletes database of DH-CHAP secret keys. If a fabric requires authentication, deleting this database may cause switch to segment from the fabric.

Do want to remove secret key database? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
Deleting secret key database... Done.
```

## See Also authUtil

## secCertUtil

Manages third-party PKI-based certificates in the switch.

Synopsis

seccertutil

**Availability** 

admin

## Description

Use this command to manage third-party certificates in the switch. The command can be used to do the following:

- Generate a public/private key pair.
- Generate a certificate signing request (CSR).
- Delete a CSR.
- List the certificates present in the switch.
- Display the contents of a certificate/CSR.
- Delete a specific certificate.
- Configure SSL certificate file name.
- Enable secure protocols.

The following is the usage statement for the utility:

seccertutil delcsr Delete CSR

seccertutil delete file name Delete certificate

seccertutil export Export CSR

seccertutil genkey Generate a new public/private key pair

seccertutil gencsr Generate a new CSR

seccertutil import [-config cacert] | [-config swcert [-enable https]]

Import certificate

-config swcert Configure SSL certificate filename (optional)

**-config cacert** Configure CA certificate filename (optional)

-enable https Enable secure https (optional)

seccertutil showcsr Display CSR contents

seccertutil show List certificates

**seccertutil show** *file name* Display certificate content

# **Operands**

The operands are as follows:

**genkey** Generates a public/private key pair.

This is the first step for setting up third-party certificates. The key length can be either 1,024 or 2,048 bits long. The greater the length of the key, the more secure is the connection; however, the performance goes down. The keys are generated only after deleting existing CSR and all other certificates.

**gencsr** Generates a new CSR for the switch.

This is second step for setting up third-party certificates in the switch. To generate a CSR, the admin must answer a series of questions prompted by this option. Once all questions are answered, a CSR is generated and placed in a file named *ip address.csr*, where the *ip address* is the IP address of the switch.

**delcsr** Deletes the CSR in the switch.

**showcsr** Displays the contents of the CSR in the switch.

**show** Displays a list of all certificates in the switch.

show certificate name

Displays the contents of the specified certificate.

delete certificate name

Deletes the specified certificate.

**export** Exports a CSR

Exports a CSR to a host. This is typically used to submit the CSR to a CA who in turn issues a certificate.

### import [-config cacert] | [-config swcert [-enable https]]

Import a certificate on to the switch. Use this for the following:

- Download a certificate issued by a CA after sending the CSR to the CA.
- Download an Issuing CA certificate.
- Set imported certificate with -config option. Specifying cacert sets the CA certificate file name in configuration and specifying swcert sets switch certificate file name in configuration.
- Enable secure protocols with **-enable** option. This option can be used only with **-config swcert**.

#### **Examples** To generate a public/private key pair:

```
Switch:admin> seccertutil genkey

Generating a new key pair will automatically do the following:
1. Delete all existing CSRs.
2. Delete all existing certificates.
3. Reset the certificate filename to none.
4. Disable secure protocols.

Continue (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
Select key size [1024 or 2048]:
Generating new rsa public/private key pair
Done.
```

### To generate a CSR:

```
switch:admin> seccertutil gencsr
Country Name (2 letter code, eg, US):
State or Province Name (full name, eg, California):
Locality Name (eg, city name):
Organization Name (eg, company name):
Organizational Unit Name (eg, department or section name):
Common Name (Fully qualified Domain Name, or IP address):
generating CSR, file name is: <ip_address>.csr
Done
```

#### To delete the CSR:

```
switch:admin> seccertutil delcsr
WARNING!!!

About to delete the switch CSR.
ARE YOU SURE (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
```

### To import a certificate:

```
switch:admin> seccertutil import
Select protocol [ftp or scp]: ftp
Enter IP address: ip address
Enter remote directory: dir name where certificate is stored
Enter certificate name (must have ".crt" or ".pem" suffix): filename
Enter Login Name: login
Enter Password: password
Success: imported certificate [certificate file name].
```

To import a certificate with configure and enable option:

```
switch:admin> seccertutil import -config swcert -enable https

Select protocol [ftp or scp]: ftp

Enter IP address: ip address

Enter remote directory: dir name where certificate is stored

Enter certificate name (must have ".crt" or ".pem" suffix): filename

Enter Login Name: login

Enter Password: password

Success: imported certificate [certificate file name].

Certificate file in configuration has been updated.

Secure http has been enabled.
```

To display contents of a CSR:

```
switch:admin> seccertutil showcsr
```

To display contents of a certificate:

```
switch:admin> seccertutil show certificate file name
```

### See Also configure

# secDefineSize

Displays the size of the defined security database.

Synopsis secdefinesize

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to display the size of the active security database.

The maximum size is 256 KB.

This command is intended strictly for debugging purposes by technical support staff. The information displayed might not be supported between releases and is subject to change arbitrarily.



#### Note

This command must be issued from a sectelnet or SSH session.

Operands none

**Example** To display the size of the defined security database:

switch:admin> secdefinesize
Size of security defined data: 35 bytes (Max 262144 bytes)

See Also secActiveSize

secGlobalShow

## secFabricShow

Displays security-related fabric information.

Synopsis secfabricshow

Availability all users

**Description** This command displays the security-related information about the fabric.

The information displayed is as follows:

Role Displays whether the switch is the primary FCS, backup FCS, or not FCS.

WWN Displays the World Wide Name of the switch.

DId Displays the domain of the switch.

Status Displays the security state of the switch:

Ready This switch is in a stable state.

Busy This switch is updating its security database.

Error This switch's security database is inconsistent with the primary FCS.

Enet IP Addr Displays the Ethernet IP address.

Name Displays the switch name.

NoResp Displays if the switch did not respond to the status query.

Unknown Displays if the switch is in an unknown state.



#### Note

This command must be issued from a sectelnet or SSH session.

When this command is issued on multiple switches in the fabric, one or more of these switches can display a status of busy.

## **Operands**

none

## **Example**

To display security-related fabric information on the primary FCS switch:

```
      switch:admin> secfabricshow

      Role
      WWN
      DId Status
      Enet IP Addr
      Name

      non-FCS 10:00:00:60:69:10:03:23
      1 Ready
      192.168.100.148
      "nonfcs"

      Backup 10:00:00:60:69:00:12:53
      2 Ready
      192.168.100.147
      "backup"

      Primary 10:00:00:60:69:22:32:83
      3 Ready
      192.168.100.135
      "switch"

      Secured switches in the fabric: 3
```

#### See Also

secPolicyDump secPolicyShow

## secFCSFailover

Enables a backup FCS switch to take over as primary FCS switch.

Synopsis secfcsfailover

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to enable a backup FCS switch to take over as the primary FCS switch.

This command can be issued only on a backup FCS switch. After this command is issued, the primary FCS switch aborts its current transaction and moves the backup FCS switch to the top of the FCS list. The former primary FCS switch then activates the new policy set and the former backup FCS switch becomes the new primary FCS switch in the fabric.

The purpose of this command is to recover from a scenario in which all available access to the primary FCS switch is lost, such as the Ethernet and serial connections.

Operands none

**Example** To enable a backup FCS switch to take over as the primary FCS switch:

```
switch:admin> secfcsfailover

This switch is about to become the Primary FCS switch.

All transactions of the current Primary FCS switch will be aborted.

ARE YOU SURE (yes, y, no, n): [no] y

WARNING!!!

The FCS policy of Active and Defined Policy sets have been changed.

Review them before you issue secPolicyActivate again.
```

#### See Also

secFabricShow secModeDisable secModeEnable secModeShow

# secGlobalShow

Displays the current internal security state information.

**Synopsis** 

secglobalshow

**Availability** 

admin

Description

Use this command to display security server (secd) specific information as a snapshot of its current state. The information can include some of the following:

- The version and general information
- The current status of the RCS transaction
- The active and defined sizes of the security database

This command is intended strictly for debugging purposes by technical support staff only. The information displayed might not be supported between releases and is subject to change arbitrarily.



#### Note

This command must be issued from a sectelnet or SSH session.

**Operands** 

none

**Example** 

To view the current security state:

switch:admin> secglobalshow

See Also

secActiveSize secDefineSize

# secHelp

Displays information about security commands.

Synopsis sechelp

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display a list of security commands.

Operands none

**Example** To display a list of security telnet commands:

```
switch:admin> sechelp
 pkiCreate
                                    Creates new pki objects
 pkiRemove
                                    Removes pki objects
 pkiShow
                                  Displays existence of pki objects
 secActiveSize
                                  Displays size of the active (security) database
 secAuthSecret
                                    Creates/Manages/Displays DHCHAP secret key details
 secCertUtil
                                    Creates/Manages/Displays third party PKI certificates
 secDefineSize
                                    Displays size of the defined (security) database
 secFabricShow
                                    Displays security related fabric information
 secFCSFailover
                                   Forces primary role to this FCS switch
                                  Displays current internal security state information
 secGlobalShow
                                  Enables secure mode
 secModeEnable
 secModeDisable
                                  Disables secure mode
 secModeShow
                                  Displays whether secure mode is enabled or disabled
secNonFCSPasswd Sets the admin passwd for non-FCS switches secPolicyAbort Aborts changes to defined policy secPolicyActivate Activates all policy sets secPolicyAdd Adds members to an existing policy
 secPolicyAdd
                                    Adds members to an existing policy
 secPolicyCreate
                                    Creates a new policy
                           Deletes a new policy
Deletes an existing policy
Moves a member in the FCS policy
Removes members from an existing policy
Saves defined policy set and sends to all switches
Shows members of one or more policies
Displays all members of existing policies
Resets security statistics
 secPolicyDelete
 secPolicyFCSMove
 secPolicyRemove
 secPolicySave
 secPolicyShow
 secPolicyDump
 secStatsReset
                                    Resets security statistics
 secStatsShow
                                    Displays security statistics
secStatsShow Displays security statist
secTempPasswdSet Sets temporary password
secTempPasswdReset Resets temporary password
secTransAbort Aborts current transaction
 secTransAbort
                                   Aborts current transaction
 secVersionReset
                                    Resets version stamp
```

See Also none

# secModeDisable

Disables secure mode.

Synopsis secmodedisable

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to disable secure mode on all switches in the fabric. This command deletes both the

defined and active security database.

This command can be issued only in secure mode and only from the primary FCS switch.

Operands none

**Example** To disable security mode:

```
primaryfcs:admin> secmodedisable
Please enter current admin account password:

Warning!!!
About to disable security.
ARE YOU SURE (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
```

See Also secFabricShow

secModeEnable secModeShow

## secModeEnable

Enables secure mode.

**Synopsis** 

secmodeenable [--quickmode] | [[--currentpwd] [--lockdown[=scc |=dcc]]

[--fcs list of switches | list of switches]]

**Availability** 

admin

Description

Use this command to enable secure mode on all switches in the fabric. This command fails if any switch in the fabric is not capable of enforcing the security policies defined in the security database. If no operand is specified, the command becomes interactive.



#### Note

This command must be issued from a sectelnet or SSH session.

This command sets up security in the fabric by:

- Activating security mode on all switches in the fabric.
- Creating the security database, populated with a list of FCS switches in the FCS POLICY.
- Distributing the security database to all switches in the fabric.
- Resetting the root, factory, admin, and user account passwords on all FCS switches.
- Resetting the admin and user account passwords on all non-FCS switches.
- Disabling the root and factory accounts on all non-FCS switches in the fabric.

The administrator is prompted to enter passwords for the following accounts:

- factory
- root
- admin
- user
- non-FCS admin

The prompts do not display if the administrator chooses to use the passwords on the primary FCS with the **--currentpwd** option. With this option, the admin password is used for non-FCS admin as well.

If the fabric is not in secure mode and one or more specified FCS switches is present in the fabric, the command must be issued on the first active FCS in the list.

If the fabric is not in secure mode and no specified FCS switches are present in the fabric, the command can be issued on any switch. Only the **--fcs** option can be used in this case.

If the fabric is not in secure mode and this command is issued, the switches in the fabric with Fabric OS versions previous to v4.4.0 or v3.2.0 reboots automatically.

If the fabric is in secure mode and no FCS switches are present in the fabric, the command can be issued on any switch. This is used to recover a secure fabric that has no FCS switch. Only the --fcs option can be used in this case.



#### Note

Ensure that all users (using Fabric OS CLI or Web Tools) are logged off the fabric before enabling secure mode; otherwise, users on non-FCS switches lose their telnet sessions.

A maximum of 80 WWNs can be specified in the FCS policy using the **secModeEnable** command. To add more WWNs use the **secPolicyAdd** command.

Use the **userRename** command to change the user-level ID to "user" and the admin-level ID to "admin" on the local switch if the following error message displays after you issue the **secModeEnable** command:

Switch does not have all default account names.

# **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

list of switches Specify

Specify a list of switches for the FCS policy. The list of switches must be enclosed in quotation marks, and each member switch must be separated from the others by semicolons. The members can be specified using domain, WWN, or switch name format, as follows:

"5; 10:00:00:60:69:00:00:20; star1"

If a member is specified by domain or switch name, the switch must be in the fabric or the command fails.

This operand is optional. If no operand is specified, the session becomes interactive and you are prompted to enter FCS member values.

-- fcs list of switches

Specify a list of switches for the FCS policy. Specifying "\*" defaults this to all the switches currently present in the fabric. If a member is specified by domain or switch name, the switch must be in the fabric or the command fails.

If the list of FCS switches is not specified, the session becomes interactive and the user is prompted to enter FCS members.

--currentpwd

Use the current passwords of the switch the command is run on (the primary FCS switch) for root, factory, admin and user accounts. Non-FCS admin account password is set the same as FCS admin account password. The command does not prompt for new passwords. Only sessions whose account password has changed are logged out. This option can be used only on a fabric with secure mode disabled and only when the command is run on the switch specified as the primary FCS switch.

--lockdown[=scc |=dcc]

Create SCC and DCC policies to lockdown the fabric. SCC policy is populated with all the switches present in the fabric when the command is executed. DCC policies are populated with the devices present in the fabric when the command is executed, locking down devices on a per port basis. Ports with no devices attached to them also are locked down

with an empty DCC policy so no device can be connected to them, preserving the fabric as is. This option can be used only on a fabric with secure mode disabled and only when the command is run on the switch specified as the primary FCS switch.

--quickmode

This option is a shorthand notation for a combination of the **--currentpwd**, **--lockdown**, and **--fcs** "\*" options. On successful execution of the command, security is enabled in the fabric with all switches being FCS, all switches having passwords identical to that of the primary FCS and SCC, and DCC policies capturing and maintaining the current configuration of the fabric. This option can be used only on a fabric with secure mode disabled and only when the command is run on the switch specified as the primary FCS switch.

If no operand is specified, the session becomes interactive and the user is prompted to enter FCS switch members and passwords.

If the **--currentpwd** option is not used, the session becomes interactive and the user is prompted to enter new passwords for root, factory, admin, user, and non-FCS admin accounts.

## **Example** To enable secure mode using **--quickmode**:

fcsprimary:admin> secModeEnable --quickmode Your use of the certificate-based security features of the software installed on this equipment is subject to the End User License Agreement provided with the equipment and the Certification Practices Statement, which you may review at http://www.switchkeyactivation.com/cps. By using these security features, you are consenting to be bound by the terms of these documents. If you do not agree to the terms of these documents, promptly contact the entity from which you obtained this software and do not use these security features. Do you agree to these terms? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y This command requires Switch Certificate, Security license and Zoning license to be installed on every switch in the fabric. PLEASE NOTE: On successful completion of this command, login sessions may be closed and some switches may go through a reboot to form a secure fabric. Non-FCS admin password will be set the same as FCS admin password. ARE YOU SURE (yes, y, no, n): [no] y Please enter current admin account password: Secure mode is enabled.

To enable a security policy that includes three FCS switches specified by domain, WWN address, and switch name:

```
fcsprimary:admin> secmodeenable
Your use of the certificate-based security features of the software
installed on this equipment is subject to the End User License Agreement
provided with the equipment and the Certification Practices Statement,
which you may review at http://www.switchkeyactivation.com/cps. By using
these security features, you are consenting to be bound by the terms of
these documents. If you do not agree to the terms of these documents,
promptly contact the entity from which you obtained this software and do
not use these security features.
Do you agree to these terms? (yes, y, no, n): [no] {\bf y}
This command requires Switch Certificate, Security license and Zoning
license to be installed on every switch in the fabric.
PLEASE NOTE: On successful completion of this command, login sessions
may be closed and some switches may go through a reboot to form a secure
fabric.
This is an interactive session to create a FCS list.
The new FCS list is empty.
Enter WWN, Domain, or switch name (Leave blank when done): 102
Switch WWN is 10:00:00:60:69:80:04:0f.
The new FCS list:
10:00:00:60:69:80:04:0f
Enter WWN, Domain, or switch name (Leave blank when done):
10:00:00:60:69:80:04:0e
Switch WWN is 10:00:00:60:69:80:04:0e.
The new FCS list:
10:00:00:60:69:80:04:0f
10:00:00:60:69:80:04:0e
Enter WWN, Domain, or switch name(Leave blank when done): sw1
Switch WWN is 10:00:00:60:69:80:04:0a.
The new FCS list:
10:00:00:60:69:80:04:0f
10:00:00:60:69:80:04:0e
10:00:00:60:69:80:04:0a
Enter WWN, Domain, or switch name (Leave blank when done):
Are you done? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
Is the new FCS list correct? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
Please enter current admin account password:
Warning: Access to the Root and Factory accounts may be required for
proper support of the switch. Please ensure the Root and Factory
passwords are documented in a secure location. Recovery of a lost Root
or Factory password will result in fabric downtime.
Changing password for root
New FCS switch root password:
Re-type new password:
(output truncated)
```

To enable secure mode using --currentpwd --fcs "\*":

```
switch:admin> fcsprimary:admin> secModeEnable --currentpwd --fcs "*"
Your use of the certificate-based security features of the software
installed on this equipment is subject to the End User License Agreement provided
with the equipment and the Certification Practices Statement, which you may review
at http://www.switchkeyactivation.com/cps. By using
these security features, you are consenting to be bound by the terms of these
documents. If you do not agree to the terms of these documents,
promptly contact the entity from which you obtained this software and do
not use these security features.
Do you agree to these terms? (yes, y, no, n): [no] {\bf y}
This command requires Switch Certificate, Security license and Zoning
license to be installed on every switch in the fabric.
PLEASE NOTE: On successful completion of this command, login sessions
may be closed and some switches may go through a reboot to form a secure
fabric.
Non-FCS admin password will be set the same as FCS admin password.
ARE YOU SURE (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
Please enter current admin account password:
Secure mode is enabled.
```

#### See Also

secFabricShow secModeDisable secModeShow secPolicyShow userRename

# secModeShow

Displays whether security mode is enabled or disabled.

Synopsis secmodeshow

Availability all users

**Description** Use this command to display the current security mode of the fabric. The fabric can be in secure mode or nonsecure mode.

The command displays secure mode as ENABLED or DISABLED. If the fabric is in secure mode, the following information displays:

Version stamp Displays the current version and build date and time of the security database.

FCS switches Displays a list of FCS switches.

Primary Displays whether the switch is a primary FCS or backup FCS.

WWN Displays the WWN of the FCS switch.DID Displays the domain of the FCS switch.swName Displays the alias name of the FCS switch.

This command can be issued on any switch in a fabric.

Operands none

**Example** To display the current security mode of a fabric:

#### See Also

secFabricShow secModeDisable secModeEnable

## secNonFcsPasswd

Sets the admin password for non-FCS switches.

Synopsis secnonfcspasswd

**Availability** admin

**Description** 

Use this command to change the admin password on all non-FCS switches in the fabric. This command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch in secure mode. The changed passwords are persistent across reboots. All non-FCS switches that join the fabric in the future inherit this new password.

The password must be between 8 and 40 characters long and can consist of any combination of alphanumeric characters.



#### Note

This command must be issued from a sectelnet or SSH session and can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

Make sure no users are logged in to the network when this command is executed, otherwise, users on non-FCS switches sessions terminate.

Operands none

Example

To set the admin password for all non-FCS switches in the fabric:

switch:admin> secnonfcspasswd Changing password for admin Non FCS switch admin password: Re-type new password:

Login sessions with password changed will be terminated. Password for non-FCS admin account has been changed successfully.

See Also

passwd secModeDisable secModeEnable secModeShow secTempPasswdSet

# secPolicyAbort

Aborts all changes to the defined database that have not been saved.

**Synopsis** secpolicyabort

**Availability** admin

Description Use this command to abort all changes to the defined security database that have not been saved to flash

memory.



#### Note

This command can be issued only in secure mode and only from the primary FCS switch.

**Operands** none

Example To abort all changes that have not been saved to flash memory:

> primaryfcs:admin> secpolicyabort Unsaved data has been aborted. primaryfcs:admin> secpolicyabort

No new data to abort.

See Also **secPolicyActivate** 

secPolicyAdd secPolicyCreate **secPolicyDelete secPolicyDump** secPolicyRemove secPolicySave secStatsShow

# secPolicyActivate

Applies defined policy set to all switches in the fabric.

Synopsis secpolicyactivate

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to activate the current defined security policy to all switches in the fabric. After

activation, the defined policy set becomes the active policy set.



#### Note

This command can be issued only in secure mode and only from the primary FCS switch.

Operands none

**Example** To activate the defined security policy set to all switches in the fabric:

```
primaryfcs:admin> secpolicyactivate
About to overwrite the current Active data.
ARE YOU SURE (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
secpolicyactivate command was completed successfully.
```

## See Also secPolicyAbort

secPolicyAdd secPolicyCreate secPolicyDelete secPolicyDump secPolicyRemove secPolicySave secStatsShow

# secPolicyAdd

Adds members to an existing policy.

Synopsis secpolicyadd "name", "member [; member...]"

Availability admin

Description

Use this command to add members to an existing access policy. The new members must not already be members within the policy or the command fails.

Each policy corresponds to a management method. The list of members of a policy acts as an access control list for that management method. When security is first enabled using the **secModeEnable** command, only the FCS\_POLICY exists. Before a policy is created, there is no enforcement for that management method; all access is granted. After a policy has been created and a member has been added to the policy, that policy becomes closed to all access except from included members. If all members are then deleted from the policy, all access is denied for that management access method (the DCC\_POLICY is an exception).



#### Note

This command can be issued only in secure mode and only from the primary FCS switch.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

name

Specify the name of an existing policy to which you want to add members. Valid values for this operand are:

- DCC POLICY nnn
- FCS POLICY
- TELNET\_POLICY
- HTTP POLICY
- API POLICY
- RSNMP\_POLICY
- WSNMP POLICY
- · SES POLICY
- MS POLICY
- SERIAL POLICY
- FRONTPANEL POLICY
- SCC\_POLICY
- OPTIONS POLICY

The specified policy name must be capitalized.

The DCC\_POLICY\_nnn name has the common prefix DCC\_POLICY\_ followed by a string of user-defined characters. These characters do not have to be capitalized like regular policy names, but they are case sensitive.

member

Specify a list of member switches for the security policy. The members must be enclosed in quotation marks and separated by semicolons. Depending on the policy type, members can be specified using IP address, WWN, domain, switch name, or other.

IP Address Member Policy Types

The following policy types require members be specified by IP address:

- TELNET POLICY
- HTTP\_POLICY
- API POLICY
- RSNMP POLICY
- WSNMP POLICY

These policy types require member IPs to be specified in dot notation (for example, 124.23.56.122). If 0 is specified in one of the octets, any number can be matched.

## WWN Member Policy Types

The following policy types require members be specified by WWN address:

- FCS POLICY
- SES POLICY
- MS\_POLICY
- SERIAL POLICY
- FRONTPANEL\_POLICY
- SCC POLICY

These policy types require members be specified as WWN strings, domain IDs, or switch names. If domain ID, or switch names are used, the switches associated must be present in the fabric or the command fails.

### DCC POLICY Members

The DCC\_POLICY\_nnn is a list of devices associated with a specific switch and port combination. An empty DCC\_POLICY does not stop access to the switch. The device is specified with a WWN string. The switch and port combination must be in the following format:

```
<switch><port>
```

<switch> can be specified using WWN, domain, or switch name.

<port> can be specified by port numbers separated by commas and enclosed in
either brackets or parenthesis: for example, (2, 4, 6). Ports enclosed in brackets will
include the devices currently attached to those ports.

The following examples illustrate several ways to specify the port values:

- (1-6) Selects ports 1 through 6.
- (\*) Selects all ports on the switch.
- [3, 9] Selects ports 3 and 9 and all devices attached to those ports.
- [1-3, 5] Selects ports 1 through 3 and 5 and all devices attached to those ports.
- [\*] Selects all ports on the switch and devices currently attached to those ports.

# OPTIONS\_POLICY members

"NoNodeWWNZoning" is the only option.

### **Example**

To add a member to the MS\_POLICY using the device WWN:

```
switch:admin> secpolicyadd "MS_POLICY", "12:24:45:10:0a:67:00:40"
Member(s) have been added to MS_POLICY.
```

To add an SNMP manager to WSNMP POLICY:

```
switch:admin> secpolicyadd "WSNMP_POLICY", "192.168.5.21"
Member(s) have been added to WSNMP_POLICY.
```

To add two devices to attach to domain 3, ports 1 and 3, in an existing empty DCC policy; port WWN of the first device is 11:22:33:44:55:66:77:aa and port WWN of the second device is 11:22:33:44:55:66:77:bb:

```
switch:admin> secpolicyadd "DCC_POLICY_abc",
"11:22:33:44:55:66:77:aa;11:22:33:44:55:66:77:bb;3(1,3)"
    Member(s) have been added to DCC_POLICY_abc.
```

#### See Also

secPolicyAbort secPolicyActivate secPolicyCreate secPolicyDelete secPolicyDump secPolicyRemove secPolicySave secStatsShow

# secPolicyCreate

Creates a new policy.

**Synopsis** secpolicycreate name [, "member [;member...]"

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to create a new policy. All policies can be created only once, except for the DCC POLICY *nnn*. Each DCC POLICY *nnn* must each have a unique *name*.

Adding members while creating a policy is optional. You can add members to a policy later, using the **secPolicyAdd** command.

Each policy corresponds to a management method. The list of members of a policy acts as an access control list for that management method. When security mode is first enabled using the **secModeEnable** command, only the FCS\_POLICY exists. Before a policy is created, there is no enforcement for that management method; all access is granted. After a policy has been created and a member has been added to the policy, that policy becomes closed to all access except from included members. If all members are then deleted from the policy, all access is denied for that management access method.



#### Note

name

The FCS\_POLICY can only be created when enabling security mode using the **secModeEnable** command.

If a TELNET\_POLICY or SERIAL\_POLICY is created, that ends the current sectelnet or serial session and a warning is issued.

Specify the name of a policy you want to create. Valid values for this operand are:

This command can be issued only in secure mode and only from the primary FCS switch.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

DCC POLICY nnn

- TELNET POLICY
- TELNET\_FOLIC
- HTTP POLICY
- API POLICY
- RSNMP POLICY
- WSNMP\_POLICY
- SES POLICY
- MS\_POLICY
- SERIAL POLICY
- FRONTPANEL\_POLICY
- SCC POLICY
- OPTIONS\_POLICY

The specified policy name must be capitalized.

The DCC\_POLICY\_nnn name has the common prefix DCC\_POLICY\_ followed by a string of user-defined characters. These characters do not have to be capitalized like regular policy names. Valid values for DCC\_POLICY\_nnn are user defined alphanumeric or underscore characters. The maximum length is 30 characters, including the prefix DCC\_POLICY\_.

member

Specify a list of members for the security policy. The members must be enclosed in quotation marks and separated by semicolons. Depending on the policy type, members can be specified using IP address, WWN, domain, or switch name.

#### **IP Address Member Policy Types**

The following policy types require members be specified by IP address:

- TELNET POLICY
- HTTP POLICY
- API POLICY
- RSNMP POLICY
- WSNMP POLICY

These policy types require member IDs in dot notation (for example, 124.23.56.122). If 0 is specified in one of the octets, any number can be matched.

### **WWN Member Policy Types**

The following policy types require members be specified by WWN address:

- SES POLICY
- MS POLICY
- SERIAL POLICY
- FRONTPANEL POLICY

These policy types require member IDs be specified as WWN strings, domains, or switch names. If domain, or switch names are used, the switches associated must be present in the fabric or the command fails.

## DCC\_POLICY Members

The DCC\_Policy\_nnn is a list of devices associated with a specific switch and port combination. The device is specified with a WWN string. The switch and port combination must be in the following format:

<switch><port>

<switch> can be specified using WWN, domain, or switch name.

<port> can be specified by port numbers separated by commas and enclosed in
either brackets or parenthesis: for example, (2, 4, 6). Ports enclosed in brackets will
include the devices currently attached to those ports.

The following examples illustrate several ways to specify the port values:

- (1-6) Selects ports 1 through 6.
- (\*) Selects all ports on the switch.
- [3, 9] Selects ports 3 and 9 and all devices attached to those ports.
- [1-3, 5] Selects ports 1 through 3 and 5 and all devices attached to those ports.
- [\*] Selects all ports on the switch and devices currently attached to those ports.

## **OPTIONS POLICY members**

"NoNodeWWNZoning" is the only option.

### **SCC POLICY Members**

This policy type requires member IDs to be specified as WWN strings, domains, or switch names. If domain or switch names are used, the switches associated must be present in the fabric or the command fails.

To add all switches in the current fabric as members of the SCC\_POLICY, enter an asterisk (\*) as the member value. This feature cannot be used by the other security telnet commands.

### **Example**

To create a new, single MS\_POLICY that enables access through a device that has WWN of 12:24:45:10:0a:67:00:40.:

```
switch:admin> secpolicycreate "MS_POLICY", "12:24:45:10:0a:67:00:40"
MS_POLICY has been created.
```

To create a new front panel policy that only enables domains 3 and 4 to use the front panel:

```
switch:admin> secpolicycreate "FRONTPANEL_POLICY", "3; 4"
FRONTPANEL_POLICY has been created.
```

To create a device policy to allow two devices to attach to domain 3 ports 1 and 3 (the WWN of first device is 11:22:33:44:55:66:77:aa and the WWN of second device is 11:22:33:44:55:66:77:bb):

```
switch:admin> secpolicycreate "DCC_POLICY_aB_7",
"11:22:33:44:55:66:77:aa;11:22:33:44:55:66:77:bb;3[1,3]"
DCC_POLICY_abc has been created.
```

To create a telnet policy to allow anyone on the 192.168.5.0/24 network to access the fabric through sectelnet:

```
switch:admin> secpolicycreate "TELNET_POLICY", "192.168.5.0"
TELNET_POLICY has been created.
```

### See Also

secPolicyAbort secPolicyActivate secPolicyAdd secPolicyDelete secPolicyDump secPolicyRemove secPolicySave secStatsShow

# secPolicyDelete

Deletes an existing policy.

Synopsis secpolicydelete "name"

Availability admin

**Description** 

Use this command to delete an existing defined policy. The FCS\_POLICY cannot be deleted through this command, since this policy must exist to maintain security mode.

Each policy corresponds to a management method. The list of members of a policy acts as an access control list for that management method. When security mode is first enabled using the **secModeEnable** command, only the FCS\_POLICY exists. Before a policy is created, there is no enforcement for that management method; all access is granted. After a policy has been created and a member has been added to the policy, that policy becomes closed to all access except from included members. If the policy is deleted all access is granted.



#### Note

This command can be issued only in secure mode and only from the primary FCS switch.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

name

Specify the name of a security policy to delete. The policy name must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid security policy names are:

- DCC POLICY nnn
- TELNET POLICY
- HTTP POLICY
- API POLICY
- RSNMP\_POLICY
- WSNMP\_POLICY
- SES\_POLICY
- MS\_POLICY
- SERIAL\_POLICYFRONTPANEL POLICY
- SCC POLICY
- OPTIONS POLICY

The specified policy name must be capitalized.

The DCC\_POLICY\_nnn name has the common prefix DCC\_POLICY\_ followed by a string of user defined characters. These characters do not have to be capitalized like regular policy names.

This operand is required.



#### Note

After security policy is deleted, fabric-wide switch access through that method is unrestricted.

2-458

# **Example** To delete an existing security policy:

```
switch:admin> secpolicydelete "MS_POLICY"
About to delete policy MS_POLICY.
Are you sure (yes, y, no, n):[no] y
MS_POLICY has been deleted.
```

# See Also secPolicyAbort

secPolicyActivate secPolicyAdd secPolicyCreate secPolicyDump secPolicyRemove secPolicySave secStatsShow

# secPolicyDump

Displays all members of existing policies.

**Synopsis secpolicydump** [*listtype*[, *name*]]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display, without page breaks, the members of an existing policy in the active and

defined (saved) databases.



#### Note

This command can be issued only in secure mode but from any primary FCS switch.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

listtype Specify which database to display. The name for active database is "Active"; the

name for saved, defined database is "Defined". If not specified, all databases are

displayed.

name Specify the name of a security policy you would like to display. Valid values for this operand are:

- DCC POLICY nnn
- FCS POLICY
- TELNET\_POLICY
- HTTP POLICY
- API POLICY
- RSNMP POLICY
- WSNMP POLICY
- SES POLICY
- MS POLICY
- SERIAL\_POLICY
- FRONTPANEL\_POLICY
- SCC POLICY
- OPTIONS POLICY

The specified policy name must be capitalized.

The DCC\_POLICY\_nnn name has the common prefix DCC\_POLICY\_ followed by a string of user defined characters. These characters do not have to be capitalized like regular policy names.

This operand is optional.

## Example

To display all security policy information from all databases (active, updating, and defined), without page breaks:

```
primaryfcs:admin> secpolicydump
              DEFINED POLICY SET
FCS POLICY
  Pos Primary WWN
                                     DId swName
    1 Yes 10:00:00:60:69:30:15:5c 1 primaryfcs
HTTP POLICY
  IpAddr
  192.155.52.0
             ACTIVE POLICY SET
FCS POLICY
  Pos Primary WWN
                                      DId swName
   1 Yes 10:00:00:60:69:30:15:5c 1 primaryfcs
HTTP POLICY
  IpAddr
  192.155.52.0
  192.155.53.1
  192.155.54.2
  192.155.55.3
```

To display all security policy information for the TELNET\_POLICY, without page breaks:

```
primaryfcs:admin> secpolicydump "*", "TELNET_POLICY"

DEFINED POLICY SET

TELNET_POLICY
IpAddr

192.155.52.13
192.155.52.11

ACTIVE POLICY SET

TELNET_POLICY
IpAddr

192.155.52.0
```

See Also secPolicyAbort

secPolicyActivate secPolicyAdd secPolicyCreate secPolicyDelete secPolicyRemove secPolicySave secStatsShow

# secPolicyFCSMove

Moves a member in the FCS policy.

**Synopsis** secpolicyfcsmove [from, to]

Availability admin

Description

Use this command to move an FCS member from one position to another in the FCS list. Only one FCS can be moved at a time. The first FCS switch in the list that is also present in the fabric is the primary FCS.

If no parameters are specified, the command becomes interactive, prompting you to supply valid values for the operands.



#### Note

This command can be issued only from secure mode and only from the primary FCS switch.

If a backup FCS is moved to the first position, it becomes the primary FCS after activation.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

*from* Specify the position of the FCS switch you want to move.

to Specify the position to which you want to move the FCS switch.

If no operand is specified, the command becomes interactive and you are prompted for values.

### Example

To move the backup FCS switch at position 2 to position 3 in the FCS list:

```
switch:admin> secpolicyfcsmove
Pos Primary WWN
                                 DId swName.
______
 1 Yes 10:00:00:60:69:10:02:18 1 switch5.
     No
          10:00:00:60:69:00:00:5a 2 switch60.
 3
           10:00:00:60:69:00:00:13 3 switch73.
Please enter position you'd like to move from : (1..3) [1] 2
Please enter position you'd like to move to : (1..3) [1] 3
              DEFINED POLICY SET
FCS POLICY
 Pos Primary WWN
                                  DId swName
            10:00:00:60:69:10:02:18
 1
                                   1 switch5.
     Yes
 2
     No
            10:00:00:60:69:00:00:13
                                   3 switch73.
     No
            10:00:00:60:69:00:00:5a
                                   2 switch60.
```

## See Also

secFabricShow secPolicyAbort secPolicyActivate secPolicyAdd secPolicyCreate secPolicyDelete secPolicyDump secPolicyRemove secPolicySave secStatsShow

# secPolicyRemove

Removes members from an existing policy.

**Synopsis** secpolicyremove name [, "member [;member]"

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to remove members from an existing security policy. If a policy is empty after

removing all members, all accesses to the policy are disallowed (the DCC\_POLICY and

OPTIONS\_POLICY are exceptions). You cannot remove all members from FCS\_POLICY, and you

cannot remove the FCS members from SCC\_POLICY.



#### Note

This command can be issued only from secure mode and only from the primary FCS switch..

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

name

Specify the name of an existing policy you want to remove members from. Valid values for this operand are:

- DCC POLICY nnn
- FCS POLICY
- TELNET\_POLICY
- HTTP\_POLICY
- API POLICY
- RSNMP POLICY
- WSNMP POLICY
- SES POLICY
- MS\_POLICY
- SERIAL POLICY
- FRONTPANEL POLICY
- SCC POLICY
- OPTIONS POLICY

The specified policy name must be capitalized.

The DCC\_POLICY policy name has the common prefix DCC\_POLICY\_ followed by a string of user defined characters. These characters do not have to be capitalized like regular policy names, but are case sensitive.

This operand is required.

member

Specify a member or list of members to delete from the policy. The members must be enclosed in quotation marks and separated by semicolons. This operand is required. Depending on the policy type, members can be specified using IP address, WWN, domain, or switch name.

### **IP Address Member Policy Types**

The following policy types require members be specified by IP address:

- TELNET POLICY
- HTTP\_POLICY
- API POLICY
- RSNMP POLICY
- WSNMP POLICY

These policy types require member IDs in dot notation (for example, 124.23.56.122). If 0 is specified in one of the octets, it means any number can be matched.

## **WWN Member Policy Types**

The following policy types require members be specified by WWN address:

- · FCS POLICY
- SES POLICY
- MS POLICY
- SERIAL\_POLICY
- FRONTPANEL\_POLICY
- SCC\_POLICY

These policy types require member IDs be specified as WWN strings, domains, or switch names. If domain or switch names are used, the switches associated must be present in the fabric or the command fails.

#### **DCC POLICY Members**

The DCC\_Policy\_nnn is a list of devices associated with a specific switch and port combination. The device is specified with a WWN string. The switch and port combination must be specified in the following format:

```
<switch><port>
```

<switch> can be specified using WWN, domain, or switch name.

<port> can be specified by port number separated by commas, and enclosed in either brackets or parenthesis: for example, (2, 4, 6). Ports enclosed in brackets will include the devices currently attached to those ports. The following examples illustrate several ways to specify the port values:

- (1-6) Selects ports 1 through 6.
- (\*) Selects all ports on the switch.
- [3, 9] Selects ports 3 and 9 and all devices attached to those ports.
- [1-3, 5] Selects ports 1 through 3 and 5 and all devices attached to those ports.
- [\*] Selects all ports on the switch and devices currently attached to those ports.

### **OPTIONS POLICY members**

"NoNodeWWNZoning" is the only option.

## **Example** To remove a member that has a WWN of 12:24:45:10:0a:67:00:40 from MS policy:

switch:admin> secpolicyremove "MS\_POLICY", "12:24:45:10:0a:67:00:40"
Member(s) have been removed from MS POLICY.

# 2

# secPolicyRemove

See Also secPolicyAbort

secPolicyActivate secPolicyAdd secPolicyCreate secPolicyDelete secPolicyDump secPolicySave secStatsShow

# secPolicySave

Saves a defined security policy to flash memory on all switches in the fabric.

Synopsis secpolicysave

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to save a defined security policy to flash memory of all switches in the fabric.



#### Note

This command can be issued only from secure mode and only from the primary FCS switch.

Operands none

**Example** To save new policy set in all switches in the fabric:

switch:admin> secpolicysave
secpolicysave command was completed successfully.

See Also secPolicyAbort

secPolicyActivate secPolicyAdd secPolicyCreate secPolicyDelete secPolicyDump secPolicyRemove secStatsShow

# secPolicyShow

Displays an existing security policy.

**Synopsis secpolicyshow** [*listtype*[, *name*]]

Availability all users

**Description** 

Use this command to display the members of an existing policy in the active or defined security policy database. Users can specify which database to display. If a database is not specified, all databases are displayed.

Users can specify to view a security policy by name. If no name is specified, all policies are displayed.

This command displays the policy database one page at a time. Use **secPolicyDump** to display the policy database without page breaks.



#### Note

This command can be executed on any FCS switch in fabric, but it must be issued from a sectelnet or SSH session.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

listtype

Specify which database to display. The name for active database is "Active"; the name for saved, defined database is "Defined". This operand must be enclosed in quotation marks. If not specified, all databases are displayed.

This operand is optional. Use an asterisk (\*) to specify both active and defined.

name

Specify the name of a security policy you would like to view. Valid values for this operand are:

- DCC\_POLICY\_nnn
- · FCS POLICY
- TELNET\_POLICY
- HTTP POLICY
- API POLICY
- RSNMP\_POLICY
- WSNMP POLICY
- SES POLICY
- MS\_POLICY
- SERIAL POLICY
- FRONTPANEL\_POLICY
- SCC POLICY
- OPTIONS\_POLICY

The specified policy name must be capitalized.

The DCC\_POLICY\_nnn name has the common prefix DCC\_POLICY\_ followed by a string of user defined characters. These characters do not have to be capitalized like regular policy names, but is case sensitive.

This operand is optional.

# **Example** To display all security policies from active databases:

```
Switch:admin> secpolicyshow "active"

ACTIVE POLICY SET

FCS_POLICY
Pos Primary WWN DId swName

1 Yes 10:00:00:60:69:30:15:5c 1 primaryfcs

HTTP_POLICY
IpAddr

192.155.52.0
```

To display all security policies from defined databases:

# See Also

secPolicyAbort secPolicyActivate secPolicyAdd secPolicyCreate secPolicyDelete secPolicyDump secPolicyRemove secPolicySave

## secStatsReset

Resets one or all security statistics to 0.

**Synopsis** secstatsreset [name][,list]

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to reset one or all security statistics to 0. This command can be issued to any switch.

If issued on the primary FCS switch, this command can reset security statistics for any or all switches in

the fabric.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

name Specify the name of a security statis

Specify the name of a security statistic you would like to reset. If executed on the primary FCS, specify an asterisk (\*) to represent all security policies. Valid values for this operand are:

- TELNET\_POLICY
- HTTP POLICY
- API POLICY
- RSNMP\_POLICY
- WSNMP\_POLICY
- SES POLICY
- · MS POLICY
- SERIAL POLICY
- FRONTPANEL POLICY
- SCC\_POLICY
- DCC POLICY
- LOGIN
- INVALID TS
- INVALID\_SIGN
- INVALID CERT
- SLAP FAIL
- SLAP\_BAD\_PKT
- TS\_OUT\_SYNC
- · NO FCS
- INCOMP\_DB
- ILLEGAL CMD

The specified policy name must be all capitalized.

To access DCC policies, enter DCC\_POLICY. Violations are not tracked for individual DCC policies. The statistics for all DCC\_POLICY violations are grouped together.

This operand is optional and the default is all statistics. If the list operand is specified, this operand is required.

list

Specify a list of domains on which to reset the security statistics. Specify an asterisk (\*) to represent all switches in the fabric or specify a list of domains, separated by semicolons. This operand is optional and the default value is the local switch.

### **Example** To reset all statistics on the local switch:

```
switch:admin> secstatsreset

About to reset all security counters.

Are you sure (yes, y, no, n):[no] y

Security statistics reset to zero.
```

To reset DCC\_POLICY statistics on domains 1 and 69:

```
switch:admin> secstatsreset "DCC_POLICY", "1;69"
Reset DCC_POLICY statistic.
```

### See Also

secFabricShow secStatsShow

# secStatsShow

Displays one or all security statistics.

**Synopsis** secstatsshow [name][, list]

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to display one or all security statistics. This command can be issued to any switch. If issued on the primary FCS switch, this command can retrieve and display the security statistics for any

or all switches in the fabric.



#### Note

This command displays security policy statistics in secure mode. In nonsecure mode, it only reports login statistics.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

name

Specify the name of a security statistic you would like to view. If executed on the primary FCS, specify an asterisk (\*) to represent all security policies. Valid values for this operand are:

- TELNET POLICY
- HTTP POLICY
- API POLICY
- RSNMP POLICY
- WSNMP POLICY
- SES POLICY
- · MS POLICY
- SERIAL POLICY
- FRONTPANEL\_POLICY
- SCC POLICY
- DCC\_POLICY
- LOGIN
- INVALID\_TS
- INVALID SIGN
- INVALID\_CERT
- SLAP FAIL
- SLAP BAD PKT
- TS OUT SYNC
- NO FCS
- INCOMP DB
- ILLEGAL\_CMD

The specified policy name must be all capitalized.

To access DCC policies, enter DCC\_POLICY. Violations are not tracked for individual DCC policies. The statistics for all DCC\_POLICY violations are grouped together.

This operand is optional and the default is all statistics. If the *list* operand is specified, then this operand is required.

list

Specify a list of domains to display the security statistics on. Specify an asterisk (\*) to represent all switches in the fabric or specify a list of domains separated by semicolons. This operand is optional and the default value is the local switch.

### **Example** To

To display the MS POLICY statistics on the local switch:

```
switch:admin> secstatsshow "MS_POLICY"

Name Value
==========

MS 20
```

To display statistic information for TELNET\_POLICY for all switches in the fabric:

### See Also

secFabricShow secStatsReset

# secTempPasswdReset

Resets a temporary password on a remote switch.

**Synopsis** sectemppasswdreset [domain[, "login name"]]

Availability admin

### Description

Use this command to remove temporary passwords that were set up using **secTempPasswdSet** command

If a login name is not supplied, all passwords on the switch identified by the specified domain are refreshed. If the domain is also not supplied, all temporary passwords for all login levels are removed from every switch in the fabric.

Each switch has four accounts: root, factory, admin, and user. Root and factory accounts are disabled for non-FCS switches. If they are temporarily activated by **secTempPasswdSet**, those accounts are disabled by **secTempPasswdReset** or rebooting the switch.



#### Note

This command can be issued only from secure mode and only from the primary FCS switch.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

domain Specify the domain of the switch from which the temporary passwords are to be

removed. This operand is optional.

login name Specify the name of the login account from which the temporary password are

removed. This operand is optional.

#### Example

To remove temporary passwords:

```
switch:admin> sectemppasswdreset 2, "root"
Account root has been successfully disabled on domain 2

switch:admin> sectemppasswdreset 2

Restoring password of every account on domain 2

Temporary password of each account on domain 2 has been successfully reset (if switch is non fcs switch it will further display).

Root and factory accounts on domain 2 have been disabled.

switch:admin> sectemppasswdreset

All temporary passwords or account settings have been restored to fabric-wide secure settings.

Passwords of permanent accounts have been reset to fabric-wide values. Root and factory accounts on each Non FCS switch have been disabled.
```

#### See Also

secModeDisable secModeEnable secModeShow secNonFcsPasswd secTempPasswdSet

# secTempPasswdSet

Sets a temporary password on a remote switch.

**Synopsis** 

sectemppasswdset domain, login name

**Availability** 

admin

### **Description**

Use this command to set a unique temporary password for a given account on a specific switch in the fabric. Use the **secTempPasswdReset** command to remove the temporary password or reboot the switch.

You can change any password on any switch. To change the password of an account that has higher level than that of the current user logged in to the primary FCS switch, you must enter the password of the same level account on the primary FCS switch.

The password setup on the target is not persistent and will be reset to the secure fabric-wide setting when this target switch is rebooted or when **secTempPasswdReset** is run on primary FCS switch.

Each switch has four accounts: root, factory, admin, and user. Root and factory accounts are disabled for non-FCS switches. This command can enable the root or factory account on a non-FCS switch when you specify a password for those accounts.

The password should between 8 and 40 characters.



#### Note

This command can be issued only from secure mode and only from the primary FCS switch.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

domain Specify the domain of a switch for which you want to change the password. This

operand is required.

login name Specify the login name for which you want to change the password. This operand is

required.

### Example

To set the password on a remote switch with a Domain of 2:

```
switch:admin> sectemppasswdset 2, "root"

Please provide password of root on primary FCS switch
in order to change this password: *******

Set remote switch root password: *******

Re-enter new password: *******

Account root has been successfully enabled on domain 2
```

#### See Also

passwd secModeDisable secModeEnable secModeShow secNonFcsPasswd secTempPasswdReset

# secTransAbort

Aborts current security transaction.

Synopsis sectransabort

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to abort the current transaction. This command is used to recover from management

application problems. This command aborts all current changes that have not been committed or

activated.



#### Note

This command can be issued from any switch in secure mode.

Operands none

**Example** To abort the current security transaction:

switch:admin> sectransabort
Transaction has been aborted.

See Also secPolicyAbort

secPolicyActivate

secPolicyAdd

**secPolicyCreate** 

secPolicyDelete

secPolicyDump

secPolicyRemove

secPolicySave

secStatsShow

### secVersionReset

Resets the version stamp to 0.

#### **Synopsis**

#### secversionreset

#### **Availability**

admin

### **Description**

Use this command to reset the version stamp of all switches in a fabric to 0, so that it can be joined to another secure fabric.

When merging two or more secure fabrics:

- 1. Determine which secure fabric will become the FCS\_POLICY controller fabric: the dominant fabric to which all other secure fabrics will be merged.
- Use the secPolicyAdd, secPolicyRemove, and secPolicyActivate commands to modify the FCS\_POLICY of the merging fabrics to match the FCS\_POLICY of the controller fabric. All secure fabrics to be merged must have identical FCS\_POLICY lists. The FCS policies of merged fabrics must match exactly; they must contain the same FCS members and in the same order, or the merge will fail.
- 3. Reset the version stamp using the **secVersionReset** command on each secure fabric to be merged into the controller fabric. The controller fabric does not require a version reset.
- 4. Cascade the fabrics together. When the secure fabrics merge, the primary FCS switch in the controller fabric propagates its security policies across the newly formed fabric.



#### Note

This command must be issued from a sectelnet or SSH session and can be issued only from the primary FCS switch, a non-FCS when there is no FCS switch in the fabric, or from a disabled switch.

#### **Operands**

none

#### Example

To reset the version stamp to 0:

```
switch:admin> secversionreset

About to reset version stamp to 0.

Are you sure (yes, y, no, n):[no] y

Committing configuration... done.

Security Policy Version Stamp has been set to 0.
```

#### See Also

secFabricShow secModeDisable secModeEnable secModeShow secTransAbort

# sensorShow

Displays sensor readings.

Synopsis sensorshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the current temperature, fan, and power supply status and readings from

sensors located on the switch. The actual location of the sensors varies, depending on the switch type.

Operands none

**Example** To view the sensor values:

See Also fanShow

tempShow

# setDbg

Sets debug level of the specified module.

**Synopsis setdbg** [module name] [level]

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to set the debug level of a specified module.



#### Note

High debug level values can generate a large volume of messages, degrading the system response time.

### Operands Thi

This command has the following operands:

module name Specify the name of the module for which you want to view the debug and verbosity

levels. Module names are case sensitive. This operand is optional; if omitted, this

command displays the debug and verbose level for all modules.

level Specify the debug level for the specified module (0 to 9). A 0 value (default) specifies

that no messages are to display. Higher values cause more messages from that module to display. This operand is optional, if omitted, this command displays the current

debug and verbose level of the specified module.

# **Example** To set debug level of module named NS to value 3:

# See Also dbgShow

# setEsdMode

Enables or disables ESD mode.

**Synopsis** setesdmode [mode | -show]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to enable or disable ESD mode. The mode is saved in flash memory and stays in that

mode until the next execution of setEsdMode. The mode becomes active as soon as this command is

executed. It does not require a reboot to take effect.

ESD mode modifies the behavior of the diagnostic test methods and post scripts. The exact behavior varies but most commonly consists of disabling the ports defined with **diagEsdPorts** when **spinSilk** or

other functional tests are run for ESD or EMI testing purposes.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

mode Specify 1 to enable ESD mode, 0 to disable ESD mode. This operand is optional.

**-show** Specify this operand to display the current mode setting. This operand is optional.

If no operand is specified, the current value displays.

**Example** To display the ESD mode:

switch:admin> setesdmode -show
Esd Mode is 0 (Disabled).

See Also diagEsdPorts

**spinSilk** 

# setGbicMode

Enables or disables media mode.

**Synopsis** setmediamode [mode | -show]

setgbicmode [mode | -show] setsfpmode [mode | -show]

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use these commands to enable media mode (GBIC or SFP) if the mode value is nonzero and disable the

media mode if the mode value is 0. The mode is saved in flash memory and stays in that mode until the next execution of **setMediaMode**, **setSfpMode**, or **setGbicMode**. The mode becomes active as soon as

this command is executed. It does not require a reboot to take effect.

Media mode modifies the behavior of the diagnostic test methods so that ports without media installed are not tested. Normally, tests such as **crossPortTest** or **spinSilk** fail if any port is not operating properly, but with media mode enabled, the functional tests are skipped on ports that do not contain

media.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

mode Specify 1 to enable media mode or 0 to disable media mode. If no mode is specified,

the current value is displayed. Any other value will enable media mode.

**-show** Specify the **-show** operand to display the current setting. This operand is optional.

**Example** To enable, disable, and then display the media mode:

```
switch:admin> setgbicmode 1
GBIC mode is now 1 (Enabled).
switch:admin> setsfpmode 0
SFP mode is now 0 (disabled).
switch:admin> setmediamode -show
Media mode is now 0 (disabled).
```

### See Also crossPortTest

itemList miniCycle spinJitter spinSilk

# setMediaMode

Enables or disables media mode.

**Synopsis** setmediamode [mode | -show]

setgbicmode [mode | -show] setsfpmode [mode | -show]

Availability admin

Description

Use these commands to enable media mode (GBIC or SFP) if the mode value is nonzero and disable the media mode if the mode value is 0. The mode is saved in flash memory and stays in that mode until the next execution of **setMediaMode**, **setSfpMode**, or **setGbicMode**. The mode becomes active as soon as this command is executed. It does not require a reboot to take effect.

Media mode modifies the behavior of the diagnostic test methods so that ports without media installed are not tested. Normally, tests such as **crossPortTest** or **spinSilk** fail if any port is not operating properly, but with media mode enabled, the functional tests are skipped on ports that do not contain media.

**Operands** 

This command has the following operands:

mode Specify 1 to enable media mode or 0 to disable media mode. If no mode is specified,

the current value is displayed. Any other value will enable media mode.

**-show** Specify the **-show** operand to display the current setting. This operand is optional.

**Example** 

To enable, disable, and then display the media mode:

```
switch:admin> setgbicmode 1
GBIC mode is now 1 (Enabled).
switch:admin> setsfpmode 0
SFP mode is now 0 (disabled).
switch:admin> setmediamode -show
Media mode is now 0 (disabled).
```

### See Also

crossPortTest itemList miniCycle spinJitter spinSilk

# setMfgMode

Sets or displays diagnostic MFG mode.

**Synopsis** setmfgmode [ mode | -show ]

**Availability** admin

**Description** This command enables MFG mode if *mode* is nonzero and disables the MFG mode if *mode* is 0. The

mode is saved in flash memory and stays in that mode until the next execution of **setMfgMode**. The mode becomes active as soon as this command is executed; it does not require a reboot to take effect.

When enabled, MFG mode modifies the behavior of the diagnostic test methods and power-on self-test (POST) scripts. The exact behavior of this mode varies but most commonly consists of enabling extra

manufacturing-specific tests and data patterns.

**Options** The following are optional:

mode Specifies the MFG mode value. 0 disables MFG mode; any other value enables MFG

mode

**-show** If specified, or if no mode is given, the current MFG mode displays.

**Example** To display the current MFG mode:

switch:admin> setmfgmode -show
Mfg Mode is 0 (Disabled)

See Also none

# setModem

Enables or disables modem dial-in to a control processor (CP).

**Synopsis** setmodem [-e] | [-d]

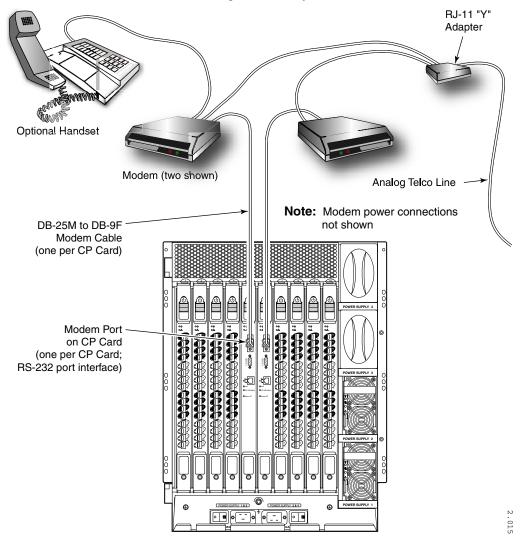
**Availability** admin

**Description** 

Use this command to enable or disable modem dial-in to a CP on those systems that support modem dial-in. When modem dial-in is enabled, the user can log in to a CP through a modem, and a modem attached to the CP accepts the call. When modem dial-in is disabled, the modem attached to the CP does not accept the call. When entered with no operands, the command displays the currently state of modem dial-in.

Modem dial-in must be through a Hayes-compatible modem attached to a CP modem serial port. In the recommended configuration, a separate modem is connected to each modem port of CP0 and CP1. These modems connect to the telephone outlet through a RJ-11 Y-adapter and standard telephone wire (see Figure 2-1).

Figure 2-1 Two Modems Attached for High Availability



When both CP cards are connected to a shared telephone line, callers are automatically dialed in to the active CP card, which answers on the first ring unless modem dial-in has been disabled. If the active CP card cannot answer for any reason, the standby CP card answers on the seventh ring and allows the login to proceed, unless modem dial-in has been disabled.

Refer to the hardware reference manual for your platform for complete modem installation instructions.

### **Operands**

The optional operands are as follows:

- **-e** Specifies that modem dial-in be enabled.
- **-d** Specifies that modem dial-in be disabled.

### **Example**

To disable modem dial-in to a CP:

```
switch:admin> setmodem -d
disabling modem, please wait, this can take a couple of minutes...
modem disabled
```

#### See Also

none

# setSfpMode

Enables or disables media mode.

**Synopsis** setmediamode [mode | -show]

setgbicmode [mode | -show] setsfpmode [mode | -show]

**Availability** admin

Description

Use these commands to enable media mode (GBIC or SFP) if the mode value is nonzero and disable the media mode if the mode value is 0. The mode is saved in flash memory and stays in that mode until the next execution of **setMediaMode**, **setSfpMode**, or **setGbicMode**. The mode becomes active as soon as this command is executed. It does not require a reboot to take effect.

Media mode modifies the behavior of the diagnostic test methods so that ports without media installed are not tested. Normally, tests such as **crossPortTest** or **spinSilk** fail if any port is not operating properly, but with media mode enabled, the functional tests are skipped on ports that do not contain media.

**Operands** 

This command has the following operands:

mode Specify 1 to enable media mode or 0 to disable media mode. If no mode is specified,

the current value is displayed. Any other value will enable media mode.

**-show** Specify the **-show** operand to display the current setting. This operand is optional.

**Example** 

To enable, disable, and then display the media mode:

```
switch:admin> setgbicmode 1
GBIC mode is now 1 (Enabled).
switch:admin> setsfpmode 0
SFP mode is now 0 (disabled).
switch:admin> setmediamode -show
Media mode is now 0 (disabled).
```

See Also

crossPortTest itemList miniCycle spinJitter spinSilk

# setSplbMode

Sets or displays SPLB mode.

**Synopsis** setsplbmode [mode | -show]

Availability admin

### **Description**

Use this command to enable MFG mode if *mode* is a nonzero, and disable SPLB mode if *mode* is 0. The mode is saved in flash memory and stays in that mode until the next execution of **setSplbMode**. The mode becomes active as soon as this command is executed. It does not require a reboot to take effect.

The SPLB mode, when enabled, forces the **spinSilk** command to disable two-port loopback for M->M connected ports. This might be useful to isolate internal switch problems from SFP problems since the internal paths are used much less with SPLB mode enabled.

Disabling SPLB mode, forces the **spinSilk** command to circulate frames between pairs of M->M connected ports as follows:

```
P1 TX >>> P1 RX -> P2 TX >>> P2 RX -> P1 TX >>> is a cable or internal loopback .
-> is a routing table entry.
```

The connections between pairs of M->M ports are chosen to exercise the connections between as many chips (or bloom quadrants) as possible, subject to the setting of allow\_intra\_chip and the availability of pairs of M->M ports.

Any ports that are cross-cabled are routed to each other in the normal manner, regardless of the setting of SPLB mode:

```
P1 TX >>> P2 RX -> P1 TX P2 TX >>> P1 RX -> P2 TX
```

#### **Operands**

Example

This command has the following operands:

mode Specify 1 to enable SPLB mode or 0 to disable SPLB mode. If no mode is specified,

Specify the **-show** operand to display the current setting. This operand is optional.

the current value is displayed. This operand is optional.

To enable or disable a two-port loopback:

```
switch:admin> setsplbmode -show
Splb Mode is 0 (Disabled)
```

### See Also

**spinSilk** 

-show

# setVerbose

Specifies module verbose level.

**Synopsis** setverbose [module name] [level]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to set the verbose level of the specified module. These levels filter the display of the

debug message to the serial console. By default, no debug messages are displayed.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

module name Specify the name of the module for which verbose level is to be set; module names

are case sensitive.

level Specify the verbose level (0 to 9).

**Example** To set the verbose level of module named NS to value 3:

```
switch:admin> setverbose NS 3
switch:admin> dbgshow NS
Module NS, debug level = 0, verbose level = 3
```

See Also dbgShow

# sfpShow

Displays serial ID SFP information.

**Synopsis sfpshow** [slotnumber/][portnumber] | [-all]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display information about serial identification SFPs (also known as module definition "4" SFPs). These SFPs provide extended information that describes the SFPs capabilities,

interfaces, manufacturer, and other information.



#### Note

SFPs are polled by a background process. The **sfpShow** command retrieves the latest information from cache. The cache values for each SFP are updated when the SFP is hot plugged, when it is removed, or when the Fabric OS polls the SFPs. In the SilkWorm 12000/24000 director, if there is a lot of activity on the switch, poll updates might take several minutes.

Use this command with no operand to display a summary of all SFPs in the switch. The summary displays the SFP type (refer to **switchShow** for an explanation of the two-letter codes) and, for serial ID SFP, the vendor name and SFP serial number.

Use this command with the *slotnumber* and *portnumber* operands to display detailed information about the serial ID SFP in that port. Use the **-all** operand to display detailed information for all available SFPs.

For Finisar "smart" SFPs, five additional fields display: module temperature, voltage, received optical power, transmitted optical power (longwave only), and laser diode drive current.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number for a SilkWorm 12000/24000 director. For all other switches,

this operand is not required. The slot number must be followed by a slash (/) and the port number, so that each port is represented by both slot number (1 through 4 or 7

through 10) and port number (0 through 15).

The SilkWorm director has a total of 10 slots. Slot numbers 5 and 6 are control processor cards; slots 1 through 4 and 7 through 10 are port cards. On each port card,

there are 16 ports, counted from the bottom, numbered 0 to 15.

portnumber Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. This operand is optional.

-all Displays detailed data for all available SFPs on the switch. This operand is not

compatible with slotnumber/portnumber.

### **Example** To display SFP summary information:

```
switch:user> sfpshow
Area 0: id (id) Vendor: Serial No:
Area 1: id (sw) Vendor: FINISAR CORP. Serial No: H1149T2
Area 2: id (sw) Vendor: FINISAR CORP. Serial No: H112TUD
Area 3: id (sw) Vendor: FINISAR CORP. Serial No: H11210D

Area 4: id (sw) Vendor: IBM Serial No: 21P53380BR0BE

Area 5: id (sw) Vendor: IBM Serial No: 21P53380BS18A

Area 6: id (sw) Vendor: IBM Serial No: 21P53380BS170

Area 7: id (sw) Vendor: IBM Serial No: 21P53380BS26B
Area 8: --
Area 9: --
Area 10: --
Area 11: --
Area 12: --
Area 13: --
Area 14: --
Area 15: --
Area 16: id (sw) Vendor: AGILENT
                                                          Serial No: 0105091301045274
(output truncated)
```

#### To display detailed SFP information for a Finisar "smart" SFP:

```
switch:user> sfpshow 1/3
Identifier: 3 SFP Connector: 7 LC
Transceiver: 050c40200000000 100,200 MB/s M5,M6 sw Inter dist
Encoding: 1 8B10B
Baud Rate: 21 (units 100 megabaud)
Length 9u: 0 (units 100 meters)
Length 50u: 30 (units 10 meters)
Length 62.5u: 15 (units 10 meters)
Length Cu: 0 (units 1 meter)
Vendor Name: FINISAR CORP.
Vendor OUI: 00:90:65
Vendor PN: FTRJ-8519-7D-2.5
Vendor Rev:
Options: 0012 Loss_of_Sig,Tx_Disable BR Max: 0
BR Min: 0
Serial No: H11QET9
Date Code: 020429
Temperature: 50 Centigrade
Current: 10634 mAmps
Voltage: 3164.8 mVolts
RX Power: 199.6 uWatts
TX Power: 235.2 uWatts
```

### To display all SFP information:

```
switch:user> sfpshow -all
Port 0:
Identifier: 3
                SFP
Connector: 7 LC
Transceiver: 050c402000000000 100,200_MB/s M5,M6 sw Inter_dist
Encoding: 1 8B10B
Baud Rate: 21 (units 100 megabaud)
Length 9u: 0 (units km)
Length 9u: 0 (units 100 meters)
Length 50u: 30 (units 10 meters)
Length 62.5u:15 (units 10 meters)
Length Cu: 0 (units 1 meter)
Vendor Name: IBM
Vendor OUI: 08:00:5a
Vendor PN: IBM42P21SNY
Vendor Rev: AA10
Wavelength: 0 (units nm)
Options: 001a Loss_of_Sig,Tx_Fault,Tx_Disable
BR Max: 5
BR Min: 5
Serial No: 21P7053164529
Date Code: 01060501
_____
Port 1:
Identifier: 3 SFP
Connector: 7 LC
Transceiver: 050c40200000000 100,200 MB/s M5,M6 sw Inter dist
Encoding: 1 8B10B
Baud Rate: 21 (units 100 megabaud)
Length 9u: 0 (units km)
Length 9u: 0 (units 100 meters)
Length 50u: 30 (units 10 meters)
Length 62.5u:15 (units 10 meters)
Length Cu: 0 (units 1 meter)
Vendor Name: IBM
Vendor OUI: 08:00:5a
Vendor PN: IBM42P21SNY
Vendor Rev: AA10
Wavelength: 0 (units nm)
Options: 001a Loss_of_Sig,Tx_Fault,Tx_Disable
BR Max:
BR Min:
Serial No: 21P70530005BW
Date Code: 01062301
(output truncated)
```

### See Also switchShow

# shellFlowControlDisable

Disables XON/XOFF flow control on the console serial ports.

Synopsis shellflowcontroldisable

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to disable XON/XOFF flow control on the console serial ports. Flow control is

disabled by default.

Because this command changes the flow control on the console serial port, it must be executed from a session that is logged in from the console serial port. This command cannot run from a telnet session.

This setting saves in the configuration database; therefore, persistent across reboots and power cycles.

On dual control processor (CP) systems, a reboot on the standby CP is required for this command to

take effect. No action is required on the active CP.

Operands none

**Example** To disable flow control:

switch:admin> shellflowcontroldisable

Disabling flowcontrol flow control is now disabled

See Also shellFlowControlEnable

# shellFlowControlEnable

Disables XON/XOFF flow control to the shell task.

Synopsis shellflowcontrolenable

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to enable XON/XOFF flow control to the shell task. Flow control is disabled by default.

Because this command changes the flow control on the console serial port, it must be executed from a session that is logged in from the console serial port. This command cannot run from a telnet session.

This setting saves in the configuration database; therefore, persistent across reboots and power cycles.

On dual control processor (CP) systems, a reboot on the standby CP is required for this command to take effect. No action is required on the active CP.



#### Caution

If flow control is enabled and if the console output is suspended for an extended period of time, the switch might reboot. It is recommended to disable the flow control, using **shellFlowControlDisable**.

Operands none

**Example** To enable flow control:

switch:admin> shellflowcontrolenable
Enabling flowcontrol
flow control is now enabled

See Also shellFlowControlDisable

# sin

Displays system inventory.

Synopsis sin [ -h ]

Availability admin

**Description** sin with no arguments prints the system hardware information.

**Operand** The operand is as follows:

-h

**Example** To display the system inventory:

switch:admin> sin
Platform: SWBD10, Revision 1
Processor: Id 1

See Also none

# slotOff

Disables a blade slot.

Synopsis slotoff slotnumber

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to disable a nonfaulty blade unit while leaving the blade unit powered on.

This command disables both the external and internal ports on the blade, in contrast to the **bladeDisable** command, which only disables external ports. Unlike ports affected by **bladeDisable**, ports on a slot disabled by this command are not re-enabled after **switchEnable**, **switchStart**, or **switchReboot**.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

slotnumber Specify the slot number of the blade to disable. This operand is required.

**Example** To power off blade unit 3:

switch:admin> slotoff 3
Slot 3 is being disabled.

See Also bladeDisable

slotOn slotShow

# 2

# slotOn

Enables a blade slot.

**Synopsis** sloton slotnumber

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to reenable a blade unit that was previously disabled.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

slotnumber Specify the slot number of the blade to enable. This operand is required.

**Example** To power off blade unit 3:

switch:admin> sloton 3
Slot 3 is being enabled.

See Also slotOff

slotShow

# slotPowerOff

Removes power from a slot.

**Synopsis slotpoweroff** *slotnumber* 

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to turn off the power to a blade unit. The slot must have a valid blade unit present

and the blade unit must be of a type that can be powered off.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

slotnumber Specify the slot number of the blade to be powered down. This operand is

required.

**Example** To power off blade unit 3:

switch:admin> slotpoweroff 3
Slot 3 is being powered off

See Also powerOffListSet

powerOffListShow slotPowerOn slotShow

# slotPowerOn

Restores power to a slot.

**Synopsis slotpoweron** *slotnumber* 

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to turn on the power to a blade unit. The slot must have a valid blade unit present and

the blade unit must be currently powered off. The slotShow command reports such slots as being in the

state of INSERTED, NOT POWERED ON.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

slotnumber Specify the slot number of the blade to be powered on. This operand is required.

**Example** To power on blade unit 3:

switch:admin> slotpoweron 3
Powering on slot 3.

See Also slotOn

slotPowerOff slotShow

# slotShow

Displays slot status.

Synopsis slotshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to inventory and display the current status of each slot in the system. The fields and

their possible values are as follows:

Slot Displays the physical slot number.

Blade Type Displays the blade type:

• SW BLADE

The blade is a switch.

CP BLADE

The blade is a control processor.

UNKNOWN

Blade not present or its type is not recognized.

ID Displays the hardware ID of the blade type.

1 represents a SilkWorm 12000 CP BLADE

2 represents a SilkWorm 12000 SW BLADE

4 represents a SilkWorm 24000 SW BLADE

• 5 represents a SilkWorm 24000 CP BLADE

Status Displays the status of the blade:

VACANT

The slot is empty.

INSERTED, NOT POWERED ON

The blade is present in the slot but is turned off.

• DIAG RUNNING POST1

The blade is present, powered on, and running the POST1 (power-on self-test 1).

DIAG RUNNING POST2

The blade is present, powered on, and running the POST2 (power-on self-test 2).

ENABLED

The blade is on and enabled.

DISABLED

The blade is powered on but disabled.

FAULTY

The blade is faulty because an error was detected.

UNKNOWN

The blade is inserted but its state cannot be determined.

Operands none

# **Example** To display a blade inventory and status:

switch	n:admin> slots	show	
Slot	Blade Type	ID	Status
1	SW BLADE	2	FAULTY
2.	SW BLADE	2	DISABLED
3	SW BLADE	2	ENABLED
4	SW BLADE	2	DIAG RUNNING POST2
5	CP BLADE	1	ENABLED
6	CP BLADE	1	ENABLED
7	UNKNOWN		VACANT
8	SW BLADE	2	DIAG RUNNING POST1
9	SW BLADE	2	INSERTED, NOT POWERED (
10	UNKNOWN		VACANT

# See Also

bladeDisable bladeEnable chassisShow slotOff slotOn slotPowerOff slotPowerOn

# sITest

Tests the serial link of port N->N path.

#### **Synopsis**

sltest [ -ports itemlist ][ -lb\_mode mode ][ -speed mode ][ -passent count ][ -duration count ]

#### **Availability**

admin

### **Description**

Use this command to verify the intended functional operation of the switch by sending SERDES BIST patterns from port N's transmitter, and looping the patterns back into the same port N's receiver. The loopback is done at the parallel and serial loopback paths. The path exercised in this test can include the media or the fiber cable.

The test patterns are transmitted and received continuously during the test duration. An external cable is optional to run this test.

The test method is as follows:

- 1. Set all ports present for one of the following modes: parallel, SERDES pads, or external cable loopback.
- 2. Program the port to repeatedly send predefined LPE.
- 3. Verify the primitive is received at the same port.
- 4. Check the receive port for possible code violation on nonframe data or BadOrdSet.
- 5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 for all ports present until:
  - a. The number of **-passcnt** count requested is reached.
  - b. All ports are marked bad.

### **Operands**

The optional operands are as follows:

**-lb mode** Sets the loopback point for the test. By default, **slTest** uses internal loopback.

Table 2-15 Loopback Point Modes

Mode	Description
1	Port loopback (loopback plugs)
2	External (SERDES) loopback
5	Internal (parallel) loopback
7	Backend bypass and port loopback
8	Backend bypass and SERDES loopback
9	Backend bypass and internal loopback

**-speed** *mode* Specifies the speed mode for the test.

Table 2-16 Speed Modes

Mode	Description
1	Runs the test at both 1 GBit/sec
2	Sets and locks all port speeds to 2 GBit/sec
3	Sets and locks all port speeds to 3 GBit/sec
4	Sets and locks all port speeds to 4 GBit/sec (default)

**-ports** *itemlist* Specifies a list of blade ports to test. By default all the blade ports in the specified slot (**--slot**) is used.

Refer to itemList for further details.

### **Examples**

To test the serial link of the following port path:

```
switch:admin> sltest -ports 0/5-0/31 -speed 4 -lb_mode 1 passcnt 1
Running Port sltest ....
passed.
```

### **Diagnostic**

When it detects failures, the test might report one or more of the following error messages:

**DATA** 

**ERRSTAT** 

**INIT** 

**STATS** 

TIMEOUT

### See Also

cmemRetentionTest crossPortTest itemList portRegTest spinSilk

# snmpConfig

Manages the SNMP agent configuration.

Synopsis snmpConfig --show | --set | --default snmpv1 | snmpv3 | accessControl | mibCapability |

systemGroup

**Availability** admin (set, default)

all users (display)

**Description** Use this command to manage the configuration of the SNMP agent in the switch. The configuration includes SNMPv1 and SNMPv3 configuration, access control list (ACL), MIB capability, and system

group. It supports set, reset to default, and display operations.

Issue this command with incomplete parameters and it displays the command usage.



#### Note

All the new values successfully configured by --set and --default options take effect immediately.

The new values change if you download different configuration data through the **configDownload** command.

The SNMP configuration is persistent across the reboots.

On the SilkWorm 12000 director, there is one SNMP agent per logical switch. This command is specific to the logical switch you are logged in to.

# SNMPv1 Configuration Parameters

There are six communities, respective trap recipients and trap recipient severity level supported by the agent. The first three communities are for read-write (rw) access and the last three are for read-only (ro) access.

Note that the default value for the trap recipient of each community is 0.0.0.0. The length of community string should be in range of 2 to 16 characters. The default values for the community strings are:

Community 1: Secret C0de

Community 2: OrigEquipMfr

Community 3: private

Community 4: public

Community 5: common

Community 6: FibreChannel



#### Note

When secure mode is enabled, community strings can be changed on the primary FCS switch only and propagates changes across the fabric.

For an SNMP management station to receive a trap generated by the agent, the administrator must configure a trap recipient to correspond to the IP address of the management station. In addition, the trap recipient must be able to pass the access control list (ACL) check as described in accessControl category.

### **Trap Recipient Severity Level**

The event trap level in conjunction with the an event's severity level. When an event occurs and if its severity level is at or below the set value, the SNMP traps, Event Trap traps (swEventTrap, connUnitEventTrap and swFabricWatchTrap), are sent to configured trap recipients. By default, this value is set at 0, implying that no Event Trap is sent. Possible values are

- 0 None
- 1 Critical
- 2 Error
- 3 Warning
- 4 Informational
- 5 Debug

# SNMPv3 Configuration Parameters

Two user roles, *snmpadmin* and *snmpuser* are supported. *snmpadmin* provides read-write access and *snmpuser* provides read-only access. Entries are added to USM table corresponding to each role. Total of three entries of role *snmpadmin* and three entries of role *snmpuser* are supported. Separate default passwords are provided for creation of authKey and privKey for each entry. Default set of passwords are published and default algorithm (MD5/SHA) is used to create initial set of auth keys. You can change these passwords using this option. You have the option to select authentication protocol MD5/SHA or no authentication for each entry.

Select the following combination of protocols:

NoAuth/NoPriv

Auth/NoPriv

Auth/Priv

The length of user name string should be in range of 2 to 32 characters. Note that the default user names are defined with noAuth and noPriv protocol. The factory default SNMPv3 user names are:

User 1: snmpadmin1

User 2: snmpadmin2

User 3: snmpadmin3

User 4: snmpuser1

User 5: snmpuser2

User 6: snmpuser3

The user configuration is available in both secure and nonsecure mode. When user select the **--default** option, the user name and passwords are set to default.

In secure mode, the above configuration has to be updated by user on both primary and nonprimary switches individually and unlike community strings, user name and passwords is not distributed for other switches in the fabric.

When new passwords are entered for any user entry, new authKey and privKey are generated. You have to update the new passwords on the client (such as a MIB browser) also. AuthKey and privKey can also be updated using *delta key* mechanism provided by SNMPv3 protocol.

You are prompted for password and re-confirmation of password, if any protocol is selected other than NoAuth/NoPriv. The length of protocol passwords should be in range of 1 to 20 characters.

Note that in order for an SNMP management station to receive SNMPv3 traps generated by the agent, the administrator must configure a trap recipient value to correspond to the IP address of the management station. Also, in addition the trap recipient should be able to pass the ACL check as described in accessControl section. The trap recipient value should be associated with one of the six users of SNMPv3 and trap severity level. Note that the factory default value for the SNMPv3 trap recipient of each user is '0.0.0.0'.

# accessControl Configuration Parameters

The ACL check is as follows: there are six ACLs to restrict SNMP get/set/trap operations to hosts under a host-subnet-area. Host-subnet-area is defined by comparing nonzero IP octets. For example, an ACL of 192.168.64.0 enables access by any hosts that start with the specified octets. The connecting host is enabled to set each host-subnet-area to be read-write or read-only. The highest privilege matched out of six entries is given to the access. The ACL check is turned off when all six entries contain 0.0.0.0. The default values of all six entries are 0.0.0.0.

Note: When secure mode is enabled, the Access Control List feature is incorporated into the WSNMP and RSNMP security policies.

# mibCapability Configuration Parameters

This mibCapability option a turns on or off certain MIBS and TRAPS.



#### Note

The **agtCfgDefault** also resets the SNMP MIB and Trap Capability to default with other SNMP agent configuration.

If SNMP MIB is disabled, then corresponding traps also are disabled. If any trap group is disabled, then corresponding individual traps also are disabled.

The FE and SW MIBs are always accessible. **snmpMibCapSet** does not prompt you to turn these MIBs on or off.

FA-MIB	Specifying <b>yes</b> means the user can access FA-MIB variables with an SNMP manager. The default value is <b>yes</b> .
FICON-MIB	Specifying <b>yes</b> means the user can access FICON-MIB variables with an SNMP manager. The default value is <b>yes</b> .
HA-MIB	Specifying <b>yes</b> means the user can access Entity-MIB and HA-MIB variables with an SNMP manager. The default value is <b>yes</b> .

SW-TRAP Specifying yes means the SNMP management application can receive SW-

TRAPS from the switch. The default value is yes. Users can also turn on or off individual SW Traps. The individual SW traps are swFCPortScn, swEventTrap,

swFabricWatchTrap and swTrackChangesTrap.

FA-TRAP Specifying yes means the SNMP management application can receive FA-

TRAPS from the switch. The default value is yes. Users can also turn on or off individual FA Traps. The individual FA Traps are connUnitStatusChange,

connUnitEventTrap, connUnitSensorStatusChange and

connUnitPortStatusChange.

SW-EXTTRAP Specifying yes means user can receive SSN in the SW traps. The default value is

'no'.

FICON-TRAP Specifying yes means the SNMP management application can receive FICON

traps from the switch. The default value is 'yes'. Users can also turn on or off

individual FICON Traps. The individual FICON Traps are linkRNIDDeviceRegistration, linkRNIDDeviceDeRegistration, linkLIRRListenerAdded, linkLIRRListenerRemoved and

linkRLIRFailureIncident.

HA-TRAP Specifying yes means the SNMP management application can receive HA traps

from the switch. The default value is 'yes'. Users can also turn on or off individual HA Traps. The individual HA Traps are fruStatusChanged,

cpStatusChanged, and fruHistoryTrap.

# systemGroup Configuration Parameters

sysDescr The system description. The default value is set as **Fibre Channel Switch**.

sysLocation The location of the system (switch). The default value is set as **End User** 

Premise.

sysContact The contact information for this system (switch). The default value is set as **Field** 

Support.

Refer to the definition of sysDescr, sysLocation and sysContact in system group

of MIB-II.

authTraps When enabled, the authentication trap (authenticationFailure) is transmitted to a

configured trap recipient in the event that the agent received a protocol message that is not properly authenticated. In the context of SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c, this means that a request contains a community string that is not known to the agent.

The default value for this parameter is 0 (disabled).

**Options** This command supports following options:

**--show** Displays the SNMP agent configuration data of specified category.

**--set** Sets the SNMP agent configuration data of specified category. This option

displays the current settings and then prompts the user to change the values for

each parameter.

**--default** Sets to the default values the SNMP agent configuration data of specified item.

Generally, these default values may be available in configuration data base. It sets to factory default values, if SNMP agent configuration parameters are not

available in configuration database.

## **Operands** This command supports following operands:

snmpv1 It selects SNMPv1 related configuration parameters. SNMPv1 parameters include community strings, trap recipients's ip address and trap severity level

associated with each trap recipients's ip address.

snmpv3 It selects SNMPv3 related configuration parameters. SNMPv3 parameters

include user name, authentication protocol/password, privacy protocol/password, SNMPv3 trap recipients's ip address, associated user index and trap severity

level.

accessControl It selects access control related parameters. accessControl parameters include

Access host subnet area and access permission (read-write).

mibCapability It selects configuration parameters related to SNMP agent's MIBs and TRAP

capability parameters. mibCapability parameters include mibs and traps

supported by SNMP agent.

**systemGroup** It selects configuration parameters related to system group. systemGroup

parameters include sysDescr, sysLocation, sysContact and authentication failure

trap.

### **Example** To change the SNMPv1 configuration:

```
switch:admin> snmpconfig --set snmpv1
SNMP community and trap recipient configuration:
Community (rw): [Secret COde] admin
Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [0.0.0.0] 10.32.225.1
Trap recipient Severity level : (0..5) [0] 1
Community (rw): [OrigEquipMfr]
Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [10.32.225.2]
Trap recipient Severity level: (0..5) [1]
Community (rw): [private]
Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [10.32.225.3]
Trap recipient Severity level: (0..5) [2]
Community (ro): [public]
Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [10.32.225.4]
Trap recipient Severity level: (0..5) [3]
Community (ro): [common]
Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [10.32.225.5]
Trap recipient Severity level: (0..5) [4]
Community (ro): [FibreChannel]
Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [10.32.225.6]
Trap recipient Severity level: (0..5) [5]
Committing configuration...done.
```

To change the SNMPv3 configuration:

```
switch:admin> snmpconfig --set snmpv3
    SNMPv3 user configuration:
    User (rw): [snmpadmin1] adminuser
    Auth Protocol [MD5(1)/SHA(2)/noAuth(3)]: (1..3) [3] 1
    New Auth Passwd:
    Verify Auth Passwd:
    Priv Protocol [DES(1)/noPriv[2]): (1..2) [2] 1
    New Priv Passwd:
    Verify Priv Passwd:
    User (rw): [snmpadmin2] shauser
    Auth Protocol [MD5(1)/SHA(2)/noAuth(3)]: (1..3) [3] 2
    New Auth Passwd:
    Verify Auth Passwd:
    Priv Protocol [DES(1)/noPriv[2]): (1..2) [2] 1
    New Priv Passwd:
    Verify Priv Passwd:
    User (rw): [snmpadmin3] nosec
    Auth Protocol [MD5(1)/SHA(2)/noAuth(3)]: (1..3) [3]
    Priv Protocol [DES(1)/noPriv[2]): (2..2) [2]
    User (ro): [snmpuser1]
    Auth Protocol [MD5(1)/SHA(2)/noAuth(3)]: (3..3) [3]
    Priv Protocol [DES(1)/noPriv[2]): (2..2) [2]
    User (ro): [snmpuser2]
    Auth Protocol [MD5(1)/SHA(2)/noAuth(3)]: (3..3) [3]
    Priv Protocol [DES(1)/noPriv[2]): (2..2) [2]
    User (ro): [snmpuser3]
    Auth Protocol [MD5(1)/SHA(2)/noAuth(3)]: (3..3) [3]
    Priv Protocol [DES(1)/noPriv[2]): (2..2) [2]
    SNMPv3 trap recipient configuration:
    Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [0.0.0.0] 192.168.45.90
    UserIndex: (1..6) [1]
    Trap recipient Severity level: (0..5) [0] 4
    Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [0.0.0.0] 192.168.45.92
    UserIndex: (1..6) [2]
    Trap recipient Severity level: (0..5) [0] 2
    Trap Recipient's IP address in dot notation: [0.0.0.0]
    Committing configuration...done.
```

To change the accessControl configuration:

```
SNMP access list configuration:
Access host subnet area in dot notation: [0.0.0.0] 192.168.0.0
Read/Write? (true, t, false, f): [true]
Access host subnet area in dot notation: [0.0.0.0] 10.32.148.0
Read/Write? (true, t, false, f): [true] f
Access host subnet area in dot notation: [0.0.0.0]
Read/Write? (true, t, false, f): [true]
Access host subnet area in dot notation: [0.0.0.0] 10.33.0.0
Read/Write? (true, t, false, f): [true] f
Access host subnet area in dot notation: [0.0.0.0]
Read/Write? (true, t, false, f): [true]
Access host subnet area in dot notation: [0.0.0.0]
Read/Write? (true, t, false, f): [true]
Committing configuration...done.
```

To display the mibCapability configuration:

```
switch:admin> snmpconfig --show mibCapability
    FE-MIB: YES
    SW-MIB: YES
    FA-MIB: YES
    FICON-MIB: YES
    HA-MIB: YES
    SW-TRAP: YES
       swFCPortScn: YES
       swEventTrap: YES
       swFabricWatchTrap: YES
       swTrackChangesTrap: NO
    FA-TRAP: YES
       connUnitStatusChange: YES
       connUnitEventTrap: NO
       connUnitSensorStatusChange: YES
       connUnitPortStatusChange: YES
    SW-EXTTRAP: NO
    FICON-TRAP: NO
    HA-TRAP: YES
       fruStatusChanged: YES
       cpStatusChanged: YES
       fruHistoryTrap: NO
```

To change the systemGroup configuration to default:

See Also agtCfgDefault

agtCfgSet agtCfgShow snmpMibCapSet snmpMibCapShow

SW\_v5\_x.mib, "Switch Management Information & Switch Enterprise Specific Trap"

RFC1157, "A Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv1)"

RFC1213, "Management information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II"

*RFC2574*, "User-based Security Model (USM) for version 3 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv3)"

## snmpMibCapSet

Modifies options for configuring SNMP MIB trap capability.

### Synopsis snmpmibcapset

Availability admin

#### **Description**

This command enables a user to turn on or off certain MIBs and traps. This command also enables a user to turn on or off group information and SSN in SW trap messages. It first displays current settings and then prompts the user to change the values for each parameter.

FA-MIB Specifying **yes** means the user can access FA-MIB variables with an SNMP manager.

The default value is yes.

HA-MIB Specifying **yes** means the user can access HA-MIB variables with an SNMP manager.

The default value is yes.

SW-TRAP Specifying yes means the SNMP management application can receive SW-TRAPS

from the switch. The default value is yes.

FA-TRAP Specifying yes means the SNMP management application can receive FA-TRAPS

from the switch. The default value is yes.

SW-EXTTRAP Specifying yes means the SNMP management application can receive SW-

EXTTRAPS from the switch. The default value is yes.

HA-TRAP Specifying yes means the SNMP management application can receive HA-TRAPS

from the switch. The default value is yes.

#### **Operands** none

#### Example

To view or modify the options for configuring SNMP MIB traps:

```
switch:admin> snmpmibcapset
The SNMP Mib/Trap Capability has been set to support
FE-MIB SW-MIB FA-MIB FICON-MIB HA-MIB SW-TRAP FA-TRAP FICON-TRAP HA-TRAP
FA-MIB (yes, y, no, n): [yes]
FICON-MIB (yes, y, no, n): [yes]
HA-MIB (yes, y, no, n): [yes]
SW-TRAP (yes, y, no, n): [yes]
FA-TRAP (yes, y, no, n): [yes]
SW-EXTTRAP (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
FICON-TRAP (yes, y, no, n): [yes]
HA-TRAP (yes, y, no, n): [yes]
```

#### See Also

agtCfgDefault agtCfgSet agtCfgShow

## snmpMibCapShow

Displays options for configuring SNMP MIB trap capability.

Synopsis snmpMibCapShow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the SNMP MIBs and traps capability of the SNMP agent in the switch.

FA-MIB Specifying yes means the user can access FA-MIB variables with an SNMP

manager. The default value is yes.

FICON-MIB Specifying yes means the user can access FICON-MIB variables with an SNMP

manager. The default value is yes.

HA-MIB Specifying yes means the user can access HA-MIB variables with an SNMP

manager. The default value is yes.

SW-TRAP Specifying yes means the SNMP management application can receive SW-

TRAPS from the switch. The default value is yes. Users can also turn on or off individual SW Traps. The individual SW traps are swFCPortScn, swEventTrap,

swFabricWatchTrap and swTrackChangesTrap.

FA-TRAP Specifying yes means the SNMP management application can receive FA-

TRAPS from the switch. The default value is yes. Users can also turn on or off individual FA Traps. The individual FA Traps are connUnitStatusChange,

connUnitEventTrap, connUnitSensorStatusChange and

connUnitPortStatusChange.

SW-EXTTRAP Specifying yes means user can receive SSN in the SW traps. The default value is

'no'.

FICON-TRAP Specifying yes means the SNMP management application can receive FICON

traps from the switch. The default value is 'yes'. Users can also turn on or off

individual FICON Traps. The individual FICON Traps are linkRNIDDeviceRegistration, linkRNIDDeviceDeRegistration, linkLIRRListenerAdded, linkLIRRListenerRemoved and

linkRLIRFailureIncident.

HA-TRAP

Specifying yes means the SNMP management application can receive HA traps from the switch. The default value is 'yes'. Users can also turn on or off individual HA Traps. The individual HA Traps are fruStatusChanged, cpStatusChanged, and fruHistoryTrap.



#### Note

**agtCfgDefault** also resets the SNMP MIB and trap capability to default along with other SNMP agent configuration.

The values can be changed, if user download the configuration data through **configDownload** command.

All the new values successfully configured by **snmpMibCapSet** command takes effect immediately.

If SNMP MIB is disabled, then the corresponding traps are disabled. If any trap group is disabled then the corresponding individual traps also are disabled.

#### **Operands**

none

### **Example**

To display:

```
switch:admin> snmpmibcapshow
FA-MIB: YES
FICON-MIB: NO
HA-MIB: YES
SW-TRAP: YES
   swFCPortScn: YES
   swEventTrap: NO
   swFabricWatchTrap: YES
   swTrackChangesTrap: YES
FA-TRAP: NO
SW-EXTTRAP: NO
HA-TRAP: YES
   fruStatusChanged: YES
   cpStatusChanged: YES
   fruHistoryTrap: NO
```

#### See Also

agtCfgDefault agtCfgSet agtCfgShow snmpConfig

## spinFab

Runs functional test of switch-to-switch ISL cabling and trunk group operation.

**Synopsis** 

spinfab [-nmegs count][-ports itemlist][-setfail mode][-domain value]

**Availability** 

admin

## Description

Use this command to verify the intended functional operation of the ISL links between switches. At the maximum speed of 2 Gbit/sec, set the routing hardware such that test frames received by each E\_Port retransmit on the same E\_Port. Next, send several frames to the neighbor port attached to each active E\_Port specified. The default action for such frames is to route them back to the sender, which never occurs for normal traffic. The frames circulate until the test stops them.

The frames are continuously transmitted and received in all ports in parallel. The port LEDs flicker green rapidly while the test is running. While the frames are circulating, the RX frame count and port CRC and encoder error statistics are monitored and errors will be generated if a port stops or a low-level error occurs. Every one million frames, the circulating frames are captured to verify that they are still circulating and that they are still in-order. In this manner, the entire path to the remote switch might be verified, as can be the proper in-order delivery operation of any trunk groups present.

The switch remains in normal operation while this test is running; however, some performance degradation occurs due to the ISL links being saturated with test frames. Because of this, you should use caution when running this test on live fabrics. Consider only testing one trunk group or ISL link at a time, and do not run the tests for extended periods of time.

This test is best combined with the online **crossPortTest** for ISL link-failure isolation. If this test fails, replace the cable with a loop-back plug and run **crossPortTest** to verify the local switch and media. If these pass, the fault lies in the cable or remote switch and media.

The frames are continuously transmitted and received in all ports in parallel. The port LEDs flicker green rapidly while the test is running.



#### Note

When trunk groups are present, the entire trunk group must be included in the range of ports to test or false failures can occur. If multiple ISL links are present between two switches that support trunking, then it is likely that trunk groups are present and all ports between the two switches should be tested at the same time.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

-nmegs count

Specify in millions the number of frames to send. The test will progress until the specified number of frames has been transmitted on each port. The default value is 10 million frames.

This command only approximately counts the frames and the actual number of frames sent will be slightly larger, particularly at 2 Gbit/sec link speeds.

-ports itemlist

Specify a list of user ports to test. By default, all of the ISL ports in the current switch will be tested. Refer to **itemList** help pages for further details.

#### -setfail mode

Instruct **spinFab** how to mark failed ports. If set to 1, it will mark failing ports as FAILED. If set to 0, it will not mark failed ports as FAILED. It is to minimize the impact on live fabrics. This test normally logs errors but does not set the port status to FAILED. This parameter is provided to force the failing ports to be marked as FAILED in the same manner as other diagnostics. In test or qualification environments without live traffic, this might be useful with large values of **-nmegs** count. This mode is disabled by default.

#### -domain value

Specify a remote domain to which the switch is connected. The default is to automatically determine the remote domain number. This might not work properly in certain conditions.

## **Example** To test cascading ISL links:

## **Diagnostics**

When it detects failure(s), the test might report one or more of the following error messages:

```
DATA
ERR STAT
ERR STATS
ERR STATS 2LONG
ERR STATS_BADEOF
ERR_STATS BADOS
ERR STATS C3DISC
ERR STATS CRC
ERR STATS ENCIN
ERR STATS ENCOUT
ERR STATS TRUNC
ERR STAT 2LONG
ERR STAT_BADEOF
ERR STAT BADOS
ERR STAT C3DISC
ERR STAT CRC
ERR STAT ENCIN
ERR STAT ENCOUT
ERR STAT TRUNC
FINISH MSG ERR
MBUF STATE ERR
NO SEGMENT
PORT ABSENT
PORT DIED
PORT ENABLE
PORT M2M
PORT STOPPED
PORT WRONG
RXQ RAM PERR
STATS
STATS C3FRX
STATS_FRX
STATS FTX
```

## 2

## spinFab

TIMEOUT XMIT

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

## See Also camTest

centralMemoryTest cmemRetentionTest

cmiTest crossPortTest itemList

portLoopbackTest

spinSilk

sramRetentionTest

## spinJitter

Measures line-speed jitter.

Synopsis spinjitter [--slot number] [-nmegs count] [-lb\_mode mode] [-spd\_mode mode] [-ports itemlist]

Availability admin

**Description** This test uses the same procedures as spinsilk but with a special pattern for line-speed jitter

measurement. The test uses the following pattern:

jCRPAT be d7 23 47 6b 8f b3 14 5e fb 35 59 be d7 23 47

For details about the procedures used in this test, refer to **spinSilk**.

## **Options** The following are optional:

**--slot** *number* Specifies the slot number on which the diagnostic operates. The ports

specified are relative to this slot number. The default is set to  $\boldsymbol{0}$  and designed

to operate on fixed-port-count products.

**-nmegs** *count* Specifies the number of frames to send in millions. The test progresses until

the specified number of frames transmits on each port. The default value is

10, which represents 10 million frames.

-lb\_mode mode Selects the loopback point for the test. By default, spinJitter uses port

loopback.

0 Cable loopback

1 Port loopback (loopback plugs)

2 External (SERDES) loopback

3 Silkscreen loopback

5 Internal (parallel) loopback

-spd mode mode

Specifies the speed mode for the test. This parameter is used for Bloom and Condor ASIC-based products only, for which it controls the speed at which each port operates. For 1G-only products, this parameter is ignored. The exact operation of modes 5 through 8 depends on the loopback mode selected. When speed modes 5 through 8 are used with cables, they must be connected EVEN->ODD or the test fails.

- **0** Run test at 1 Gbit/sec, 2 Gbit/sec, and 4 Gbit/sec.
- 1 Run test at 1 Gbit/sec.
- 2 Run test at 2 Gbit/sec (Bloom default).
- 4 Run test at 4 Gbit/sec (Condor default).

For **-lb\_mode** set to 0,1, the following speed modes are available to test the speed negotiation.

- 3 Set all even ports' speed for autonegotiate. Set all odd ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec.
- 4 Set all even ports' speed for autonegotiate. Set all odd ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec.

- 5 Set all odd ports' speed for autonegotiate. Set all even ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec.
- 6 Set all odd ports' speed for autonegotiate. Set all even ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec

For **-lb\_mode** set to 2,3, the following speed modes are available to test FIFO underrun.

- **3,5** Set all even ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec. Set all odd ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec.
- **4,6** Set all even ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec. Set all odd ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec.

-ports itemlist

Specifies a list of user ports to test. By default, all the user ports in the specified slot (--slot) will be used. Refer to itemList for further details.

## **Example** To measure line-speed jitter:

```
switch:admin> spinjitter -ports 1/0 - 1/2
Running SpinJitter .....
One moment please ...Ports Segmented (0)
switchName: SW12000A
           10.1
switchType:
switchState: Offline
switchRole: Disabled
switchDomain: 1 (unconfirmed)
switchBeacon: OFF
bladel: Beacon: OFF
blade2: Beacon: OFF
blade3: Beacon: OFF
blade4: Beacon: OFF
Area Slot Port Gbic Speed State
______
   1 0 id 2G Online Testing .....
 1 1 id 2G Online Testing .....
 2 1 2 id 2G Online Testing .....
(output truncated)
```

## **Diagnostics**

When it detects failure(s), the test might report one or more of the following error messages:

```
DATA
EPI1 STATUS ERR
ERR STAT
ERR STATS
ERR STATS 2LONG
ERR STATS BADEOF
ERR STATS BADOS
ERR STATS C3DISC
ERR STATS CRC
ERR STATS ENCIN
ERR STATS ENCOUT
ERR STATS TRUNC
ERR STAT 2LONG
ERR STAT BADEOF
ERR STAT BADOS
ERR STAT C3DISC
```

ERR STAT CRC ERR STAT ENCIN ERR\_STAT\_ENCOUT ERR\_STAT\_TRUNC FDET PERR FINISH MSG ERR FTPRT\_STATUS\_ERR INIT LESSN STATUS ERR MBUF STATE ERR MBUF STATUS ERR NO\_SEGMENT PORT\_ABSENT PORT\_DIED
PORT\_ENABLE PORT\_M2M PORT\_STOPPED PORT WRONG RXQ FRAME ERR RXQ RAM PERR STATS STATS\_C3FRX STATS\_FRX STATS\_FTX TIMEOUT XMIT

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

#### See Also

backport
camTest
centralMemoryTest
cmemRetentionTest
cmiTest
crossPortTest
itemList
portLoopbackTest
portRegTest
spinSilk
sramRetentionTest

## spinSilk

Performs a functional test of internal and external transmit and receive paths at full speed.

#### **Synopsis**

spinsilk [-nmegs count][-lb mode mode][-spd mode mode][-verbose mode][-ports itemlist]

### **Availability**

admin

## **Description**

This command verifies the functional operation of the switch by setting up the routing hardware so that frames received by port M are retransmitted through port N. Likewise frames received by port N are retransmitted through port M. Each port M sends one frame to its partner port N through an external fiber cable, exercising all of the switch components.



#### Note

The **spinSilk** command cannot be executed on an operational switch. You must first disable the switch using the **switchDisable** command.

The cables can be connected to any port combination with the condition that the cables and SFPs connected are of the same technology. For example, a short-wavelength SFP port must be connected to another short-wavelength SFP port through a short-wavelength cable.

Optimum test coverage occurs with lb\_mode 1, M->M loopback plugs and **splbmode** disabled. In this case every port will exchange frames with every other port and all of the ASIC to ASIC connections are tested.

The frames are continuously transmitted and received in all ports in parallel. The port LEDs flicker green rapidly while the test is running.

At each pass, the frame is created from a different data type. There are seven data types:

- CSPAT: 0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e, ...
- BYTE LFSR: 0x69, 0x01, 0x02, 0x05, ...
- CHALF SQ: 0x4a, 0x4a, 0x4a, 0x4a, ...
- QUAD NOT: 0x00, 0xff, 0x00, 0xff, ...
- CQTR SQ: 0x78, 0x78, 0x78, 0x78, ...
- CRPAT: 0xbc, 0xbc, 0x23, 0x47, ...
- RANDOM: 0x25, 0x7f, 0x6e, 0x9a, ...

If seven passes are requested, the seven different data types are used in the test. If eight passes are requested, the first seven frames use unique data types, and the eighth is the same as the first.

### spinSilk Modes

These are the test modes. These modes can be used together to test specific ports:

- · Loopback mode
- SFP mode

## **Loopback Mode**

There are four loopback modes that can be used when executing the **spinSilk** command. The modes are specified by entering:

0 for cable mode.

This loopback mode is the default mode and tests only M->N connections. It requires that the user connect a cable from one port to a different port.

1 for single port also loopback mode.

This loopback mode tests M->N and M->M connections.

If M->N cable connections are used, the **spinSilk** command operates identically in **lb\_mode 0** and **lb mode 1**.

If M->M loopback plugs are used with SPLB mode disabled, the **spinSilk** command will circulate frames between pairs of M->M connected ports as follows:

```
P1 TX >>> P1 RX -> P2 TX >>> P2 RX -> P1 TX
```

>>> is a cable or internal loopback.

-> is a routing table entry.

The connections between pairs of M->M ports are chosen to exercise the connections between as many ASICs as possible, subject to the availability of pairs of M->M ports.

In mode 1 with SPLB mode disabled, the **spinSilk** command only circulates frames within each single port and none of the ASIC to ASIC connections are tested. This mode should be used only for fault isolation.

• 2 for external loopback mode.

The external loopback test creates a test loop between two ports on different ASICs; it also tests the Serializer/Descrializer (serdes) functionality.

5 for internal loopback mode.

The internal loopback test creates a test loop between two ports on a single ASIC.

Refer to the **setSplbMode** command for more information on how the loopback mode setting changes the execution of this command.

### **GBIC/SFP Mode**

If the **spinSilk** command is executed with GBIC mode activated, only ports containing GBICs are tested. To activate GBIC mode, execute the following command prior to executing the **spinSilk** command:

```
switch:admin> setsfpmode 1
```

The state of the GBIC mode is saved in flash memory and remains active over a reboot until it is disabled as follows:

```
switch:admin> setsfpmode 0
```

Prior to running this command, make sure you disable the switch, set the GBIC mode to 1, and install loopback cables on all GBIC ports you want to test.

Because this test includes the GBIC and the fiber cable in its test path, use the results from this test in conjunction with the results from crossPortTest and portLoopbackTest to determine those switch components that are not functioning properly.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

-nmegs count

Specify the number of million frames to send. The test will progress until the specified number of frames has been transmitted on each port. The default value is 10, so the number of frames sent will be at least 10 million.

-lb mode mode Specify the loopback point for the test. By default, spinSilk uses loopback plugs as described earlier. However, for debugging purposes, you can select other loopback modes as follows:

- 0 Cable Loopback
- Port Loopback (loopback plugs) 1
- External (serdes) loopback
- Silkscreen loopback 3
- 4 Serial link wrapback
- Internal (parallel) loopback

#### -spd mode mode

Specify the speed mode for the test. This parameter is used only for Bloom and Condor ASIC-based products, where it controls the speed at which each port is operated. For 1 Gbit/sec-only products, it is ignored. The exact operation of modes 5 through 8 depends upon the loopback mode selected. When speed modes 5 through 8 are used with cables, they must be connected EVEN to ODD or the test will fail.

- Run test at 1 Gbit/sec, 2 Gbit/sec, and 4 Gbit/sec.
- Run test at 1 Gbit/sec.
- Run test at 2 Gbit/sec (Bloom default).
- Run test at 4 Gbit/sec (Condor default).

For **lbMode** == 0,1 the following speed modes are available to test the speed negotiation:

- Set all even ports' speed for auto-negotiate, set all odd ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec.
- Set all even ports' speed for auto-negotiate, set all odd ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec.
- Set all odd ports' speed for auto-negotiate, set all even ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec.
- Set all odd ports' speed for auto-negotiate, set all even ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec.

For **lbMode** == 2,3 the following speed modes are available to test fifo underrun.

- 3,5 Set all even ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec, set all odd ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec.
- **4,6** Set all even ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec, set all odd ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec.

**-verbose** *mode* Specify a nonzero value to display more detailed information during the test. This mode should be used for debugging purposes. This operand is optional.

**-ports** *itemlist* Specify a list of user ports to test. By default, all of the user ports in the current switch are tested. This option might be used to restrict testing to the specified ports.

## **Example** To run **spinSilk** on a switch:

```
switch:admin> spinsilk -ports 1/0 - 1/2
Running Spin Silk .....
One moment please ...Ports Segmented (0)
switchName: switch
switchType: 10.1
switchState: Offline
switchRole: Disabled
switchDomain: 1 (unconfirmed)
switchId: fffc01
switchWwn: 10:00:0
              10:00:00:60:69:80:03:0c
switchBeacon: OFF
blade1: Beacon: OFF
blade2: Beacon: OFF
blade3: Beacon: OFF
blade4: Beacon: OFF
Area Slot Port Gbic Speed State
    1 0 id 2G Online Testing .....
 0
    1 1 id 2G Online Testing .....
1 2 id 2G Online Testing .....
 1
                   2G Online
  2
                                     Testing .....
(output truncated)
```

## **Diagnostics**

Following are the possible error messages if failures are detected:

```
EPI1 STATUS ERR
ERR STAT
ERR STATS
ERR STATS 2LONG
ERR STATS BADEOF
ERR STATS BADOS
ERR STATS C3DISC
ERR STATS CRC
ERR STATS ENCIN
ERR STATS ENCOUT
ERR STATS TRUNC
ERR STAT 2LONG
ERR_STAT_BADEOF
ERR_STAT_BADOS
ERR STAT C3DISC
ERR_STAT CRC
ERR STAT ENCIN
ERR_STAT_ENCOUT
ERR STAT TRUNC
FDET PERR
FINISH MSG ERR
FTPRT STATUS ERR
TNTT
LESSN STATUS ERR
MBUF STATE ERR
MBUF STATUS ERRBAR>
NO_SEGMENT
```

PORT\_ABSENT
PORT\_DIED
PORT\_ENABLE
PORT\_M2M
PORT\_STOPPED
PORT\_WRONG
RXQ\_FRAME\_ERR
RXQ\_RAM\_PERR
STATS
STATS\_C3FRX
STATS\_FRX
STATS\_FTX
TIMEOUT
XMIT

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

## See Also

backport
camTest
centralMemoryTest
cmemRetentionTest
cmiTest
crossPortTest
itemList
portLoopbackTest
portRegTest
spinJitter
sramRetentionTest

## sramRetentionTest

Performs a data retention test of the miscellaneous SRAMs in ASIC.

#### **Synopsis**

sramretentiontest [--slot slotnumber][-passent count][-ports itemlist][-skip bitmask][-delay value]

#### **Availability**

admin

### Description

Use this command to verify that data written into the miscellaneous SRAMs in the ASIC are retained after a 10-second wait. The method used is to write a fill pattern to all SRAMs, wait 10 seconds, and then read all SRAMs, checking that the data read matches the data previously written. The test is repeated using the inverted version of the pattern. The test will use four QUAD\_FILL patterns and one QUAD\_RAMP pattern with random seed. The first four QUAD\_FILL patterns are:

0xffffffff
0x5555555
0x33333333
0x0f0f0f0f0f0f

For details about the patterns used in diagnostic tests, refer to the **dataTypeShow** command.



#### Note

The **sramRetentionTest** command cannot be executed on an operational switch. You must first disable the switch using the **switchDisable** command.

## **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

--slot slotnumber Specify the number of the slot on which the diagnostic operates. The ports specified

are relative to this slot number. The default is set to 0 and designed to operate on

fixed-port-count products.

**-passcnt** count Specify the number of times to execute this test. The default value is 1.

**-ports** itemlist Specify a list of blade ports to test. By default, all the blade ports in the specified slot

are used. Refer to itemList for more details.

-skip bitmask Specify a patterns to omit in the test. This command uses the data patterns described

earlier by default. Using this option, the user can intentionally omit one or more

pattern(s) if needed.

**-delay** value Specify the delay between the read and write, in seconds. The default value is 10

seconds.

## **Example**

To run a data retention test:

```
switch:admin> sramretentiontest 2
Running SRAM Retention Test ... passed.
```

#### **Diagnostics**

Following are the possible error messages if failures are detected:

BUS\_TIMEOUT REGERR REGERR UNRST

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

# 2

## sramRetentionTest

See Also camTest

centralMemoryTest

cmiTest crossPortTest dataTypeShow itemList

portLoopbackTest

spinSilk

## statsClear

Clears port and diagnostic statistics.

Synopsis statsclear [--slot slotnumber] [-uports itemlist] [-bports itemlist] [-use\_bports value]

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to clear the port and diagnostics statistics for the specified list of blade or user ports.

**Options** The following are optional:

--slot slotnumber Specifies the slot on which to operate. If this option is not specified, the

default slot is assumed. The default slot is 0 and designed to operate on fixed-port-count products, if **-use bports** sets with nonzero value.

**-uports** *itemlist* Specifies the list of user ports to clear.

**-bports** *itemlist* Specifies the list of blade ports to clear.

**-use\_bports** value If value is nonzero, then the diagnostics statistics for the blade ports

specified in -bports clears; otherwise, the user ports specified in -uports

clears. The default value is 0.

**Example** To clear port and diagnostic statistics:

switch:admin> statsclear -bports 1/10-1/62 -use\_bports 1

See Also itemList

## statsTest

Runs a statistics counter diagnostic test.

#### **Synopsis**

statstest [-passcnt count][-ports itemlist]

## **Availability**

admin

### **Description**

Use this command to verify the 2 Gbit/sec ASIC statistics counter logic. It can run on every base port of the quadrant and send the frame through internal loopback with no CRC data to induce the CRC error. This command is also run from **camTest**.

This test covers the following statistics counter functionality:

- The number of received frames with CRC errors that matched the SID-DID pair specified in the LINK table. There are 16 of these statistics counters (0-15).
- The number of received words in frames that matched the SID-DID pair specified in the LINK table. There are 16 of these statistics counters (0-15).
- The number of transmitted words in frames that matched the SID-DID pair specified in the LINK table. There are 16 of these statistics counters (0-15).
- The number of frames with CRC error that matched the corresponding ALI (0-127), respectively.

This command cannot be executed on an operational switch. You must first disable the switch using the **switchDisable** command.



#### Note

There is a *link* table that stores 16 pairs of SID-DID address. Each of the SID-DID pairs is named a *link*. This table is used for gathering statistics that match the *link*.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

**-passent** count Specify the number of times to perform this test. The default value is 1. This operand

is optional.

**-ports** itemlist Specify a list of user ports to run the test. If omitted, all the user ports in the switch are

assumed. Refer to itemList for more information about selecting ports. This operand

is optional.

#### Example

To run a statistics counter test on a switch:

```
switch:admin> statstest -passcnt 1 -ports 1/0-15
Running Statistics Counter Test ...... passed.
```

### **Diagnostics**

When it detects failures, the subtest reports one or more of the following error messages:

DIAG-STSINIT
DIAG-STSNULL
DIAG-STSSID
DIAG-STSXMIT
DIAG-STSRCV
DIAG-STSFRMCNT
DIAG-STSWDCNT
DIAG-STSALPACNT

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

See Also camTest itemList

## stopPortTest

Terminates the running **portTest**.

**Synopsis** stopporttest [-ports itemlist]

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to stop the currently running **portTest**. Refer to the **portTest** command for more

information.

If **portTest** is running on a non-singlemode, use **stopPortTest** to stop the test.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

**-ports** itemlist Specify a list of user ports to test. By default, all the user ports in the current slot are

be assumed. Refer to itemList help pages for further details.

**Example** To stop the **portTest** command:

switch:admin> stopporttest

See Also crossPortTest

fportTest loopPortTest portLoopbackTest portTest

portTestShow spinFab

## supportFtp

Sets, clears, or displays support FTP parameters, or a time interval to check the FTP server.

## Synopsis supportftp [-S]

supportftp -s [-h hostip] [-u username] [-p password] [-d remotedirectory]

supportftp -t hours

supportftp -R

### **Availability** admin

## **Description** Use this command to set, clear, or displa

Use this command to set, clear, or display support FTP parameters, or a time interval to check the FTP server.



#### Note

If there is no parameter specified, this command defaults to supportFtp -S.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following mutually exclusive operands:

- **-S** Displays FTP parameters.
- -s Sets FTP parameters. -s has the following optional operands:
  - **-h** hostip Specifies FTP host IP address. It must be an IP address.
  - -u username Specifies FTP user name.
  - **-p** password Specifies FTP user password. If the user name is **anonymous**, the password is not needed.
  - -d remotedirectory

Specifies remote directory to store trace dump files.

-t Sets time interval to check FTP server. -t has the following required operands:

hours Checks the connectivity of FTP server at the indicated time interval (in hours).

**-R** Clears FTP parameters.

### **Example** To s

To set the FTP parameters:

```
switch:admin> supportftp -s -h 192.168.67.126 -u anonymous -d tracedump
supportftp: ftp parameters changed.
```

To display a time interval to check the FTP server:

```
switch:admin> supportftp -t 24
supportftp: ftp check period changed.
```

# 2

# supportFtp

See Also supportSave

supportSave supportShow traceDump traceFtp traceTrig

## supportSave

Saves support information for RASLOG, TRACE, and supportShow.

**Synopsis** supportsave [-n] [-c] [-u user name -p password] -h host ip -d remote dir

Availability admin

## **Description**

Use this command to save RASLOG, TRACE, and **supportShow** (active CP only) information for the local CP to a remote FTP location. If no operands are specified, this command enters interactive mode. The following output files are generated:

RASLOG switchname-slot-YYYYMMDDHHMM-errDumpAll.ss
TRACE switchname-slot-YYYYMMDDHHMM-tracedump.dmp

**supportShow** switchname-slot-YYYYMMDDHHMM-supportShow (saved in the specified

remote directory)

## Operands

The operands are as follows:

-c

**-n** Does not prompt the user for confirmation. This operand is optional; if omitted, the user is prompted for confirmation.

Uses the FTP parameters saved by the command **supportFtp**. This operand is optional; if omitted, specify the FTP parameters through command line options or interactively. To display the current FTP parameters, run **supportFtp** (on a dual CP system, run **supportFtp** on the active CP).



#### Note

The -c operand is mutually exclusive with -u, -p, -h, and -d.

**-u** user\_name Specifies the user name for the FTP server. This operand is optional; if omitted,

anonymous FTP is used.

**-p** password Specifies the password for the FTP server. This operand is optional; if omitted,

anonymous FTP is used.

**-h** *host\_ip* Specifies the IP address for the FTP server.

**-d** remote dir Specifies the remote directory for the FTP server.

### **Examples**

To save RASLOG, TRACE, and supportShow information to a FTP server in non-interactive mode:

```
switch:admin> supportsave -n -u admin -p pass -h 192.168.1.1 -d tmp
Saving support information for module RASLOG...
...ortSave_files/switch-S5-200405200010-errDumpAll.ss: 1.66 kB 566.47 B/s
Saving support information for module TRACE...
...ortSave_files/switch-S5-200405200010-tracedump.dmp: 10.00 MB 848.00 kB/s
Saving support information for module SUPPORTSHOW...
...rtSave_files/switch-S5-200405200014-supportShow.ss: 1.11 MB 346.39 kB/s
```

To save RASLOG, TRACE, and **supportShow** information to a FTP server in interactive mode:

```
switch:admin> supportsave
This command will collect RASLOG, TRACE, and supportShow (active CP only)
information for the local CP and then transfer them to a FTP server. The operation
can take several minutes. OK to proceed? (yes, y, no, n): [no] y
Host IP:
192.168.1.1
User Name: admin
Password:
Remote Directory: tmp
Saving support information for module RASLOG...
...ortSave_files/switch-S5-200405200010-errDumpAll.ss: 1.66 kB 566.47 B/s
Saving support information for module TRACE...
...ortSave files/switch-S5-200405200010-tracedump.dmp:
                                                        10.00 MB 848.00 kB/s
Saving support information for module SUPPORTSHOW...
...rtSave files/switch-S5-200405200014-supportShow.ss: 1.11 MB 346.39 kB/s
```

## See Also

supportFtp supportShow traceDump traceFtp traceTrig

## supportShow

Prints switch information for debugging purposes.

**Synopsis supportshow** [[slotnumber/]portnumber1-portnumber2] [lines]

Availability all users

## Description

Use this command to display support information from groups of preselected Fabric OS and Linux commands. You can specify the range of ports for which this information displays. These commands are organized by groups, but note that the order of the groups listed next is not the same as executed by the command.

Refer to Chapter 7, "supportShow Reference", for more information.

The commands can be arranged in groups, as follows:

OS (ENABLED by default; Linux commands are not documented in this manual)

mii-tool
du
ps
rpm
dmesg
fstab
mtab
various proc entries
find core files

exception (ENABLED by default)

errDump pdShow

• port (ENABLED by default)

```
diagShow (per-slot)
portShow (per-slot)
portLoginShow (per-slot)
portRegTest (per-slot)
portRouteShow (per-slot)
```

fabric (ENABLED by default)

fabricShow
islShow
trunkShow
topologyShow
LSDbShow
ess show
fabStateShow
fabSwitchShow
fabPortShow
fspfShow
fcpLogShow
zone stateshow

portZoneShow portCamShow cfgShow

cfgShow cfgSize

rcssmshow

rcsInfoShow

rcsregistryshow zone mergeshow

• services (ENABLED by default)

fdmiCacheShow fdmiShow nsShow nsAllShow nscamShow

security (ENABLED by default)

authUtil secFabricShow secGlobalShow secModeShow secPolicyDump secStatsShow

network (ENABLED by default)

bootenv sin df ifconfig route hostname

• portlog (ENABLED by default)

portLogDump

• system (ENABLED by default)

myId

version

firmwareShow

upTime

switchStatusShow

switchShow

haDump (includes haShow and ipAddrShow)

tempShow

sensorShow

psShow

licenseShow

portFlagsShow

portCfgShow

portErrShow

**fwSamShow** 

agtCfgShow

slotShow (product-dependent)

emtraceshow

systraceshow -d

**fwAlarmsFilterShow** 

chassisShow

timeout

historyShow

portSwapShow

configShow

extend (DISABLED by default)

**buffers** (per-port)

credits (per-port)

data (per-port)

phantom (per-port)

properties (per-port)

statistics (per-port)

• filter (DISABLED by default; this group has lengthy output)

filterportshow (per-port)

perfmon (DISABLED by default)

**ps dump** (per-port; this group has lengthy output)

• ficon (DISABLED by default; this group has lengthy output)

ficoncupshow fmsmode

ficoncupshow modereg

ficonDbg dump rnid

ficonDbg log

ficonShow ilir

ficonShow lirr

ficonShow rlir

ficonShow rnid

ficonShow switchrnid

ficuemd dump -A

## **Operands** This comma

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber/portnumber1-portnumber2

Specify the range of ports to display. If the *slotnumber/portnumber* parameter is omitted, all ports in the switch display in the per-port outputs. The *slotnumber* must be provided when specifying a range of ports on multi-bladed products.

lines

Specifies the number of lines of **portLogDump** output to display. If this parameter used, the *slotnumber/portnumber* parameter is required.

#### Example

To display switch information for debugging:

```
switch:admin> supportshow 1/1-3
supportshow groups enabled: system
version:
Kernel:
          2.4.19
Fabric OS: v4.1.0
Made on: Fri Jan 10 01:06:10 2003
Flash: Thu Jan 17 00:06:52 2003
BootProm: 3.2.1
uptime:
10:49am up 3:25, 1 user, load average: 1.55, 1.20, 1.11
switchshow:
switchName: switch
switchType: 10.1
switchState: Online
switchMode: Native
switchRole: Principal
switchDomain: 1
zoning:
              OFF
switchBeacon: OFF
bladel Beacon: OFF
(output truncated)
```

## See Also

supportFtp supportSave supportShowCfgDisable supportShowCfgEnable supportShowCfgShow traceDump traceFtp traceTrig

## supportShowCfgDisable

Disables a group of commands under the **supportShow** command.

Synopsis supportshowcfgdisable [os | exception | port | fabric | services | security | network | portlog | system

extend | filter | perfmon | ficon]

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to disable a group of commands under the **supportShow** command. Use the

supportShowCfgEnable command to enable groups of commands. Refer to Chapter 7, "supportShow

Reference", for more information.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

security

os Disables the OS group commands

**exception** Disables the exception group commands

port Disables the port group commandsfabric Disables the fabric group commands

**services** Disables the service group commands

**network** Disables the network group commands

portlog Disables the portlog group commandssystem Disables the system group commands

extend Disables the extend group commands

**filter** Disables the filter group commands

**perfmon** Disables the Performance Monitor group commands

Disables the security group commands

**ficon** Disables the FICON group commands

**Example** To disable the OS group of commands under the **supportShow** command:

switch:admin> supportshowcfgdisable os
Config update Succeeded

See Also supportShow

 $\begin{array}{c} supportShowCfgEnable\\ supportShowCfgShow \end{array}$ 

## supportShowCfgEnable

Enables a group of commands under the **supportShow** command.

Synopsis supportshowcfgenable [os | exception | port | fabric | services | security | network | portlog | system

extend | filter | perfmon | ficon]

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to enable a group of commands under the **supportShow** command. Use the

**supportShowCfgDisable** command to disable groups of commands.

Refer to Chapter 7, "supportShow Reference", for more information.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

services

os Enables the OS group commands

**exception** Enables the exception group commands

**port** Enables the port group commands

**fabric** Enables the fabric group commands

security Enables the security group commands

Enables the service group commands

**network** Enables the network group commands

**portlog** Enables the portlog group commands

**system** Enables the system group commands

**extend** Enables the extend group commands

**.** 

**filter** Enables the filter group commands

**perfmon** Enables the Performance Monitor group commands

**ficon** Enables the FICON group commands

**Example** To enable a group of commands under the **supportShow** command:

switch:admin> supportshowcfgenable os

Config update Succeeded

See Also supportShow

 $\begin{array}{c} supportShowCfgD is able\\ supportShowCfgShow \end{array}$ 

## supportShowCfgShow

Displays the groups of commands enabled for display by the **supportShow** command.

Synopsis supportshowefgshow

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to display the groups of commands enabled for display by the **supportShow** 

command. Use the <a href="mailto:supportShowCfgEnable">supportShowCfgDisable</a> commands to modify

which groups are displayed.

Refer to Chapter 7, "supportShow Reference", for more information.

Operands none

**Example** To display which groups of commands are enabled in the **supportShow** command:

```
switch:admin> supportshowcfgshow
os enabled
exception enabled
port enabled
fabric enabled
services enabled
security enabled
network enabled
portlog enabled
system enabled
extend disabled
filter disabled
perfmon disabled
ficon disabled
```

See Also supportShow

supportShowCfgDisable supportShowCfgEnable

## switchBeacon

Sets switch beaconing mode on or off.

**Synopsis** switchbeacon [mode]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to enable or disable switch beaconing mode.

When beaconing mode is turned on, the port LEDs flash amber, left to right and right to left, which continues until turned off by the user. The pattern continues until the user turns it off. This can be used to beckon the user to a failing unit, for example.

Beaconing mode affects only the port LEDs. Other commands are still executable and functional. The normal flashing LED pattern (associated with an active, faulty, or disabled port) is suppressed and the beaconing pattern is shown. However, if diagnostic frame-based tests (portLoopbackTest, crossPortTest, and spinSilk) are executed, two patterns are interleaved. The diagnostic test flickers the LEDs green and simultaneously the beaconing mode runs the LEDs amber.

Use the **switchShow** command to display the status of beaconing.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

mode Specify 1 to enable beacon mode or 0 to disable beacon mode. This operand is

optional.

If no operand is specified, the current value is displayed.

**Example** To turn beaconing mode on:

switch:admin> switchbeacon 1

To turn beaconing mode off:

switch:admin> switchbeacon 0

See Also switchShow

# switchCfgPersistentDisable

Disables a switch persistently.

Synopsis switchefgpersistentdisable

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to persistently disable the switch. All Fibre Channel ports are taken offline. If the

switch was part of a fabric, the remaining switches reconfigure. The switch remains disabled even after

a reboot.

The disable process can be observed and verified by watching the front panel LEDs change to slow

flashing yellow as each port is disabled.

A persistently disabled switch can be temporarily enabled using the **switchEnable** command. A temporarily enabled switch remains disabled after a reboot.



#### Note

Performance Monitoring cannot be added to any port on a persistently disabled switch.

Operands none

**Example** To disable a switch persistently:

switch:admin> switchcfgpersistentdisable

See Also switchDisable

switchEnable

switch Cfg Persistent Enable

switchShow

# switchCfgPersistentEnable

Enables a switch persistently.

Synopsis switchcfgpersistentenable

Availability admin

Description

Use this command to persistently enable the switch. All Fibre Channel ports which did not fail poweron self-test (POST) are enabled, and can come online if connected to a device, or remain offline if disconnected. The switch might need to be enabled if it was previously disabled to make configuration changes or to run diagnostics.

If the switch is connected to a fabric, it rejoins the fabric. After this command is issued, the 10 second fabric stability count down is displayed. If this switch remains the principal switch at the end of the count down, then it assigns itself a domain ID. If another switch assumes the principal role, then this switch becomes a subordinate switch, and accepts a domain ID from the principal. Refer to FC-SW for a complete description of this process.

The enable process can be observed and verified by watching the front panel LEDs change from slow flashing yellow as each port is enabled. The LEDs change to green for online ports, or can remain black for disconnected ports, or yellow for ports that do not initialize.

Operands none

**Example** To configure the switch as persistently enabled:

```
switch:admin> switchCfgPersistentEnable
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
fabric: Principal switch
fabric: Domain 1
```

See Also

switchDisable switchEnable switchCfgPersistentDisable switchShow

# switchCfgSpeed

Configures all ports of a switch to a particular speed.

Synopsis switchcfgspeed speed level

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to configure the speed of all the ports on a switch to a particular level. The

configuration is saved in flash memory and persists across switch reboot or power cycle.

The output of **portShow** displays the achieved speed level and **portCfgShow** displays the user's

desired speed setting.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

speed\_level Specify the speed of a port. This operand is required. Valid values are one of the

following:

0 Auto sensing mode. The port automatically configures for the highest speed.

1 1-Gbit/sec mode. The port is fixed at 1 Gbit/sec.

2 2-Gbit/sec mode. The port is fixed at 2 Gbit/sec.

**Example** To set the speed level for all ports on a switch:

switch:admin> switchcfgspeed 0
Committing configuration...done.

See Also portCfgSpeed

portShow

# switchCfgTrunk

Enables or disables trunking on all the ports of a switch.

Synopsis switchcfgtrunk mode

Availability admin



Note

This command requires the Brocade ISL Trunking license.

**Description** Use this command to enable or disable trunking on all the ports of a switch.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

mode Specify 1 to enable trunking on all the ports on this switch. Specify 0 to disable

trunking on all the ports on this switch. This operand is required.

**Example** To enable trunking on a switch:

switch:admin> switchcfgtrunk 0
Committing configuration...done.

See Also portCfgShow

portCfgTrunkPort

portShow switchShow

### switchDisable

Disables the switch.

Synopsis switchdisable

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to disable the switch. All Fibre Channel ports are taken offline; if the switch was part

of a fabric, the remaining switches reconfigure.

The switch must be disabled before making configuration changes (using **configure** or **configDefault**) or before running many of the diagnostic tests. All commands that require the switch to be disabled send

an error if invoked while the switch is enabled.

The switch does not need to be disabled before rebooting or powering off.

As each port is disabled, the front panel LED changes to a slow flashing yellow.

Operands none

**Example** To disable the switch:

switch:admin> switchdisable

See Also switchCfgPersistentDisable

switchCfgPersistentEnable

switchEnable switchShow

### switchEnable

Enables the switch.

Synopsis switchenable

**Availability** admin

**Description** 

Use this command to enable the switch. All Fibre Channel ports that passed POST are enabled. They can come online if connected to a device, or will remain offline if disconnected. Use **switchEnable** if you disable the switch to make configuration changes or to run diagnostics.

If the switch is connected to a fabric, it rejoins the fabric. When this command is issued, the 10-second fabric stability countdown is displayed. If this switch remains the principal switch at the end of the countdown, then it assigns itself a domain ID. If another switch assumes the principal role, then this switch becomes a subordinate switch and accepts a domain ID from the principal. Refer to FC-SW for a complete description of this process.

As each port is enabled, the front panel LED changes to green for online ports, black for disconnected ports, or yellow for uninitialized ports.

Operands none

**Example** To enable a switch:

```
switch:admin> switchenable
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
fabric: Principal switch
fabric: Domain 1
```

See Also

switchCfgPersistentDisable switchCfgPersistentEnable switchDisable switchShow

### switchName

Displays or sets the switch name.

**Synopsis** switchname [name]

**Availability** all users (display)

admin (set)

#### Description

Use this command to display or set the switch name. All switches have a symbolic name that is primarily used for switch management. This name is also shown in the Fabric OS CLI prompt, under each switch icon on the Fabric Web page, and in the output of various Fabric OS commands, such as fabricShow.

Use this command with the *name* operand to assign a new switch name. Enter this command with no operand to display the current switch name.

Changing the switch name causes a domain address format RSCN to be issued (refer to FC-FLA for a description of RSCNs).

The switch name also can be changed using Brocade Advanced Web Tools.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

name

Specify a new name for the switch; *name* can include up to 15 characters, must begin with a letter, and must consist of letters, digits, and underscore characters, and no spaces. This operand is optional; if omitted, this command displays the current switch name.

#### **Example**

To change a switch name to dilbert (note the change in the prompt text):

switch:admin> switchname dilbert
dilbert:admin> switchname
dilbert

### See Also

chassisShow switchShow

### switchReboot

Halts the operational SilkWorm 12000 switch.

Synopsis switchreboot

**Availability** admin

**Description** This command reboots the operational switch without disrupting the other switch in a dual-switch

chassis

This command is equal to running switchShutdown and switchStart.



### Note

This command is not supported on single-domain systems.

Operands none

**Example** To reboot an operational switch:

```
switch:admin> switchreboot
Stopping all switch daemons...Done.
Powering off slot 1...Done.
Powering off slot 4...Done.
Checking all slots are powered off...Done.
Cleaning up kernel modules...Done.
Initializing kernel modules...Done.
Starting all switch daemons...Done.
Powering on slot 1...Done.
Powering on slot 4...Done.
Checking diagnostics...Done.
setup FCIP IP: ifconfig fc0 ip=0.0.0.0, netmask=255.255.255.0
```

#### See Also

switchShutdown switchStart

### switchShow

Displays switch and port status.

Synopsis switchshow [-portcount]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display switch and port status information. Information might vary by switch

model.

The following section provides switch summary information; it is followed by a section covering summary information by port:

switchName Displays the switch symbolic name.

SwitchType Displays the switch model number.

switchState Displays the switch state: online, offline, testing, or faulty.

switchRole Displays the switch role: principal, subordinate, or disabled.

switchDomain Displays the switch domain ID: 0-31 or 1-239.

switchId Displays the switch embedded port D\_ID. switchWwn Displays the switch World Wide Name.

switchBeacon Displays the switch beaconing state (on or off).

bladeBeacon Displays the blade beaconing state (on or off).

The switch summary is followed by one line per port:

Area Part of the 24-bit port ID, which consists of domain, area number, and optional

AL\_PA.

Slot Slot number; slots numbered from 1 to 4 and 7 to 10.

Port number; ports are numbered from 0 to 15.

Media Type Media type:

Speed

-- no module present sw shortwave laser lw longwave laser cu copper id serial ID

The speed of the port:

1/8G 125 Mbit/sec 1/4G 250 Mbit/sec 1/2G 500 Mbit/sec

1G 1 Gbit/sec fixed transfer speed
2G 2 Gbit/sec fixed transfer speed
N1 1 Gbit/sec negotiated transfer speed
N2 2 Gbit/sec negotiated transfer speed
4G 4 Gbit/sec negotiated transfer speed

AN Auto negotiating

UN Unknown

Port State Port state information:

No Card No interface card present.

No\_Module No module (SFP or other) present.

Mod Val Module validation in process.

Mod Inv Invalid module.

No Light Module not receiving light.

No\_Sync Module receiving light but out of sync.

In\_Sync Module receiving light and in sync.

Laser Flt Module signaling a laser fault.

Port\_Flt Port marked faulty.
Diag\_Flt Port failed diagnostics.

Lock Ref Locking to the reference signal.

Testing Running diagnostics.
Online Port is up and running.

comment The comment field is blank, or displays:

Disabled Port is disabled.

Bypassed Port is bypassed (loop only).

Loopback Port is in loopback mode.

E\_Port Fabric port; displays WWN and name of attached switch.

F\_Port Point-to-point port; displays WWN of attached N\_Port.

G\_Port Point-to-point but not yet E\_Port or F\_Port.

L\_Port Loop port; displays number of NL\_Ports.

(Trunk master) Port is the master port in a group of trunking ports.

(Trunk port, master is port #x)

Port is configured as a trunking port; the master port is port

number x.

(upstream) E\_Port is an upstream path towards the principal switch of the

fabric.

(downstream) E Port is a downstream path away from the principal switch of the

fabric.

Persistently Disabled

This port has been disabled using **portCfgPersistentDisable**.

FICONPersistent DID

This port has been disabled since the switch could not obtain its configuration domain ID during the fabric reconfiguration when FICON mode was enabled. Refer to **ficonShow** for more information.

If a port is configured as a long distance port, the long distance level is displayed in the format of Lx, where x represents the long distance level number. Refer to **portCfgLongDistance** for more information.

**Operand** The operand is as follows:

**-portcount** Displays the number of ports on the switch.

**Example** To display the port count:

```
switch:admin> switchShow -portcount
ports= 64
```

To display the port status for an E\_Port:

```
switch:user> switchshow
   switchName: san116
switchType: 10.1
   switchState: Online
   switchRole: Subordinate
   switchDomain: 2
   switchId: fffc02
switchWwn: 10:00:0
   blade1: Beacon: OFF
   blade4: Beacon: OFF
    Area
         Slot Port Media Speed State
     0 1 0 id N2 Online
                                            E-Port
10:00:00:60:69:00:02:1c"san130"
     1 1 1 id N2 Online
                                            E-Port
10:00:00:60:69:00:02:1c"san130"
     2 1 2 id
                                  Online
                                            E-Port
10:00:00:60:69:00:02:1c"san130"
     3 1 3 id
                            N2
                                  Online
                                            E-Port
10:00:00:60:69:00:02:1c"san130"
    4 1 4 id
                                  Online
                                            E-Port
10:00:00:60:69:00:02:1c"san130"
    5 1 5 id
                                  Online
                                            E-Port
10:00:00:60:69:00:02:1c"san130"
    6 1 6 id
                            N2
                                  Online
                                            E-Port
10:00:00:60:69:00:02:1c"san130"
     7 1 7
                            N2
                                  Online
                                            E-Port
10:00:00:60:69:00:02:1c"san130"
(output truncated)
```

### See Also

ficonShow portCfgLongDistance switchDisable switchEnable switchName

### switchShutdown

Halts the operational switch.

Synopsis switchshutdown

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to halt switch operation on one switch without disrupting the other. This command disables a logical switch in a dual-switch chassis.

This command has to be used in combination with switchStart.

This command halts all the daemons associated with the switch, frees the resources and object states associated with the switch to a clear state, and disables all the ports and blades associated with the switch.



#### Note

This command is not supported on single-domain systems.

Operands none

**Example** To halt the operational switch:

```
switch:admin> switchshutdown
Stopping all switch daemons...Done.
Powering off slot 1...Done.
Powering off slot 4...Done.
Checking all slots are powered off...Done.
Cleaning up kernel modules...Done.
```

### See Also

switchReboot switchStart

### switchStart

Initializes a previously shut down switch.

Synopsis switchstart

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to initialize one switch without disrupting the other switch in the dual-switch chassis.

This command has to be used in combination with switchShutdown.

This command starts all the daemons associated with the switch, initializes the object states associated with the switch to a clear state, and enables all the ports and blades associated with the switch.



#### Note

This command is not supported on single-domain systems.

Operands none

**Example** To initialize the current switch:

```
switch:admin> switchstart
Initializing kernel modules...Done.
Starting all switch daemons...Done.
Powering on slot 1...Done.
Powering on slot 4...Done.
Checking diagnostics...Done.
setup FCIP IP: ifconfig fc0 ip=0.0.0.0, netmask=255.255.255.0
```

#### See Also

switchReboot switchShutdown

# switchStatusPolicySet

Sets the policy parameters that determine overall switch status.

Synopsis switchstatuspolicyset

**Availability** admin

**Description** 

Use this command to set policy parameters for calculating the overall status of the switch enclosure. The policy parameter values determine how many failed or faulty units of each contributor are allowed before triggering a status change in the switch from HEALTHY to MARGINAL or DOWN. The status of the switch can be found by issuing the **switchStatusShow** command.

The command displays the current parameters in a three-column table format, shown in Table 2-17. The command then prompts the user to change the values for each policy parameter. The default values for the policy parameters are shown here.

Table 2-17 Default Contributor, Values, and Status

Contributor	DOWN Default	MARGINAL Default
PowerSupplies	2	1
Temperatures	2	1
Fans	2	1
WWN	0	1
СР	0	1
Blade	0	1
Flash	0	1
MarginalPorts	2	1
FaultyPorts	2	1
MissingSFPs	0	0

Any single contributor can force the overall status of the switch to MARGINAL or DOWN. For example, assuming that the switch contributor values are set to the default values, if there is one faulty port in a switch, then this contributor would set the overall switch status to MARGINAL. If two ports were faulty, then this contributor would set the overall switch status to DOWN.

Operands none

### **Example** To change the switch policies:

```
switch:admin> switchstatuspolicyset
To change the overall switch status policy parameters
The current overall switch status policy parameters:
                      Down Marginal
         PowerSupplies 2 1
          Temperatures 2
                  Fans 2
                                  1
                   WWN 0
                                 1
                   CP 0
                                 1
                 Blade 0
                 Flash 0
         MarginalPorts 2
           FaultyPorts 2
                                  1
           MissingSFPs 0
  Note that the value, 0, for a parameter, means that it is
  NOT used in the calculation.
  ** In addition, if the range of settable values in the
  ** prompt is (0..0), the policy parameter is NOT applicable
  ** to the switch. Simply hit the Return key.
  The minimum number of
  Bad PowerSupplies contributing to
                               DOWN status: (0..4) [2]
  Bad PowerSupplies contributing to
                               MARGINAL status: (0..4) [1]
  Bad Temperatures contributing to
                               DOWN status: (0..6) [2]
  Bad Temperatures contributing to
                               MARGINAL status: (0..6) [1]
  Bad Fans contributing to
                               DOWN status: (0..3) [2]
  Bad Fans contributing to
                               MARGINAL status: (0..3) [1]
  Down WWN contributing to
                               DOWN status: (0..2) [0]
  Down WWN contributing to
                               MARGINAL status: (0..2) [1]
  Down CP contributing to
                               DOWN status: (0..2) [0]
  Down CP contributing to
                               MARGINAL status: (0..2) [1]
  Down Blade contributing to
                               DOWN status: (0..4) [0]
  Down Blade contributing to
                               MARGINAL status: (0..4) [1]
  Out of range Flash contributing to
                               DOWN status: (0..1) [0]
  Out of range Flash contributing to
                               MARGINAL status: (0..1) [1]
  MarginalPorts contributing to
                               DOWN status: (0..64) [2]
  MarginalPorts contributing to
                               MARGINAL status: (0..64) [1]
(output truncated)
```

### See Also

switchStatusPolicyShow switchStatusShow

# switchStatusPolicyShow

Displays the policy parameters that determine overall switch status.

Synopsis switchstatuspolicyshow

Availability all users

**Description** 

Use this command to view the current policy parameters set for the switch. These policy parameters determine the number of failed or nonoperational units allowed for each contributor before triggering a status change in the switch.

The command displays the current parameters in a three-column table format, shown in Table 2-18. The default values for the policy parameters are shown here.

Table 2-18 Default Contributor, Values, and Status

Contributor	DOWN Default	MARGINAL Default
PowerSupplies	2	1
Temperatures	2	1
Fans	2	1
WWN	0	1
СР	0	1
Blade	0	1
Flash	0	1
MarginalPorts	2	1
FaultyPorts	2	1
MissingSFPs	0	0

The policy parameters determine the number of failed or nonoperational units for each contributor that trigger a status change in the switch. For example, if the FaultyPorts DOWN parameter is set to 3, and three ports fail in the switch, then the status of the switch changes to DOWN.

Operands no

none

Example

To display the switch policies:

```
switch:admin> switchstatuspolicyshow
 The current overall switch status policy parameters:
                Down Marginal
        PowerSupplies 2
                               1
         Temperatures 2
                               1
                 Fans
                      2
                  WWN 0
                               1
                  CP 0
                              1
               Blade 0
                              1
               Flash 0
         MarginalPorts 2
                               1
          FaultyPorts 2
                               1
          MissingSFPs 0
                               0
```

See Also switchStatusPolicySet switchStatusShow

### switchStatusShow

Displays overall switch status.

Synopsis switchstatusshow

**Availability** all users

Description

Use this command to display the overall status of the switch. In addition, users with a Fabric Watch license are able to view the list of unhealthy ports.

This command displays the overall switch status, along with the status of each of the following contributors:

- Power supplies
- Temperatures
- Fans
- WWN servers (dual CP systems only)
- Standby CP (dual CP systems only with HA enabled)
- Blades (bladed systems only)
- Flash
- Marginal ports
- Faulty ports
- Missing SFPs

Status values are HEALTHY, MARGINAL, or DOWN, depending on whether thresholds established by **switchStatusPolicySet** have been exceeded. The overall status is based on the most severe status of all contributors.

Refer to **switchStatusPolicyShow** for details on the calculation of contributors and overall switch status.

Operands none

### **Example** To display a switch health report:

```
switch:user> switchstatusshow
Switch Health Report Report time: 06/19/2003 10:48:31 AM
Switch Name: switch
IP address: 10.10.255.255
SwitchState: MARGINAL
Duration: 00:06

Power supplies monitor HEALTHY
Temperatures monitor HEALTHY
Fans monitor MARGINAL
WWN servers monitor HEALTHY
Standby CP monitor HEALTHY
Blades monitor HEALTHY
Flash monitor HEALTHY
Flash monitor HEALTHY
Flash monitor HEALTHY
Marginal ports monitor HEALTHY
Faulty ports monitor HEALTHY
Missing SFPs monitor HEALTHY
All ports are healthy
```

#### See Also

switchStatusPolicySet switchStatusPolicyShow

# switchUptime

Displays the amount of time the switch has been operating.

Synopsis switchuptime

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the current time and the amount of time that the switch has been

operational.

Operands none

**Example** To view the uptime for the switch:

switch:user> switchuptime
9:50pm up for 20 mins

See Also switchReboot

switchShutdown switchStart

# syslogdFacility

Changes the syslog facility.

Synopsis syslogdFacility [-l level]

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to change the syslog facility to LOG\_LOCAL0, LOG\_LOCAL1, LOG\_LOCAL2,

LOG\_LOCAL3, LOG\_LOCAL4, LOG\_LOCAL5, LOG\_LOCAL6, or LOG\_LOCAL7.

Syslog daemon (syslogd) is a process available on most UNIX systems that reads and forwards system

messages to the appropriate log files or users, depending on the system configuration.

The specified facility is used when forwarding messages to the servers added through the command

**syslogdIpAdd**. The default facility is LOG\_LOCAL7.

**Operand** This command has following operand:

-1 level Specifies the syslog facility. The range is from 0 through 7. This operand is optional;

if omitted, the current facility is displayed.

**Example** To set the syslog facility to LOG\_LOCAL1:

switch:admin> syslogdFacility -1 1
Syslog facility changed to LOG\_LOCAL1

See Also syslogdIpAdd

 $\label{eq:syslogdIpRemove} syslogdIpShow$ 

# syslogdlpAdd

Adds the IP address of a syslog daemon.

Synopsis syslogdipadd ip\_address

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to add the IP address of the server that is running the syslogd process. Syslog

daemon (syslogd) is a process available on most UNIX systems that reads and forwards system

messages to the appropriate log files or users, depending on the system configuration.

When one or more IP addresses are configured, the switch forwards all error log entries to the syslogd

on the specified server(s). Up to six servers are supported.

**Operand** This command has the following operand:

*ip address* Specify the IP address of the server running syslogd. This operand is required.

**Example** To add the address 192.168.1.60 to the list of machines to which system messages are sent:

switch:admin> syslogdipadd 192.168.1.60

See Also errShow

 $\label{eq:syslogdIpRemove} syslogdIpShow$ 

# syslogdlpRemove

Removes the IP address of a syslog daemon.

Synopsis syslogdipremove ip address

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to remove the IP address of the server that is running the syslogd process.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

*ip\_address* Specify the IP address of the server running syslogd. This operand is required.

**Example** To remove the address 192.168.1.60 from the list of machines to which system messages are sent:

switch:admin> syslogdipremove 192.168.1.60

See Also errShow

 $\begin{array}{c} syslogdIpAdd\\ syslogdIpShow \end{array}$ 

# syslogdlpShow

Displays all syslog daemon IP addresses.

Synopsis syslogdipshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display all syslog daemon IP addresses in the configuration database.

Operands none

**Example** To display all syslog daemon IP addresses:

```
switch:admin> syslogdipshow
syslog.IP.address.1: 192.168.1.60
syslog.IP.address.2: 192.168.1.88
syslog.IP.address.3: 192.168.2.77
```

See Also errShow

 $\begin{array}{c} syslogdIpAdd\\ syslogdIpRemove \end{array}$ 

## systemVerification

Runs a suite of diagnostic tests on all switches in a fabric.

Synopsis system verification [-parameters | -short] [[-fru type] -unit id]

Availability admin

Description

Use this command to run a comprehensive, system-wide test of all switches in a system. The command initiates a burn-in run on all switches within the current system. The optional **-fru** and **-unit** parameters allow you to focus the testing to a single blade in a multiblade system.

The run can be terminated by issuing a **Ctrl-C** from the initiating terminal. All of the burn-in features are operational during the **systemVerification** command. The **burninErrShow** displays the stored burn-in errlogs; the logs by blade are saved in /var/log/switchburnin.switch.slot files. On fixed-port-count products, the slot defaults to 0.

The command monitors the testing and terminates the burn-in activity if all the elements fail. Each failing slot only outputs the first observed failure. Because this monitoring is a polling activity, the command number output might not be the exact command number that failed.

After the testing terminates, the **burninStatus** command output displays, and the **burninErrShow** messages for the failing slots displays. If all slots pass, then only the **burninStatus** command output displays.

The burn-in tests are designed to operate with switches connected to a fabric and restrict the frame loopback to inside the unit. If loopback plugs are installed in all ports, the burn-in parameter min lb mode can be changed to 1 to test the Fibre Channel through the loopback plug.

**Operands** 

This command has the following options:

**-parameters** Invokes the **diagSetCycle** command before starting the burn-in run. This allows users

to modify the burn-in parameters prior to the run. These **diagSetCycle** parameters are copied to all switches in the system and override the original settings in the database. If the **diagSetCycle** parameters are not specified, the run uses the previously stored values. This option does not perform a **burninErrClear** operation prior to starting

the testing operation.

-short Sets the burn-in parameters that control the number of frames to 1. The primary use

for this command is software regression testing, or quick validation that all hardware is operational. The shorter test cycle does not have enough test time to detect intermittent errors. This option performs a **burninErrClear** operation prior to

starting the testing operation.

**-fru** type Use to focus testing on a single FRU in the system. The valid options for type are

BLADE, PS, FAN, and WWN; however, only BLADE is supported at this time. Since only one FRU type is supported, this parameter is optional, but **-unit** is required

for single FRU testing.

**-unit** id Use to focus testing on a single FRU in the system. The id for a FRU type of BLADE

correlates to the slot number of the FRU to be tested.

**Diagnostics** 

Each diagnostic test in this suit might report its own set of error messages when it detects failure(s). Refer to the Diagnostics section of individual diagnostic test help pages. These messages are available only in the log file.

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

**Example** To initiate a system verification test on all switches in the fabric:

```
switch:admin> systemverification -short
    systemverification: Setting parameters for short run.
    systemverification: burnin parameters.
    CURRENT - KEYWORD : DEFAULT
    1 - number_of_runs : 1
    2 - vib : 2
10 - thermal
     10 - thermal : 10
SYSTEMVERIFICATION - label : BURNIN
     2 - min_lb_mode : 2
     1
          - tbr_passes : 1
         - prt_on : 1
- cntmem_on : 1
- cmi_on : 1
     1
     1
     1
          - retention_on : 1
     1
          - cam_on : 1
     1
          - flt passes : 50
     1
     1
          - sta passes : 25
     1
          - plb_nframes : 100
     1
           - txd_nframes : 50
     1
           - xpt_nframes : 200
           - bpt_nframes : 20
     1
     1
           - slk nmegs : 50
          - bpt all nframes
     1
                                   : 30
          - slk_all_nmegs : 50
    1
    systemverification: Arming the burnin run on switch 0.
    systemverification: Starting burnin on Switch 0
    systemverification: Monitoring progress of the burnin activity.
    systemverification: Outputting Status
              Status Run Cmd TotCmds Script
PASS 1 22 22 switch
    State
    COMPLETED
                                              switchburnin.sh
```

#### See Also

burninErrClear burninStatus diagSetBurnin diagSetCycle

# tempShow

Displays temperature readings.

Synopsis tempshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the current temperature readings of all temperature sensors in a switch.

For each sensor, this command displays the slot number (if applicable), the sensor state, and the

temperature. The temperature readings are given in both Centigrade and Fahrenheit.

Refer to the hardware reference manual for your switch to determine the normal temperature range.

Operands none

**Example** To display temperature and status sensors:

switch:user> tempshow					
	Index	Slot	State	Centigrade	Fahrenheit
	1	1	Ok	41	105
	2	2	Ok	39	102
	3	3	Absent		
	4	4	Absent		
	5	5	Ok	26	78
	6	6	Ok	27	80

See Also

fanShow psShow sensorShow slotShow

### timeout

Sets or displays the idle timeout value for a login session.

**Synopsis timeout** [timeval]

Availability admin (set and display)

all users (display only)

**Description** Use this command with out an operand to display, in minutes, the current timeout value after which idle

logins are automatically terminated.

Use this command with the timeval operand to set the login timeout value to the specified interval. A

value of 0 disables timeout functionality of login sessions.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

timeval Specify the number of minutes for the telnet timeout value. Valid values are 1 to

99,999, or 0 to disable login timeouts. This operand is optional; if omitted, the

command displays the current timeout value.

**Example** To set the idle timeout to 10 minutes:

switch:admin> timeout 10

IDLE Timeout Changed to 10 minutes

The modified IDLE Timeout will be in effect after NEXT login

# topologyShow

Displays the unicast fabric topology.

**Synopsis** topologyshow [domain]

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the fabric topology, as it appears to the local switch, including:

- A list of all domains that are part of the fabric, and to each of those domains, all possible paths from the local switch.
- For each path cost, the number of hops from the local switch to the destination switch and a summary of all ports are routed through that path.

The display contains the following fields:

Local Domain ID Domain number of local switch.

Domain Domain number of destination switch.

Metric Cost of reaching destination domain.

Name The name of the destination switch.

Path Count The number of currently active paths to the destination domain.

Hops The maximum number of hops to reach destination domain.

Out Port Port to which incoming frame are forwarded to reach the destination domain.

In Ports Input ports that use the corresponding out port to reach the destination domain.

This is the same information provided by **portRouteShow** and **urouteShow**.

Total Bandwidth The maximum bandwidth of the out port.

Bandwidth Demand The maximum bandwidth demand by the in ports.

Flags Always D, indicating a dynamic path. A dynamic path is discovered

automatically by the FSPF path selection protocol.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

domain Specify the destination domain for which topology information is to be displayed.

This operand is optional; if omitted, this command displays the topology information

of all the domains in the fabric.

### **Examples** To display the unicast fabric topology:

```
switch:admin> topologyshow
2 domains in the fabric; Local Domain ID: 1
Domain: 6
Metric: 500
Metric: 500
Name: switch
Path Count: 4
           Hops:
          Hops: 1
Out Port: 60
In Ports: None
Total Bandwidth: 2 Gbps
Bandwidth Demand: 0 %
Flags:
                                        1
            Hops:
            Out Port:
           Total Bandwidth: 2 Gbps
Bandwidth Demand: 0 %
Flags:
            Hops:
                                                1
            Out Port: 62
In Ports: None
Total Bandwidth: 2 Gbps
Bandwidth Demand: 0 %
            Flags:
           Hops: 1
Out Port: 58
In Ports: None
Total Bandwidth: 2 Gbps
Bandwidth Demand: 0 %
Flags:
            Flags:
```

# See Also portRouteShow urouteShow

# traceDump

Displays, initiates, or removes a trace dump.

Synopsis tracedump [-S] [-s slot]

 $tracedump - n \ [-s \ slot]$ 

tracedump -r [-s slot]

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to initiate a background trace dump, remove a trace dump, or display the trace dump

status on the switch.



#### Note

If there is no parameter specified, this command defaults to traceDump -S.

### **Operands**

This command has the following mutually exclusive operands:

- **-S** Displays dump status.
- -n Initiates a background trace dump.
- **-r** Removes a trace dump.

This command has the following optional operand:

**-s** *slot* Specifies the slot number from which a trace dump is generated. If this is not supplied, the trace dump is generated from the local slot.

#### **Example**

To initiate a background trace dump from slot 5:

```
switch:admin> tracedump -n -s 5
```

To remove a trace dump:

```
switch:admin> tracedump -r
trace dump removed
```

#### See Also

supportFtp supportSave supportShow traceFtp traceTrig

### traceFtp

Displays, enables, or disables the trace auto-FTP, or retrieves the trace dump file.

#### Synopsis

traceftp [-S]

traceftp -e

traceftp -d

traceftp -n [-s slot] [-h hostip] [-u username] [-p password] [-d remotedirectory] [-f remotefile]

#### **Availability**

admin

### **Description**

Use this command to display, enable, or disable trace auto-FTP or to retrieve a trace dump file from the switch to the FTP site immediately.



#### Note

If there is no parameter specified, this command defaults to traceftp -S.

Default remote file name format for **traceftp -n** is *switchname-S#-YYYYMMDDHHMMSS.dmp*, where # is the slot number (0 if it is on nonbladed system), and *YYYYMMDDHHMMSS* is trace dump time (year-month-day-hour-minute-second).

### **Operands**

This command has the following mutually exclusive options:

- **-S** Displays trace auto-FTP feature.
- **-e** Enables trace auto-FTP feature.
- **-d** Disables trace auto-FTP feature.
- -n Retrieves a trace dump file from the switch immediately. The -n option has the following optional operands:
  - -s *slot* Specifies the slot number from which a trace dump is generated. If this is not supplied, the trace dump is generated from the local slot.
  - **-h** hostip Specifies FTP host IP address. It must be IP address.
  - -u username Specifies FTP user name.
  - **-p** *password* Specifies FTP user password. If the user name is **anonymous**, the password is not needed.
  - **-d** remotedirectory

Specifies the remote directory which to store a trace dump file.

-f remotefile Specifies the remote file which to store a trace dump file.

#### **Examples**

To retrieve a trace dump file:

```
switch:admin> traceftp -n -h 192.168.67.126 -u anonymous -d tracedump -f dumpfile
ftp trace dump file in progress...
ftp trace dump file succeeded
```

To enable the auto-FTP feature:

```
switch:admin> traceftp -e
trace auto-FTP enabled
```

To disable the auto-FTP feature:

```
switch:admin> traceftp -d
trace auto-FTP disabled
```

### See Also

supportFtp supportSave supportShow traceDump traceTrig

### traceTrig

Sets, removes, or displays trace triggers.

Synopsis tracetrig [-S] [-s slot]

tracetrig -a [-s slot] msgid

tracetrig -r [-s slot] msgid

tracetrig -R [-s slot]

**Availability** admin

**Description** Use this command to set, remove, or display trace triggers for the specified slot on the switch.



#### Note

If there is no parameter specified, this command defaults to tracetrig -S.

### **Operands**

This command has the following mutually exclusive operands:

- -S Displays trace triggers for the specified slot.
- -a Sets a trace trigger for the specified slot.
- **-r** Removes a trace trigger from the specified slot.
- **-R** Removes all trace triggers from the specified slot.

This command has the following optional operand:

**-s** *slot* Specifies the slot number from which a trace dump is generated. If this is not supplied, the trace dump is generated from the local slot.

The -a and -r option also have the following required operand:

msgid Specifies the trigger number, using the RASLog message ID. This operand is required.

### **Examples**

To set a trace trigger:

```
switch:admin> tracetrig -a NS-1001 trace trigger[NS-1001] is added
```

To remove a trace trigger:

```
switch:admin> tracetrig -r NS-1001
trace trigger[NS-1001] is removed
```

To remove all trace triggers:

```
switch:admin> tracetrig -R
all trace triggers are removed
```

See Also supportFtp

supportFtp supportSave supportShow traceFtp traceFtp

# trackChangesHelp

Displays information on track-changes feature commands.

**Synopsis** trackchangeshelp

**Availability** all users

Description Use this command to display information about the track-changes commands.

Example To display information on the track-changes feature commands:

switch:admin> trackchangeshelp

trackChangesSet Configure alert for login/logout/config update trackChangesShow Displays status of track changes

See Also trackChangesSet

trackChangesShow

## trackChangesSet

Enables or disables configuring of track-changes feature.

#### **Synopsis**

trackchangesset [mode][, snmptrapmode]

#### **Availability**

admin

### **Description**

This command enables or disables the track-changes feature. An SNMP-TRAP mode can also be enabled. Trackable changes are:

- Successful login
- Unsuccessful login
- Logout
- Config file change from task
- · Track changes on
- Track changes off

The output from the track-changes feature is dumped to the error log for the switch. Use the **errDump** command or **errShow** command to view the error log.

### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

mode Specify 1 to enable the track-changes feature or specify 0 to disable the feature. The

default (if no operand is specified) is to disable the track-changes feature. This

operand is optional.

snmptrapmode Specify 1 to enable errors to be sent to the SNMP-TRAP in addition to the errlog or

specify 0 to disable the SNMP-TRAP messages. The default (if no operand is specified) is to disable SNMP-TRAP messages. This operand is optional.

#### Example

To enable the track-changes feature:

```
switch:admin> trackchangesset 1, 1
Committing configuration...done.
switch:admin> trackchangesshow
Track changes status: ON
Track changes generate SNMP-TRAP: YES
```

#### See Also

agtCfgSet agtCfgShow trackChangesHelp trackChangesShow

## trackChangesShow

Displays status of track-changes feature.

Synopsis trackchangesshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display status of the track-changes feature. It displays if the feature is turned on or

off and if SNMP traps are generated.

The output from the track-changes feature is dumped to the error log for the switch. Use the **errDump** 

command or errShow command to view the error log.

Operands none

**Example** To display the status of the track-changes feature:

switch:admin> trackchangesshow
Track changes status: ON

Track changes generate SNMP-TRAP: YES

See Also trackChangesHelp

trackChangesSet

## trunkDebug

Debugs a trunk link failure.

#### **Synopsis**

trunkdebug port1 port2

#### **Availability**

admin

### **Description**

Use this command to debug a trunk link failure. This command reports one of the following messages, based on the trunking properties of the two specified ports:

- Switch does not support trunking
- Trunking license required
- port *port\_id* is not E\_Port
- port port id trunking disabled
- port port id speed is not 2G or 4G
- port port id and port port id are not on same quad
- port port id and port port id connect to different switches
- port port\_id is not a trunking port due to: E\_Port being disabled, or trunking might be disabled at remote port
- port port\_id and port port\_id cannot trunk, please check link length to make sure difference is less than 400m

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

port1 Specify the area number of port 1. Use the **switchShow** command to view the area

numbers for a port. This operand is required.

specify the area number of port 2. Use the **switchShow** command to view the area

numbers for a port. This operand is required.

## **Example** To debug a trunk connection:

```
switch:admin> trunkdebug 43 44
Switch does not support trunking

switch:admin> trunkdebug 62 63
port 62 and 63 are trunked together
```

#### See Also

portCfgTrunkPort switchCfgTrunk trunkShow

## trunkShow

Displays trunking information.

Synopsis trunkshow

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display trunking information. The following fields display:

Trunking Group Number Displays each trunking group on a switch. All the ports that are part of this

trunking group are displayed.

Port to port connections Displays the port-to-port trunking connections.

WWN Displays the WWN of the connected port.

deskew The time difference for traffic to travel over each ISL compared to the time

to the shortest ISL in the group. The number corresponds to nanoseconds divided by 10. The firmware automatically sets the minimum deskew value

of the shortest ISL to 15.

Master Displays whether this trunking port connection is the master port connection

for the trunking group.

Operands none

**Example** To display trunking information for a switch:

```
switch:admin> trunkshow
1: 6 -> 4 10:00:00:60:69:51:43:04
                                  deskew 15
                                            MASTER
deskew 16
                                            MASTER
  12 -> 12 10:00:00:60:69:51:43:04
                                  deskew 15
  14 -> 14 10:00:00:60:69:51:43:04
                                  deskew 17
  13 -> 15 10:00:00:60:69:51:43:04
                                  deskew 16
3:24 -> 14
           10:00:00:60:69:51:42:dd
                                  deskew 15
                                            MASTER
```

See Also portCfgTrunkPort

switch Cfg Trunk

### tsClockServer

Displays or sets the NTP Server address.

**Synopsis** tsclockserver [ipaddr]

**Availability** all users (display)

admin (set)

Description

Use this command to synchronize the local time of the principal or primary FCS switch to an external NTP server.

The time server daemon synchronizes fabric time by sending updates of the principal or primary FCS local switch time periodically to every switch in the fabric. The time server daemon runs on all switches in the fabric, but only the principal switch (when the security feature is not enabled) or the primary FCS switch (when the security feature is enabled) connect to the NTP server and broadcast time service updates.

All switches in the fabric maintain the current clock server IP address in flash memory. By default, this value is LOCL. Changes to the clock server IP address on the principal or primary FCS switch are propagated to all switches in the fabric.

Use this command with no parameters to display the current clock server IP address being used. Specify the *ipaddr* operand to set the clock server IP address and enable fabric-wide clock synchronization with the specified clock server.

The NTP server used *must* support a full NTP client. Fabric OS v3.1.0 and v2.6.1 have an SNTP client and hence will accept an SNTP or NTP server, but v4.1.0 has an NTP client, so for the proper functioning of a mixed fabric with external time synchronization it is necessary that an NTP server that supports a full NTP client be used.

The *ipaddr* specified should be the IP address of an NTP server and should be accessible from the switch. When a clock server IP address other than LOCL is specified but is not used by the fabric, a warning is displayed and logged. When a clock server IP address other than LOCL is specified, the **date** command is restricted to display only. Refer to the **date** command for more details.



#### Note

When secure mode is enabled, this command can be run on all switches to view the NTP server IP address. You can only modify the NTP server IP address on the primary FCS switch.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operand:

ipaddr Specify the IP address of the NTP server. This operand is optional. By default, this

value is LOCL.

If no operand is specified, the current value displays.

### Example

To display the current clock server value (LOCL), set the value to an NTP server at the specified IP address and then verify that the new IP address was saved:

```
switch:admin> tsclockserver

LOCL
switch:admin> tsclockserver "123.123.123.123"
Updating Clock Server configuration...done.
switch:admin> tsclockserver
123.123.123.123.
```

## See Also date

# tsHelp

Displays the time service commands.

Synopsis tshelp

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display a list of time service commands.

**Example** To display a list of time service commands:

switch:admin> tshelp

tsTimeZone Display or set the system Time Zone tsClockServer Display or set the NTP Server address

## tsTimeZone

Displays or sets the system time zone.

**Synopsis** *tstimezone* [houroffset [, minuteoffset]]

**Availability** all users (display)

admin (set)

#### Description

Use this command to display or set the system time zone.

All switches maintain the current time zone setup in flash memory. Changing the time zone on a switch updates the local time zone setup and is reflected in local time calculations.

All switches are by default in the 0,0 time zone: that is, GMT. If all switches in a fabric are in one time zone, it is possible to leave the time zone setup at the default.

Time zone is used only in computing local time, which is used for error reporting and logging. An incorrect time zone setup do not affect the switch operation in any way.

Enter this command with no parameters to display the time zone setup. With the valid parameters, it sets the time zone for an individual switch.

Negative houroffset values mean the local time is behind GMT; for example: -8,0 is GMT-08:00

Positive houroffset values mean the local time is ahead of GMT; for example: 3, 0 is GMT+03:00



#### Note

In systems with multiple switches in a single chassis, time zone of switch 0 is the system time zone.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

houroffset Specify the number of hours relative to GMT. This operand must be specified as an

integer. Valid values are -12 through 12. This operand is optional.

minuteoffset Specify the number of minutes relative to houroffset. This operand must be specified

as an integer. Valid values are -30, 0, or 30. This operand is optional.

#### **Examples**

To display the current time zone setup and then change them to GMT-3:30:

```
switch:admin> tstimezone
Time Zone Hour Offset: 0
Time Zone Minute Offset: 0
switch:admin> tstimezone -3, -30
Updating Time Zone configuration...done.
switch:admin> tstimezone
Time Zone Hour Offset: -3
Time Zone Minute Offset: -30
```

## See Also date

### turboRamTest

Performs a turbo SRAM logic test for 2 Gbit/sec ASICs.

#### **Synopsis**

turboramtest [--slot slotnumber][-passent count][-ports itemlist]

#### **Availability**

admin

#### **Description**

This command verifies the on chip SRAM located in the 2 Gbit/sec ASIC using the turbo-RAM BIST circuitry. These same SRAMS are tested by **portRegTest** and **sramRetentionTest** using PCI operations but for this test, the BIST controller is able to perform the SRAM write and read operations at a much faster rate. It is also able to test one SRAM in each quadrant of every chip, in parallel.

The test flow for each SRAM is as follows:

- 1. Fill RAM with alternating FFFF 0000 pattern. (Subtest 1: turboram memory fill)
- 2. For each incrementing address, read FFFF 0000 pattern and write 0000 FFFF. (Subtest 2: turboram r-m-w inc 1)
- 3. For each incrementing address, read 0000 FFFF pattern and write FFFF 0000. (Subtest 3: turboram r-m-w inc 2)
- 4. For each decrementing address, read FFFF 0000 pattern and write 0000 FFFF. (Subtest 4: turboram r-m-w dec 1)
- 5. For each decrementing address, read 0000 FFFF pattern and write FFFF 0000. (Subtest 5: turboram r-m-w dec 2)
- 6. Repeat Steps 1-5 with AAAA 5555 pattern.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

- **--slot** *slotnumber* Specifies the slot number on which the diagnostic operates. The ports specified are relative to this slot number. The default is 0 and designated to operate on fixed-port-count products.
- **-passent** *count* Specify the number of times to perform this test. The default value is 1. This operand is optional.
- **-ports** *itemlist* Specify a list of blade ports to test. By default, all the blade ports in the specified slot are tested. Refer to the **itemList** command help page for more information. This operand is optional.

#### **Example** To execute this test:

```
switch:admin> turboramtest -passcnt 2 -ports 2/0-2/63
Running Turbo RAM Test ...... passed.
```

#### **Diagnostics**

When it detects failure(s), the subtest might report one or more of the following error messages:

```
DIAG-WTEST
DIAG-INC_RWTEST
DIAG-DEC_RWTEST
DIAG-RAMINIT TO
```

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

## turboRamTest

See Also

centralMemoryTest cmemRetentionTest cmiTest portRegTest sramRetentionTest

### txdPath

Performs a functional test of ASIC pair TXA, TXD connections.

#### **Synopsis**

**txdpath** [--slot slotnumber][-nframes count][-lb\_mode mode][-spd\_mode mode][-nonstop mode] [-ports itemlist]

#### **Availability**

admin

#### **Description**

Use this command to verify the TXA, TXD, and CMI data paths between the chips within a mini-switch. This is done by configuring all of the ports on the mini-switch in internal loopback and sending a frame from each quadrant to each other port on the same mini-switch. The frame starts from the CPU and is transmitted by the first port which also receives the frame and deposits it in central memory. The second port then reads the frame from central memory using its own TXA,TXD path. The frame is then looped back one more time and is sent back to the CPU, where it is compared with the transmitted data.

Only one frame is transmitted and received at any one time. External cable is not required to run this test. The port LEDs flicker green rapidly while the test is running. The test method is as follows:

- 1. Set all ports present for parallel loopback. Then, for each pair of source quadrants and destination ports:
- 2. Set up a source port to route frames to a destination port and a destination port to route frames to the CPU.
- 3. Transmit frame F through the source port.
- 4. Pick up the frame from the destination port.
- 5. Check if any of the eight statistic error counters are not 0:

```
ENC in, CRC err, TruncFrm, FrmTooLong, BadEOF, Enc out, BadOrdSet, DiscC3
```

6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 for all ports present until either the number of frames (or **-nmegs** *count*) requested is reached, or, all ports are marked bad.

At each pass, a different data type is used to create the frame from a palette of seven; meaning if a pass of seven is requested, seven different frames are used in the test. If eight passes, the first seven frames are unique, and the eighth is the same as the first. The data palette of seven are:

```
    CSPAT: 0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e, 0x7e, ...
    BYTE_LFSR: 0x69, 0x01, 0x02, 0x05, ...
    CHALF_SQ: 0x4a, 0x4a, 0x4a, 0x4a, ...
    QUAD_NOT: 0x00, 0xff, 0x00, 0xff, ...
    CQTR_SQ: 0x78, 0x78, 0x78, 0x78, ...
    CRPAT: 0xbc, 0xbc, 0x23, 0x47, ...
    RANDOM: 0x25, 0x7f, 0x6e, 0x9a, ...
```

If seven passes are requested, the seven different data types are used in the test. If eight passes are requested, the first seven frames use unique data type.

#### **Operands** Th

This command has the following options:

**--slot** *slotnumber* This option specifies the slot number that the diagnostic will operate on. The ports specified will be relative to this slot number. The default is set to 0 and designed to operate on fixed-port-count products.

**-nmegs** *count* Specify the number of million frames to send. The test will progress until the specified number of frames has been transmitted on each port. The default value is 10, so the number of frames sent will be at least 10 million.

**-lb\_mode** Specify the loopback point for the test. By default, this command uses loopback plugs, as described earlier. However, for debug purposes, you can select other loopback modes, as follows:

- 0 Cable loopback
- 1 Port loopback (loopback plugs)
- 2 External (SERDES) loopback
- 3 Silkscreen loopback
- 4 Serial link wrapback
- 5 Internal (parallel) loopback

#### -spd mode mode

Specify the speed for the test. This parameter is used only for Bloom and Condor ASIC-based products, where For 1 Gbit/sec-only products, this option is ignored. The exact operation of modes 5 through 8 depends upon the loopback mode selected. When speed modes 5 through 8 are used with cables, they must be connected *even* to *odd* or the test fails. Modes include:

- **0** Run test at 1 Gbit/sec, 2 Gbit/sec, and 4 Gbit/sec (default).
- 1 Set all port speeds to lock at 1 Gbit/sec
- 2 Set all port speeds to lock at 2 Gbit/sec.
- 4 Set all port speeds to lock at 4 Gbit/sec.

For **lbMode** == 0,1 the following speed modes are available to test the speed negotiation:

- 3 Set all even ports' speed for auto-negotiate, set all odd ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec.
- 4 Set all even ports' speed for auto-negotiate, set all odd ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec.
- 5 Set all odd ports' speed for auto-negotiate, set all even ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec.
- 6 Set all odd ports' speed for auto-negotiate, set all even ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec

For **lbMode**== 2,3 the following speed modes are available to test fifo underrun.

- 3,5 Set all even ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec, set all odd ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec.
- **4.6** Set all even ports' speed for 1 Gbit/sec, set all odd ports' speed for 2 Gbit/sec.

**-nonstop** *mode* Specify nonstop mode. If set to a nonzero value, the test does not stop on the first error. The default value is 0.

**-ports** *itemlist* Specify a list of user ports to test. By default, all of the user ports in the current switch are tested. This option can be used to restrict testing to the specified ports.

### **Example** To run the **txdPath** test:

```
switch:admin> txdpath
Running TX Data Path Test ....
Test Complete: "txdpath" Pass 10 of 10
Duration 0 hr, 0 min & 47 sec (0:0:47:645).
```

### **Diagnostics**

When it detects failure(s), the test can report one or more of the following error messages:

DATA
ERRSTAT
INIT
PORTDIED
STATS
TIMEOUT
XMIT

Refer to the System Error Message Reference Manual for more information.

### See Also back

backport
camTest
centralMemoryTest
cmemRetentionTest
cmiTest
crossPortTest
itemList
portLoopbackTest
portRegTest
spinSilk
sramRetentionTest

## upTime

Displays length of time the system has been operational.

Synopsis uptime

**Availability** all users

**Description** upTime provides a one line display of the following information. The current time, how long the

system has been running, how many users are currently logged on, and the system load averages for the

past 1, 5, and 15 minutes.

For up and powered-on times less than 60 seconds, the time is displayed in seconds. For times greater than or equal to 60 seconds, the time is displayed in minutes. The output format adjusts accordingly.

Operands none

**Example** To display the length of time the system has been operational:

```
switch:admin> uptime
12:03am up 4:56, 3 users, load average: 1.17, 1.08, 1.08
```

See Also date

fastBoot reboot

## urouteConfig

Configures a static route.

**Synopsis** 

urouteconfig InArea Domain OutArea

**Availability** 

admin

#### **Description**

Use this command to configure static routes. A *static route* is a route that is assigned to a specific path (defined by port number *OutArea*), a route that does not change when a topology change occurs unless the path used by the route becomes unavailable.

After this command is issued, and if *OutArea* is associated with a valid minimum-cost path, all frames coming in from *InArea* port addressed to *Domain* are forwarded through *OutArea* port.

If *OutArea* port is not associated with such a path, the routing assignment is not immediately affected by this command. When *OutArea* port becomes usable again, the static route assignment for *InArea* is enforced.

*InArea* port can be either an F\_Port or an E\_Port.



#### Note

When using static routes, load sharing might be affected. The switch attempts to achieve optimum load sharing, but if too many routes are statically configured to use the same **output** port, a fair load sharing might not be achievable.

To prevent routing loops, static route configuration using a non-minimum-cost path is not allowed. If a you configure such a route, you are queried as to whether or not the entry should be saved in the database.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

*InArea* Specify the port to be statically routed.

Domain Specify the destination domain.

OutArea Specify the output port to which traffic is forwarded.

#### **Examples**

To configure a static route for all traffic coming in from port 1 and addressed to domain 2 to go through port 5:

```
switch:admin> urouteconfig 1 2 5
done.

switch:admin> urouteshow 1/1 2
Local Domain ID: 1

In Port Domain Out Port Metric Hops Flags Next (Dom, Port)

1 2 5 500 1 S 2,5
```

#### See Also

configShow interfaceShow urouteRemove urouteShow

### urouteRemove

Removes a static route.

Synopsis urouteremove InArea Domain

Availability admin

**Description** Use this command to remove a previously configured static route.

After this command is issued, the route to *Domain* for *InArea* might or might not change. It changes if the previous static route was not along a minimum-cost path. Also, after this command is issued, the

load sharing to Domain is reevaluated.

*InArea* can be either an F\_Port or an E\_Port.

**Operands** This command has the following operands:

*InArea* The port that is statically routed.

Domain The destination domain.

**Examples** To remove a static route for all traffic coming in from port 1 and addressed to domain 2:

switch:admin> urouteremove 1 2

done.

See Also dlsShow

configShow urouteConfig urouteShow

## urouteShow

Displays unicast routing information.

Synopsis urouteshow [.

 ${\bf urouteshow}\ [slot number/][portnumber][,domain number]$ 

Availability all users

**Description** 

Use this command to display the unicast routing information for a port, as it is known by the FSPF path selection and routing task. The routing information describes how a frame that is received from a port on the local switch is to be routed to reach a destination switch.

The following information displays:

Local Domain ID Domain number of local switch.

In Port Port from which a frame is received.

Domain Destination domain of incoming frame.

Out Port Port to which the incoming frame is to be forwarded.

Metric Cost of reaching the destination domain.

Hops Maximum number of hops required to reach the destination domain.

Flags Indicates if route is dynamic (D) or static (S). A dynamic route is discovered

automatically by the FSPF path selection protocol. A static route is assigned

using the command **urouteConfig**.

Next (Dom, Port) Domain and port number of the next hop. These are the domain number and the

port number of the switch to which Out Port is connected.

The information provided by this command should match what is provided by **portRouteShow** and **topologyShow**.

**Operands** 

This command has the following operands:

slotnumber Specify the slot number of the input port whose routes are displayed, followed by a

slash (/) (for bladed systems only).

portnumber Specify a port number. Valid values for port number vary, depending on the switch

type. Use **switchShow** to display a list of valid ports. This operand is optional; if omitted, the command displays routing information for all input ports in the switch.

domainnumber Displays routing information for the specified domain. This operand is optional; if

omitted, the routing information for all domains in the fabric is displayed.

**Examples** 

To display the routing information of all the active ports:

switch:admin> urouteshow Local Domain ID: 3							
In Port	Domain	Out Port	Metric	Hops	Flags	Next (Dom, Port)	
0	1	11	1000	1	D	1,0	
11	2	0	1500	2	D	4,0	
	4	0	500	1	D	4,0	
16	1	27	1000	1	D	1,1	
27	2	16	1500	2	D	4,16	
	4	0	500	1	D	4,0	

To display the routing information of port 11 on slot 1:

switch:admin> urouteshow 1/11 Local Domain ID: 3						
In Port	Domain	Out Port	Metric	Hops	Flags	Next (Dom, Port)
11	2	16	1500	2	D	4,16
	4	16	500	1	D	4,16

To display the routing information of port 11 to domain 4 only:

switch:	switch:admin> urouteshow 1/11, 4						
Local Domain ID: 3							
In Port	Domain	Out Port	Metric	Hops	Flags	Next (Dom, Port)	
11	4	 16	500	1	D	4,16	

### See Also

portRouteShow topologyShow urouteConfig urouteRemove

## userConfig

Manages user accounts.

**Synopsis** userconfig [actions][arguments]

**Availability** all users

Description

Use this command to display, add, delete, change, or recover switch accounts. You can create new login accounts to manage a switch. These accounts take on the permission or role of the default admin or user account. When the command completes, account name and other attributes are saved persistently. In a platform supporting multiple domains, the affected accounts apply only to the switch domain that the command was executed.

In secure mode, the actions associated with this command to add, delete, change or recover accounts are allowed only on the primary FCS switch. The primary FCS switch distributes the update to the entire fabric. As a result, all switches supporting customer-defined accounts will have the same account database. All accounts that not consistent with the primary FCS switch will be deleted and saved in the backup database. Administrators can use the **--recover** action to restore the accounts.

**Operands** 

Without any specified action, the command prints out the usage. The operands are as follows:

**--show** *options* Displays current or backup account information.

**--add** username [options] Add a new account username to switch.

--delete username--change username [options]Change attributes for an account username.

**--recover** Recover one or more accounts from backup created by Secure

Fabric OS operations.



#### Note

The **--show** action is the only one available to accounts with user permission. All other actions require the admin permission.

The following gives detailed description of each action type.

--show username | [-a | -b] Displays information about the current login account, account named username or all accounts either in active or backup account

database.

If running from an account with user permission, the command can only display information about that account. Table 2-19 lists the result of different combination of options.

Table 2-19--show Option Combination

username	-a	-b	Accounts Displayed
No	No	No	Current login
Yes	No	No	username
No	Yes	No	All accounts
Yes	Yes	No	Not valid
No	No	Yes	All backup accounts
Yes	Yes	Yes	Not valid

--add username -r rolename -d description

Add a new account named *username* to the switch, with the given authorization of *rolename*. The **-d** option gives a text description for the new account. This command also prompts for an initial password.

The following rules apply to add a new account:

- 1. username must be unique and is case sensitive.
- 2. *username* must begin with a letter and contain only letters, numbers and underscore.
- 3. The maximum length of *username* is 40 characters.
- 4. *description* is optional. The maximum length is 40 printable ASCII characters.
- 5.rolename must be either "user" or "admin" in nonsecure mode; it must be **user**, **admin**, or **nonfcsadmin** in secure mode.
- 6.There can be maximum 15 customer created accounts for a switch.

Delete an existing account named *username* from the switch. This action does not take any options. It prompts for the confirmation before proceeding. Once an account is deleted, the CLI sessions

associated with the account will be terminated. The following rules

- 1. Cannot delete any default accounts.
- 2.An account cannot delete itself.

apply to delete an account:

--delete username

#### --change username [-r rolename] [-d description] [-e yes | no]

Change attributes for an existing account, named *username*, in the switch. The **-r** option specifies change to authorization *rolename*. The **-d** option specifies change to description. The **-e** option expects either **yes** or **no** to enable or disable an account. Once an account is disabled, the CLI sessions associated with the account are terminated. The following rules apply to change an account:

- 1. Cannot change the *rolename* or *description* of any default accounts.
- 2. Cannot change the *rolename* or *description* for accounts at the same or higher authorization level.
- 3. An account cannot change the *rolename* of itself.
- 4. Except the default *root* account, no account can disable itself.

Recover all accounts from backup database. The backup database is created in Secure Fabric OS, when certain operations cause a switch to delete some of its customer created accounts. For details, read the secure mode description. Once accounts have been recovered, the accounts in the backup database are still present.

#### **Examples** To add a new account:

--recover

```
switch:admin> userconfig --add joe -r admin -d "Joe Smith"

Setting initial password for joe
Enter new password:
Re-type new password:
Account joe has been successfully added.
```

To display current account information:

```
switch:admin> userconfig --show joe

Account name: joe
Role: admin
Description: Joe Smith
Enabled: Yes
```

To change account attributes:

```
switch:admin> userconfig --change joe -r user-e no

Attribute for account joe has been successfully changed.
```

#### See Also none

## userRename

Renames the user ID.

Synopsis userrename old userid new userid

Availability admin



#### Note

This command is only available on the SilkWorm 3016 switch.

**Description** When using Brocade Secure Fabric OS, rename the admin-level ID to the Brocade-specific default of

"admin" and the user-level ID to the Brocade-specific default of "user" before enabling security;

otherwise, the switch is not allowed in the secure fabric.

**Operands** The following operands are required:

old\_userid The current user IDnew userid The new user ID



#### Note

These operands are case sensitive.

**Example** To rename the admin-level ID from "USERID" to "admin":

switch:admin> userrename USERID admin

See Also secModeEnable

## version

Displays firmware version information.

Synopsis version

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display firmware version information and build dates.

The following is displayed:

Kernel Displays the version of switch kernel operating system

Fabric OS Displays the version of switch Fabric OS

Made on Displays the build date of firmware running in switch

Flash Displays the build date of firmware stored in flash proms

BootProm Displays the version of the firmware stored in the boot PROM

Usually the Made on and Flash dates are the same, because the switch starts running flash firmware at power-on. However, in the time period between **firmwareDownload** and the next **reboot**, the dates can differ.

Operands none

**Example** To display the firmware version information in a switch:

switch:admin> version
Kernel: 2.4.19
Fabric OS: v4.4.0

Made on: Mon Oct 4 09:27:16 2004 Flash: Tue Oct 5 12:13:47 2004

BootProm: 3.1.18

See Also firmwareDownload

reboot

## voltShow

Displays current level of the voltage sensors on a system.

**Synopsis** 

voltshow

**Availability** 

admin

#### Description

Use this command to display information about a switch's voltage levels. The format of the display varies according to the switch model, the number of voltages on the device, and the number of voltage sensors present.

This command displays the following fields:

FRU Type

One of the following values: CHASSIS, FAN, I2C, Control, CFlash, POWER SUPPLY, SW BLADE (switch), CP BLADE (control processor), WWN (World Wide Name), or UNKNOWN.

Number

Slot or unit number, if applicable.

Voltage levels

The measured voltage for these designated voltage levels:

- 1.2 or 1.8 volts (depending on the ASIC type), 2.5 volts, 3.3 volts,
- 5 volts, 12 volts, 48 volts, and 53 volts.

If a voltage level is above its programmed maximum, it has a "+" appended; if it is below its programmed minimum, a "-" is appended. Nonapplicable voltage levels are displayed as "--".

#### **Operands**

none

#### **Example**

To display the voltage levels on a system:

```
switch:admin> voltshow
FRU TYPE - Number 1.8/1.2V 2.5V 3.3V 5V 12V
                                                     48V
                                                             53V
SW BLADE Slot: 2 1.82 2.51 3.30 -- 11.94 -- SW BLADE Slot: 3 0.00 0.00 0.09 -- 12.31 --
                                        -- 12.31
CP BLADE Slot: 5 -- 2.48 3.29 5.17 12.50 CP BLADE Slot: 6 -- 2.50 3.29 5.17 12.50
SW BLADE Slot: 8 1.80 2.52 3.30
                                        -- 12.00
SW BLADE Slot: 9 1.80 2.51 3.97+ --
                                              11.94
SW BLADE Slot: 10 1.82 2.52 3.29
                                              11.94
FAN Unit: 1
                                                      47.49 52.50
                      -- --
FAN Unit: 2
                                                      47.49 52.23
FAN Unit: 3
                                                      45.50- 52.23
Sensor Status: + = above max, - = below min.
```

#### See Also

sensorShow

#### wwn

Displays a switch World Wide Name (WWN).

Synopsis wwn

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display the WWN of a switch. All switches have a numeric address that is the unique Fibre Channel address used for communicating with the switch. The WWN displays in the

output of the switchShow command..



Note

When security mode is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

Operands none

**Example** To display the switch WWN:

switch:admin> wwn
10:00:00:60:69:00:54:e9

See Also switchShow

### zoneAdd

Adds a member to the zone.

**Synopsis** 

zoneadd "zoneName", "member;member"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

### **Description**

Use this command to add one or more members to an existing zone.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.



#### Note

When security mode is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

### **Operands**

The following operands are required:

zoneName

Specify the name of an existing zone, in quotation marks. This operand is required.

member

Specify a member or list of members to be added, in quotation marks, separated by semicolons. Valid values can be one or more of the following:

- A switch domain and port area number pair; for example, "2, 20". View the area numbers for ports using the **switchShow** command.
- Node or port WWN.
- QuickLoop AL PA.
- Zone alias name.

#### Example

To add aliases for three disk arrays to "Blue zone":

switch:admin> zoneadd "Blue Zone", "array3; array4; array5"

#### See Also

zoneCreate zoneDelete zoneRemove zoneShow

#### zoneCreate

Creates a zone.

**Synopsis** 

zonecreate "zonename", "member; member"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

#### Description

Use this command to create a new zone.

A zone name is a C-style name beginning with a letter and followed by any number of letters, digits, and underscore characters. Names are case sensitive; for example, "Zone\_1" indicates a different zone than "zone\_1". Spaces are ignored. Zone names are limited to 64 characters.

The zone member list must have at least one member. The members are described by a list of member definitions, separated by semicolons.

Specify ports by domain and port area number. The values are entered as a pair of numbers "s,p" where "s" is the switch number (domain ID) and "p" is the port area number. For example,

"2, 20" specifies port area number 20 on switch domain 2. When a zone member is specified by port area number, all devices connected to that port are in the zone. If this port is an arbitrated loop, all devices on the loop are in the zone.

Specify a *World Wide Name* as eight hex numbers separated by colons: for example, "10:00:00:60:69:00:00:8a". Zoning compares the WWN with the node and port names presented by a device in a login frame (FLOGI or PLOGI). When a zone member is specified by node name, then all ports on that device are in the zone. When a zone member is specified by port name, then only that single device port is in the zone.

Specify a *QuickLoop AL\_PA* as a QuickLoop name followed by a list of AL\_PAs: for example, "qloop1[01,02]". QuickLoop names have the same format as zone names and are created with the qloopCreate command to define a switch or pair of switches that form the QuickLoop.

Specify a zone alias name using the same format as a zone name. A zone alias is created with the **aliCreate** command. The alias must resolve to a list of one or more of the following:

- A switch domain and port area number pair. View the area numbers for ports using the switchShow command.
- World Wide Names.
- QuickLoop AL PAs.

The types of zone members used to define a zone can be mixed. For example, a zone defined with the members "2,12; 2,14; 10:00:00:60:69:00:00:8a" would contain all devices connected to switch 2, ports 12 and 14, and to the device with the World Wide Name "10:00:00:60:69:00:00:8a" (either node name or port name), at the port in the fabric to which it is connected.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.



#### Note

Use this command to create a "broadcast" zone. This is a special zone used to specify those nodes that can receive broadcast traffic. Broadcast traffic is usually meant for servers and not for storage devices. This zone must be named "broadcast". Only one broadcast zone can exist within a fabric. This type of zone is hardware enforced; the switch controls data transfer to a port.

When security mode is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

#### **Operands**

The following operands are required:

zonename

Name for a zone to be created, in quotation marks. This name cannot be used for any other zone object. Zone names are limited to 64 characters.

member

List of members to be included in zone, in quotation marks, separated by semicolons. Can be one or more of the following:

- A switch domain and port area number pair: for example, "2, 20". View the area numbers for ports using the **switchShow** command.
- · World Wide Names.
- QuickLoop AL\_PAs.
- Zone alias names.

#### **Example**

To create three zones using a combination of port numbers and zone aliases:

```
switch:admin> zonecreate "Red_zone", "1,0; loop1"
switch:admin> zonecreate "Blue_zone", "1,1; array1; 1,2; array2"
switch:admin> zonecreate "Green_zone", "1,0; loop1; 1,2; array2"
```

#### See Also

zoneAdd zoneDelete zoneRemove zoneShow

## zoneDelete

Deletes a zone.

Synopsis zonedelete "zonename"

**Availability** admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

**Description** Use this command to delete a zone.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.



#### Note

When security mode is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

**Operands** This command has the following operand:

zonename Name of the zone to be deleted, in quotation marks. This operand is required.

**Example** To delete the zone "Blue zone":

switch:admin> zonedelete "Blue zone"

See Also zoneAdd

zoneCreate zoneRemove zoneShow

## zoneHelp

Displays help information for zone commands.

Synopsis zonehelp

**Availability** all users

**Description** Use this command to display help information for zone commands.

Operands none

**Example** To display zone command help information:

switch:admin> zonehelp Add a member to a zone alias aliAdd aliCreate Create a zone alias aliDelete Delete a zone alias aliRemove Remove a member from a zone alias aliShow Print zone alias information fazoneAdd Add a member to a fabric assist zone fazoneCreate Create a fabric assist zone fazoneDelete Delete a fabric assist zone fazoneShow Print Fabric Assist Zone information Clear all zone configuration:

CfgDisable Disable a zone configuration

CfgEnable Enable a zone configuration

CfgSize Clear all zone configurations Print size details of zone database cfgTransAbort Abort zone configuration transaction

#### See Also aliAdd

aliCreate aliDelete aliRemove aliShow cfgClear cfgDisable cfgEnable cfgSize cfgTransAbort faZoneAdd faZoneCreate faZoneDelete faZoneShow

## zoneObjectCopy

Copies a zone object.

**Synopsis** 

zoneObjectCopy "objectName", "newName"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

#### Description

Use this command to copy a zone object to a new zone object. The resulting object has the same type as the original object. You can use this command for all zone object types, including cfg, zone, and alias.

A zone configuration name must begin with a letter that can be followed by any number of letters, numbers, and underscores. Names are case sensitive; for example, "Cfg\_1" and "cfg\_1" are different zone configurations. Spaces are ignored.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.

Refer to the **zoneCreate** command for more information on name and member specifications.



#### Note

When security mode is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

objectName The name of the object that you want to copy. This operand is required.newName The name of the object that you want created. This operand is required.

#### Example

To create a configuration containing three zones:

```
switch:admin> cfgShow "*"
   cfg: USA_cfg   Red_zone; White_zone; Blue_zone
switch:admin> zoneObjectCopy "USA_cfg", "UK_cfg"
switch:admin> cfgShow "*"
   cfg: UK_cfg   Red_zone; White_zone; Blue_zone
   cfg: USA_cfg   Red_zone; White_zone; Blue_zone
```

#### See Also

cfgAdd
cfgClear
cfgDelete
cfgDisable
cfgEnable
cfgRemove
cfgSave
cfgShow
zoneObjectRename

## zoneObjectExpunge

Expunges a zone object.

**Synopsis** 

zoneObjectExpunge "objectName"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

#### **Description**

Use this command to expunge a zone object. In addition, to performing a simple delete, this command also removes the object from the member lists of all other objects. Afterwards, this object is completely removed from the database. You can use this command for all zone object types, including cfg, zone, and alias.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.



#### Note

When security mode is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

#### Operand

This command has the following operand:

objectName The name of the object that you want to expunge. This operand is required.

#### **Example**

To create a configuration containing three zones:

```
switch:admin> cfqShow
    Defined configuration:
     cfq: USA cfq
                         Red zone; White zone; Blue zone
     zone: Blue zone
             1,1; array1; 1,2; array2
     zone: Red zone
             1,0; loop1
     zone: White zone
             1,3; 1,4
     alias: array1 21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:8c; 21:00:00:20:37:0c:71:02
     alias: array2 21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:22; 21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:28 alias: loop1 21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:85; 21:00:00:20:37:0c:71:df
switch:admin> zoneObjectExpunge "White zone"
switch:admin> cfgShow
    Defined configuration:
     cfg: USA cfg Red zone; Blue zone
     zone: Blue zone
             1,1; array1; 1,2; array2
     zone: Red zone
             1,0; loop1
     alias: array1 21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:8c; 21:00:00:20:37:0c:71:02
     alias: array2 21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:22; 21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:28 alias: loop1 21:00:00:20:37:0c:76:85; 21:00:00:20:37:0c:71:df
```

See Also cfgAdd

cfgClear cfgDelete cfgDisable cfgEnable cfgRemove cfgSave cfgShow

zoneObjectCopy zoneObjectRename

## zoneObjectRename

Renames a zone object.

#### **Synopsis**

zoneObjectRename "objectName", "newName"

#### **Availability**

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

#### **Description**

Use this command to rename a zone object. You can use this command for all zone object types, including cfg, zone, and alias.

A zone configuration name must begin with a letter that can be followed by any number of letters, numbers, and underscores. Names are case sensitive; for example, "Cfg\_1" and "cfg\_1" are different zone configurations. Spaces are ignored.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.

Refer to the **zoneCreate** command for more information on name and member specifications.



#### Note

When security mode is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

#### **Operands**

This command has the following operands:

objectName The name of the object that you want to rename. This operand is required.

*newName* The new name of the object. This operand is required.

#### Example

To create a configuration containing three zones:

```
switch:admin> cfgShow "*"
    cfg: USA_cfg    Red_zone; White_zone; Blue_zone
switch:admin> zoneObjectRename "USA_cfg", "UK_cfg"
switch:admin> cfgShow "*"
    cfg: UK_cfg    Red_zone; White_zone; Blue_zone
```

#### See Also

cfgClear cfgDelete cfgDisable cfgEnable cfgRemove cfgSave cfgShow

cfgAdd

zoneObjectCopy

### zoneRemove

Removes a member from a zone.

**Synopsis** 

zoneremove "zonename", "member; member"

**Availability** 

admin



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

#### **Description**

Use this command to remove one or more members from an existing zone.

The member list is located by an exact string match; therefore, it is important to maintain the order when removing multiple members. For example, if a zone contains "array2; array3"; array4", removing "array3; array4" succeeds but removing "array4; array3" fails.

If all members are removed, the zone is deleted.

This command changes the defined configuration. For the change to be preserved across switch reboots, it must be saved to flash memory using the **cfgSave** command. For the change to become effective, an appropriate zone configuration must be enabled using the **cfgEnable** command.



#### Note

When security mode is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

#### **Operands**

The following operands are required:

"zonename" Name of the zone, in quotation marks.

"member"

List of members to be removed from zone, in quotation marks, separated by semicolons. Can be one or more of the following:

- A switch domain and port area number pair: for example, enter "2,20" to view the area numbers for ports using the **switchShow** command.
- World Wide Names.
- QuickLoop AL\_PAs.
- Zone alias names.

### **Example**

To remove "array2" from "Blue\_zone":

```
switch:admin> zoneremove "Blue_zone", "array2"
switch:admin> zoneremove "Blue_zone", "2,20"
```

#### See Also

zoneAdd zoneCreate zoneDelete zoneShow

### zoneShow

Displays zone information.

**Synopsis** 

zoneshow ["pattern"][, mode]

**Availability** 

all users



#### Note

This command requires a Brocade Advanced Zoning license.

### Description

Use this command to display zone configuration information.

If no parameters are specified, all zone configuration information (both defined and enabled) is displayed. Refer to **cfgShow** for a description of this display.

If a parameter is specified, it is used as a pattern to match zone configuration names, and those that match in the defined configuration are displayed.



#### Note

When security mode is enabled, this command can be issued only from the primary FCS switch.

#### **Operands**

The following operand is optional:

pattern

A POSIX-style regular expression used to match zone configuration names. The pattern must be enclosed in quotation marks. Patterns can contain:

- A question mark "?", which matches any single character.
- An asterisk "\*", which matches any string of characters.
- Ranges, which match any character within the range: for example, [0-9] or [a-f].

mode

Specify 0 to display the contents of the transaction buffer (the contents of the current transaction), or specify 1 to display the contents of the flash memory. The default value is 0. This operand is optional.

### Example

To display all zones beginning with the letters "A" through "C":

```
switch:admin> zoneshow "[A-C]*"
zone: Blue_zone 1,1; array1; 1,2; array2
```

#### See Also

zoneAdd zoneCreate zoneDelete zoneRemove

### Licensed Product Commands

This chapter summarizes the commands that are only available with a license key.

- "Advanced Zoning Commands," next
- "QuickLoop Fabric Assist Mode Commands" on page 3-2
- "Extended Fabrics Command" on page 3-3
- "Fabric Watch Commands" on page 3-3
- "ISL Trunking Commands" on page 3-3
- "Advanced Performance Monitoring Commands" on page 3-4
- "Secure Fabric OS Commands" on page 3-5



#### Note

For more information about Advanced Zoning, QuickLoop, Extended Fabrics, Fabric Watch, Trunking, or Performance Monitoring, refer to the *Fabric OS Features Guide*.

# **Advanced Zoning Commands**

The following commands are available with the purchase of a Brocade Advanced Zoning license key.

Table 3-1 Zoning Commands

Command	Description
Zone Alias	·
aliAdd	Adds a member to a zone alias.
aliCreate	Creates a zone alias.
aliDelete	Deletes a zone alias.
aliRemove	Removes a member from a zone alias.
Zoning	
zoneAdd	Adds a member to a zone.
zoneCreate	Creates a zone.
zoneDelete	Deletes a zone.
zoneRemove	Removes a member from a zone.
Zone Configuration	
cfgAdd	Adds a zone to a zone configuration.

Table 3-1 Zoning Commands (Continued)

Command	Description
cfgCreate	Creates a zone configuration.
cfgDelete	Deletes a zone configuration.
cfgRemove	Removes a zone from a zone configuration.
Zone Management	
cfgClear	Clears all zone configurations.
cfgDisable	Disables a zone configuration.
cfgEnable	Enables a zone configuration.
cfgSave	Saves zone configurations in flash memory.
cfgTransAbort	Aborts the current zoning transaction.
zoneObjectCopy	Copies a zone object.
zoneObjectExpunge	Expunges a zone object.
zoneObjectRename	Renames a zone object.

# **QuickLoop Fabric Assist Mode Commands**

The following commands are for QuickLoop Fabric Assist mode.

Table 3-2 QuickLoop Fabric Assist Mode Command

Command	Description	
faZoneAdd	Adds member(s) to an existing QuickLoop Fabric Assist zone.	
faZoneCreate	Creates a QuickLoop Fabric Assist zone.	
faZoneDelete	Deletes an existing QuickLoop Fabric Assist zone.	
faZoneRemove	Removes member(s) from an existing QuickLoop Fabric Assist zone.	
qloopAdd	Adds a member to a QuickLoop.	
qloopCreate	Creates a QuickLoop.	
qloopDelete	Deletes a QuickLoop.	
qloopRemove	Removes a member from a QuickLoop.	
qloopShow	Displays QuickLoop information.	



### Note

The QuickLoop Fabric Assist mode is not available on Fabric OS v4.x.

### **Extended Fabrics Command**

The following command is available with the purchase of a Brocade Extended Fabrics license key.

**Table 3-3** Extended Fabrics Commands

Command	Description
portCfgLongDistance	Configure a port to support long-distance links.

### **Fabric Watch Commands**

The following commands are available with the purchase of a Brocade Fabric Watch license key.

Table 3-4 Fabric Watch Commands

Command	Description
fwClassInit	Initialize all classes under Fabric Watch.
fwConfigReload	Reload the Fabric Watch configuration.
fwConfigure	Display and enable modification of the Fabric Watch configuration and status.
fwShow	Display the thresholds monitored by Fabric Watch.
fwAlarmsFilterSet	Enable or disable alarms for Fabric Watch.
fwAlarmsFilterShow	Display alarm filtering for Fabric Watch.
fwFruCfg	Display and changes FRU state alert configuration.
fwMailCfg	Configure email alerts in Fabric Watch.
fwSetToDefault	Set boundary and alarm levels to the default values.
fwSetToCustom	Set boundary and alarm levels to custom values.

# **ISL Trunking Commands**

The following commands are available with the purchase of a Brocade Trunking license key. For more detailed information about trunking refer to the *Brocade ISL Trunking User's Guide*.

 Table 3-5
 Brocade Trunking Commands

Command	Description
portCfgTrunkPort	Configure a port for trunking.
switchCfgTrunk	Configure a switch for trunking.
trunkDebug	Debug a trunk link failure.

# **Advanced Performance Monitoring Commands**

The following commands are available with the purchase of a Brocade Advanced Performance Monitoring license key.

 Table 3-6
 Performance Monitoring Commands

Command	Description	
perfAddEEMonitor	Add an end-to-end monitor to a port.	
perfAddIPMonitor	Add an IP monitor to a port.	
perfAddReadMonitor	Add a SCSI Read monitor to a port.	
perfAddRWMonitor	Add a SCSI Read and Write monitor to a port.	
perfAddSCSIMonitor	Add a SCSI traffic frame monitor to a port.	
perfAddUserMonitor	Add a user-defined monitor to a port.	
perfAddWriteMonitor	Add a SCSI Write monitor to a port.	
perfCfgClear	Clear the performance monitoring settings from flash memory.	
perfCfgRestore	Restore performance monitoring settings from flash memory.	
perfCfgSave	Save the current performance monitoring settings to flash memory.	
perfClearEEMonitor	Clear statistics counters of an end-to-end (EE) monitor on a port.	
perfClearFilterMonitor	Clear statistics counters of a filter-based monitor.	
perfClrAlpaCrc	Clear an AL_PA device CRC count by the port and AL_PA.	
perfDelEEMonitor	Delete an end-to-end monitor on port.	
perfDelFilterMonitor	Delete a filter-based monitor.	
perfSetPortEEMask	Set overall mask for end-to-end (EE) monitors.	
perfShowAlpaCrc	Display the AL_PA CRC count by port or by AL_PA.	
perfShowEEMonitor	Display user-defined end-to-end monitors on a port.	
perfShowFilterMonitor	Display filter-based monitors for a port.	
perfShowPortEEMask	Display the current end-to-end mask of a port.	

## **Secure Fabric OS Commands**

The following commands are available with the purchase of a Brocade Security license key. For more detailed information about security, refer to the *Brocade Secure Fabric OS User's Guide*.

 Table 3-7
 Brocade Secure Fabric OS Commands

Command	Description	
secFabricShow	Displays security related fabric information.	
secFCSFailover	Enables a backup FCS switch to take over as primary FCS switch.	
secHelp	Display information about security telnet commands.	
secModeEnable	Enable security mode.	
secModeDisable	Disable security mode.	
secModeShow	Display if security mode is enabled or disabled.	
secNonFcsPasswd	Set the admin password for non-FCS switches.	
secPolicyAbort	Aborts all changes to the defined database that have not been saved.	
secPolicyActivate	Apply defined policy set to all switches in the fabric.	
secPolicyAdd	Add members to an existing policy.	
secPolicyCreate	Create a new policy.	
secPolicyDelete	Delete an existing policy.	
secPolicyDump	Display all members of existing policies.	
secPolicyFCSMove	Move a member in the FCS policy.	
secPolicyRemove	Remove members from an existing policy.	
secPolicySave	Save a defined security policy to flash memory on all switches in the fabric.	
secPolicyShow	Display an existing security policy.	
secStatsReset	Reset security statistic for a policy or all policies to 0.	
secStatsShow	Display security statistic for a policy or for all policies.	
secTempPasswdReset	Reset a password on a remote switch.	
secTempPasswdSet	Set a temporary password on a remote switch.	
secTransAbort	Abort current security transaction.	
secVersionReset	Reset the version stamp to 0.	

# **Exclusive Primary FCS Commands**

This chapter summarizes the commands that are available on the primary FCS only when the security feature is installed and enabled.

# **Commands Exclusive to the Primary FCS**

The following commands are available on the primary FCS only when security is installed and enabled.

Table 4-1 Commands Exclusive to the Primary FCS

Command	Notes	
agtCfgSet	Can be run on all switches, but it needs to be run on the primary FCS to modify community strings	
agtCfgDefault	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
aliAdd	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
aliCreate	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
aliDelete	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
aliRemove	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
aliShow	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
cfgAdd	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
cfgClear	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
cfgCreate	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
cfgDelete	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
cfgDisable	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
cfgEnable	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
cfgRemove	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
cfgSave	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
cfgShow	Can be run on all FCS switches.	
cfgTransAbort	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
cfgTransShow	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
date	This command can be run on all switches to view the current date. You can only modify the date from the primary FCS switch.	

 Table 4-1
 Commands Exclusive to the Primary FCS (Continued)

Command	Notes	
faZoneAdd	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
faZoneCreate	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
faZoneDelete	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
faZoneRemove	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
faZoneShow	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
msConfigure	Can be run on all switches, but it does not display ACL in secure mode.	
msPIMgmtDeactivate	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
msPlMgmtActivate	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
msPlClearDB	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
msTdDisable	mstddisable "ALL" must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
msTdEnable	mstdenable "ALL" must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
passwd	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secFabricShow	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secModeDisable	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secNonFcsPasswd	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secPolicyAbort	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secPolicyActivate	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secPolicyAdd	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secPolicyCreate	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secPolicyDelete	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secPolicyDump	Can be run on all FCS switches.	
secPolicyFCSMove	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secPolicyRemove	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secPolicySave	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secPolicyShow	Can be run on all FCS switches.	
secTempPasswdSet	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secTempPasswdReset	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	
secVersionReset	Must be run from the primary FCS switch. Can also be run on a single non-FCS switch which is segmented from a fabric.	
tsClockServer	Can be run on all switches to view the NTP server's IP address. You can only modify the NTP server's IP address on the primary FCS switch.	
wwn	This command can be run on all switches to view the WWN. With security enabled the WWN of a switch cannot be modified.	
zoneAdd	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.	

 Table 4-1
 Commands Exclusive to the Primary FCS (Continued)

Command	Notes
zoneCreate	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.
zoneDelete	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.
zoneRemove	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.
zoneShow	Must be run from the primary FCS switch.

# Commands Unique to Fabric OS v4.x

This chapter summarizes the commands that are unique to one or the other versions of the Fabric OS.

### **Command and Fabric OS Versions**

The following commands are found either in v4.x or v3.x but not both.

 Table 5-1
 Command Comparison Between Fabric OS v3.x and v4.x

Found Only in v4.x	Found Only in v3.x
	aliasDelete
	aliasJoin
	aliasPurge
	aliasShow
backplanetest	
backport	
	backspace
bladeBeacon	
bladeDisable	
bladeDisable	
bladeEnable	
	bsn
chassisName	
chassisShow	
chipRegShow	
diagCommandShow	
diagEsdPorts	
diagFailLimit	
diagLoopId	
diagModePr	

 Table 5-1
 Command Comparison Between Fabric OS v3.x and v4.x (Continued)

Found Only in v4.x	Found Only in v3.x
diagPost	
diagRetry	
diagShowTime	
diagSilkworm	
diagSkipTests	
fabPortShow	
fabStateClear	
fabStateShow	
fabSwitchShow	
fanDisable	
fanEnable	
	faShow
faStatsShow	
ficonClear	
ficonHelp	
ficonShow	
firmwareCommit	
firmwareRestore	
fruReplace	
fwFruCfg	
	gbicShow
haDisable	
haDump	
haEnable	
haFailover	
haShow	
haSyncStart	
haSyncStop	
historyLastShow	
historyMode	
historyShow	
	ifShow
itemList	

 Table 5-1
 Command Comparison Between Fabric OS v3.x and v4.x (Continued)

Found Only in v4.x	Found Only in v3.x
killTelnet	
licenseIdShow	
	mcastShow
myId	
	paritycheck
pdShow	
pkiCreate	
pkiRemove	
pkiShow	
	portcamShow
portLogEventShow	
portLogReset	
portLogResize	
portLogTypeDisable	
portLogTypeEnable	
portStats64Show	
portSwap	
portSwapDisable	
portSwapEnable	
portSwapShow	
powerOffListSet	
powerOffListShow	
	qlDisable
	qlEnable
	qlPartner
	qlPortDisable
	qlPortEnable
	qlPortShowAll
	qlShow
	qlStatsShow
	quietMode
	ramTest
saveCore	

 Table 5-1
 Command Comparison Between Fabric OS v3.x and v4.x (Continued)

Found Only in v4.x	Found Only in v3.x
setEsdMode	
slotOff	
slotOn	
slotPowerOff	
slotPowerOn	
slotShow	
	ssn
switchDisable	
switchReboot	
switchShutdown	
switchStart	
switchUptime	
systemVerification	

### **Control Processor Commands**

This chapter lists the commands available when logged in to the active CP and standby CP in a SilkWorm 12000 or 24000 director.

# **Commands Supported on the Active CP**

When logged in to the active CP on a SilkWorm 12000 director, you must specify the logical switch number to which you are connecting. This guarantees that any commands you execute are run on the desired logical switch. Once you have selected a logical switch, the full set of commands for your user level are available.

## Commands Supported on the Standby CP

The following commands are supported when logged into the standby CP.

Table 6-1 Commands Supported on the Standby CP

Command	Description
date	Print/set the system date and time.
errClear	Clear error log.
errDump	Print error log (no page breaks).
errShow	Print error log.
fastBoot	Reboot this switch, bypassing POST.
firmwareCommit	Commit firmware to stable storage.
firmwareDownload	Download firmware into switch.
firmwareDownloadStatus	Display the progress and status of firmwaredownload.
firmwareRestore	Restore the old firmware in the switch.
firmwareShow	Display firmware versions in the switch.
h	Print shell history.
haDump	Dump HA debug data.
haShow	Print High Availability status.
help	Print this list.

 Table 6-1
 Commands Supported on the Standby CP (Continued)

Command	Description
ifModeSet	Set the link operating mode for a network interface.
ifModeShow	Display the link operating mode for a network interface.
killTelnet	Terminate telnet/serial login sessions interactively.
memShow	Display memory usage in the system.
myId	Display the current login session details.
pdShow	Display information from panic dump file.
reboot	Reboot the standby CP.
saveCore	FTP or remove core files generated by daemons.
switchName	Print this switch's name.
tsClockServer	Display time zone.
upTime	Print how long switch has been up.
version	Print firmware version.

Chapter

7

This chapter explains the information displayed by the **supportShow** command. This chapter has the following sections:

- "supportShow Control Commands," next
- "supportShow Command Groups" on page 7-1
- "Proc Entry Information Displayed" on page 7-4

# supportShow Control Commands

The **supportShow** command is used to display support information by executing groups of preselected Fabric OS and Linux commands. The information displayed by the **supportShow** command can be controlled by a set of control commands:

**supportShowCfgShow** Display which groups of commands are enabled to display under

supportShow.

supportShowCfgEnable Enable a group of commands to display under supportShow.

**supportShowCfgDisable** Disable a group of commands from displaying under **supportShow**.

### supportShow Command Groups

Table 7-1 displays the command groups under supportshow, and which Fabric OS or Linux commands are executed by that group.



### Note

Many of the commands executed by **supportShow** are intended for support use only. These commands are not intended for end-users.

 Table 7-1
 supportShow Command Groups

Command Group	Fabric OS v3.2.0	Fabric OS v4.4.0
os	mqshow i memShow mallocshow fastcheckheap	mii-tool —vv /usr/bin/du -xh /   /bin/sort: /bin/ps —elfh /bin/echo /bin/rpm —qa /bin/cat /var/log/dmesg /bin/cat /etc/fstab /bin/cat /etc/mtab printing proc entries.
exception	faultshow traceshow errDump	errdump –a/-p
port	portShow portregshow portstructshow bloomdatashow portRouteShow portsemshow bloomsemshow semashow 1	diagShow portShow portloginshow portregshow portRouteShow
fabric	fabricShow islShow trunkShow topologyShow fashow qlshow cfgShow fabStatsShow fablogdump	fabricShow islShow trunkShow topologyShow fabStateShow fabSwitchShow fabStatsShow fabPortShow fspfShow fcplogshow zone-stateshow portZoneshow portCamShow cfgSize cfgShow rcssmshow rcsinfoshow rcsregistryshow

 Table 7-1
 supportShow Command Groups (Continued)

Command Group	Fabric OS v3.2.0	Fabric OS v4.4.0
services	nsShow nsAllShow nscamShow	fdmiCacheShow ficonDbg dump rnid ficonDbg log ficonShow ilir ficonShow lirr ficonShow rlir ficonShow rnid fdmiShow nsShow nsAllShow nscamShow
security	secModeShow secPolicyDump secStatsShow secFabricShow	secModeShow secPolicyDump secStatsShow secFabricShow
network	ipAddrShow ifshow ipstatshow udpstatshow tepstatshow inetstatshow mbufshow arpshow routeshow routestatshow hostshow feidumpprint i557dump feiiteraterfdrings	/sbin/bootenv /sbin/sin /bin/df /sbin/ifconfig /sbin/route /bin/hostname
portlog	portLogDump(no parameters) portLogDump 0, 1	portLogDump

 Table 7-1
 supportShow Command Groups (Continued)

Command Group	Fabric OS v3.2.0	Fabric OS v4.4.0
system	version upTime switchShow tempShow psShow licenseShow diagShow portFlagsShow portErrShow portCfgShow configShow	myId version firmwareShow upTime switchStatusShow switchShow haDump tempShow sensorShow psShow fanShow licenseShow portFlagsShow portCfgShow sfpShow sfpShow chassisShow slotShow chassisShow switchStatusPolicyShow timeout historyShow configShow
extend	bloomlistdisplay bloomfdetshow bloomramdump	ptbufshow ptcreditshow ptDataShow ptPhantomShow ptPropShow ptStatsShow
filter	filtershow	filterportshow
perfmon	ps_dump	ps_dump -a -n port#

# **Proc Entry Information Displayed**

The **os** command group prints a number of proc entries. Table 7-2 displays example proc entry information.

 Table 7-2
 Proc Entry Information Displayed

Proc Display Command	Proc Example Display
/proc/cmdline	/proc/cmdline quiet
/proc/cpuinfo	/proc/cpuinfo cpu: 405GP clock: 200MHz revision: 1.69 (pvr 4011 0145) bogomips: 199.47 machine: Brocade Silkworm plb bus clock: 100MHz pci bus clock: 33MHz
/proc/devices	/proc/devices Character devices: 1 mem 2 pty 3 ttyp 4 ttyS 5 cua 7 vcs 10 misc 89 i2c 90 mtd 128 ptm 136 pts 162 raw 245 swd 246 ham 247 fc 248 fc-switch 249 fabsys 250 fss_kt 251 fss_data 252 fss_mgmt 253 portlog 254 platform Block devices: 1 ramdisk 3 ide0 7 loop
/proc/filesystems	/proc/filesystems nodev rootfs nodev bdev nodev proc nodev sockfs nodev tmpfs nodev shm nodev pipefs ext2 nodev ramfs nodev nfs nodev devpts xfs nodev dfs

 Table 7-2
 Proc Entry Information Displayed (Continued)

Proc Display Command	Proc Example Display
/proc/interrupts	/proc/interrupts CPU0 0: 0 IBM UIC Level serial 1: 591 IBM UIC Level serial 2: 2696197 IBM UIC Level IBM OCP IIC 10: 0 IBM UIC Level OCP EMAC MAL SERR 11: 1512 IBM UIC Level OCP EMAC TX EOB 12: 343895 IBM UIC Level OCP EMAC RX EOB 13: 0 IBM UIC Level OCP EMAC TX DE 14: 0 IBM UIC Level OCP EMAC RX DE 26: 52017 IBM UIC Level bloom 30: 1060300 IBM UIC Level ide0 FIT: 0 PIT: 15879069 BAD: 0
/proc/meminfo	/proc/meminfo total: used: free: shared: buffers: cached: Mem: 129740800 97079296 32661504 0 118784 45764608 Swap: 0 0 0 MemTotal: 126700 kB MemFree: 31896 kB MemShared: 0 kB Buffers: 116 kB Cached: 44692 kB SwapCached: 0 kB Active: 23464 kB Inactive: 49472 kB HighTotal: 0 kB HighFree: 0 kB LowTotal: 126700 kB LowFree: 31896 kB SwapTotal: 0 kB SwapTotal: 0 kB
/proc/modules	/proc/modules dubby-module 582614 2 chubby-module 3128618 126 [dubby-module] dfs 5458 1 [dubby-module] consolelog-module 8539 0 (unused) panicdump-module 15279 0 [chubby-module consolelog-module] xfsnotificationhandler 4858 0 (unused)
/proc/mounts	/proc/mounts rootfs / rootfs rw 0 0 dev/hda1 / xfs rw,noatime 0 0 /proc /proc proc rw 0 0 none /dev/pts devpts rw 0 0 none /tmp ramfs rw 0 0 /dev/hda2 /mnt xfs rw,noatime 0 0 /diag /diag dfs rw 0 0

 Table 7-2
 Proc Entry Information Displayed (Continued)

Proc Display Command	Proc Example Display
/proc/mtd	/proc/mtd dev: size erasesize name mtd0: 00010000 00010000 "boot environment" mtd1: 00070000 00010000 "boot prom" mtd2: 01000000 00040000 "Entire user flash" mtd3: 00400000 00040000 "kernel and initrd (1)" mtd4: 00400000 00040000 "kernel and initrd (2)" mtd5: 00400000 00040000 "log data (1)" mtd6: 00400000 00040000 "log data (2)"
/proc/partitions	/proc/partitions major minor #blocks name 3 0 250880 hda 3 1 124912 hda1 3 2 124928 hda2
/proc/pci	/proc/pci PCI devices found: Bus 0, device 0, function 0: Host bridge: IBM 405GP PLB to PCI Bridge (rev 1). Master Capable. Latency=7. Prefetchable 32 bit memory at 0x0 [0x7ffffffff]. Bus 0, device 4, function 0: IDE interface: CMD Technology Inc PCI0649 (rev 2). IRQ 30. Master Capable. Latency=64. Min Gnt=2.Max Lat=4. I/O at 0x1008 [0x100f]. I/O at 0x1000 [0x2007]. I/O at 0x2000 [0x2007]. I/O at 0x3000 [0x3003]. I/O at 0x4000 [0x400f]. Bus 0, device 6, function 0: Non-VGA unclassified device: Brocade Communications Systems, Inc. Bloom switch (rev 0). IRQ 26 <output truncated=""></output>
/proc/slabinfo	/proc/slabinfo slabinfo - version: 1.1 kmem_cache 74 102 112 3 3 1 ip_mrt_cache 0 0 96 0 0 1 tcp_tw_bucket 2 40 96 1 1 1 tcp_bind_bucket 5 113 32 1 1 1 tcp_open_request 0 59 64 0 1 1 inet_peer_cache 1 59 64 1 1 1 ip_fib_hash 11 113 32 1 1 1 ip_dst_cache 65 168 160 7 7 1 arp_cache 2 30 128 1 1 1 blkdev_requests 128 160 96 4 4 1 xfs_chashlist 193 404 16 2 2 1 xfs_ili 2004 5668 152 135 218 1 xfs_efi_item 0 12 328 0 1 1 xfs_efd_item 0 12 328 0 1 1 <output truncated=""></output>

 Table 7-2
 Proc Entry Information Displayed (Continued)

Proc Display Command	Proc Example Display
/proc/stat	/proc/stat cpu 184683 47107 88647 15558673 cpu0 184683 47107 88647 15558673 page 54635 71305 swap 0 0 intr 4154525 0 591 2696197 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1520 343900 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 52017 0 0 0 1060300 0 disk_io: (3,0):(61121,5352,115463,55769,944835) ctxt 44089966 btime 1048729603 processes 17684
/proc/tty/drivers	/proc/tty/drivers serial /dev/cua 5 64-65 serial:callout serial /dev/ttyS 4 64-65 serial pty_slave /dev/pts 136 0-255 pty:slave pty_master /dev/ptm 128 0-255 pty:master pty_slave /dev/ttyp 3 0-255 pty:slave pty_master /dev/pty 2 0-255 pty:master /dev/vc/0 /dev/vc/0 4 0 system:vtmaster /dev/ptmx /dev/ptmx 5 2 system /dev/console /dev/console 5 1 system:console /dev/tty /dev/tty 5 0 system:/dev/tty
/proc/uptime	/proc/uptime 158791.21 155710.77
/proc/version	/proc/version Linux version 2.4.19 (swrel@sierra) (gcc version 2.95.3 20010112 (prerelease)) #1 Wed Mar 26 00:04:35 PST 2003

# Glossary

#	
8b/10b encoding	An encoding scheme that converts each 8-bit byte into 10 bits. Used to balance 1s and 0s in high-speed transports.
A	
address identifier	A 24-bit or 8-bit value used to identify the source or destination of a frame. See also S_ID and D_ID.
Advanced Fabric Services, Brocade	A Brocade proprietary feature.
Advanced Performance Monitoring, Brocade	A Brocade proprietary feature.
Advanced Zoning, Brocade	A Brocade proprietary feature.
AL_PA	Arbitrated-loop physical address. A unique 8-bit value assigned during loop initialization to a port in an arbitrated loop.
AL_TIME	Arbitrated-loop timeout value. Twice the amount of time it would take for a transmission word to propagate around a worst-case loop. The default value is 15 milliseconds (ms).
alias	A logical grouping of elements in a fabric. An alias is a collection of port numbers and connected devices, used to simplify the entry of port numbers and WWNs when creating zones.
alias address identifier	An address identifier recognized by a port in addition to its standard identifier. An alias address identifier can be shared by multiple ports. <i>See also</i> alias.
alias AL_PA	An AL_PA value recognized by an L_Port in addition to the AL_PA assigned to the port. <i>See also AL_PA</i> .
alias server	A fabric software facility that supports multicast group management.

**ANSI** 

American National Standards Institute.

arbitrated loop A shared 100-Mb/sec Fibre Channel transport structured as a loop. Can support up to 126 devices and

one fabric attachment. See also topology.

arbitration A method of gaining orderly access to a shared-loop topology.

area number In Brocade Fabric OS v4.0 and above, ports on a switch are assigned a logical area number. Port area

> numbers can be viewed by entering the switchShow command. They are used to define the operative port for many Fabric OS commands: for example, area numbers can be used to define the ports within

an alias or zone.

**ARP** Address Resolution Protocol. A TCP/IP function for associating an IP address with a link-level address.

ARR Asynchronous response router. Refers to Management Server GS Subtype Code E4, which appears in

portLogDump command output.

**ASD** Alias server daemon. Used for managing multicast groups by supporting the create, add, remove, and

destroy functions.

ASIC Application-specific integrated circuit.

ATM Asynchronous Transfer Mode. A transport used for transmitting data over LANs or WANs that transmit

fixed-length units of data. Provides any-to-any connectivity and allows nodes to transmit

simultaneously.

authentication The process of verifying that an entity in a fabric (such as a switch) is what it claims to be. See also

digital certificate, switch-to-switch authentication.

autocommit A feature of the **firmwareDownload** command. Enabled by default, **autocommit** commits new

firmware to both partitions of a control processor.

Refers to the **-b** option of the **firmwareDownload** command. Enabled by default. autoreboot

**AW TOV** Arbitration wait timeout value. The minimum time an arbitrating L Port waits for a response before

beginning loop initialization.

R

backbone An optional capability that enables scalable meta-SANs by allowing the networking of multiple FC

fabric routers, which connect to the backbone fabric via EB Port interfaces.

backup FCS Relates to the Brocade Secure Fabric OS feature. The backup fabric configuration server serves as a switch

backup in case the primary FCS switch fails. See also FCS switch, primary FCS switch.

**BB** fabric A backbone fabric that connects FC Routers. The FC Routers communicate over the backbone fabric

using FCRP (Fibre Channel Router Protocol).

BB\_Credit Buffer-to-buffer credit. The number of frames that can be transmitted to a directly connected recipient

or within an arbitrated loop. Determined by the number of receive buffers available. See also buffer-to-

buffer flow control, EE Credit.

beacon

A tool in which all of the port LEDs on a switch are set to flash from one side of the switch to the other, to enable identification of an individual switch in a large fabric. A switch can be set to beacon by a CLI command or through Brocade Advanced Web Tools.

beginning running disparity

The disparity at the transmitter or receiver when the special character associated with an ordered set is encoded or decoded. See also disparity.

**BER** 

Bit error rate. The rate at which bits are expected to be received in error. Expressed as the ratio of error bits to total bits transmitted. See also error.

**BISR** 

Built-in self-repair.

**BIST** 

Built-in self-test.

The condition in which a receiver is delivering retimed serial data at the required bit error rate.

synchroniza-

tion

Bloom The code name given to the third-generation Brocade Fabric ASIC. This ASIC is used in SilkWorm

switches 3000-series and beyond.

boot code

Software that initialized the system environment during the early phase of the boot-up process. For example, boot code might determine the amount of available memory and how to access it.

boot flash

Flash (temporary) memory that stores the boot code and boot.

**Brocade MSRS** 

See MSRS.

broadcast

The transmission of data from a single source to all devices in the fabric, regardless of zoning. See also multicast, unicast.

buffer-tobuffer flow control

Management of the frame transmission rate in either a point-to-point topology or in an arbitrated loop. See also BB Credit.

bypass circuitry Circuits that automatically remove a device from the data path when valid signals are dropped.

C

CA Certificate authority. A trusted organization that issues digital certificates. See also digital certificate.

CAM Content-addressable memory.

cascade

Two or more interconnected Fibre Channel switches. Brocade SilkWorm 2000 and later switches can be cascaded up to 239 switches, with a recommended maximum of seven interswitch links (no path longer

than eight switches). See also fabric, ISL.

CDR Clock and data recovery circuitry. **CE** Conformité Européenne.

**CFG** Configuration.

**CFN** Change fabric name. Refers to an ELS field that appears in **portlogdump** command output.

**chassis** The metal frame in which the switch and switch components are mounted.

Common Information Model. A management structure enabling disparate resources to be managed by a

common application.

**Class 1 service** The class of frame-switching service for a dedicated connection between two communicating ports

(also called "connection-oriented service"). Includes acknowledgement of frame delivery or

nondelivery.

**Class 2 service** A connectionless class of frame-switching service that includes acknowledgement of frame delivery or

nondelivery.

**Class 3 service** A connectionless class of frame-switching service that does not include acknowledgement of frame

delivery or nondelivery. Can be used to provide a multicast connection between the frame originator

and recipients, with acknowledgement of frame delivery or nondelivery.

**Class 4 service** A connection-oriented service that allows fractional parts of the bandwidth to be used in a virtual

circuit.

**Class 6 service** A connection-oriented multicast service geared toward video broadcasts between a central server and

clients.

service

**Class F** The class of frame-switching service for a direct connection between two switches, allowing

communication of control traffic between the E Ports. Includes acknowledgement of data delivery or

nondelivery.

**class of** A specified set of delivery characteristics and attributes for frame delivery.

service

**CLS** Close primitive signal. Used only in an arbitrated loop. Sent by an L Port that is currently

communicating in the loop, to close communication with another L\_Port.

**CM** Central memory.

**CMA** Central memory architecture. An architecture centralizing memory usage in switches.

**CMBISR** Central memory built-in self-repair.

**CMT** Central memory test.

comma A unique pattern (either 1100000 or 0011111) used in 8b/10b encoding to specify character alignment

within a data stream. See also K28.5.

**community** A relationship between a group of SNMP managers and an SNMP agent, in which authentication,

**(SNMP)** access control, and proxy characteristics are defined. *See also* SNMP.

### compact flash

Flash (temporary) memory that is used in a manner similar to hard disk storage. It is connected to a bridging component that connects to the PCI bus of the processor. Not visible within the processor's memory space.

### configuration

- (1) A set of parameters that can be modified to fine-tune the operation of a switch. Use the **configShow** command to view the current configuration of your switch.
- (2) In Brocade Zoning, a zoning element that contains a set of zones. The Configuration is the highest-level zoning element and is used to enable or disable a set of zones on the fabric. *See also* zone configuration.

### congestion

The realization of the potential of oversubscription. A congested link is one on which multiple devices are contending for bandwidth.

# connection initiator

A port that has originated a Class 1 dedicated connection and received a response from the recipient.

# connection recipient

A port that has received a Class 1 dedicated connection request and transmitted a response to the originator.

### controller

A computer module that interprets signals between a host and a peripheral device. The controller typically is part of the peripheral device.

**COS** Class of service.

**CP** Control processor.

**CRC** Cyclic redundancy check. A transmission error check that is included in every data frame.

credit

As it applies to Fibre Channel technology, the number of receive buffers available to transmit frames between ports. *See also* BB Credit, EE Credit.

#### cut-through

A switching technique that allows the route for a frame to be selected as soon as the destination address is received. *See also* route.

### D

**D\_ID** Destination identifier. A 3-byte field in the frame header, used to indicate the address identifier of the N Port to which the frame is headed.

**DAS** Direct attached storage.

#### data word

A type of transmission word that occurs within frames. The frame header, data field, and CRC all consist of data words. *See also* frame, ordered set, transmission word.

DCC

Direct cable connection. DCC does not require network interface cards (NICs), making it relatively inexpensive and simple; however, it provides a limited connection between two PCs, and the data transfer rate is slower than with a true LAN.

# dedicated simplex

A connection method that permits a single N\_Port to simultaneously initiate a session with one N\_Port as an initiator and have a separate Class 1 connection to another N\_Port as a recipient.

defined zone configuration

The set of all zone objects defined in the fabric. Can include multiple zone configurations. *See also* enabled zone configuration, zone configuration.

deskew

Related to the Brocade Trunking feature. The time difference between traffic traveling over each ISL other than the shortest ISL in the group and traffic traveling over that shortest ISL. The deskew number corresponds to nanoseconds divided by 10. The firmware automatically sets the minimum deskew value of the shortest ISL to 15.

**DHCP** 

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol.

**DHCPD** 

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol daemon.

digital certificate

An electronic document issued by a CA (certificate authority) to an entity, containing the public key and identity of the entity. Entities in a secure fabric are authenticated based on these certificates. *See also* authentication, CA, public key.

disparity

The proportion of 1s and 0s in an encoded character. "Neutral disparity" means an equal number of each, "positive disparity" means a majority of 1s, and "negative disparity" means a majority of 0s.

DLS

Dynamic load-sharing. Dynamic distribution of traffic over available paths. Allows for recomputing of routes when an Fx Port or E Port changes status.

**DMTF** 

Distributed Management Task Force.

domain controller

A domain controller or embedded port communicates with and gets updates from other switches' embedded ports. The well-known address is fffcdd, where dd = domain number).

domain ID

A unique identifier for all switches in a fabric, used in routing frames. Usually automatically assigned by the principal switch but can be assigned manually. The domain ID for a Brocade SilkWorm switch can be any integer between 1 and 239.

DTE

Data terminal equipment. Usually refers to a terminal.

**DWDM** 

Dense wave division multiplexing. Allows more wavelengths to use the same fiber. See WDM.

E

E\_D\_TOV

Error-detect timeout value. The minimum amount of time a target waits for a sequence to complete before initiating recovery. Can also be defined as the maximum time allowed for a round-trip transmission before an error is declared. *See also* R A TOV, RR TOV.

E Port

Expansion port. A standard Fibre Channel mechanism that enables switches to network with each other, creating an ISL. *See also* ISL.

**ECCN** 

Export classification control number. A government classification of encryption. For example, SSH is in the high-encryption category (number 5x02) and therefore has certain restrictions regarding its transfer.

edge fabric

Glossarv-6

A Fibre Channel fabric connected to an FC router via an EX\_Port (where hosts and storage are attached in a meta-SAN).

**EE\_Credit** End-to-end credit. The number of receive buffers allocated by a recipient port to an originating port.

Used by Class 1 and 2 services to manage frame exchange across the fabric, between source and

destination. See also BB Credit, end-to-end flow control.

**EIA rack** A storage rack that meets the standards set by the Electronics Industry Association (EIA).

**ELP** Exchange link parameters.

**ELS** Extended link service. ELSs are sent to the destination N Port to perform the requested function or

service. ELS is a Fibre Channel standard that is sometimes referred to as "Fibre Channel Physical

(FC\_PH) ELS."

**EM** Environmental monitor. Monitors FRUs and reports failures.

**embedded port** An embedded port (or domain controller) communicates and get updates from other switches'

embedded ports. The well-known address is fffcdd, where dd = domain number.

**EMI** Electromagnetic interference.

**emulex** A brand of host bus adapter.

**enabled zone** The currently enabled configuration of zones. Only one configuration can be enabled at a time. *See also* 

**configuration** defined zone configuration, zone configuration.

end-to-end Governs flow of Class 1 and 2 frames between N\_Ports. See also EE\_Credit. flow control

**entry fabric** The basic Brocade software license that allows one E Port per switch.

**EOF** End of frame. A group of ordered sets used to mark the end of a frame.

**error** As it applies to the Fibre Channel industry, a missing or corrupted frame, timeout, loss of

synchronization, or loss of signal (link errors). See also loop failure.

**EVMd** Event management database. Delivers FDMI-related events.

**EX Port** A type of E Port that connects an FC router to an edge fabric. EX Ports limit the scope of fabric

services scope but provide device connectivity using FC-NAT.

**exchange** The highest-level Fibre Channel mechanism used for communication between N Ports. Composed of

one or more related sequences, it can work in either one or both directions.

**exported** A device that has been mapped between fabrics (a host or storage port in one edge fabric can be

**device** exported to any other fabric by using LSAN zoning).

F RSV Fabric port busy fram

F

**F\_BSY** Fabric port busy frame. A frame issued by the fabric to indicate that a frame cannot be delivered

because the fabric or destination N\_Port is busy.

**F\_Port** Fabric port. A port that is able to transmit under fabric protocol and interface over links. Can be used to connect an N Port to a switch. *See also* FL Port, Fx Port.

**F\_RJT** Fabric port reject frame. A frame issued by the fabric to indicate that delivery of a frame is being denied, perhaps because a class is not supported, there is an invalid header, or no N\_Port is available.

**fabric** A collection of Fibre Channel switches and devices, such as hosts and storage. Also referred to as a "switched fabric." *See also* cascade, SAN, topology.

fabric application platform A device that enables fabric-based storage applications such as mirroring, data migration, snapshots, and virtual tape. The Brocade SilkWorm Fabric Application Platform can run in a central location, process data at wire-speed, and reside in existing data paths.

Fabric Manager An optionally licensed Brocade software. Fabric Manager is a GUI that allows for fabric-wide administration and management. Switches can be treated as groups, and actions such as firmware downloads can be performed simultaneously.

**Fabric Mode** One of two possible modes for an L\_Port, in which the L\_Port is connected to another port that is not loop capable, using fabric protocol.

**fabric name** The unique identifier assigned to a fabric and communicated during login and port discovery.

**fabric port** The number of ports available for connection by nodes in a fabric.

**fabric services** Codes that describe the communication to and from any well-known address.

**fabric topology** The arrangement of switches that form a fabric.

**Fabric Watch** An optionally licensed Brocade software. Fabric Watch can be accessed through either the command line or Advanced Web Tools, and it provides the ability to set thresholds for monitoring fabric conditions.

**failover** Describes the Brocade SilkWorm 12000 process of one CP passing active status to another CP. A failover is nondisruptive.

**FAN** Fabric address notification. Retains the AL\_PA and fabric address when a loop reinitializes, if the switch supports FAN.

**fan-in** The ratio of hosts to storage devices; the view of the SAN from the storage port's perspective.

**fan-out** The ratio of storage devices to hosts; the view of the SAN from the host port's perspective.

FC router A platform running the Brocade Fibre Channel Routing Service or FC-to-FC routing (for instance, the SilkWorm Fabric AP7420) that enables two or more fabrics to share resources (such hosts or storage devices) without merging those fabrics. The platform could simultaneously be used as an FC router and as an FCIP tunnel or iSCSI gateway.

**FC-0** Lowest layer of Fibre Channel transport. Represents physical media.

**FC-1** Layer of Fibre Channel transport that contains the 8b/10b encoding scheme.

FC-2 Layer of Fibre Channel transport that handles framing and protocol, frame format, sequence/exchange management, and ordered set usage. FC-3 Layer of Fibre Channel transport that contains common services used by multiple N Ports in a node. FC-4 Layer of Fibre Channel transport that handles standards and profiles for mapping upper-level protocols such as SCSI and IP onto the Fibre Channel Protocol. FC-AL-3 The Fibre Channel arbitrated-loop standard defined by ANSI. Defined on top of the FC-PH standards. FC-AV Fibre Channel audio visual. FC-CT Fibre Channel common transport. FC-FG Fibre Channel generic requirements. FC-FLA The Fibre Channel fabric loop-attach standard defined by ANSI. FC-FS Fibre Channel framing and signaling. FC-GS Fibre Channel generic services. FC-GS-2 Fibre Channel generic services, second generation. FC-GS-3 Fibre Channel Generic Services, third generation. **FCIP** Fibre Channel over IP FC-NAT Fibre Channel network address translation. FC-PH The Fibre Channel physical and signaling standard for FC-0, FC-1, and FC-2 layers of the Fibre Channel Protocol. Indicates signaling used for cable plants, media types, and transmission speeds. FC-PH-2 Fibre Channel Physical Interface, second generation. FC-PH-3 Fibre Channel Physical Interface, third generation. FC-PI Fibre Channel Physical Interface standard, defined by ANSI. **FC-PLDA** The Fibre Channel Private Loop Direct Attach standard defined by ANSI. Applies to the operation of peripheral devices on a private loop. FC SB Fibre Channel single bytes. FC VI Fibre Channel virtual interface. **FCA** 

> Fibre Channel Industry Association. An international organization of Fibre Channel industry professionals. Provides oversight of ANSI and industry-developed standards, among other tasks.

FCIA

Flow-control acknowledgement (DLSW).

**FCIP** The Brocade Multiprotocol SAN Routing Service that enables SANs to span longer distances than Tunnelina could be supported with native Fibre Channel links. FCIP is a TCP/IP-based tunneling protocol that Service allows the transparent interconnection of geographically distributed SAN islands through an IP-based network. **FCLC** Fibre Channel Loop Community. **FCP** Fibre Channel Protocol. Mapping of protocols onto the Fibre Channel standard protocols. For example, SCSI FCP maps SCSI-3 onto Fibre Channel. **FCRP** Fibre Channel Router Protocol. A Brocade-authored protocol that enables LSAN switches to perform routing between different edge fabrics, optionally across a backbone fabric. **FCRS** Fibre Channel Routing Service. The Brocade Multiprotocol SAN Routing Service that extends hierarchical networking capabilities to Fibre Channel fabrics. Sometimes called "FC-to-FC routing," FCRS enables devices located on separate fabrics to communicate without merging the fabrics. It also enables the creation of LSANs. **FCS** Fibre Channel switch. **FCS** switch Relates to the Brocade Secure Fabric OS feature. One or more designated switches that store and manage security parameters and configuration data for all switches in the fabric. They also act as a set of backup switches to the primary FCS switch. See also backbone fabric, primary FCS switch. FC-SW-2 The second-generation Fibre Channel Switch Fabric standard defined by ANSI. Specifies tools and

algorithms for the interconnection and initialization of Fibre Channel switches to create a multiswitch

network based on the use of fiber-optic cable to transmit data at 100 Mb/sec.

Fibre Channel fabric **FDDI** Fibre Distributed Data Interface. An ANSI architecture for a metropolitan area network (MAN); a

**FDMI** Fabric-Device Management Interface. FDMI is a database service provided by the fabric for Nx Ports. The primary use is by HBA devices that register information about themselves and their ports.

FFFFF5 Well-known Fibre Channel address for a Class 6 multicast server.

FFFFF6 Well-known Fibre Channel address for a clock synchronization server.

FFFFF7 Well-known Fibre Channel address for a security key distribution server.

FFFFF8 Well-known Fibre Channel address for an alias server.

FFFFF9 Well-known Fibre Channel address for a QoS facilitator.

**FFFFFA** Well-known Fibre Channel address for a management server.

**FFFFFB** Well-known Fibre Channel address for a time server.

**FFFFFC** Well-known Fibre Channel address for a directory server.

Well-known Fibre Channel address for a fabric controller **FFFFD** 

**FFFFFE** Well-known Fibre Channel address for a fabric F Port.

FFFFFF Well-known Fibre Channel address for a broadcast alias ID.

Fibre Channel The primary protocol used for building SANs to transmit data between servers, switches, and storage

> devices. Unlike IP and Ethernet, Fibre Channel was designed to support the needs of storage devices of all types. It is a high-speed, serial, bidirectional, topology-independent, multiprotocol, and highly

scalable interconnection between computers, peripherals, and networks.

Fibre Channel A protocol service that supports communication between Fibre Channel service providers. See also

transport FSP.

**FICON** A protocol used on IBM mainframes. Brocade SilkWorm switch FICON support enables a SilkWorm

fabric to transmit FICON format data between FICON-capable servers and storage.

FID Fabric ID. Unique identifier of a fabric in a meta-SAN.

fill word An IDLE or ARB ordered set that is transmitted during breaks between data frames to keep the Fibre

Channel link active.

firmware The basic operating system provided with the hardware.

firmware A Brocade SilkWorm switch feature that prevents an incompatible version of the Brocade Fabric OS to

be downloaded to the SilkWorm 3000 series of switches.

FL Port Fabric loop port. A port that is able to transmit under fabric protocol and also has arbitrated-loop

capabilities. Can be used to connect an NL Port to a switch. See also F Port, Fx Port.

flash Programmable nonvolatile RAM (NVRAM) memory that maintains its contents without power.

**FLOGI** Fabric login. The process by which an N Port determines whether a fabric is present and, if so,

exchanges service parameters with it. See also PLOGI.

**FOTP** Fiber Optic Test Procedure. Standards developed and published by the Electronic Industries

Association (EIA) under the EIA-RS-455 series of standards.

**FPD** Field-programmable device. Interchangeable with "PLD".

**FPGA** Field-programmable gate array. An FPD that allows high logic capacity.

fractional The partial use of a link to send data back and forth, with a maximum of 254 Class 4 connections per

bandwidth N Port.

watermarking

frame The Fibre Channel structure used to transmit data between ports. Consists of a start-of-frame delimiter,

header, optional headers, data payload, cyclic redundancy check (CRC), and end-of-frame delimiter. There are two types of frames: link control frames (transmission acknowledgements and so forth) and

data frames.

### frame relay

A protocol that uses logical channels, as used in X.25. Provides very little error-checking ability. Discards frames that arrive with errors. Allows a certain level of bandwidth between two locations (known as a "committed information rate": CIR) to be guaranteed by service provider. If CIR is exceeded for short periods (known as "bursts"), the network accommodates the extra data, if spare capacity is available. Frame relay is therefore known as "bandwidth on demand."

**FRU** Field-replaceable unit. A component that can be replaced onsite.

FS Fibre Channel service. A service that is defined by Fibre Channel standards and exists at a well-known address. For example, the Simple Name Server is a Fibre Channel service. *See also* FSP.

**FSP** Fibre Channel Service Protocol. The common protocol for all fabric services, transparent to the fabric type or topology. *See also* FS.

**FSPF** Fabric shortest path first. The Brocade routing protocol for Fibre Channel switches.

FSS Fabric OS state synchronization. The FSS service is related to high availability (HA). The primary function of FSS is to deliver state update messages from active components to their peer standby components. FSS determines if fabric elements are synchronized (and thus FSS "compliant").

**FTP** File Transfer Protocol.

**FTS** Fiber Transport Services.

**full fabric** The Brocade software license that allows multiple E\_Ports on a switch, making it possible to create multiple ISL links.

full fabric citizenship

A loop device that has an entry in the Simple Name Server.

**full duplex** A mode of communication that allows the same port to simultaneously transmit and receive frames. *See also* half duplex.

**Fx\_Port** A fabric port that can operate as either an F\_Port or FL\_Port. *See also* F\_Port, FL\_Port.

### G

**G\_Port** Generic port. A port that can operate as either an E\_Port or an F\_Port. A port is defined as a G\_Port when it is not yet connected or has not yet assumed a specific function in the fabric.

**gateway** Hardware that connects incompatible networks by providing translation for both hardware and software. For example, an ATM gateway can be used to connect a Fibre Channel link to an ATM connection.

**GBIC** Gigabit interface converter. A removable serial transceiver module that allows gigabaud physical-level transport for Fibre Channel and gigabit Ethernet.

**Gbit/sec** Gigabits per second (1,062,500,000 bits/second).

**GB/sec** Gigabytes per second (1,062,500,000 bytes/second).

**GLM** Gigabit Link Module. A semitransparent transceiver that incorporates serializing/deserializing functions.

**GMT** Greenwich Mean Time. An international time zone. Also known as "UTC."

**GUI** A graphic user interface, such as Brocade Advanced Web Tools arbitrated-loop topology and Brocade Fabric Manager.

Н

**HA** High availability. A set of features in Brocade SilkWorm switches that is designed to provide maximum reliability and nondisruptive replacement of key hardware and software modules.

half duplex A mode of communication that allows a port to either transmit or receive frames at any time except simultaneously (with the exception of link control frames, which can be transmitted at any time). See also full duplex.

hard address The AL\_PA that an NL\_Port attempts to acquire during loop initialization.

Hardware
Translative
Mode

A method for achieving address translation. There are two hardware translative modes available to a
QuickLoop enabled switch: Standard Translative Mode and QuickLoop Mode.

**HBA** Host bus adapter. The interface card between a server or workstation bus and the Fibre Channel network.

**HCPLD** High-capacity PLD. Refers to both CPLDs and FPGAs.

**header** A Fibre Channel frame has a header and a payload. The header contains control and addressing information associated with the frame.

**hop count** The number of ISLs a frame must traverse to get from its source to its destination.

**host** A computer system that provides end users with services like computation and storage access.

**hot swappable** A hot swappable component can be replaced under power.

**HTTP** Hypertext Transfer Protocol. The standard TCP/IP transfer protocol used on the World Wide Web.

**hub** A Fibre Channel wiring concentrator that collapses a loop topology into a physical star topology. Nodes are automatically added to the loop when active and removed when inactive.

A number of N\_Ports registered as a single Alias\_ID so that the fabric can route a word to a port that is not busy.

**HW** Hardware.

ı

hunt group

**I2C** Related to internal circuitry on motherboard. [Is this useful?]

**ID\_ID** Insistent domain ID. A parameter of the **configure** command in the Brocade Fabric OS.

**idle** Continuous transmission of an ordered set over a Fibre Channel link when no data is being transmitted, to keep the link active and maintain bit, byte, and word synchronization.

**IFCP** Internet Fibre Channel Protocol. Supports Fibre Channel Layer 4 FCP-Over-TCP/IP. It is a gateway-to-gateway protocol in which TCP/IP switching and routing components enhance/replace Fibre Channel fabric. [does it really begin with a lowercase "i"?]

**IFL** Interfabric link. A connection between a router and an edge fabric. Architecturally, these can be of type EX\_Port-to-E\_Port or EX\_Port-to-EX\_Port.

**in-band** Transmission of management protocol over the Fibre Channel.

**initiator** A server or workstation on a Fibre Channel network that initiates communications with storage devices. *See also* target.

Insistent Sets the domain ID of a switch as insistent, so that it remains the same over reboots, power cycles, failovers, and fabric reconfigurations. This mode is required to support FICON® traffic.

Mode

**integrated** The fabric created by a Brocade SilkWorm 6400, consisting of six SilkWorm 2250 switches cabled together and configured to handle traffic seamlessly as a group.

**intercabinet** A specification for copper cabling that allows up to 33-meter distances between cabinets.

**intermix** Allows any unused bandwidth in a Class 1 connection.

interswitch See ISL. link

**IOD** In-order delivery. A parameter that, when set, guarantees that frames are either delivered in order or dropped.

**IP** Internet Protocol. The addressing part of TCP.

**IPI** Intelligent Peripheral Interface.

**IQN** iSCSI qualified name.

**ISC** Internet Software Consortium.

**ISCSI** Internet Small Computer Systems Interface. A protocol that defines the processes for transferring block storage applications over TCP/IP networks by encapsulating SCSI commands into TCP and transporting them over the network via IP.

**iSCSI Gateway** The Brocade multiprotocol SAN routing service that maps the FCP protocol to the IP transport. This service projects iSCSI hosts onto the backbone fabric of a gateway switch.

**ISL** Interswitch link. A Fibre Channel link from the E\_Port of one switch to the E\_Port of another. *See also* cascade, E\_Port.

#### ISL oversubscription ratio

The ratio of the number of free ports (non-ISL) to the number of ISLs on a switch.

#### isolated E Port

An E\_Port that is online but not operational due to overlapping domain IDs or nonidentical parameters (such as E D TOVs). *See also* E Port.

**ISP** Internet service provider.

**IU** Information unit. A set of information as defined by either an upper-level process protocol definition or upper-level protocol mapping.

### J

**JBOD** "Just a bunch of disks." Indicates a number of disks connected in a single chassis to one or more controllers. *See also* RAID.

**jitter** A deviation in timing for a bit stream as it flows through a physical medium.

## K

**K28.5** A special 10-bit character used to indicate the beginning of a transmission word that performs Fibre Channel control and signaling functions. The first seven bits of the character are the comma pattern. *See also* comma.

**key** A string of data (usually a numeric value) shared between two entities and used to control a cryptographic algorithm. Usually selected from a large pool of possible keys to make unauthorized identification of the key difficult. *See also* key pair.

**key pair** In public key cryptography, a pair of keys consisting of an entity's public and private key. The public key can be publicized, but the private key must be kept secret. *See also* public key cryptography.

#### L

**L\_Port** Loop port. A node port (NL\_Port) or fabric port (FL\_Port) that has arbitrated-loop capabilities. An L\_Port can be in either Fabric Mode or Loop Mode.

**LAN** Local area network. A network in which transmissions typically take place over fewer than 5 kilometers (3.4 miles).

**latency** The time required to transmit a frame. Together, latency and bandwidth define the speed and capacity of a link or system.

**LED** Light-emitting diode. Used to indicate the status of elements on a switch.

**LIFA** Loop-initialization fabric-assigned frame. Contains a bitmap of all fabric-assigned AL\_PAs and is the first frame transmitted in the loop initialization process after a temporary loop master has been selected.

LIHA Loop-initialization hard-assigned frame. A hard-assigned AL\_PA that is indicated by a bit set and is the third frame transmitted in the loop initialization process after a temporary loop master has been selected.

LILP Loop-initialization loop-position frame. The final frame transmitted in a loop initialization process. A returned LIRP contains an accumulation of all of the AL\_PA position maps. This allows loop members to determine their relative loop position. This is an optional frame and is not transmitted unless the LIRP is also transmitted.

**Link Services** A protocol for link-related actions.

LIP Loop initialization primitive. The signal used to begin initialization in a loop. Indicates either loop failure or node resetting.

**LIPA** Loop-initialization previously assigned. The device marks a bit in the bitmap if it did not log in with the fabric in a previous loop initialization.

LIRP Loop-initialization report position frame. The first frame transmitted in the loop initialization process after all L\_Ports have selected an AL\_PA. The LIRP gets transmitted around the loop so all L\_Ports can report their relative physical position. This is an optional frame.

LISA Loop-initialization soft-assigned frame. The fourth frame transmitted in the loop initialization process after a temporary loop master has been selected. L\_Ports that have not selected an AL\_PA in a LIFA, LIPA, or LIHA frame select their AL\_PA here.

Loop-initialization select master frame. The first frame transmitted in the initialization process when L\_Ports select an AL\_PA. LISM is used to select a temporary loop master or the L\_Port that will subsequently start transmission of the LIFA, LIPA, LIHA, LISA, LIRP, or LILP frames.

**LM\_TOV** Loop master timeout value. The minimum time that the loop master waits for a loop initialization sequence to return.

**login server** The unit that responds to login requests.

**Loom** The code name given to the second-generation Brocade Fabric ASIC. This is the ASIC used in the SilkWorm 2xxx series of switches.

**loop circuit** A temporary bidirectional communication path established between L\_Ports.

**loop failure** Loss of signal within a loop for any period of time, or loss of synchronization for longer than the timeout value.

**Loop\_ID** A hexadecimal value representing one of the 127 possible AL PA values in an arbitrated loop.

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{loop} & \textbf{The logical procedure used by an $L$\_Port to discover its environment. Can be used to assign $AL$\_PA addresses, detect loop failure, or reset a node. \end{tabular}$ 

**Loop Mode** One of two possible modes for an L\_Port, in which the L\_Port is in an arbitrated loop, using loop protocol. An L\_Port in Loop Mode can also be in Participating Mode or Nonparticipating Mode.

**looplet** A set of devices connected in a loop to a port that is a member of another loop.

**LPB** Loop port bypass. A primitive sequence transmitted by an L\_Port to bypass one or all L\_Ports to which it is directed. It is used only in arbitrated loops.

**LPE** Loop port enable. A primitive sequence transmitted by an L\_Port to enable one or all L\_Ports that have been bypassed with the LPB. It is used only in arbitrated loops.

Loop Port State Machine. Logic that monitors and performs the tasks required for initialization and access to the loop. It is maintained by an L\_Port to track behavior through different phases of loop operations. Alternatively, the logical entity that performs arbitrated-loop protocols and defines the behavior of L Ports when they require access to an arbitrated loop.

Link reset. A primitive sequence used during link initialization between two N\_Ports in point-to-point topology or an N\_Port and an F\_Port in fabric topology. The expected response is an LRR.

LRR Link reset response. A primitive sequence during link initialization between two N\_Ports in point-to-point topology or an N\_Port and an F\_Port in fabric topology. It is sent in response to an LR and expects a response of Idle.

**LSAN** Logical storage area network. An LSAN enables device and storage connectivity that spans two or more fabrics. The path between devices in an LSAN can be local to a fabric or cross one or more FC routers and one or more backbone fabrics.

**LSAN zone** The mechanism by which LSANs are administered. An FC router attached to two fabrics will "listen" for the creation of matching LSAN zones on both fabrics. If this occurs, it will create phantom domains and FC-NAT entries as appropriate, and insert entries for them into the name servers on the fabrics. LSAN zones are compatible with all standard zoning mechanisms.

Long wavelength. A type of fiber optic cabling that is based on 1300-mm lasers and supports link speeds of 1.0625 Gb/sec. Can also refer to the type of GBIC or SFP. *See also* SWL.

M

LWL

**MALLOC** Memory allocation. Usually relates to buffer credits.

**MAN** Metropolitan area network.

**MB/sec** Megabytes per second.

**Mbit/sec** Megabits per second.

The collection of all devices, switches, edge and backbone fabrics, LSANs, and FC routers that make up a physically connected but logically partitioned storage network. LSANs span between edge fabrics using FC routers. In a data network, this would simply be called "the network." However, an additional term is required to specify the difference between a single-fabric network ("SAN"), a multifabric network without cross-fabric connectivity ("dual-redundant fabric SAN"), and a multifabric network with connectivity ("meta-SAN").

**metric** A relative value assigned to a route to aid in calculating the shortest path (1000 @ 1 Gbit/sec, 500 @ 2 Gbits/sec).

**MIA** Media interface adapter. A device that converts optical connections to copper ones, and vice-versa.

MIB Management Information Base. An SNMP structure to help with device management, providing configuration and device information.

MMF Multimode fiber. See SWL.

**MOF** Managed Object Format file.

MRK Mark primitive signal. Used only in arbitrated loop, MRK is transmitted by an L\_Port for synchronization and is vendor specific.

MS Management Server. The Management Server allows a storage area network (SAN) management application to retrieve information and administer the fabric and interconnected elements, such as switches, servers, and storage devices. The MS is located at the Fibre Channel well-known address FFFFFAh.

MSD Management Server daemon. Monitors the MS. Includes the Fabric Configuration Service and the Unzoned Name Server.

MSRS Multiprotocol SAN Routing Services. An optionally licensed software bundle available on certain Brocade platforms, such as the SilkWorm Fabric AP7420, that includes the Fibre Channel Routing Service, the iSCSI Gateway Service, and the FCIP Tunneling Service.

**MTBF** Mean time between failures. An expression of time, indicating the longevity of a device.

**multicast** The transmission of data from a single source to multiple specified N\_Ports (as opposed to all the ports on the network). *See also* broadcast, unicast.

**multimode** A fiber optic cabling specification that allows up to 500 meters between devices.

N

**N\_Port** Node port. A port on a node that can connect to a Fibre Channel port or to another N\_Port in a point-to-point connection. *See also* NL Port, Nx Port.

Name Server Simple Name Server (SNS). A switch service that stores names, addresses, and attributes for up to 15 minutes and provides them as required to other devices in the fabric. SNS is defined by Fibre Channel standards and exists at a well-known address. Also referred to as "directory service."

**NAS** Network-attached storage. A disk array connected to a controller that gives access via a LAN.

**NDMP** Network Data Management Protocol. Used for tape backup without using server resources.

**NL\_Port** Node loop port. A node port that has arbitrated-loop capabilities. Used to connect an equipment port to the fabric in a loop configuration through an FL\_Port. *See also* N\_Port, Nx\_Port.

**node** A Fibre Channel device that contains an N\_Port or NL\_Port.

**node count** The number of nodes attached to a fabric.

**node name** The unique identifier for a node, communicated during login and port discovery.

Nonparticipating Mode A mode in which an L\_Port in a loop is inactive and cannot arbitrate or send frames but can retransmit received transmissions. This mode is entered if there are more than 127 devices in a loop and an AL\_PA cannot be acquired. See also L\_Port, Participating Mode.

NOS Not operational. The NOS primitive sequence is transmitted to indicate that the FC\_Port transmitting the NOS has detected a link failure or is offline, waiting for the offline sequence (OLS) to be received.

**NR\_Port** A normal E Port used to connect an FC router to a backbone fabric.

NS Name Server. The service provided by a fabric switch that stores names, addresses, and attributes related to Fibre Channel objects. Can cache information for up to 15 minutes. Also known as "Simple Name Server" or as a "directory service." *See also* Simple Name Server (SNS).

**NSCAM** Name Server Cache Manager. Updates the Name Server (NS) databases across switches as a background task.

**Nx\_Port** A node port that can operate as either an N\_Port or NL\_Port.

0

**OFC** Open fiber control. A method used to enable and disable laser signaling for higher-intensity laser transceivers.

**OLS** Primitive sequence offline.

**ON** Offline notification. Refers to an ELS field that appears in **portLogDump** command output.

**OPN** Open primitive signal. Applies only to arbitrated loop; sent by an L\_Port that has won the arbitration process to open communication with one or more ports on the loop.

ordered set

A transmission word that uses 8b/10b mapping and begins with the K28.5 character. Ordered sets occur outside of frames and include the following items:

Frame delimiters. Mark frame boundaries and describe frame contents.

Primitive signals. Indicate events.

**Primitive sequences.** Indicate or initiate port states.

Ordered sets are used to differentiate Fibre Channel control information from data frames and to manage frame transport.

**originator** The Nx\_Port that originated an exchange.

**out-of-band** Transmission of management protocol outside of the Fibre Channel network, usually over Ethernet.

oversubscription A situation in which more nodes could potentially contend for a resource than the resource could simultaneously support (typically an ISL). Oversubscription could be a desirable attribute in fabric topology, as long as it does not produce unacceptable levels of congestion.

OX\_ID Originator ID or exchange ID. Refers to the exchange ID assigned by the originator port. **PAL** Programmable Array Logic. A relatively small FPD. parallel The simultaneous transmission of data bits over multiple lines. **Participating** A mode in which an L Port in a loop has a valid AL PA and can arbitrate, send frames, and retransmit Mode received transmissions. See also L Port, Nonparticipating Mode. passive A low-cost copper Fibre Channel connection, allowing distances up to 13 meters between devices. copper path selection The selection of a transmission path through the fabric. Brocade switches use the FSPF protocol. See also FSPF. payload A Fibre Channel frame has a header and a payload. The payload contains the information being transported by the frame; it is determined by the higher-level service or FC 4 upper-level protocol. There are many different payload formats, based on protocol.

**PBC** Port bypass circuit. A circuit in hubs or a disk enclosure to open or close a loop to add or remove nodes.

**PCM** Pulse-code modulation. A standard method of encoding analog audio signals in digital form.

**Performance** A Brocade SilkWorm switch feature that monitors port traffic and includes frame counters, SCSI read Monitoring monitors, SCSI write monitors, and other types of monitors.

persistent Error messages of a high enough level (by default, Panic or Critical) are saved to flash memory on the error log switch instead of to RAM. These messages are saved over reboots and power cycles, constituting the persistent error log. Note that each CP on a SilkWorm 12000 has its own unique persistent error log.

phantom An AL PA value that is assigned to a device that is not physically in the loop. Also known as "phantom address AL PA."

phantom A device that is not physically in an arbitrated-loop but is logically included through the use of a device phantom address.

phantom See xlate domain. domain

> PID Port identifier.

PKI Public key infrastructure. An infrastructure that is based on public key cryptography and CA (certificate authority) and that uses digital certificates. See also CA, digital certificate, public key cryptography.

PKI Public key infrastructure certification utility. A utility that makes it possible to collect certificate certification requests from switches and to load certificates to switches. See also digital certificate, PKI. utility

**PLDA** Private loop direct-attached. A technical report specifying a logical loop.

P

**PLOGI** Port login. The port-to-port login process by which initiators establish sessions with targets. *See also* FLOGI.

**point-to-point** A Fibre Channel topology that employs direct links between each pair of communicating entities. *See also* topology.

**port** In a Brocade SilkWorm switch environment, an SFP or GBIC receptacle on a switch to which an optic cable for another device is attached.

port address

In Fibre Channel technology, the port address is defined in hexadecimal. In the Brocade Fabric OS, a port address can be defined by a domain and port number combination or by area number. In an ESCON Director, an address used to specify port connectivity parameters and to assign link addresses for attached channels and control units.

**port card** A hardware component that provides a platform for field-replaceable, hot swappable ports.

**port log** A record of all activity on a switch, kept in volatile memory.

**port log dump** A view of what happens on a switch, from the switch's point of view. The **portLogDump** command is used to read the port log.

**port name** A user-defined alphanumeric name for a port.

**port swapping** Port swapping is the ability to redirect a failed port to another port. This feature is available in Fabric OS v4.1.0 and higher.

**port\_name** The unique identifier assigned to a Fibre Channel port. Communicated during login and port discovery.

**POST** Power-on self-test. A series of tests run by a switch after it is turned on.

**PPP** Point-to-Point Protocol.

**primary FCS switch**Relates to the Brocade Secure Fabric OS feature. The primary fabric configuration server switch actively manages security and configurations for all switches in the fabric. *See also* backbone fabric, FCS switch.

**primitive sequence**An ordered set that is transmitted repeatedly and continuously. Primitive sequences are transmitted to indicate specific conditions within or conditions encountered by the receiver logic of an FC\_Port. *See*OLS *and* NOS.

**primitive signals**An ordered set that indicates actions or events and requires just one occurrence to trigger a response.

IDLE and R\_RDY are used in all three topologies: ARB, OPN, and CLS. MRK is used in arbitrated loop.

**principal** The first switch to boot up in a fabric. Ensures unique domain IDs among roles. **switch** 

**private device** A device that supports arbitrated-loop protocol and can interpret 8-bit addresses but cannot log in to the fabric

**private key** The secret half of a key pair. See also key, key pair.

**private loop** An arbitrated loop that does not include a participating FL Port.

**private loop** A device that supports a loop and can understand 8-bit addresses but does not log in to the fabric.

device

private An NL\_Port that communicates only with other private NL\_Ports in the same loop and does not log in

**NL\_Port** to the fabric.

**protocol** A defined method and set of standards for communication. Determines the type of error-checking, the

data-compression method, how sending devices indicate an end of message, and how receiving devices

indicate receipt of a message.

**pstate** Port State Machine.

**PSU** Power supply unit.

**public device** A device that supports arbitrated-loop protocol, can interpret 8-bit addresses, and can log in to the

fabric.

**public key** The public half of a key pair. See also key, key pair.

**public key** A type of cryptography that uses a key pair, with the two keys in the pair called at different points in the **cryptography** algorithm. The sender uses the recipient's public key to encrypt the message, and the recipient uses the

recipient's private key to decrypt it. See also key pair, PKI.

**public loop** An arbitrated loop that includes a participating FL\_Port and can contain both public and private

NL Ports.

**public NL\_Port** An NL\_Port that logs in to the fabric, can function within either a public or a private loop, and can

communicate with either private or public NL Ports.

Q

**QLA** A type of Fibre Channel controller.

**QLFA** QuickLoop Fabric Assist. Arbitrated-loop technology.

**QoS** Quality of service.

**quad** A group of four adjacent ports that share a common pool of frame buffers.

**queue** A mechanism for each AL\_PA address that allows for collecting frames prior to sending them to the

loop.

**QuickLoop** A Brocade software product that allows multiple ports on a switch to create a logical loop. Devices

connected via QuickLoop appear to each other as if they are on the same arbitrated loop.

**QuickLoop** Allows initiator devices to communicate with private or public devices that are not in the same loop.

Mode

R

R\_A\_TOV Resource allocation timeout value. The maximum time a frame can be delayed in the fabric and still be delivered. See also E D TOV, RR TOV. R\_CTL Route control. The first 8 bits of the header, which defines the type of frame and its contents. R\_RDY Receiver ready. A primitive signal indicating that the port is ready to receive a frame. R\_T\_TOV Receiver transmitter timeout value, used by receiver logic to detect loss of synchronization between transmitters and receivers. radius The greatest "distance" between any edge switch and the center of a fabric. A low-radius network is better than a high-radius network. **RAID** Redundant array of independent disks. A collection of disk drives that appear as a single volume to the server and are fault tolerant through mirroring or parity checking. See also JBOD. **RAIT** Redundant array of independent tapes. **RCS** Reliable Commit Service. Refers to Brocade-specific ILS command code. RCS\_SFC RCS Stage Fabric Config. Refers to Brocade-specific ILS command code. receiver A device that performs detection and signal processing. redundancy Having multiple occurrences of a component to maintain high availability (HA). An optional product for long-distance fabrics, requiring a Fibre Channel-to-ATM or SONET gateway. remote switch repeater A circuit that uses a recovered clock to regenerate and transmit an outbound signal. request rate The rate at which requests arrive at a servicing entity. resilience A fabric's ability to adapt to or tolerate a failure of a component within the fabric. resilient core/ Two or more switches acting as a core to interconnect multiple edge switches. Nodes attach to the edge edge topology switches. responder The N\_Port with which an exchange originator attempts to communicate. retimer A circuit that uses an independent clock to generate outbound signals. return loss The ratio (expressed in dB) of incident power to reflected power, when a component or assembly is introduced into a link or system. Can refer to optical power or to electrical power in a specified frequency range. **RLS** Read Link Status.

As it applies to a fabric, the communication path between two switches. Might also apply to the specific

path taken by an individual frame, from source to destination. See also FSPF.

route

**routing** The assignment of frames to specific switch ports, according to frame destination.

**RR\_TOV** Resource recovery timeout value. The minimum time a target device in a loop waits after an LIP before logging out an SCSI initiator. See also E D TOV, R A TOV.

Registered state change notification. A switch function that allows notification of fabric changes to be sent from the switch to specified nodes. The fabric controller issues RSCN requests to N\_Ports and NL\_Ports, but only if they have registered to be notified of state changes in other N\_Ports and NL\_Ports. This registration is performed via the State Change Registration (SCR) Extended Link Service. An N\_Port or NL\_Port can issue an RSCN to the fabric controller without having completed SCR with the fabric controller

**RTWR** Reliable transport with response. Might appear as a task in **portLogDump** command output.

**running** A binary parameter indicating the cumulative disparity (positive or negative) of all previously issued transmission characters.

**RW** Read/write. Refers to access rights.

**RX** Receiving frames.

**RSCN** 

**RX\_ID** Responder exchange identifier. A 2-byte field in the frame header that can be used by the responder of the exchange to identify frames as being part of a particular exchange.

S

**S\_ID** Source ID. Refers to the native port address (24 bit address).

**SAN** Storage area network. A network of systems and storage devices that communicate using Fibre Channel protocols. *See also* fabric.

**SAN** The overall design of a storage network solution, which includes one or more related fabrics, each of which has a topology.

**SAN port** The number of ports available for connection by nodes in the entire SAN. **count** 

**scalability** One of the properties of a SAN: the size to which a SAN topology can grow port and switch counts with ease.

SCC connector. An SC connector is a fiber-optic cable connector that uses a push-pull latching mechanism similar to common audio and video cables. For bidirectional transmissions, two fiber cables and two SC connectors (dual SC) are generally used. SC is specified by the TIA as FOCIS-3.

**SCN** State change notification. Used for internal state change notifications, not external changes. This is the switch logging that the port is online or is an Fx Port, not what is sent from the switch to the Nx Ports.

SCSI Small Computer Systems Interface. A parallel bus architecture and a protocol for transmitting large data blocks to a distance of 15 to 25 meters.

**SCSI-2** An updated version of the SCSI bus architecture.

SCSI-3 An SCSI standard that defines transmission of SCSI protocol data over different kinds of links. SDRAM The main memory for a switch. sectelnet A protocol similar to telnet but with encrypted passwords for increased security. Secure Fabric An optionally licensed Brocade feature that provides advanced, centralized security for a fabric. OS security policy Rules that determine how security is implemented in a fabric. Security policies can be customized through Brocade Secure Fabric OS or Brocade Fabric Manager. SEQ\_ID Sequence identifier. A 1-byte field in the frame header change to identify the frames as being part of a particular exchange sequence between a pair of ports. sequence A group of related frames transmitted in the same direction between two N Ports. sequence The N Port that begins a new sequence and transmits frames to another N Port. initiator seauence Serializing/deserializing circuitry. A circuit that converts a serial bit stream into parallel characters, and recipient vice-versa. serial The transmission of data bits in sequential order over a single line. server A computer that processes end-user applications or requests. service rate The rate at which an entity can service requests. See also request rate. SES SCSI Enclosure Services. A subset of the SCSI protocol used to monitor temperature, power, and fan status for enclosed devices. SFF Small-form-factor. An industry term for a smaller transceiver. See SFP. SFP Small-form-factor pluggable. A transceiver used on 2 GB/sec switches that replaces the GBIC. SFP cable A cable specifically designed for use with an SFP. Not compatible with GBICs. SI Sequence initiative. SilkWorm The brand name for the Brocade family of switches. Simple Name A switch service that stores names, addresses, and attributes for up to 15 minutes and provides them as required to other devices in the fabric. SNS is defined by Fibre Channel standards and exists at a well-Server (SNS) known address. Also referred to as "directory service" or "name server." Single CP The -s option of the **firmwareDownload** command. Using **firmwareDownload** -s enables Single CP Mode Mode. In the SilkWorm 12000, Single CP Mode enables a user to upgrade a single CP and to select full install, autoreboot, and autocommit.

The fiber-optic cabling standard for devices up to 10 km apart.

Single Mode

**S-Link Service** Facilities used between an N\_Port and the fabric, or between two N\_Ports, for login, sequence/ exchange management, and maintaining connections.

**SLP** Service Location Protocol.

**SMDS** Switched Multimegabit Data Service. A good protocol for interconnecting LANs; however, SMDS has less error-checking capability than Frame Relay.

**SMF** Single-mode fiber. *See* LWL.

**SMI** Storage Management Initiative. A broad-based initiative sponsored by the Storage Networking Industry Association (SNIA) to standardize all aspects of storage management for multivendor storage networking products.

**SMI** Structure of management information. A notation for setting or retrieving SNMP management variables.

**SMI-S** Storage Management Initiative Specification. Defines the interface that allows storage management systems to manage and monitor storage area network (SAN) resources.

**SNA/SDLC** Systems Network Architecture/Synchronous Data Link Control. A structure for transferring data among a variety of computing platforms.

**SNMP** Simple Network Management Protocol. An Internet management protocol that uses either IP for network-level functions and UDP for transport-level functions, or TCP/IP for both. Can be made available over other protocols, such as UDP/IP, because it does not rely on the underlying communication protocols. *See also* community (SNMP).

**SNS** Simple Name Server.

**SOF** Start of frame. A group of ordered sets that marks the beginning of a frame and indicates the class of service the frame will use.

A zone consisting of zone members that are made visible to each other through client service requests. Typically, soft zones contain zone members that are visible to devices using Name Server exposure of zone members. The fabric does not enforce a soft zone. Note that well-known addresses are implicitly included in every zone.

**SolP** SCSI-over-IP.

**SONET** Synchronous optical network. A standard for optical networks that provides building blocks and flexible payload mappings.

**special** A 10-bit character that does not have a corresponding 8-bit value but is still considered valid. The **character** special character is used to indicate that a particular transmission word is an ordered set. This is the only type of character to have five 1s or 0s in a row.

**SPLD** Simple PLD. Usually, either a PLA or PAL.

**SPOF** Single point of failure. Any component in a SAN whose malfunction could bring down the entire SAN.

SSH Secure shell. Used starting in Brocade Fabric OS v4.1 to support encrypted telnet sessions to the switch. SSH encrypts all messages, including the client sending the password at login. Standard Allows public devices to communicate with private devices that are directly connected to the fabric. **Translative** Mode stealth mode A method used in some switches to simulate Brocade switches using QuickLoop. striping A RAID technique for writing a file to multiple disks on a block-by-block basis, with or without parity. switch A fabric device providing bandwidth and high-speed routing of data via link-level addressing. switch name The arbitrary name assigned to a switch. switch port A port on a switch. Switch ports can be E Ports, F Ports, or FL Ports. switch-to-The process of authenticating both switches in a switch-to-switch connection using digital certificates. switch See also authentication, digital certificate. authentication SWL Short wavelength. A type of fiber optic cabling that is based on 850 mm lasers and supports 1.0625 GB/ sec. link speeds. Can also refer to the type of GBIC or SFP. See also LWL. syslog Syslog daemon. Used to forward error messages. T10 A standards committee chartered with creating standards for SCSI. T11 A standards committee chartered with creating standards for Fibre Channel. tachyon A chip that supports FC-0 through FC-2 on a single chip. target A storage device on a Fibre Channel network. See also initiator. TC Track changes. TCP/IP Transmission Control Protocol Internet Protocol. A virtual terminal emulation used with TCP/IP. "Telnet" is sometimes used as a synonym for the telnet Brocade Fabric OS CLI. The time from when a port wins arbitration in a loop until the same port returns to the monitoring state. tenancy Also referred to as "loop tenancy." throughput The rate of data flow achieved within a cable, link, or system. Usually measured in bps (bits per second

The process of grouping particular SAN devices by function and then attaching these devices to

particular switches or groups of switches based on that function.

tiering

or b/sec). See also BB fabric.

Т

**Time Server** A Fibre Channel service that allows for the management of all timers.

**topology** As it applies to Fibre Channel technology, the configuration of the Fibre Channel network and the

resulting communication paths allowed. There are three possible topologies:

Point to point. A direct link between two communication ports.

**Switched fabric.** Multiple N Ports linked to a switch by F Ports.

**Arbitrated loop.** Multiple NL Ports connected in a loop.

**TPC** Third-party copy. A protocol for performing tape backups without using server resources.

**track changes** A Brocade Fabric OS feature that can be enabled to report specific activities (for example, logins,

logouts, and configuration task changes). The output from the track-changes feature is dumped to the

error log for the switch.

**transceiver** A device that converts one form of signaling to another for transmission and reception; in fiber optics,

optical to electrical.

translate domain

Mode

See xlate domain.

**Translative** A mode in which private devices can communicate with public devices across the fabric.

transmission character

A 10-bit character encoded according to the rules of the 8b/10b algorithm.

transmission word

A group of four transmission characters.

**trap (SNMP)** The message sent by an SNMP agent to inform the SNMP management station of a critical error. See

also **SNMP**.

**trunking** In Fibre Channel technology, a feature that enables distribution of traffic over the combined bandwidth

of up to four ISLs between adjacent switches, while preserving in-order delivery.

**trunking group** A set of up to four trunked ISLs.

**trunking ports** The ports in a set of trunked ISLs.

**TS** Time Server.

**TTL** Time-to-live. The number of seconds an entry exists in cache before it expires.

**tunneling** A technique for enabling two networks to communicate when the source and destination hosts are both

on the same type of network but are connected by a different type of network.

**TX** Transmit.

U

**U\_Port** Universal port. A switch port that can operate as a G\_Port, E\_Port, F\_Port, or FL\_Port. A port is defined as a U\_Port when it is not connected or has not yet assumed a specific function in the fabric.

**UDP** User Datagram Protocol. A protocol that runs on top of IP and provides port multiplexing for upper-level protocols.

**ULP** Upper-level protocol. The protocol that runs on top of Fibre Channel. Typical upper-level protocols are SCSI, IP, HIPPI, and IPI.

**ULP\_TOV** Upper-level timeout value. The minimum time that an SCSI ULP process waits for SCSI status before initiating ULP recovery.

**unicast** The transmission of data from a single source to a single destination. See also broadcast, multicast.

UTC Universal Time Conversion. Also known as "Coordinated Universal Time," which is an international standard of time. UTC is 8 hours behind Pacific Standard Time and 5 hours behind Eastern Standard Time. See also GMT.

W

**WAN** Wide area network.

**WAN\_TOV** Wide area network timeout value.

**watchdog** A software daemon that monitors Fabric OS modules on the kernel.

**WBEM** [need definition; BOFMS]

**WDM** Wavelength division multiplexer. Allows multiple wavelengths to be combined or filtered on a single cable.

**well-known** As it pertains to Fibre Channel technology, a logical address defined by Fibre Channel standards as assigned to a specific function and stored on the switch.

workstation A computer used to access and manage the fabric. Also referred to as a "management station" or "host."

WTV Write timeout value. Refers to an ELS field that appears in portLogDump command output.

**WWN** World Wide Name. An identifier that is unique worldwide. Each entity in a fabric has a separate WWN.

X

**X.25** A protocol that uses logical channels. X.25 allows high-quality communications between computers and can accommodate "noisy" data communications through error-detection and -correction (retransmission) algorithms.

#### xlate domain

Translate domain. A router virtual domain that represents an entire fabric. Device connectivity can be achieved from one fabric to another, over the router and through this virtual domain, without merging the two fabrics. Also known as "phantom domains."

Z

zone

A set of devices and hosts attached to the same fabric and configured as being in the same zone. Devices and hosts within the same zone have access to others in the zone but are not visible to any outside the zone

zone configuration

A specified set of zones. Enabling a configuration enables all zones in that configuration. *See also* defined zone configuration, enabled zone configuration.

zoning

A feature in fabric switches or hubs that allows segmentation of a node by physical port, name, or address.

# Index

A	zoneRemove 2-613 zoneShow 2-614
AAA services 2-1	agtCfgDefault 2-3
aaaConfig 2-1	exclusive primary FCS commands SNMP
AAA services	agtCfgSet 2-6
RADIUS	
access levels 1-1	exclusive primary FCS commands SNMP
admin 1-1	agtCfgShow 2-9
factory 1-1	5 5
root 1-1	SNMP
user 1-1	aliAdd 2-12
Advanced Zoning license	Advanced Zoning license
Advanced Zoning commands 3-1	exclusive primary FCS commands
aliAdd 2-12	zoning
aliCreate 2-17	aliasDelete 2-13
aliDelete 2-18	aliasJoin 2-14
aliRemove 2-19	aliasPurge 2-15
aliShow 2-20	aliasShow 2-16
cfgActvShow 2-46	aliCreate 2-17
cfgAdd 2-47 cfgClear 2-48	Advanced Zoning license
cfgCreate 2-49	exclusive primary FCS commands
cfgDelete 2-51	zoning
cfgDisable 2-52	aliDelete 2-18
cfgEnable 2-53	
cfgRemove 2-54	Advanced Zoning license exclusive primary FCS commands
cfgSave 2-55	zoning
cfgShow 2-56	aliRemove 2-19
cfgSize 2-58	
cfgTransAbort 2-59	Advanced Zoning license exclusive primary FCS commands
cfgTransShow 2-60	zoning
qloopAdd 2-416	aliShow 2-20
qloopCreate 2-417	
qloopDelete 2-418	Advanced Zoning license
qloopRemove 2-419	exclusive primary FCS commands zoning
qloopShow 2-420	aptPolicy 2-21
zoneAdd 2-604	
zoneCreate 2-605 zoneDelete 2-607	arbitrated loop parameters
zoneHelp 2-608	configuration 2-82
zoneObjectCopy 2-609	authentication
zoneObjectExpunge 2-610	configuration 2-23
zoneObjectExpunge 2-010 zoneObjectRename 2-612	authUtil 2-23

В	cfgRemove 2-54
	Advanced Zoning license
backplaneTest 2-25	exclusive primary FCS commands
backport 2-27	zoning
bannerSet 2-29	cfgSave 2-55
bannerShow 2-30	Advanced Zoning license
beastShow 2-31	exclusive primary FCS commands zoning
bladeBeacon 2-32	cfgShow 2-56
bladeDisable 2-33	Advanced Zoning license
bladeEnable 2-34	zoning
	cfgSize 2-58
burninErrClear 2-36	Advanced Zoning license
burninErrShow 2-37	zoning
burninLevel 2-38	cfgTransAbort 2-59
burninStatus 2-39	Advanced Zoning license
	exclusive primary FCS commands
	zoning
C	cfgTransShow 2-60
	Advanced Zoning license
camTest 2-40	exclusive primary FCS commands
centralMemoryTest 2-42	zoning chassisConfig 2-61
cfgActvShow 2-46	public key infrastructure
Advanced Zoning license	chassisName 2-63
zoning	chassisName 2-65
cfgAdd 2-47	
Advanced Zoning license	chipRegShow 2-66
exclusive primary FCS commands	cmemRetentionTest 2-67
zoning cfgClear 2-48	cmiTest 2-69
_	command and fabric OS versions 5-1
Advanced Zoning license zoning	commands supported on the active CP 6-1
cfgCreate 2-49	commands supported on the standby CP 6-1
Advanced Zoning license	configDefault 2-71
exclusive primary FCS commands	SNMP
zoning	configDownload 2-72
cfgDelete 2-51	configShow 2-75
Advanced Zoning license	configUpload 2-76
exclusive primary FCS commands	SNMP
zoning	configuration
cfgDisable 2-52	arbitrated loop parameters 2-82
Advanced Zoning license	authentication 2-23
exclusive primary FCS commands zoning	fabric parameters 2-84
cfgEnable 2-53	NS operation parameters 2-82
Advanced Zoning license	portlog events enable 2-84 RSCN transmission mode 2-82
exclusive primary FCS commands	system services 2-83
zoning	virtual channel settings 2-81

zoning operation parameters 2-81	errDump 2-123
configure 2-78	standby CP commands
SNMP	errFilterSet 2-124
crossPortTest 2-87	errShow 2-125
	standby CP commands
	exclusive primary FCS commands 4-1
D	agtCfgDefault 2-3
	agtCfgSet 2-6
dataTypeShow 2-91	aliAdd 2-12
date 2-92	aliCreate 2-17
	aliDelete 2-18
standby CP commands	aliRemove 2-19
dbgShow 2-94	aliShow 2-20
diagClearError 2-95	cfgAdd 2-47
diagCommandShow 2-96	cfgCreate 2-49
diagDisablePost 2-97	cfgDelete 2-51
diagEnablePost 2-98	cfgDisable 2-52
diagEnv 2-99	cfgEnable 2-53
diagEsdPorts 2-101	cfgRemove 2-54 cfgSave 2-55, 2-56
diagFailLimit 2-102	cfgTransAbort 2-59
	cfgTransShow 2-60
diagHelp 2-103	faZoneAdd 2-142
diagLoopId 2-104	faZoneCreate 2-143
diagModePr 2-105	faZoneDelete 2-145
diagModeShow 2-106	faZoneRemove 2-146
diagPost 2-107	faZoneShow 2-147
diagRetry 2-108	msConfigure 2-259
diagSetBurnin 2-109	msPlClearDb 2-263 msPlMgmtActivate 2-264
	msPIMgmtDeactivate 2-265
diagSetCycle 2-110	mstdDisable 2-266
diagShow 2-111	mstdEnable 2-267
diagShowTime 2-112	passwd 2-289
diagSilkworm 2-113	secFabricShow 2-437
diagSkipTests 2-114	secModeDisable 2-441
diagStatus 2-115	secNonFcsPasswd 2-448
diagStopBurnin 2-116	secPolicyAbort 2-449
dlsReset 2-117	secPolicyActivate 2-450 secPolicyAdd 2-451
disSet 2-118	secPolicyCreate 2-454
	secPolicyDelete 2-457
dlsShow 2-119	secPolicyDump 2-459
dnsConfig 2-120	secPolicyFcsMove 2-462
	secPolicyRemove 2-464
_	secPolicySave 2-467
E	secPolicyShow 2-468
0.101	secTempPasswdReset 2-474
errClear 2-121	secTempPasswdSet 2-475 secVersionReset 2-477
standby CP commands	tsClockServer 2-583
errDelimiterSet 2-122	ISCHOOLISCH VOI Z-JUJ

wwn 2-603	fanDisable 2-138
zoneAdd 2-604	fanEnable 2-139
zoneCreate 2-605	fanShow 2-140
zoneDelete 2-607	fastBoot 2-141
zoneRemove 2-613	standby CP commands
zoneShow 2-614 exit 2-126	faZoneAdd 2-142
	exclusive primary FCS commands
Extended Fabrics license	Fabric Assist
Extended Fabrics command 3-3	faZoneCreate 2-143
portCfgLongDistance 2-341	exclusive primary FCS commands
	Fabric Assist
F	faZoneDelete 2-145
•	exclusive primary FCS commands
fabPortShow 2-127	Fabric Assist
fabRetryShow 2-129	faZoneRemove 2-146
Fabric Assist	exclusive primary FCS commands
faZoneAdd 2-142	Fabric Assist
faZoneCreate 2-143	faZoneShow 2-147
faZoneDelete 2-145	exclusive primary FCS commands
faZoneRemove 2-146	Fabric Assist
faZoneShow 2-147	fcpLogClear 2-148
Fabric OS Command Line Interface 1-2	fcpLogDisable 2-149
fabric parameters	fcpLogEnable 2-150
configuration 2-84	fcpLogShow 2-151
Fabric Watch 2-61, 2-84	fcpProbeShow 2-152
Fabric Watch license 2-560	Fibre Channel Protocol
Fabric Watch commands 3-3	fcpRlsShow 2-153
fwAlarmFilterSet 2-182	Fibre Channel Protocol
fwAlarmsFilterShow 2-183	fdmiCacheShow 2-154
fwClassInit 2-184	fdmiShow 2-155
fwConfigReload 2-185 fwConfigure 2-186	Fibre Channel Protocol
fwFruCfg 2-190	fcpProbeShow 2-152
fwHelp 2-191	fcpRlsShow 2-153
fwMailCfg 2-192	FICON
fwPortDetailShow 2-194	date 2-92
fwSamShow 2-196	ficonClear 2-156
fwSet 2-197 fwSetToCustom 2-198	ficoncupset 2-157
fwSetToCustom 2-198	ficoncupshow 2-158
fwShow 2-200	ficonHelp 2-159 ficonShow 2-160
fabricPrincipal 2-131	snmpConfig 2-505
fabricShow 2-132	snmpMibCapShow 2-512
fabStateClear 2-133	supportShow 2-537
fabStateShow 2-134	supportShowCfgDisable 2-539
	supportShowCfgEnable 2-540
fabStatsShow 2-135	switchShow 2-552
fabSwitchShow 2-137	

ficonClear 2-156 **FICON** ficoncupset 2-157 **FICON** ficoncupshow 2-158 **FICON** ficonHelp 2-159 **FICON** ficonShow 2-160 **FICON** filterTest 2-166 firmwareCommit 2-168 standby CP commands firmwareDownload 2-169 standby CP commands firmwareDownloadStatus 2-172 standby CP commands firmwareRestore 2-174 standby CP commands firmwareShow 2-175 standby CP commands fportTest 2-176 fruReplace 2-179 fspfShow 2-180 fwAlarmFilterSet Fabric Watch license fwAlarmsFilterSet 2-182 fwAlarmsFilterShow 2-183 Fabric Watch license fwClassInit 2-184 Fabric Watch license fwConfigReload 2-185 Fabric Watch license fwConfigure 2-186 Fabric Watch license fwFruCfg 2-190 Fabric Watch license fwHelp 2-191 Fabric Watch license fwMailCfg 2-192 Fabric Watch license fwPortDetailShow 2-194 Fabric Watch license fwSamShow 2-196 Fabric Watch license

fwSet 2-197
Fabric Watch license
fwSetToCustom 2-198
Fabric Watch license
fwSetToDefault 2-199
Fabric Watch license
fwShow 2-200
Fabric Watch license

# Н

h 2-202 standby CP commands haDisable 2-203 haDump 2-204 standby CP commands haEnable 2-206 haFailover 2-207 haShow 2-208 standby CP commands haSyncStart 2-209 haSyncStop 2-210 help 2-211 standby CP commands historyLastShow 2-212 historyMode 2-213 historyShow 2-214 httpCfgShow 2-216

#### ı

i 2-217
ifModeSet 2-219
standby CP commands
ifModeShow 2-221
standby CP commands
interfaceShow 2-222
interopMode 2-226
iodReset 2-227
iodSet 2-228
iodShow 2-229
ipAddrSet 2-230
ipaddrSet 2-230

ipAddrShow 2-231	msCapabilityShow 2-258
ipaddrShow 2-231	Management Server
ISL Trunking license	msConfigure 2-259
ISL Trunking commands 3-3	exclusive primary FCS commands
licenseAdd 2-236	Management Server
portCfgTrunkPort 2-355	msPlatShow 2-261
switchCfgTrunk 2-546	Management Server
islShow 2-232	msPlatShowDBCB
itemList 2-233	Management Server msPlatShowDbCb 2-262
1.7	msPlClearDB
K	Management Server msPlClearDb 2-263
killTelnet 2-235 standby CP commands	exclusive primary FCS commands msPlMgmtActivate 2-264
	exclusive primary FCS commands
I	Management Server
<b>–</b>	msPlMgmtDeactivate 2-265 exclusive primary FCS commands
licenseAdd 2-236	Management Server
licenseHelp 2-237	msTdDisable 2-266
licenseIDShow 2-238	exclusive primary FCS commands
licenseRemove 2-239	Management Server
licenseShow 2-240	msTdEnable 2-267
linkCost 2-241	exclusive primary FCS commands
login 2-243	Management Server
logout 2-244	msTdReadConfig 2-268
-	Management Server
loopPortTest 2-245	myId 2-269
LSDbShow 2-248	standby CP commands
M	N
Management Server	nbrStateShow 2-270
msCapabilityShow 2-258	nbrStatsClear 2-271
msConfigure 2-259	nodeFind 2-273
msPlatShow 2-261	NS operation parameters
msPlatShowDBCB 2-262 msPlClearDB 2-263	configuration 2-82
msPIMgmtActivate 2-264	nsAliasShow 2-275
msPlMgmtDeactivate 2-265	nsAllShow 2-278
msTdDisable 2-266	nscamShow 2-279
msTdEnable 2-267	nsShow 2-281
msTdReadConfig 2-268	nsZoneMember 2-284
memShow 2-251	inszonemon 2 20 i
standby CP commands	
miniCycle 2-252	

P	Performance Monitor license
-	perfAddEEMonitor 2-296
passwd 2-289	perfAddIPMonitor 2-298
exclusive primary FCS commands	perfAddReadMonitor 2-299
pathInfo 2-291	perfAddRWMonitor 2-300
pdShow 2-295	perfAddSCSIMonitor 2-301
standby CP commands	perfAddUserMonitor 2-302
perfAddEEMonitor 2-296	perfAddWriteMonitor 2-304
•	perfCfgClear 2-305 perfCfgRestore 2-306
Performance Monitor license	perfCfgSave 2-307
perfAddIPMonitor 2-298	perfClearEEMonitor 2-308
Performance Monitor license	perfClearFilterMonitor 2-309
perfAddReadMonitor 2-299	perfClrAlpaCrc 2-310
Performance Monitor license	perfDelEEMonitor 2-311
perfAddRWMonitor 2-300	perfDelFilterMonitor 2-312
Performance Monitor license	perfHelp 2-313
perfAddSCSIMonitor 2-301	perfShowAlpaCrc 2-322
Performance Monitor license	perfShowEEMonitor 2-323
perfAddUserMonitor 2-302	perfShowFilterMonitor 2-325
Performance Monitor license	perfShowPortEEMask 2-327
perfAddWriteMonitor 2-304	perfSetPortEEMask 2-320
Performance Monitor license	perfShowAlpaCrc 2-322
perfCfgClear 2-305	Performance Monitor license
Performance Monitor license	perfShowEEMonitor 2-323
perfCfgRestore 2-306	Performance Monitor license
Performance Monitor license	perfShowFilterMonitor 2-325
perfCfgSave 2-307	Performance Monitor license
Performance Monitor license	perfShowPortEEMask 2-327
perfClearEEMonitor 2-308	Performance Monitor license
Performance Monitor license	pkiCreate 2-329
perfClearFilterMonitor 2-309	public key infrastructure
Performance Monitor license	pkiRemove 2-330
perfClrAlpaCrc 2-310	public key infrastructure
Performance Monitor license	pkiShow 2-331
perfDelEEMonitor 2-311	public key infrastructure
Performance Monitor license	portAlpaShow 2-332
perfDelFilterMonitor 2-312	portCamShow 2-335
Performance Monitor license	1
	portCfgDefault 2-337
perfHelp 2-313	portCfgEPort 2-338
Performance Monitor license	portCfgGPort 2-339
	portCfgislMode 2-340
	portCfgLongDistance 2-341
	Extended Fabrics license
	portCfgLPort 2-344
	portCfgPersistentDisable 2-348
	portCfgPersistentEnable 2-349

portCfgShow 2-351	portTest 2-408
portCfgSpeed 2-354	portTestShow 2-410
portCfgTrunkPort 2-355	powerOffListSet 2-412
ISL Trunking license	powerOffListShow 2-414
trunking	proc entry information 7-4
portDebug 2-356	psShow 2-415
portDisable 2-357	public key infrastructure
SNMP	chassisConfig 2-61
portEnable 2-358	pkiCreate 2-329
SNMP	pkiRemove 2-330
portErrShow 2-359	pkiShow 2-331 secCertUtil 2-433
portFlagsShow 2-361	seccentum 2-433
SNMP portLedTest 2-362	
•	Q
portlog events enable configuration 2-84	<b>~</b>
portLogClear 2-363	qloopAdd 2-416
portLogConfigShow 2-364	Advanced Zoning license
portLogDump 2-365	QuickLoop
portLogDumpPort 2-367	zoning qloopCreate 2-417
portLogEventShow 2-368	Advanced Zoning license
-	QuickLoop
portLoginShow 2-370	zoning
portLogPdisc 2-372	qloopDelete 2-418
portLogReset 2-375	Advanced Zoning license
portLogResize 2-376	QuickLoop
portLogShow 2-377	zoning qloopRemove 2-419
portLogShowPort 2-382	Advanced Zoning license
portLogTypeDisable 2-383	QuickLoop
portLogTypeEnable 2-384	zoning
portLoopbackTest 2-385	qloopShow 2-420
portName 2-388	Advanced Zoning license
portPerfShow 2-389	QuickLoop
portRegTest 2-390	zoning
portRouteShow 2-392	QuickLoop gloopAdd 2-416
portShow 2-394	qloopCreate 2-417
SNMP	qloopDelete 2-418
portStats64Show 2-397	qloopRemove 2-419
portStatsClear 2-400	qloopShow 2-420
portStatsShow 2-401	QuickLoop Fabric Assist mode commands 3-2
portSwap 2-404	quietMode 2-421
portSwapDisable 2-405	
portSwapEnable 2-406	
portSwapShow 2-407	

R	secPolicyAdd 2-451
	exclusive primary FCS commands
RADIUS	Secure Fabric OS
aaaConfig 2-1	SNMP
rcsInfoShow 2-422	secPolicyCreate 2-454
reboot 2-423	exclusive primary FCS commands
standby CP commands	Secure Fabric OS
routeHelp 2-424	secPolicyDelete 2-457
RSCN transmission mode	exclusive primary FCS commands Secure Fabric OS
configuration 2-82	
••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	secPolicyDump 2-459
	exclusive primary FCS commands Secure Fabric OS
S	secPolicyFcsMove 2-462
	exclusive primary FCS commands
saveCore 2-425	Secure Fabric OS
standby CP commands	secPolicyRemove 2-464
secActiveSize 2-429	exclusive primary FCS commands
Secure Fabric OS	Secure Fabric OS
secCertUtil	secPolicySave 2-467
public key infrastructure	exclusive primary FCS commands
secDefineSize 2-436	Secure Fabric OS
Secure Fabric OS	secPolicyShow 2-468
secFabricShow 2-437	exclusive primary FCS commands
exclusive primary FCS commands	Secure Fabric OS
Secure Fabric OS	secStatsReset 2-470
secFcsFailover 2-438	Secure Fabric OS
Secure Fabric OS	secStatsShow 2-472
secGlobalShow 2-439	Secure Fabric OS
Secure Fabric OS	secTempPasswdReset 2-474
secHelp 2-440	exclusive primary FCS commands
Secure Fabric OS	Secure Fabric OS
secModeDisable 2-441	secTempPasswdSet 2-475
exclusive primary FCS commands	exclusive primary FCS commands
Secure Fabric OS	Secure Fabric OS
secModeEnable 2-442	secTransAbort 2-476
Secure Fabric OS	Secure Fabric OS
secModeShow 2-447	
Secure Fabric OS	
secNonFcsPasswd 2-448	
exclusive primary FCS commands Secure Fabric OS	
secPolicyAbort 2-449	
exclusive primary FCS commands	
Secure Fabric OS	
secPolicyActivate 2-450	
exclusive primary FCS commands	
Secure Fabric OS	

Secure Fabric OS	slotShow 2-499
secActiveSize 2-429	slTest 2-501
secDefineSize 2-436	SNMP
secFabricShow 2-437	agtCfgDefault 2-3
secFcsFailover 2-438	agtCfgSet 2-6
secGlobalShow 2-439	agtCfgShow 2-9
secHelp 2-440	configDefault 2-71
secModeDisable 2-441	configUpload 2-77
secModeEnable 2-442	configure 2-84
secModeShow 2-447 secNonFcsPasswd 2-448	portDisable 2-357
secPolicyAbort 2-449	portEnable 2-358
secPolicyActivate 2-450	portFlagsShow 2-361
secPolicyAdd 2-451	portShow 2-394
secPolicyCreate 2-454	secPolicyAdd 2-453
secPolicyDelete 2-457	snmpConfig 2-503
secPolicyDump 2-459	snmpMibCapSet 2-511
secPolicyFcsMove 2-462	snmpMibCapShow 2-512
secPolicyRemove 2-464	trackChangesSet 2-579
secPolicySave 2-467	trackChangesShow 2-580 snmpConfig 2-503
secPolicyShow 2-468	1 0
secStatsReset 2-470	SNMP
secStatsShow 2-472	snmpMibCapSet 2-511
secTempPasswdReset 2-474	SNMP
secTempPasswdSet 2-475 secTransAbort 2-476	snmpMibCapShow 2-512
Secure Fabric OS commands 3-5	spinFab 2-514
secVersionReset 2-477	spinJitter 2-517
secVersionReset 2-477	spinSilk 2-520
exclusive primary FCS commands	sramRetentionTest 2-525
Secure Fabric OS	standby CP commands
sensorShow 2-478	date 2-92
setDbg 2-479	errClear 2-121
setEsdMode 2-480	errDump 2-123
	errShow 2-125
setGbicMode 2-481	fastBoot 2-141
setMediaMode 2-482	firmwareCommit 2-168
setMfgMode 2-483	firmwareDownload 2-169
setModem 2-484	firmwareDownloadStatus 2-172 firmwareRestore 2-174
setSfpMode 2-486	firmwareShow 2-175
setSplbMode 2-487	h 2-202
setVerbose 2-488	haDump 2-204
sfpShow 2-489	haShow 2-208
shellFlowControlDisable 2-492	help 2-211
	ifModeSet 2-219
shellFlowControlEnable 2-493	ifModeShow 2-221
slotOff 2-495	killTelnet 2-235 memShow 2-251
slotOn 2-496	myId 2-269
slotPowerOff 2-497	pdShow 2-295
slotPowerOn 2-498	reboot 2-423

saveCore 2-425	Т
switchName 2-549	-
tsClockServer 2-583 upTime 2-592	tempShow 2-569
version 2-601	timeout 2-570
statsClear 2-527	topologyShow 2-571
statsTest 2-528	traceDump 2-573
stopPortTest 2-530	traceFtp 2-574
supportFtp 2-531	traceTrig 2-576
supportSave 2-533	trackChangesHelp 2-578
supportShow 2-535	trackChangesSet 2-579
supportShow command groups 7-1	SNMP
supportShow control commands 7-1	trackChangesShow 2-580
supportShowCfgDisable 2-539	SNMP
supportShowCfgEnable 2-540	trunkDebug 2-581
supportShowCfgShow 2-541	trunking
switchBeacon 2-542	portCfgTrunkPort 2-355 trunkShow 2-582
switchCfgPersistentDisable 2-543	tsClockServer 2-583
switchCfgPersistentEnable 2-544	exclusive primary FCS commands
switchCfgSpeed 2-545	standby CP commands
switchCfgTrunk 2-546	tsHelp 2-585
ISL Trunking license	tsTimeZone 2-586
switchDisable 2-547	turboRamTest 2-587
switchEnable 2-548	txdPath 2-589
switchName 2-549	
standby CP commands	
switchReboot 2-550	U
switchShow 2-551	m: 2.502
switchShutdown 2-554	upTime 2-592
switchStart 2-555	standby CP commands urouteConfig 2-593
switchStatusPolicySet 2-556	urouteRemove 2-594
switchStatusPolicyShow 2-558	urouteShow 2-595
switchStatusShow 2-560	userRename 2-600
switchUptime 2-562	uscricinanic 2-000
syslogdFacility 2-563	
syslogDIpAdd 2-564	V
syslogDIpRemove 2-565	<del>-</del>
syslogDIpShow 2-566	version 2-601
system services	standby CP commands
configuration 2-83	virtual channel settings
systemVerification 2-567	configuration 2-81 voltShow 2-602

W	zoning
	Advanced Zoning commands 3-1
wwn 2-603	aliAdd 2-12
exclusive primary FCS commands	aliCreate 2-17
	aliDelete 2-18
	aliRemove 2-19
Z	aliShow 2-20
_	cfgActvShow 2-46
zoneAdd 2-604	cfgAdd 2-47 cfgClear 2-48
Advanced Zoning license	cfgCreate 2-49
exclusive primary FCS commands	cfgDelete 2-51
zoning	cfgDisable 2-52
zoneCreate 2-605	cfgEnable 2-53
Advanced Zoning license	cfgRemove 2-54
exclusive primary FCS commands	cfgSave 2-55
zoning	cfgShow 2-56
zoneDelete 2-607	cfgSize 2-58
Advanced Zoning license	cfgTransAbort 2-59
exclusive primary FCS commands	cfgTransShow 2-60
zoning	qloopAdd 2-416
zoneHelp 2-608	qloopCreate 2-417
Advanced Zoning license	qloopDelete 2-418
zoning	qloopRemove 2-419
zoneObjectCopy 2-609	qloopShow 2-420
	zoneAdd 2-604
Advanced Zoning license	zoneCreate 2-605
zoning	zoneDelete 2-607
zoneObjectExpunge 2-610	zoneHelp 2-608
Advanced Zoning license	zoneObjectCopy 2-609
zoning	zoneObjectExpunge 2-610
zoneObjectRename 2-612	zoneObjectRename 2-612 zoneRemove 2-613
Advanced Zoning license	zoneShow 2-614
zoning	
zoneRemove 2-613	zoning operation parameters
Advanced Zoning license	configuration 2-81
exclusive primary FCS commands	
zoning	
zoneShow 2-614	
Advanced Zoning license	
exclusive primary FCS commands	
zoning	